



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

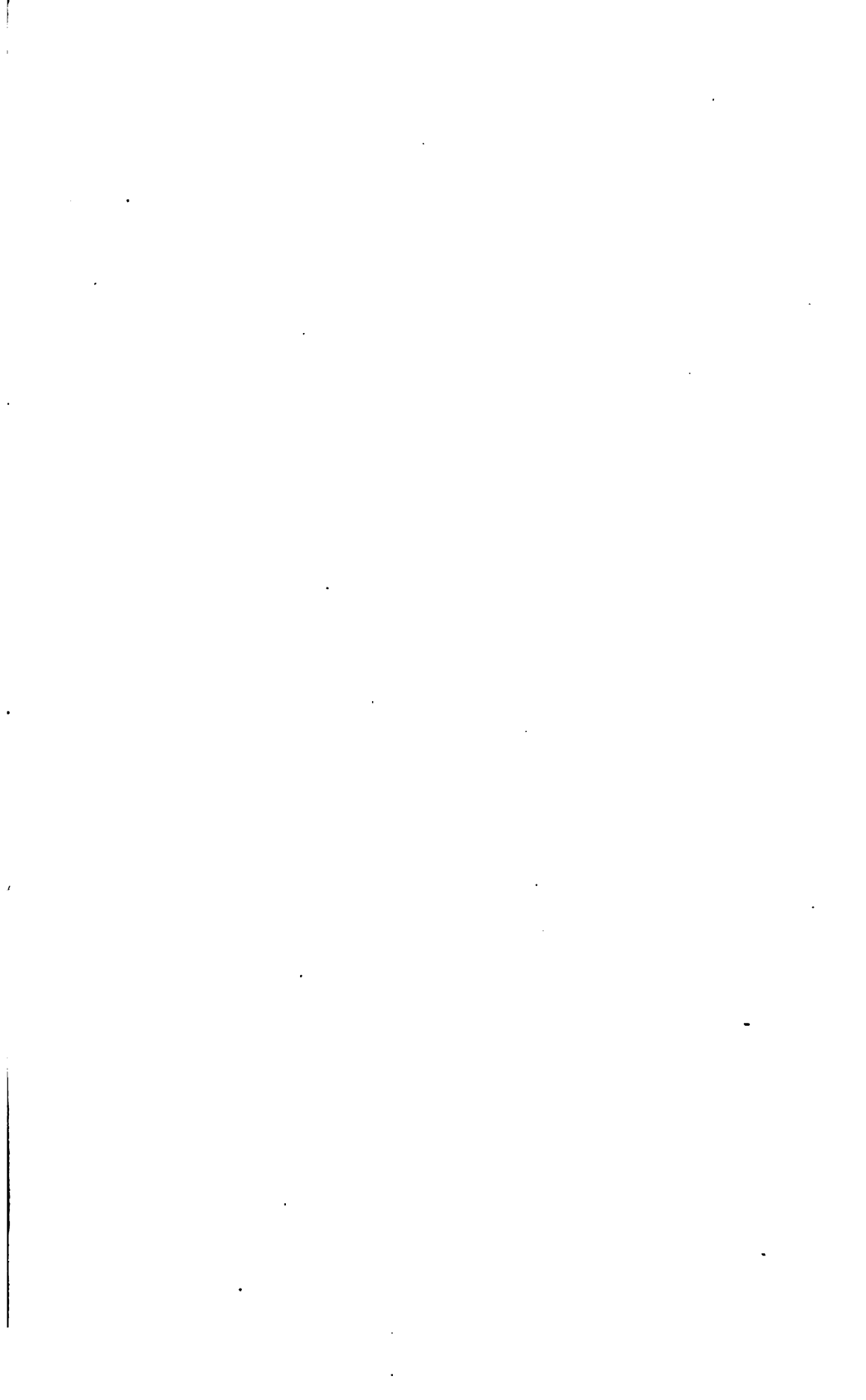
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>















þu beo drihten. fe  
 and fingten. ⁊ fie  
 ⁊ þa soþe word. let  
 ⁊ pre boc. þrūnde  
 ⁊ ed laȝamon alane  
 ⁊ pene almitē godd.  
 ⁊ leornia pcos ru  
 ⁊ oðfette word. teg  
 ⁊ his fader saule.  
 ⁊ rihte. ⁊ for his mo  
 ⁊ æ to monne iher.  
 saule. ⁊ þu hwe  
 ner.

⁊ loftr tounge þe  
 ⁊ eoden preost. al  
 ⁊ oc spelið. þe he  
 ⁊ þa gricet tette  
 ⁊ þu wonē ⁊ þu lond  
 ⁊ n of slalþen. ⁊ for  
 ⁊ of arendan. q  
 ⁊ al iþoten. alæodlic  
 ⁊ alexandee. mid pæter  
 ⁊ for þu weoren  
 ⁊ ad þu sune dæde.  
 ⁊ þe waf seondh  
 ⁊ e duc. mid ernde  
 ⁊ þe boren aune  
 ⁊ ad him isund.

⁊ boren. neseð þe  
 ⁊ B duc mid his drih  
 ⁊ n drih. of hūme  
 ⁊ eðe þu drike. of  
 ⁊ e. þe he to þu  
 ⁊ eun gode sepen.

PARIS

ENCASDU

ASSAM?



**LAȜAMONS BRUT,**  
**OR**  
**CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN;**  
**A POETICAL SEMI-SAXON PARAPHRASE**  
**OF**  
**THE BRUT OF WACE.**

**NOW FIRST PUBLISHED FROM THE  
COTTONIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;**  
**ACCOMPANIED BY**  
**A LITERAL TRANSLATION, NOTES, AND A GRAMMATICAL GLOSSARY.**

**By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,**  
**KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.**

**VOL. I.**

**LONDON:**  
**PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.**  
**1847.**

PRINTED BY  
RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,  
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



## P R E F A C E.

---

IT will be readily admitted by those who have investigated the history of the English language, that the most obscure, and yet in many respects, the most interesting period of its progress, is that during which the Anglo-Saxon language, already from the time of Edward the Confessor predisposed to change, was at length broken up, and clothed with those new characteristics, in which the germs of our modern tongue are found. That this important change was occasioned solely, or even in a large proportion, by the influence of the Norman invaders, is a proposition specious indeed, but wholly untenable ; and it has been argued with every appearance of probability, that the same effects would have been produced, had William and his followers remained on their native soil<sup>1</sup>. Assuming this to be true, it will necessarily follow, that such an organic change in

<sup>1</sup> See Prices Preface to Warton's *Hist. English Poetry*, p. 110. ed. 1824, who supports his argument by the fact, that every branch of the Low German stock, from whence the Anglo-Saxon sprang, displays the same simplification in its grammar. This view of the question is confirmed also by Professor Latham, who adds, that compared with the Icelandic, the Danish and Swedish do the same. *The English Language*, p. 61. 8°. 1841.

the structure of a language must have been very gradual<sup>1</sup>, and effected by certain and determinate laws, so that to attempt to fix the exact date of the commencement of "English," is, from the nature of circumstances, quite impracticable. At the same time, it may fairly be inferred, that since within limited *data* this progressive change becomes more and more apparent, it will be possible by a comparison of the literary monuments still existing, to form conclusions not very wide of the truth, as to the periods when the features of our language in various stages became more distinctly marked. A recent and sound critic has observed, that "the stage of language is not to be measured by its date, but by its structure," and that *Anglo-Saxon* would end and *Semi-Saxon* begin, "not at any given year, but at that date when certain grammatical inflections disappear, and certain characters of a more advanced stage are introduced<sup>2</sup>." It is important, moreover, to remark, that the *preponderance* of these, and not the *occasional occurrence* of them, will constitute the difference of the language.

The materials for tracing the progress of English from Anglo-Saxon subsequently to the year 1100 are to be found in sufficient abundance, to enable us, were they all accessible in print, to mark the succession of these changes with tolerable accuracy; for, although during the twelfth century original literary compositions (especially in poetry)

<sup>1</sup> Campbell in the *Essay* prefixed to his edition of the *British Poets*, in 1819, has already confuted the hypothesis of Ellis (in *Specimens of Early English Poetry*, 8°. 1801, and copied by Todd, in his edition of Johnsons Dictionary, 1818.) who would fix the complete formation of English between the years 1180 and 1216, both of which dates are assumed on purely imaginary grounds. The adoption of such an arbitrary definition, or the notion of any sudden change, is justly repudiated by Campbell in the *Essay* referred to.

<sup>2</sup> Latham, *The English Language*, p. 63.



are extremely rare, yet numerous transcripts and translations from Anglo-Saxon and Latin works were made at that period, and are still preserved in manuscript, by which the grammatical and verbal alterations then gaining ground are easily to be distinguished<sup>1</sup>. The author of the "Introduction to the Literature of Europe," has remarked with justice, that "when we compare the earliest English of the thirteenth century with the Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth, it seems hard to pronounce, why it should pass for a separate language, rather than a modification or simplification of the former<sup>2</sup>." The same denomination, we know, was anciently applied to both, for the language was always called *English* by those who wrote in it, in every century downwards, from the earliest period of Anglo-Saxon literature to the time of Dunbar and Lyndsay<sup>3</sup>. It was, in

<sup>1</sup> Among the works here referred to may be mentioned a volume containing Ælfrics Homilies and Genesis, with some Lives of Saints, in a MS. in the Pub. Lib. Cambr. li. 1. 33; another copy of part of the same, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. VII.; copies of the Gospels in MS. Reg. 1. A. XIV. and MS. Hatton, 65. Bodl. Libr.; a Gloss on the Psalter, in Salisbury Cathedral; some volumes of Homilies in MS. Cott. Otho A. XIII. Vesp. A. XXII. Bodl. 343. Lamb. 487. Trin. Coll. Cambr. B. 14. 52; and a Semi-Saxon Herbal in MS. Harl. 6258. B. To these might be added many other volumes of rather later date, such as the *Ormulum*; the Rule of Nuns, in MS. Cott. Cleop. C. VI., Nero A. XIV. Tit. D. XVIII. C.C. Coll. Cambr. S. 15; the Lives of Saints, MSS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. Bodl. 34, etc. See some remarks on this subject in a valuable paper by Mr. J. M. Kemble, inserted in vol. ii. of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*. 8°. 1833. The same writer in another place held out the promise of a work on the History of the English Language from the eleventh to the fourteenth centuries, and it is earnestly to be hoped that he may yet fulfil the task.

<sup>2</sup> vol. i. p. 42. edit. 1843.

<sup>3</sup> "Se þe awent of Ledene on *Englisc*, æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ *Englisc* hæbbe his agene wisan." Ælfrici *Prol. ad Hept.* p. 4.—"i þe moneð þ on ure ledene is *Ald Englisc* esterlið inempnet, Julius o Latin." *Legend of St. Margaret*, MS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. f. 53<sup>b</sup>. So also in Orm, Robert of Gloucester, Mannyng, Chaucer, Trevisa, Lydgate, etc., etc. See for the Scottish writers, Chalmers's edition of Lyndsay's Works, vol. i. p. 136. 8°. 1806.

fact, substantially the same throughout, but at different periods more or less affected by the changes in its grammatical inflections and orthography, as well as by the omission of certain words and phrases, and the introduction of others derived from foreign sources. But as in architecture it has been found advisable to adopt terms to designate particular periods of style, so in regard to the English language various terms have been used to discriminate the periods during which it existed in a more or less advanced stage. It is unnecessary to notice the discrepancies of different writers on the relative duration of these periods, but as a matter of convenience, perhaps the following divisions may be suggested:—

Semi-Saxon <sup>1</sup>	from A.D. 1100 to A.D. 1230.
Early English	—— 1230 ——— 1330.
Middle English	—— 1330 ——— 1500.
Later English	—— 1500 ——— 1600.

It is to the first of these periods that the poem of *Lazamon* (or *Layamon*) belongs, and the preceding remarks have been made with a view to point out the value and importance of a poetical composition of such great length, (now for the first time published,) to assist us in forming a better notion of the stat of our language at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, than could be obtained from the short and scattered specimens already in print<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Those who object to the term *Semi-Saxon*, merge the whole of this period in *Early English*; but there seems to be as good reason for distinguishing between the language of *Lazamon* and the poems of the end of Edward the First's reign, as between the latter and the period of *Hampole* and *Chaucer*.

<sup>2</sup> The chief of these may be briefly stated to be,—the latter part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, as it exists in the *Laud MS.* (no part of which could have been written earlier than 1121); the *Homily of St. Edmund*, in *Thorpes Analec̃ta*; the *Bestiary* and *Proverbs of Alfred*, printed in the *Reliquiæ An-*

By the publication also of *both* the texts preserved of Lazamons work, additional light is thrown on the subject ; for as the second text was undoubtedly composed many years after the former, and immediately founded on it, we are enabled to perceive at once the still further change the language had undergone during that interval, and note to what extent the diction and forms of the earlier text had become obsolete or unintelligible.

That this work of our English Ennius<sup>1</sup> should not earlier have received the attention it would seem to claim, can scarcely be wondered at, when we recollect at how recent a period the structure of our language has been critically studied or understood ; and the extraordinary errors of Johnson, Warton, and other popular writers, can be excused only on similar grounds. Archbishop Usher appears to have been the first, who refers to the manuscript of Lazamon, and he does so merely for the orthography of the names of the Bishops sent over to King Lucius<sup>2</sup>. Slight as this notice is, it was sufficient to obtain the poet, after the interval of nearly a century, a longer notice in Nicolsons *Historical Library*<sup>3</sup>, but coupled with the erroneous statement, (borrowed from Wanley,) that the author

*tique* ; the curious Poem called *Address of the Soul to the Body*, privately printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, in 1838, and reprinted by Mr. Singer in 1845 ; and the *Legend of St. Katherine* ; edited by Mr. Morton for the Abbotsford Club, in 1841. The *Ormulum* is said to be nearly ready for publication, and the *Rule of Nuns* is in the press.

<sup>1</sup> Hitherto this name has been generally applied to Robert of Gloucester, but he has inferior claims to it, since his work was not finished till after 1297, as I have shown elsewhere. See *Introduction to Havelok*, p. lii. Mr. Hallam has availed himself of my correction of the erroneous date of 1278 given by Ellis, Mitford, Turner, and others, but I regret that the same error has been recently repeated by Bosworth, Guest, D'Israeli, and Lappenberg.

<sup>2</sup> *Britannicarum Eccles. Antiquitates*, 4to. 1639. p. 54.

<sup>3</sup> Second edit. fol. 1714. p. 37.

merely translated the Latin work of Geoffrey of Monmouth into "Norman-English." We next meet with him in Tanners *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1748, but the account there given is copied from the faulty note prefixed by James to the Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. IX.; and although many writers of later date, as Tyrwhitt, Ellis, Ritson, Mitford, Campbell, Turner, and Conybeare, have severally commented on or quoted from *Lazamon's* poem, yet its peculiar value in a philological point of view appears to have remained but little known up to the period when the Society of Antiquaries determined on its publication<sup>1</sup>.

Having premised thus much, it is requisite to turn to the work itself, and inquire, as far as we are able, 1. who was the author,—2. from what sources his work was compiled,—3. the period of its composition,—and lastly, the style and metrical structure of the poem, as well as the dialect in which it is written, and grammatical forms.

1. Of the author we possess unfortunately only the scanty information given us by himself in the prefatory lines to his poem. In these he tells us, that his name was *Lazamon* (in the later text broadened in sound to *Laweman*), and the name of his father *Leovenath*<sup>2</sup> (*Leuca*, in the later text);

<sup>1</sup> It ought not to be forgotten, that to Mr. B. Thorpe the credit is due of having first attempted to revive in England the long-neglected literature of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers. Having communicated his plan to a few friends, a prospectus was issued in 1830, containing proposals for publishing by subscription all the works in *Anglo-Saxon* and *Early English* deemed worthy of being printed, and *Cædmon*, *Layamon*, and the *Ormulum* were the first three works proposed to be published, and to be edited by Mr. Thorpe, Mr. F. Madden, and Mr. Price. Soon after this, a prospectus was issued also by Messrs. Black and Young, booksellers, proposing a similar undertaking, under the superintendence of the Rev. N. F. S. Grundtvig of Copenhagen. The Society of Antiquaries, however, having liberally resolved in 1831 to take upon themselves the execution of the measure, as first proposed, the scheme of Messrs. Black and Co. fell to the ground.

<sup>2</sup> Traces of these names may be found in documents of the beginning of

that he was a priest<sup>1</sup>, and dwelt (*wonede*) at *Ernleze*, at a church<sup>2</sup> on the banks of the Severn, near *Radstone*, where he "read books." Several writers have inferred from this passage, that Ernley or Redstone was the place of his birth<sup>3</sup>, but there seems no ground whatever for such a supposition. His profession as a priest, and his residence at the church of Ernley, are both explained by the line which follows, "*ther he bock radde*," i. e. where he was accustomed to read the services of the church; and unless we so interpret it<sup>4</sup>, there will appear no apparent connection between his occupation and the place of his abode. From the mention of *Redstone*, it might perhaps be inferred, that the church alluded to was the ancient chapel

the thirteenth century. *Lagemann* occurs in the Fines, 8 Joh. co. Cambr. vol. i. p. 319. and Roger, son of *Levenoth*, or *Levenethe*, is mentioned in the Pipe Roll, 3 Joh. co. Essex et Hert. p. 155, and in the Fine Roll, 6 Joh. co. Essex.

<sup>1</sup> In the initial letter of the Cotton MS. Cal. A. IX. there is a small miniature representing the author writing his book, in the habit of a black monk, with a shaven crown.

<sup>2</sup> "*at æðelen are chirechen*." In the Latin version given by Nash, in his *Worcestershire*, vol. i. p. 41. this line is rendered "*in patrimonio suo erat minister ecclesiæ*," and Mr. Wright, in his *Biographia Britannica*, Anglo-Norman period, p. 440. translates it "*in the domain of a church*." I cannot agree to either of these interpretations, nor indeed will the grammatical construction of the line admit of them, since *æðelen* is an adjective here. Cf. vv. 42, 159, 18531, 21132, 23010, 2444, 25474. I can as little assent to the sense assigned by Wright to the line, "*and fiede on boc-felle*," a little lower, which he renders, "*and fell zealously on the book*." Whatever sense we may assign to the weak verb *fiede*, the *boc-felle* certainly signifies the parchment *Lazamon* wrote on. See *Notes*, p. 438.

<sup>3</sup> Smith, *Catalogus Lib. Manuscr. Bibl. Cotton.* fol. Oxon. 1696. p. 34. Nicolson, *Hist. Libr.* p. 37. Nash, *Hist. of Worc.* vol. i. p. 40. Warton, *Hist. E. P.* vol. i. p. 63. n. edit. 1774. Wright, *Biogr. Brit.* A. N. p. 439.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Guest paraphrases the passage, there "*he read a book*, which inspired the happy thought of writing a British history." *Hist. of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. p. 407.

attached to the hermitage overhanging the western bank of the Severn at Redstone Ferry, just at the point where the parishes of Lower Arley and Astley join, and which, as appears from the Habingdon MS. quoted by Nash, was formerly a spot of considerable note<sup>1</sup>. But after an attentive consideration of the passage, it would seem clear, that the words "near Redstone" were inserted expressly to distinguish the *Ernley* here mentioned, (*Lower Arley*, otherwise *Arley Regis*,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-east from Bewdley, in Worcestershire,) from another *Ernley*, not many miles distant, on the other side of the Severn, in Staffordshire, now called *Over* or *Upper Arley*.

Of the church of Lower Arley at this early period we know as little as of its priest, and all that is to be learnt of its history is, that it was inseparably annexed to the benefice of Martley, in the same county, whose rectors were the patrons of the living<sup>2</sup>. No presentation, however, is on record earlier than the reign of Edward the First, nor is there any information as to the date of the erection of the church at Lower Arley; but from Laža-

<sup>1</sup> Nash, *ubi supr.* A similar chapel, study, and other apartments, were anciently attached to a hermitage existing higher up the Severn at *Blackstone* rock, near Bewdley, of which a plan is given by Stukeley, in his *Itin. Curios.* fol. 1724. pl. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Nash, vol. i. p. 37. The Lords of Martley were also the Lords of Arley, but the advowson of Martley formed part of the possessions of the Abbey of Cormeilles, in the diocese of Lisieux. In a suit between the Abbot and Hugh le Despencer, Lord of Martley, in 19 Edw. I. [1291] reference is made to a presentation by previous abbots of Cormeilles to the church of Martley, as early as the reign of John. See the Cartulary of Newent, MS. Add. 15,668. fol. 3. The earliest notice of a proprietor of Martley occurs in the Close Roll, 7 Joh. [1205] in which the sheriff of Worcestershire is ordered to give seisin of *Martele* to William de Fruges (probably a Norman), which had previously belonged to his brother Wales'. *Rot. Claus.* p. 58. In the 8 Rich. I. the villate of Martele belonged to the King, and paid a tallage of 40s. Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* vol. i. p. 704.

mons own testimony it may be presumed to have existed previous to the year 1200.

Before quitting this branch of the inquiry, it must be observed, that the later text of the poem omits all mention of the church, and substitutes the reading, "he dwelt at Ernley, *with the good knight*, upon Severn." This reading has been adopted by Mr. Guest<sup>1</sup>, but it would seem to be altogether a false interpretation, or a mere invention of the compiler of the later text; at all events it is not of sufficient authority to supersede the statement in the earlier copy.

2. The sources from which Lazamon compiled his work are stated by himself to be three in number; namely, a book in *English*, made by Saint Bede; another in *Latin*, made by Saint Albin, and Austin; and a third made by a *French* clerk named Wace, who presented it to Queen Eleanor<sup>2</sup> (consort of Henry the Second). These three<sup>3</sup> books, he tells us, he obtained by travelling himself in search of them "wide over the land," and having succeeded in getting them together, he proceeded to incorporate the three into his own work. The first of the authorities here mentioned is generally understood to be the Anglo-Saxon translation of Bedes Ecclesiastical History, attributed to Alfred; but so far from making it form an integral portion of his own poem, or even occupy a prominent place in it, he seems to have taken nothing from it except the story of Pope Gregory and the Anglo-Saxon

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. p. 408.

<sup>2</sup> This fact, which is of interest in the biography of Wace, is due entirely to Lazamon, and is not mentioned by the French writer himself.

<sup>3</sup> It is very remarkable, that the author of the later text of the poem should have here departed *designedly* from his original, and ascribed the *second* book to *Albin*, and the *third* to *Austin*; thus omitting all mention whatever of Wace. Did this proceed from a desire to conceal the real source of Lazamons work, or from a dislike to Norman writers?

captives at Rome<sup>1</sup>. Indeed in several instances he is quite at variance with Bede, even when not translating from Wace<sup>2</sup>. The second work, ascribed to St. Albin and Austin, is more difficult to identify, nor is it easy to understand how St. Austin, who died in the year 604, and Albinus<sup>3</sup>, Abbot of St. Austins at Canterbury, who died in 732, should be conjoined in the same work. All that is recorded of the literary undertakings of Albinus,—“*vir per omnia doctissimus*,” as he is styled by Bede,—is the large share he had in contributing materials for the *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*<sup>4</sup>. Either therefore by some mental confusion Lazamon has made two persons out of one, or,—what is more probable,—he has not distinguished between the contributor<sup>5</sup> and the writer, and having first erroneously given the *Anglo-Saxon* version of the work to Bede, he proceeds next to assign to Albinus and Austin (whose *Interrogatories* inserted in the first book seem to favor this notion) the *Latin* text of the Ecclesiastical History. If this supposition be correct, (and errors of equal magnitude committed by Lazamon are pointed out in the Notes<sup>6</sup>,) we are simply to understand, that the first two books procured by him, to write the history he contemplated, were copies of the Latin and Anglo-Saxon texts of Bede. The third authority named, is the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the *Brut*, translated from the well-known *Historia Brito-*

<sup>1</sup> vol. iii. p. 100.

<sup>2</sup> See vol. iii. p. 276. and note.

<sup>3</sup> Albinus was never canonised, therefore the epithet of *Saint* given to him by Lazamon simply means Holy, or else he has confounded him with his namesake the Bishop of Angers, who lived in the sixth century, and who has a place in the ancient English calendars, on the 1st March.

<sup>4</sup> See Stevensons Introduction to Bedes *Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum*, pp. xxiii.—xxxi. and the work itself, p. 2; also the *Monasticon*, vol. i. p. 120. new ed.

<sup>5</sup> Albinus is called by Bede “*Auctor ante omnes atque adiutor opusculi*.”

<sup>6</sup> See vol. iii. pp. 345, 348, 351, 367, 425, 433.



*num* of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace<sup>1</sup>, and completed in the year 1155, which embraces the history of Britain, fabulous or true, from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of king Cadwalader, in A.D. 689. This is the work to which *Lazamon* is mainly indebted, and upon which his own is founded throughout, although he has exercised more than the usual license of amplifying and adding to his original. The extent of such additions may be readily understood from the fact, that *Waces Brut* is comprised in 15,300 lines<sup>2</sup>, whilst the poem of the English versifier extends to nearly 32,250, or more than double. These additions and amplifications, as well as the more direct variations from the original, are all pointed out in the Notes to the present edition, but their general character, as well as some of the more remarkable instances, may be properly noticed here. In the earlier part of the work they consist principally of the speeches placed in the mouths of different personages, which are often given with quite a dramatic effect. The dream of Arthur, as related by himself to his companions in arms<sup>3</sup>, is the creation of a mind of a higher order than is apparent in the creeping rhymes of more recent chro-

<sup>1</sup> This name was misread *Wate* by James, Wanley, Tanner, and Nicolson, and erroneously supposed to refer to Walter Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford. The error was corrected by Warton and Tyrwhitt, and subsequently by the Abbé de la Rue, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xii. where an account of Waces writings was first given at length. Fuller information may be found in the *Essais sur les Bardes*, par l'Abbé de la Rue, tom. ii. 1834, and *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tom. xvii. p. 615.

<sup>2</sup> *Le Roman de Brut, par Wace, avec un Commentaire et des Notes par Le Roux de Lincy*. 2 tom. 8°. Rouen, 1836-1838. It is to be regretted that the editor has not constructed a more correct text. A good edition of Wace is still a desideratum, and the evidence of *Lazamon* is especially valuable in fixing the correct reading of his original.

<sup>3</sup> vol. iii. pp. 118-121.

niclers, and has a title, as Turner remarks, to be considered really poetry, because entirely a fiction of the imagination<sup>1</sup>. The text of Wace is enlarged throughout<sup>2</sup>, and in many passages to such an extent, particularly after the birth of Arthur, that one line is dilated into twenty; names of persons and localities are constantly supplied, and not unfrequently interpolations occur of entirely new matter, to the extent of more than an hundred lines. Lazamon often embellishes and improves on his copy<sup>3</sup>; and the meagre narrative of the French poet is heightened by graphic touches and details, which give him a just claim to be considered, not as a mere translator, but as an original writer.

Among the more remarkable additions of Lazamon may be pointed out:—the episode of Hirelgas and Evelin<sup>4</sup>;—the legend respecting the birth of Gloi and foundation of Gloucester<sup>5</sup>;—the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and introduction of the Irish language among them<sup>6</sup>;—the building of Coningsburgh<sup>7</sup>;—the statement relative to Conans expedition to Britanny<sup>8</sup>, and the account of the voyage and disastrous fate of Oriene (the Ursula of the Cologne legend) and her eleven thousand companions<sup>9</sup>;—the curious story of the rebellion of the churls of East Anglia, headed by the twin-brothers Ethelbald and Ælfwald,

<sup>1</sup> *History of England during the Middle Ages*, vol. v. p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> In some few instances Lazamon has *purposely* omitted passages of the French original, but in general they are very short and insignificant. The most striking are—the notice of the death of Labienus, vol. i. p. 323; a string of nautical terms, vol. iii. p. 32; the account of King Ritons mantle, trimmed with the beards of vanquished monarchs, vol. iii. p. 37; and the legend respecting the disposition of Cadwalans corpse within a brazen figure, vol. iii. p. 277.

<sup>3</sup> Now and then he is found tripping in his explanation of Waces text; the chief instances of which are pointed out in the Notes on vol. i. pp. 15, 213; vol. ii. pp. 155, 241, 582; vol. iii. p. 256.

<sup>4</sup> vol. i. pp. 347–350.

<sup>6</sup> vol. i. pp. 425–429.

<sup>8</sup> vol. ii. p. 71.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 409.

<sup>7</sup> vol. ii. p. 61.

<sup>9</sup> *ib.* pp. 76–80.

against Gratian<sup>1</sup>;—the amplified account of Constans, the king-monk<sup>2</sup>;—the long and singular detail respecting Rowenas treason against Vortimer<sup>3</sup>;—the division of England by Hengest among his followers<sup>4</sup>;—the narrative about Appas, and his stratagem to kill king Aurelius<sup>5</sup>;—the amusing and dramatic passages relative to the Irish, and their conflict with the Britons<sup>6</sup>;—the conference of Uther with Ulfin, and search of the latter after Merlin<sup>7</sup>;—the highly curious passage regarding the fairy elves at Arthurs birth, and his transportation by them after death in a boat to Avalon, the abode of Argante, their queen<sup>8</sup>;—the mission sent to Brittany after Arthur, and his election as sovereign<sup>9</sup>;—the spirited details of the combat between Arthur and Colgrim; the counsel of Maurin to Arthur, how to surprise Baldolf; and the notice of Childrics castle in Lincolnshire, and his flight to the forest of Caledon<sup>10</sup>;—the highly poetical description of a fox-chase, and narrative of Childrics submission to Arthur<sup>11</sup>;—the cruelties committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire, and their threats to make a bridge of Arthurs bones, joined together with “golden ties<sup>12</sup>,”—the description of Arthurs armour,—his burny made by the elvish smith Wygar, his helm Goswiht, and his spear forged by Griffin, the wright of Carmaerthen<sup>13</sup>;—the long and truly poetical narrative relating to Childrics flight over the Avon, and Arthurs combat with Colgrim; as also the stratagem of Cador, practised by the Britons, with the defeat and death of Childric<sup>14</sup>;—the submission of Gillomar,

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. pp. 86–90.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* p. 222.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* pp. 199–204.

<sup>4</sup> *ib.* p. 219.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 317–324.

<sup>6</sup> *ib.* pp. 332–336.

<sup>7</sup> *ib.* pp. 362–369.

<sup>8</sup> vol. ii. p. 384; vol. iii. p. 144.

<sup>9</sup> vol. ii. pp. 408–412.

<sup>10</sup> *ib.* pp. 419, 426, 444.

<sup>11</sup> *ib.* pp. 446–454.

<sup>12</sup> *ib.* p. 456.

<sup>13</sup> *ib.* pp. 463, 576.

<sup>14</sup> *ib.* pp. 469–485.

king of Ireland, and Ælcus, king of Iceland, to Arthur<sup>1</sup>;—the curious particulars relative to the foundation of the Round Table<sup>2</sup>;—the long and interesting narrative of the combat of Arthur with Frolle, king of France<sup>3</sup>;—the details of Arthurs combat with the giant, on Mount St. Michel; his subsequent battle with the Emperor Lucius, and fatal issue of the conflict with Modred<sup>4</sup>;—the stratagem of Gurmund to get possession of Cirencester<sup>5</sup>;—the story at length of Brian, his interview with his sister Galarne, under the disguise of a pilgrim, and death of Pelluz, the astrologer<sup>6</sup>;—the insertion concerning the submission of Penda to Cadwalan, and marriage of the latter to Pendas sister Helen<sup>7</sup>;—the death of Oswald, the battle of Oswy and Penda, and death of the former<sup>8</sup>;—the tradition as to the cause of Cadwalans death, and account of Inas visit to Rome, and the establishment of the Romescot or Peters-pence<sup>9</sup>;—with numerous other passages of minor importance.

That Lazamon was indebted for some of these legends to Welsh traditions not recorded in Geoffrey of Monmouth or Wace, is scarcely to be questioned, and they supply an additional argument in support of the opinion, that the former was not a mere inventor. Many circumstances incidentally mentioned by Lazamon, are to be traced to a British origin, as for instance, the notice of Queen Judons death<sup>10</sup>; the mention of Taliesin, and his conference with Kinbelin<sup>11</sup>; the traditionary legends relative to Arthur<sup>12</sup>; the allusions to several prophecies of Merlin<sup>13</sup>; and the names of various personages, which do not appear in the Latin

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. pp. 515–520.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* pp. 531–542.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* pp. 571–580.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. pp. 34, 103, 142.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 170.

<sup>6</sup> vol. ii. pp. 231–237.

<sup>7</sup> vol. ii. pp. 246–252.

<sup>8</sup> *ib.* pp. 260, 276.

<sup>9</sup> *ib.* pp. 277, 285.

<sup>10</sup> vol. i. p. 172.

<sup>11</sup> *ib.* p. 387.

<sup>12</sup> vol. ii. p. 144.

<sup>13</sup> vol. ii. p. 246; vol. iii. pp. 79, 137, 146, 291.

or French writers. References are occasionally made to works extant in the time of Lazamon, but which are not now to be recognised. Thus in his account of the reign of Dunwallo Molmutius, he alludes to many marvellous things told of him in "*books*". So also in the notice of the origin of the name *Wall-brook*, in London, the "*English Book*" is cited as an authority for it<sup>1</sup>. We should naturally suppose this to mean the Anglo-Saxon Bede, or the Saxon-Chronicle, but no mention of the story occurs in either. Again, in describing the altered state of Caerleon, Lazamon writes, "*Some books* say truly, that the burgh was bewitched, and that is well seen, that it be sooth<sup>2</sup>." In another place, speaking of the British King Carric, he tells us, that men threw contempt and derision on him, and called him *Kenric*, and "*in many books*" his name was still so written<sup>3</sup>. From these and other passages, it may be reasonable to conclude, that the author of the poem had a mind richly stored with legendary lore, and had availed himself, to a considerable extent, of the information to be derived from written sources. We know that he understood both French and Latin, and when we consider that these varied branches of knowledge were combined in the person of a humble priest of a small church in one of the midland counties, it would seem to be no unfair inference, that the body of the clergy, and, perhaps, the upper classes of the laity, were not in so low a state of ignorance, at the period when Lazamon wrote, as some writers have represented.

3. The date of the composition of Lazamons poem is of great interest, but unhappily, is not free from the obscurity which seems to attend all early remains in a vernacular language. It would appear at first almost impossible, for

<sup>1</sup> vol. i. p. 181.

<sup>2</sup> vol. ii. p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> vol. ii. p. 597.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. p. 155.

an historical composition of more than 30,000 lines to have been written, without some incidental allusion being made to personages living at the time ; and it would seem that the author had purposely abstained from giving us this desirable information. A single line might have sufficed to tell us all we want to know ; but after the most careful scrutiny of the work, it must be acknowledged, that it is only by inference we can assume the period when the author lived. By the general stream of writers from the time of Wanley, Lazamon has been usually assigned to the reign of Henry the Second, or the close of the twelfth century ; and the more precise date of 1180 is assumed by Ellis for the completion of the work, yet on grounds quite unsatisfactory<sup>1</sup>.

If we look into the poem itself, the only passages that can be gleaned, which bear any allusion to contemporary events, are few in number, and not sufficiently precise. The lines on the ruined state of the city of Leicester<sup>2</sup>, no doubt refer to its destruction by the forces of Henry II. under the Justiciary Richard de Lucy, in the year 1173<sup>3</sup>. Another passage mentions the change in the pronunciation of the name of *York*, made by the northern men, which is stated to have taken place "not long before<sup>4</sup>." A third passage contains an account of the establishment of the *Rome-feoh*

<sup>1</sup> In the *second* edition of Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Poets*, 1801, the date was conjectured to be 1185, on the absurd supposition, that Lazamon was occupied *thirty* years in composing his poem, reckoning from the year in which Wace finished the *Brut* ; and this date was repeated by Mitford, *Harmony of Language*, 8°. 1804. In the *third* edition, 1811, Ellis reduced the thirty years to *twenty-five*, and hence the date of 1180. Yet Conybeare, D'Israeli, and others have not scrupled to repeat this date, without examination ! Campbell, on the contrary, would place him only ten or fifteen years after the middle of the twelfth century.

<sup>2</sup> vol. i. p. 124.

<sup>3</sup> Rog. Wendover, *Flores Hist.* vol. ii. p. 373. ed. Coxe. Leland, *Collectanea*, vol. ii. pp. 207, 330.

<sup>4</sup> "*nawiht 3eare*," vol. i. p. 113. See *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 315.

or Peter-pence, and a doubt is expressed by the writer as to the continuance of the payment<sup>1</sup>. This will correspond extremely well with the date of 1205, at which time, it appears, that King John and his nobles resisted the Popes mandate for its collection<sup>2</sup>. Now if we turn to the prefatory lines at the commencement of the poem, we shall find that this date is, to a certain degree, corroborated. *Lazamon* tells us, that *Wace* presented his book when finished "to the noble Eleanor, who *was* Henrys queen, the mighty king." It would appear quite certain, that such an expression could not have been used, had Henry then been living, and this will bring us to the year 1189<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> vol. iii. p. 286.

<sup>2</sup> See the passage from Robert of Gloucester, quoted in the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 434. This fact is confirmed by the letters addressed by King John, in May 1206, to the clergy convened at St. Albans, forbidding them to take any measures under the Popes authority, towards the payment of the *Romescot*, which he states to be "non solum in laicorum gravem perniciem, sed etiam in totius regni nostri intolerabile dispendium." *Foedera*, vol. i. pt. i. p. 94. *Wilkins, Concilia*, vol. i. p. 514. It may perhaps be objected, that these lines of *Lazamon* may equally well apply to Henry the Second's reign, since in 1164 the king ordered the payment of Peter-pence to be discontinued, and again in 1169, when strict injunctions were issued to the same effect. See *Lytelton, Hist. Hen. II.* vol. ii. pp. 401, 528, *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. xiv. p. 541. But these dates would seem too early for the composition of the poem, according to the judgment of the best-informed Anglo-Saxon scholars, and, moreover, are at variance with the date of 1189, established from *Lazamon's* preface.

<sup>3</sup> *Ritson* comes the nearest to this date, but wholly by accident. In his preface to the *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, 1802, p. lxxiv, he assumes the year 1188, as a date at which "the work of *Lazamon* may be thought to have been finished," but in p. lxx he assigns the author to the reign of Henry II., and in p. lxxxiii to "about the time of Henry II. or Richard I." Mr. Wright, in discussing the passage mentioned in the text, is inclined to infer from it, that *Lazamon* wrote either at the end of Henry the Second's reign, or no long time after his death. *Biogr. Brit. A.-Norm. Period*, p. 439. Yet in another place, he speaks of the "age of *Lazamon*, in the earlier half of the thirteenth century." *Biogr. Brit. A.-Sax. Period*, p. 106.

But we may perhaps advance a step further, and fairly presume, that Eleanor herself was then dead; and as her decease took place at an advanced age in 1204, the date will correspond very accurately with the time when the *Rome-feoh* was forbidden. It was not till the accession of John that the Queen-mother retired to her own territories of Aquitaine, and it would seem improbable, that *Lazamon* would mention her in such brief terms, had she been living at the time in England, with the powers of sovereignty intrusted to her charge. After all, it must be admitted, that the passage is not perfectly conclusive; but joined to other circumstances, and the internal evidence afforded by the language of *Lazamon's* poem, it would appear most probable, that it was written or completed at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In forming this opinion it is satisfactory to be able to adduce the authority of some recent writers, who have come to the same conclusion from different premises. Mr. Sharon Turner writes, "We must place *Lazamon* after 1155; and as Normandy was not severed from England till after 1200, I would not date the rise of English composition before that period, because the Great, whose encouragement has been the chief producing cause of our literature, were not previously interested to reward any other than the Anglo-Norman, in which they had been studiously educated<sup>1</sup>." In a note he subjoins, in

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. v. p. 216. ed. 1830. This argument is of considerable weight, for we can hardly suppose that *Lazamon* translated his poem for the sake of the same class of "lewed men," to whom a century later Robert Mannyng addressed his Chronicle. Bishop Percy has remarked, that at more than a century after the Conquest, both the Norman and English languages would be heard in the houses of the Great; and refers to the English verses quoted by Lambard and Camden. *Reliques*, p. xxxii. ed. 1794. Ritson would postpone this intercourse of the two tongues to the end of the fourteenth century, but without sufficient reason. *Anc. E. M. Rom.* Diss. p. lxx.



regard to the date of Lazamons work, "I would postpone it till *after* 1200." So also Mr. Guest, in his work on English Rhythms, says, that although Lazamons poem *may* have been written before 1200, yet that he would rather fix it a few years *after* that date<sup>1</sup>; his opinion being influenced, apparently, by the use of *mixed rhyme*, of which he refers to Lazamons work as containing the earliest English example. By Dr. Lappenberg likewise, and Dr. Grundtvig, Lazamon is placed in the thirteenth century<sup>2</sup>.

4. The style and metrical arrangement of the poem, together with its dialect and grammatical structure, remain to be considered. It is admitted by all, that however questionable the influence of the Norman conquest on the Anglo-Saxon language may have been, yet that no doubt ~~can exist~~ as to the effect produced by it on the vernacular poetry. The patronage afforded by the nobles to the Anglo-Norman minstrels, and the banishment of the Anglo-Saxon tongue from the vicinity of the court for upwards of a century, must inevitably have caused that comparative dearth of original compositions during the close of the eleventh and the greater part of the following century, which is now so apparent. A more direct proof of the predominance of the Anglo-Norman literature is this, that when we again meet with the efforts of the native Muse to raise herself from the oblivion into which she had been cast, we no longer find in them the same characteristics as before, but a simpler style has in great measure usurped the place of those highly figurative forms and frequent inversions, which distinguish the Anglo-Saxon poems of an earlier period. It is considered by Turner as a fortunate circumstance, that such a change should have taken place, and

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. p. 282. cf. vol. i. p. 190.

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of England*, Introd. p. xxxi. translated by Thorpe, 8°. 1845. Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 12.

he attributes it mainly to the introduction of rhyme by the Normans, which was gradually adopted into the vernacular poetry<sup>1</sup>. It is, however, too much to assume with Tyr-whitt<sup>2</sup>, that English poetry was *wholly* indebted to the Normans for this prevalent feature in its structure; for it is certain, that rhyme was known and practised to some extent before the Conquest<sup>3</sup>, although it is probable, that it was seldom or never used in compositions of a higher or graver cast.

The fact itself of a translation of Waces poem by a priest of one of the midland counties, is sufficient evidence how widely the knowledge of the writings of the *trouvères* was dispersed, and it would appear a natural consequence, that not only the outward form of the Anglo-Norman versification, but also that many of the terms used in the original would be borrowed. This, however, is but true in a very trifling degree, compared with the extent of the work; for if we number the words derived from the French (even including some that may have come directly from the Latin), we do not find in the earlier text of Lazamons poem so many as fifty<sup>4</sup>, several of which were in usage, as appears by the Saxon Chronicle, previous to the middle of the twelfth century. Of this number the later text retains about thirty, and adds to them rather more than forty<sup>5</sup>, which

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. iv. pp. 309, 318.

<sup>2</sup> *Essay on the Lang. of Chaucer*, etc. p. 41. ed. 1822. Compare Campbells *Essay*, p. 23. ed. 1819.

<sup>3</sup> See the *Rhiming Poem* in the Exeter MS. p. 352. ed. Thorpe, and the remarks of Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rhythms*, vol. i. p. 119; vol. ii. p. 94.

<sup>4</sup> The principal of these are, *admirail, appostolie, astronomie, barun, bunnan, canele, cheisil, coriun, corune, duc, eastresse, falsie, flum, ginne, haleweie, hune, ire, latinier, machunes, mahun, male, mantel, montaine, nap, paradis, pouere, processoun, scar, scurmen, senaht, servise, sire, sot, talie, timpe*, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Among them are the following, *abbey, anued, atyr, changede, chapel,*

are not found in the earlier version ; so that if we reckon ninety words of French origin in both texts, containing together more than 56,800 lines, we shall be able to form a tolerably correct estimate how little the English language was really affected by foreign converse, even as late as the middle of the thirteenth century.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that we find preserved in many passages of *Lazamons* poem the spirit and style of the earlier Anglo-Saxon writers. No one can read his descriptions of battles and scenes of strife, without being reminded of the Ode on *Æthelstans* victory at *Brunanburh*<sup>1</sup>. The ancient mythological genders of the sun and moon are still unchanged<sup>2</sup>; the memory of the *witena-gemot* has not yet become extinct<sup>3</sup>, and the neigh of the *hængest* still seems to resound in our ears<sup>4</sup>. Very many phrases are purely Anglo-Saxon<sup>5</sup>, and with slight change, might have been used in *Cædmon* or *Ælfric*. A foreign scholar and poet, versed both in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian literature, has declared, that tolerably well read as he is in the rhyming chronicles of his own country and of others, he has found *Lazamons* beyond comparison the most lofty

*chevetaine, conseil, contre, cri, delaie, eyr, failede, fol, folie, gile, gisarme, grace, granti, guyse, harsun, honure, hostage, manere, nonnerie, paide, pais, paisi, parc, passi, pensiles, prisune, route, sarevi, seine, tavel, tresur, truage, tumbé, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> See *Taylor's* note on *Warton, Hist. E. P.* p. lxxxi. ed. 1840.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Glossary*.

<sup>3</sup> vol. ii. p. 57.

<sup>4</sup> vol. i. p. 151.

<sup>5</sup> It has been remarked, that but few similes occur in Anglo-Saxon poetry. In *Lazamon* also they are not numerous, and chiefly borrowed from field-sports or natural objects, such as the wild-boar, wild-crane, the fox, the goat, hail, etc. The lion is frequently alluded to, as also in *Wace*. Another feature worth notice, consists in the numerous synonyms applied (as in A.-Saxon) to a man or warrior; and also the number of terms used to express motion. Thus we have in the later text to represent the verb *lifen*, the terms *come, go, glide, passi, ride, sie, saily, wende, and wonie*, besides the forms *lipi* and *lipe*.

and animated in its style, at every moment reminding the reader of the splendid phraseology of Anglo-Saxon verse<sup>1</sup>. It may also be added, that the colloquial character of much of the work renders it peculiarly valuable as a monument of language, since it serves to convey to us, in all probability, the current speech of the writers time as it passed from mouth to mouth.

The structure of Lazamons poem consists partly of lines in which the alliterative system of the Anglo-Saxons is preserved, and partly of couplets of unequal length rhiming together. Many couplets indeed occur, which have both of these forms, whilst others are often met with which possess neither. The latter therefore must have depended wholly on accentuation, or have been corrupted in transcription. The relative proportion of each of these forms is not to be ascertained without extreme difficulty, since the author uses them everywhere intermixed, and slides from alliteration to rhyme or from rhyme to alliteration in a manner perfectly arbitrary. The alliterative portion, however, predominates on the whole greatly over the lines rhiming together, even including the imperfect or assonant terminations, which are very frequent<sup>2</sup>. In the structure of Lazamons rhyme

<sup>1</sup> Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> This license may have been partly borrowed from the French, by whom it was used from the commencement of the twelfth century, both in the poetry of the northern and southern provinces. See a paper by Raynouard, in the *Journal des Savans*, Juillet, 1833. Thus in Lazamon we meet with such rhimes as *sungen* and *kinge*,—*londe* and *uunde*—*ræde* and *neode*,—*gold* and *hond*,—*mare* and *dure*,—*clubbe* and *rugge*,—*crafte* and *leoſte*,—*fure* and *fore*, with many others of a similar kind. Of another class are such assonances as *soðe* and *oðer*,—*imaked* and *for-saken*,—*ibursted* and *purste*,—*atter* and *hatte*,—*vareð* and *scare*,—*Glocheſtre* and *feste*,—*rideð* and *abide*,—*water* and *faht*, in all of which cases the final syllable of one line seems to become quiescent, or to be slurred over in recitation. The same usage in later poems of the thirteenth century is noticed by Guest,

Tyrwhitt thought he could perceive occasionally an imitation of the octosyllabic measure of the French original, whilst Mitford finds in it the identical triple measure of Piers Ploughman. The subject however has been discussed more fully, and with greater learning, by Mr. Guest, in his *History of English Rhythms*, in which he shews, that the rhiming couplets of Lazamon are founded on the models of accentuated Anglo-Saxon rhythms of four, five, six, or seven accents. A long specimen is given by him, in vol. ii. pp. 114-124, with the accents marked, both of the alliterative and rhiming couplets, by which it is seen, that those of six and five accents are used most frequently, but that the poet changes at will from the shortest to the longest measure, without the adoption of any consecutive principle. In the later text, as might be expected, both the alliteration and the rhyme are often neglected, but these faults may probably be often attributed to the errors of the scribe.

With respect to the dialect in which Lazamons work is written, we can have little difficulty in assuming it to be that of North-Worcestershire, the locality in which he lived'. But as both the texts of the poem in their present state exhibit the forms of a strong western idiom, the following interesting question immediately arises, how

vol. i. p. 316. The more obvious liberties in the rhyme of Lazamon are to elide the final *n* of any rhiming syllable, and to rhyme together syllables in *nd* and *ng*.

<sup>1</sup> Lazamon has been assigned by Mr. Stevenson to "Erneleghe upon the Severn, in Gloucestershire." Introd. to *Hule and Niztengale*, p. vi. This seems to have misled Mr. Guest, who calls the dialect of Lazamon, that "spoken in South Gloucestershire," vol. ii. p. 111, and even when a reference to Nash had enabled him to correct this error, he still suggests that "Lazamon may have brought his peculiarities from Gloucestershire," vol. ii. p. 408. There is no evidence whatever that he came from Gloucestershire, or ever was resident there.

such a dialect should have been current in one of the chief counties of the kingdom of Mercia? The origin of this kingdom, as Sir Francis Palgrave has remarked<sup>1</sup>, is very obscure, but there is reason to believe that a mixed race of people contributed to form and occupy it. We may therefore conclude, either that the *Hwiccas* were of Saxon rather than Angle origin, or that subsequent to the union of Mercia with the kingdom of Wessex, the western dialect gradually extended itself from the south of the Thames as far as the courses of the Severn, the Wye, the Tame, and the Avon, and more or less pervaded the counties of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire.

That this western dialect extended throughout the Channel counties from east to west, and was really the same as the southern, appears from a remarkable passage in Giraldus Cambrensis<sup>2</sup> (written in 1204), in which he says, "As in the *southern* parts of England, and chiefly about *Devonshire*, the language now appears more unpolished (*incomposita*), yet in a far greater degree savoring of antiquity, —the northern parts of the island being much corrupted by the frequent incursions of the Danes and Norwegians, —so it observes more the propriety of the original tongue, and the ancient mode of speaking. Of this you have not only an argument, but a certainty, from the circumstance, that all the English books of Bede, Rabanus<sup>3</sup>, king Alfred,

<sup>1</sup> *Rise and Progr. of the Engl. Comm.* vol. i. pp. 430, 571.

<sup>2</sup> *Cambriæ Descriptio*, lib. i. c. 6. p. 886. ed. 1602. In 1340 the dialect of Kent possessed most of the forms which are found in Robert of Gloucester. See *MS. Arundel*, No. 57. Even as late as the seventeenth century, the marks of the *southern* dialect, as pointed out by Gil, in his *Logonomia Anglica*, 1619, p. 16, namely, *v* for *f*, *z* for *s*, etc., are precisely those of the west of England.

<sup>3</sup> Rabanus Maurus is claimed by some writers as a native of Ireland, but by others as a German. He was a disciple of Alcuin, and became

or any others, will be found written in the forms proper to this idiom." It is difficult at present to understand how far Giraldus meant to assimilate together the *spoken* language of Devonshire and the *written* works of Alfred and others, but in all probability the chief difference must have consisted in pronunciation, and in the disregard of certain grammatical forms, which would not of themselves constitute a separate dialect. There can be no doubt, that the written language previous to the Conquest was more stable in its character, and more observant of orthographical and grammatical accuracy than the spoken; but it is impossible to collate together Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, without being struck with the occasional use of anomalous forms, which are termed by grammarians—rather too arbitrarily perhaps—corruptions<sup>1</sup>. Without therefore going so far as Ritson (whose opinion of itself was little worth), that "the vulgar English of the period was *essentially different* from the Saxon used in the charters of the Conqueror<sup>2</sup>;" or Sir Francis Palgrave, who thinks, "that a colloquial language *approaching nearly to modern English*, seems to have existed concurrently with the more cultivated language, which we call Anglo-Saxon<sup>3</sup>," there are many reasons to induce us to believe, that the spoken language in the reign of Edward the Confessor did not materially differ from that which is found in manuscripts a century later.

Abbot of Fulda, Bishop of Metz. He died in 856. None out of the numerous works written by him are known to exist in Anglo-Saxon at present. See Fabricius, and *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. v. p. 151.

<sup>1</sup> See Professor Hulbertsma's remarks on the orthographical changes in Anglo-Saxon and Friesic, and on the passage from Cædmon found in Bede, *ap. Bosworth, Dict. Pref.* pp. xxxvi, lviii.

<sup>2</sup> *Diss. on Romance*, p. lxvi. n.

<sup>3</sup> *Hist. of Engl.* p. 174. He refers to the Hatton MS. as containing a version of the New Testament in this colloquial language, whereas it is really written in the Semi-Saxon of the twelfth century. See *ante*, p. v.

That the dialects of the western, southern and midland counties contributed together to form the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and consequently to lay the foundation of modern English, seems unquestionable, and it is remarkable, that the same period is pointed out by philologists for the origin of Italian from the ancient and varied dialects of that country<sup>1</sup>.

The language of *Lazamon* belongs to that transition period in which the groundwork of Anglo-Saxon phraseology and grammar still existed, although gradually yielding to the influence of the popular forms of speech. We find in it, as in the later portion of the Saxon Chronicle, marked indications of a tendency to adopt those terminations and sounds which characterise a language in a state of change, and which are apparent also in some other branches of the Teutonic tongue. The use of *a* as an article;—the change of the Anglo-Saxon terminations *a* and *an* into *e* and *en*, as well as the disregard of inflections and genders;—the masculine forms given to neuter nouns in the plural;—the neglect of the feminine terminations of adjectives and pronouns, and confusion between the definite and indefinite declensions;—the introduction of the preposition *to* before infinitives, and occasional use of weak preterites of verbs and participles instead of strong;—the constant occurrence of *en* for *on* in the plurals of verbs, and frequent elision of the final *e*;—together with the uncertainty in the rule for the government of prepositions,—all these variations, more or less visible in the two texts of *Lazamon*<sup>2</sup>, combined with the vowel-changes, (which are numerous, although not altogether arbitrary<sup>3</sup>.)

<sup>1</sup> See *Hist. des Sciences Math. en Italie*, 8°. Paris, 1838, by M. Libri, tom. i. pp. 175, 179.

<sup>2</sup> A more lengthened analysis of the grammatical forms used in *Lazamon* will be subjoined to the present Preface.

<sup>3</sup> See Kemble's paper in the *Philological Museum*, vol. ii. p. 383.



will shew at once the progress made in the course of two centuries, in departing from the ancient and purer grammatical forms, as found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts.

One of the most striking peculiarities in the earlier text of *Lazamon*, is what has been termed *nunnation*<sup>1</sup>, consisting of the addition of a final *n* to certain cases of nouns and adjectives, to some tenses of verbs, and to several other parts of speech. The occurrence of these forms is by no means uniform or constant, and in numerous instances of final rhyme, might have been used for the sake of euphony; but there still remain so many examples of this final *n*, not authorised by the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, as to render it probable, that its use was restricted to the dialect in which the poem is written. In regard to nouns, its usage is chiefly noticeable in the dative singular of masculines and neuters of the complex orders, and in the nominative singular of feminines; as also in the nominative singular and nominative and accusative plural of adjectives of the indefinite declension; and it would seem, that this anomaly was occasioned by the tendency of the dialect to adopt the weak declensions in preference to the strong. The same peculiarity is met with in some adjectival pronouns; in the genitive plural *heoren*, their; in many adverbs, and even in numerals and interjections<sup>2</sup>. In verbs, the final *n* appears generally in the first person singular of the present tense, and third person singular of the preterite, but is occasionally found in the first and second persons of the past tense; the second and third persons singular of the present subjunctive; and the second person singular of the imperative mood. The former of these anomalies is accounted for by the ancient Teutonic

<sup>1</sup> See Guest's *Hist. Engl. Rh.* vol. ii. p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> In respect to prepositions, it is remarkable that the final *n* is almost always found in Anglo-Saxon.

form *on*, *an*, *en*, in the first person present tense, but with respect to the other tenses, particularly the preterites, it would be desirable to gain more information than we at present possess. In the later text, the *n* final is generally elided, even in regular forms, and therefore we should hardly expect to find in it any instances of *nunnation*, yet there are a few words, which, if not mere errors of the scribe, appear to retain the anomaly in question<sup>1</sup>. It must be observed also, that there are many passages in the earlier text, in which this pleonastic *n* has been struck out or erased by a second hand, and sometimes by the first, so that it is manifest, that some doubt must have existed as to the propriety of its usage. The instances referred to are collected in a note subjoined<sup>2</sup>.

It has been already remarked, that both texts of *Lazamon* (especially the earlier) exhibit strong marks of a western dialect, which is perceptible in the termination of the present tense plural in *th*, and infinitives in *i*, *ie*, or *y*; the forms of the plural personal pronouns, *heo*, *heore*, *heom*; the frequent occurrence of the prefix *i* before past participles; the use of *v* for *f*; and prevalence of the vowel *u* for *i* or *y*, in such words as *dude*, *hudde*, *hulle*, *putte*, *hure*, etc. But on comparing the two texts carefully together,

<sup>1</sup> These words are, — *cūpen* (i. 75); *fulden* (ii. 202); *letten* (i. 88); *weren* (i. 265, 433. ii. 383); *wolden* (i. 63); *eren* (i. 78); *bliuen* (ii. 331); and *nezen* (iii. 28, 149). In regard to the euphonic forms of *ton*, *son*, *bin*, see the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 475.

<sup>2</sup> In nouns, *sunen* (i. 170), *hæpen* (i. 250), *dazen* and *zeren* (ii. 610), *folken* (ii. 613), *liuen* (iii. 216); in adjectives, *ueien* (iii. 110), *iquemen* (iii. 210); in verbs, 1 p. pr. *zifuen* (ii. 478), *wullen* (iii. 113), *halsia* (iii. 294); 2 p. p. *weoren* (i. 313. ii. 329, 337), *drozen* and *of-slozen* (ii. 268); 3 p. p. *iherden* (i. 138), *græðeden* (i. 392), *funden* (i. 415), *hehten* (iii. 17), *sturten* (iii. 34), *pohten* (iii. 156), *fuleden* (iii. 221), *bihoueden* (iii. 242); 3 p. pr. sb. *biðen* (i. 147), *weoren* (ii. 123, 375, 460); in adverbs, *uæsten* (iii. 61), *swipen* (i. 215).

some remarkable variations are apparent in the later, which seem to arise, not from its having been composed at a more recent period, but from the infusion of an Anglian or Northern element into the dialect. Thus, for the initial *sc* of the first text, we almost always find in the later a simple *s*, in such words as *sal*, *solde*, *sollen*, *same*, *sar*, *sende*, *seren*, *silde*, *sip*, *sonde*, *sop*, *srud*, *sufte*, *fresipe*, etc. When *sc* occurs, it may be considered as the exception to the rule, and sometimes both forms are then met with<sup>1</sup>. It has been asserted by a competent authority, that the presence of such forms may be considered as an unequivocal indication of the Anglian or Northumbrian dialect<sup>2</sup>; and that they are still universally prevalent in North Anglian, as they formerly were in Middle Anglian. It would not therefore seem improbable, that the later text of *Lazamon* may have been composed or transcribed in one of the counties conterminous to the Anglian border, and perhaps we might fix on the eastern side of Leicestershire as the locality.

Some further peculiarities may be noticed in the later text, which are interesting in the history of our vernacular forms of speech. For the feminine pronoun *heo*, she, of the earlier text, it invariably reads *3eo* or *3e*<sup>3</sup>; and in the plural

<sup>1</sup> The only cases of *sc* in the later text are,—*scapie*, *scecky*, *sceald* (but also *seald*), *scene*, *sceote*, *sceap* (also *seep*), *scere*, *scoldre* (also *soldre*), and *sceop*, *scopte* (also *sop*, *sippte*), *iscrud*, *scuke* and *scüttes*. Two instances also occur in the later text of the third person present tense singular in *es*, namely, *comes* (i. 171), and *sendes* (iii. 19), which would denote a Northern influence.

<sup>2</sup> In the latter part of *Robert of Gloucester*, printed by Hearne from the Cotton MS. Cal. A. xi., he has most unwarrantably altered *ssalde*, *ssolde*, and similar forms, into *sal* and *solde*. The double initial *ss*, which, no doubt, was pronounced *sh*, is found also in the Kentish dialect of the *Ayenbite of Inweyt*, in 1340, MS. Arund. 57.

<sup>3</sup> In the *Saxon Chronicle*, a°. 1140 (written by a monk of Peterborough), *sce* first occurs, and often afterwards. *Scho* and *sche* are both used in *Havelok*, and *scho* in the *Chronicle of Robert Mannyng*, in the fourteenth

*hi* or *hii* is constantly written for *heo*<sup>1</sup>, and *zam* or *ham* generally for the dat. and acc. *heom*. The dual form of the pronoun<sup>2</sup> is never found in the later text, and the unusual plural forms *paie* or *paye* are occasionally met with, which betray also an Anglian origin<sup>3</sup>. The disuse of *n* in infinitives, preterites and past participles is likewise deserving notice, but this feature is found also in Robert of Gloucester, which proves that the western dialect from an early period was less tenacious than the Mercian in retaining these terminations.

The orthography of both the manuscripts of *Lazamons* work is occasionally corrupt and variable, but may doubtless be attributed in great measure to the negligence of the transcribers, or variation of handwriting. The chief characteristic of the later text in regard to vowel-sounds, is the substitution of *o* for *a*<sup>4</sup>, and still more extensively for *u*, as may be seen in the Glossary. Sometimes an Anglian preference for the slender vowels is shown in such

century, whilst in the recent edition of *Piers Ploughman* (1842), *she* seems universal. In the *Ormulum* we find *zho*, which approaches nearer to *seo*. The western and Mercian form of *heo* is still preserved as *hoo* in S. Staffordshire, S. Lancashire and Cheshire.

<sup>1</sup> In the older MS. of Robert of Gloucester (written shortly after 1300, and therefore contemporary with the author) the plural pronoun is always *hii*, but in the later copy, MS. Harl. 201, we find *heo*. In the *Agenbite of Insoyt*, we have *hi* or *hy*, and dat. *ham*. In the same curious work, *hi* is used for the feminine pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> It is retained in the *Ormulum*, in the *Hule and Niztengale*, MS. Cott. Cal. A. ix., and in *Havelok*, v. 1832.

<sup>3</sup> In the *Ormulum* we have *pegg* and *pegge*, they, their, which have been supposed to be the earliest examples of these forms. But in the later Anglo-Saxon version of the New Testament, we find *pæge*, Joh. xii. 20. xiv. 12. Robert Mannyng invariably has *pei* or *pai*.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes, but not often, the contrary takes place, as *man*, *mani*, *fram*, *wanene*, *panene*, *nam*, *langede*, *weap*, etc., in all which cases the earlier text has *o*. The interchange between these vowels, even in Anglo-Saxon times, must have been very extensive.

instances as *gildene*, *kichene*, *þincheþ*, *sip̃te*, etc. *pilk* occurs once only, and never in the earlier text. In the later, *ea* is frequently employed for *e* or *æ*; also *a* for *e*, and *ou* for *u*. In both texts *eo* interchanges with *e*, and in the later, with *a*, *ea*, and even with *i*, *o* and *u*. Words beginning with *qu* in the earlier text take *cw* in the later, which approaches more nearly to the Anglo-Saxon usage. The aspirate *h* is often added improperly in both texts, but more frequently in the second. As a final, it takes the place of *c*, in *ah* for *ac*<sup>1</sup>; it also stands for *ht*, and, in both texts, for *ð*<sup>2</sup>.

In respect to consonants, *c* and *d* are sometimes elided after *l*, *n*, *r*, in both texts, as is also *g* final after *n*, and in the middle of words; a peculiarity still preserved in the dialect of the west. We find in the first text *d* often used for *ð*, both medial and final. *Ærd-e*, or *eard-e*, for earth, is peculiar to it, and is never found in the later text. In the latter *þ* is often met with at the end of a word, in the place of *h*<sup>3</sup>. Other peculiarities, such as the occurrence of *f* and *s* for *h*, and *sw* for *sc*, are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks appended to the third volume.

Besides the above, there are some variations of greater moment in the second text of *Lazamon*, which shew a change to have taken place in the language, in the course of half a century, to a far greater extent than a mere difference in orthography or pronunciation. There are many passages or words in the earlier text, which appear to have become unintelligible or obsolete to the compiler of the later; and these are uniformly omitted, or others supplied in their place. Several words also of the former, which do

<sup>1</sup> So also in Old High German. Cf. Graaf, *Althochd. Sprachschatz*, in v. *oh*.

<sup>2</sup> See *Glossar. Remarks*, vol. iii. pp. 445, 496.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* vol. iii. p. 442.

not present any apparent difficulty, are never used by the more recent writer, such as *bærn*, a child, *bach*, a valley, *frīð*, peace, *hæwares*, spies, *here-toze*, a leader, *fræinien*, to ask, *freoien*, to set free, *hærzien*, to ravage, *quecchen*, to move, *to-somme*, together, and others. In numerous instances throughout the poem equivalents are introduced, as *heuele* for *feie-siðe*, *harne* for *balewe*, *dead* for *feie*, *smot* for *at-ran*, *wile* for *stound*, *wilde* for *rimie*, *bold* for *steap*, etc. On the other hand, we meet with some few words in the later text which are not in the earlier, as *staleworþe*, brave, *mainliche*, strongly, *manede*, manhood, *cloþi*, to clothe, *drese*, to fall down, *glissenede*, glistened, and some others, but chiefly of Norman origin.

The remaining peculiarities of dialect or orthography in both texts may be readily learnt from the Glossary, or are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks.

Having thus discussed, as far as seems requisite, the more material subjects of inquiry, it only remains to give some description of the manuscripts from which Lazamons poem is published, and of the plan adopted in editing it.

The Cotton MS. Caligula A. ix. is a small quarto, written on vellum, containing 259 leaves, on the first of which is the autograph of Sir Robert Cotton. The volume consists of two portions; originally distinct, the former of which is occupied by the poem of Lazamon, written on 192 leaves<sup>1</sup>, in the early part of the thirteenth century. On the fly-leaf at the beginning is a notice of the contents of the volume, in the handwriting of Richard James, Sir Robert Cottons librarian, but not very accurately drawn up<sup>2</sup>. The writing is in double columns, containing gene-

<sup>1</sup> As numbered, only 191, but fol. 129 is double.

<sup>2</sup> Lazamons poem is described thus, "Historia Brytonum vetustâ An-

rally thirty-four lines in each, and two hands are clearly apparent in it. The character at the commencement of the poem is in a neat uniform upright letter, and may be judged of by the annexed fac-simile, together with the ornamental initial letter (the only one in the manuscript), representing the author composing his work. This hand continues for several leaves, but at fol. 16<sup>b</sup>, in the story of King Lear, a larger hand commences, which is more irregular and negligent. At fol. 86 the original hand is resumed, but only for two pages and a half, and the larger hand then continues to the end, and increases in irregularity as it proceeds. Both hands are coeval, as proved not only by their interchanging, but also by the rubricator having at the same time marked the initial letters of each line throughout, and added the marginal names in red. Previous also to the rubricators task, the text seems to have undergone a revision, as indicated by the plummet-marks in the margin, and by the corrections and erasures'. In some few instances a third and later hand has noted errors, and supplied words. Towards the latter part of the work marginal notes in Latin occur, which in some instances have been mutilated by the binder. The remaining portion of the volume was written at a later period, probably at the close of Henry the Thirds reign, and also by two different hands. It contains, i. The Life of St. Josaphaz, in French verse, by Chardry, a writer of

*glicana, per quendam Laghamonem nomine, qui vixerit apud Ernleghe super Sabrinam post tempora Walteri Mapis, aut circa ea tempora, cum illius meminerit in præfatione.*" Smith in his Catalogue of the Cotton library, published in 1696, repeats nearly these words. Planta, in 1802, enlarges the notice, borrowing from Wanley, *Lingg. Sept. Thesaur.* vol. ii. p. 228, and De la Rue, *Archæologia*, vol. xii.

<sup>1</sup> At fol. 29<sup>b</sup>. c. 2. *floc* is on an erasure, yet the *f* has been touched by the rubricator. Other instances may be seen at ff. 25<sup>b</sup>. c. 2, 33. c. 1, 37<sup>b</sup>. c. 2, and 49<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.

the thirteenth century<sup>1</sup>, f. 192; ii. *La Vie des Sept Dormanz*, by the same, f. 213<sup>b</sup>; iii. A short Chronicle, in French prose, from the arrival of the Saxons to the reign of Henry III.<sup>2</sup>, f. 226<sup>b</sup>; iv. The curious English poem of the *Hule and Niztengale*, ascribed to John de Guldevorde<sup>3</sup>, f. 230; v. Several short English poems, chiefly of a religious or moral character<sup>4</sup>, f. 243; vi. *Le Petit Plet*, a moral dialogue in French verse between an old man and a young one, also by Chardry, f. 247<sup>5</sup>.

The second manuscript of *Lazamon*, which must be regarded as an abbreviated recension of his work, exists also in the Cottonian collection, marked Otho C. xiiii., and is described by Smith in 1696, as “*Historia Britonum, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, veteri lingua Anglicana.*” In the MS. Report on the Cotton library made in 1703<sup>6</sup>, it is entered as “*Codex membranaceus in 4to, constans foliis 154.*” In 1705 Wanley notices it more at length<sup>7</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> For some account of Chardrys writings, see De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, etc., tom. iii. p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> The last words are, “*Après la mort cestu rei Johan, si regna su fiz Henri.*”

<sup>3</sup> Edited by Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838, and again by Wright for the Percy Society, in 1843. Some difficulties attend the date of this poem, but it is quite impossible, in its present form, to assign the composition anterior to the thirteenth century.

<sup>4</sup> All printed in Mr. Wrights volume, last referred to. It is worthy notice, that the first stanza of one of these poems, commencing “*Now mai longe liues wene,*” is quoted in the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, MS. Arund. 57. f. 39<sup>b</sup>. The Saxon *p* is retained in these poems, which never occurs in *Lazamon*.

<sup>5</sup> See a more detailed description of the latter part of this manuscript in M. Francisque Michels *Rapport au Ministre de l'instruction publique*, 1839, p. 186.

<sup>6</sup> Preserved in the Department of MSS. British Museum. In a manuscript schedule of the MSS. drawn up in 1718 by Dr. R. Bentley, then Keeper of the Cotton library, this volume is said to contain 155 leaves, but, no doubt, a fly-leaf was included in this number, as in some other instances.

<sup>7</sup> *Ap. Hickes, Lingg. Sept. Thes.* vol. ii. p. 237.



ascribes it to the reign of Henry III. He prints from it the introductory lines or preface, and remarks, that one leaf was wanting at the end. This volume was one of those that suffered damage in the disastrous fire, which took place at Ashburnham House on the 23rd October, 1731, and was supposed for a long time to have utterly perished. It is stated to be wanting by Casley, in 1734<sup>1</sup>, and again by Planta, in 1802. On such authority, it is not surprising to find it spoken of by Tyrwhitt in 1774, as "destroyed by the fire," which is re-echoed by Ritson, who laments its loss. The fragments, however, were collected and partially restored, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. Forshall, then Keeper of the MSS., about the year 1827, and subsequently it was first mentioned in print by Mr. Thorpe, in his "*Analecta*," who calls it "only a bundle of fragments," but who prints from it the story of King Lear and his daughters.

The remains of this manuscript, which must originally have formed a good-sized quarto, or small folio, have since been inlaid and bound, by my direction, and now consist of 145 leaves, more or less imperfect. The first leaf, containing the preface and commencement of the poem, is, unfortunately, lost<sup>2</sup>, as also the folios 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 150, and all after 151. The first fifty leaves are much injured and contracted, but the manuscript then becomes tolerably fair to read, as far as fol. 110, where the injuries again commence, and increase so greatly, that large portions are often wanting, and at length mere fragments are

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the MSS. of the Kings Library, etc.*, 1734. His Report was drawn up on 29 January, 1734 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the original draft is still preserved in the Museum.

<sup>2</sup> In the present edition this loss is supplied from Wanley, as far as he has printed.

left'. The writing is in the same hand throughout, in a neat open letter, in double columns, each containing 38 lines; and initial letters of red, blue and gold are prefixed to each section of the poem. A favorable specimen, selected from the best-preserved portion of the volume, may be seen in the fac-simile annexed. In the present edition the deficiencies of the manuscript are indicated by dots. The sense may generally be supplied from the earlier text, except when several lines in succession are wanting. As to the quantity lost, on a rough calculation the poem when complete consisted of about 26,960 lines, of which about 2370 are wholly lost, and about 1000 more are in an injured state. The punctuation is very incorrect (as is the case also not unfrequently in the earlier text), but this has been remedied by adopting an uniform punctuation throughout the poem. It would appear also, from some passages, that this copy must have been partially written from recitation<sup>1</sup>.

In editing the present work, the principal aim of the Editor has been to furnish the reader with as correct a representation of the text of the manuscripts as possible, and for this purpose the originals have been collated over carefully several times. As it was thought desirable also to preserve the character of the writing as nearly as letter-type would admit, the abbreviations have been preserved throughout, but they are few in number, and present no

<sup>1</sup> Many of the leaves are so contracted and blackened, that the only means of reading them was to hold the leaf up to the light of a powerful lamp. From the tender state also of the vellum, many letters, and even words, have perished since the text was printed in the present work.

<sup>2</sup> So in vol. iii. p. 110, for *þa ueie þær feollen* of the early text, we have the reading *þa weyes weren folle*. This is confirmed also by the final syllable having occasionally been changed into a pronoun, as *blisse he* for *blisse*, i. 292, and *dude he* for *dude*, i. 295.

cu  
lon  
me  
one

ne  
de  
has  
res

his and hehte  
man. Iome his  
hure hand sa

muche shipe  
pende to put  
see lode to pare see  
cubres. dr  
mme mid mo

see. se see iam  
ette a pan stronde. dr  
Suphamone hu come a  
lode. for hu sheude th

ref. to hard Cretestres  
par was Bruttene fende  
bolde liche igadered. Moche  
was se blisse. po drthur  
com to bozethes par hu  
houen to kunge. drthur  
pan jonge. ammm

strengpe and mid riche  
dome. flou was drthur  
god king. and al folk  
ne louede. par hit  
hidene coup. of his lome  
dome. se king heold in  
londene one mochele spe  
che par to theen ilayes  
his riche anhel alle. po  
se hu there alle come.  
folk omme. bp a road  
thur se god king. and  
lette bringe halidomes  
to him. and gan par to  
cneo h. se king sonpri  
es. stult noht his caner  
that he seggen tholde dr  
thur held vp his rih hand.  
dn of he shozanon par  
newer bi his hene. fol



particular difficulty<sup>1</sup>. An exception has been made in regard to the marginal notes in Latin, which are printed at length. The alterations by the second hand are invariably pointed out, and the errors of the original scribe corrected by conjectural readings at the foot of the page. In those cases, however, where a letter or more are certainly erroneous, and have been marked as such, by *expunction*, by the first hand, no notice is taken of them, except when anything may be learnt by the correction. In the translation, which was a secondary object, but which from its difficulty has occasioned considerable labor, it was judged best to adhere as literally as possible to the text, even in cases where a paraphrase would have been more easy, and, perhaps, less obscure. A few obsolete words are retained, on the authority of the writers of the sixteenth century, and some others, which in modern acceptation have a different meaning. In order to combine the two texts, the readings of the second are included within brackets, so as readily to shew the variations, without disturbing the narrative.

To illustrate the work, much pains have been taken. Not only has the text of *Lazamon* been compared carefully throughout with the printed edition of *Waces Brut*, but also with the two MSS. in the British Museum, Cott. Vitell. A. x. and Reg. 13 A. xxi.<sup>2</sup> These have been

<sup>1</sup> These abbreviations are,—d', *de*, ē, *en*, or *ne*, h, *he*, h, *ht*, k, *ke*, l, *le*, m, *men*, n, *ne*, p, *pro*, q, *qua*, q', *qui*, r, *r'*, *re*, u, *u'*, *ver*, g, *us*, p', *pe*, p', *per*, p, *pat*.

<sup>2</sup> The Cottonian MS. is a fair and accurate copy written in the thirteenth century, but towards the latter end becomes somewhat abridged. The Royal MS. is the earliest in point of date, but presents a mixed text. For the first 52 lines it agrees with Wace, and then a totally different and abbreviated version of Geoffrey is introduced, which is continued as far as the birth of Arthur, when the text of Wace is resumed, and continues to the end. This anonymous version was evidently composed by a native of England, as appears from ff. 70<sup>b</sup>, 74<sup>b</sup>. There is a third copy of Wace in

further collated with the Latin text of Geoffrey, in the Heidelberg edition of 1587, corrected by a fine MS. of the twelfth century, which formerly belonged to Margam Abbey, in Glamorganshire<sup>1</sup>. With these, in addition, have been compared the Welsh translation of Geoffrey, falsely ascribed to Tysilio, translated by the Rev. Peter Roberts, in 1811, and the metrical versions of Geoffrey and Wace by Robert of Gloucester and Robert Mannyng<sup>2</sup>. Bede having been cited by *Lazamon* as one of his authorities, the Ecclesiastical History of that writer has been consulted throughout, both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. Several other works have been referred to, which exist only in manuscript, among which may be mentioned the French anonymous metrical version of Geoffrey, of the thirteenth century, preserved in MS. Harl. 1605; the Latin metrical version of the same period, dedicated to Cadioc, Bishop of Vannes, in Brittany, who died in 1254<sup>3</sup>; and another Latin version in hexameter verse, addressed to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who held the see from 1153 to 1194<sup>4</sup>.

It was the Editors original intention to have formed a Glossary on the plan of those added to the Old German Romances of *Iwein*<sup>5</sup> and *Wigalois*, by Benecke, which

MS. Harl. 6508, but it is written in the fourteenth century, and is a faulty text, although occasionally preserving a better reading.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Reg. 13 D. II.

<sup>2</sup> The latter part of Mannyns Chronicle was printed by Hearne, but the former portion still remains inedited. MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Another copy, but much abbreviated and imperfect, is in the Lambeth library, No. 131.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Cott. Julius D. xi. This copy is not perfect, but another is described in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, No. 16. 2<sup>e</sup> ser. 1837, p. 495, from which we learn the name of the person to whom it is addressed. The author in the Catalogue of Cottonian MSS. is falsely supposed to have been Gildas, but in the other copy it is assigned to Alexander Neckham.

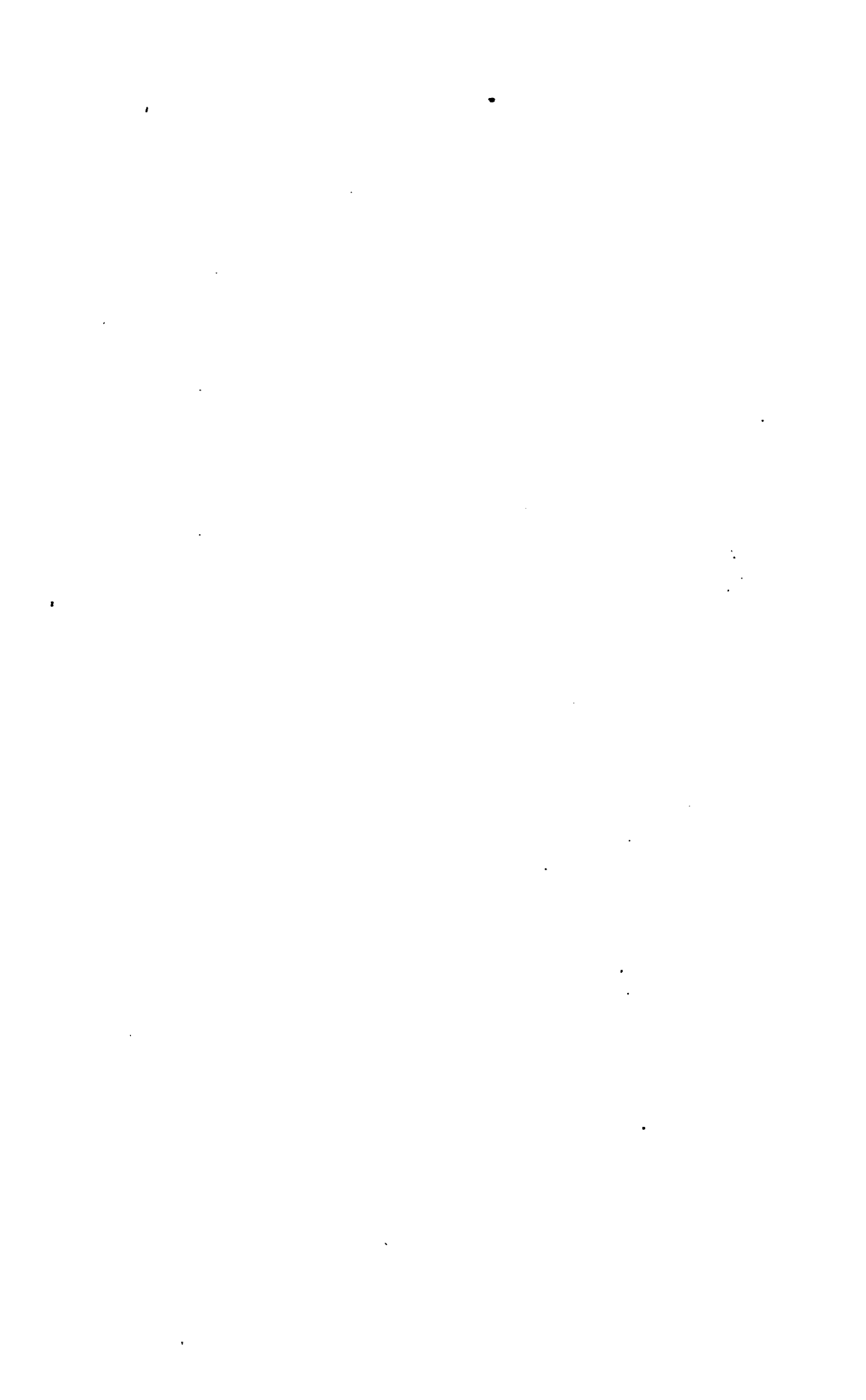
<sup>4</sup> MS. Cott. Vesp. A. x.; not quite perfect.

<sup>5</sup> The Romance of *Iwein* was published in 1827, but the Glossary did not appear till 1833.

would have had the advantage of shewing the comparative frequency of certain forms ; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editors wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret, that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain, may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

British Museum,  
23rd December, 1846.





### *Grammatical Analysis of the Language.*

---

THE articles used by *Lajamon* are two; *an* or *a*, (replaced generally in the later text by *on*), and *þe*.

*a* is only the contracted form of *an*, and is prefixed to singular nouns and adjectives beginning with a consonant, in all cases and genders. In the phrases *a lut 3eren* (i. 211) and *a lute wiſmen* (ii. 65), as well as, in the later text, *one feue wiſmen* and *one feuze winter* (i. 86), the nouns are in the genitive case plural, according to the rule of Anglo-Saxon grammar. A similar construction takes place in *a þusend* (ii. 612), *an hundred pund* (ii. 316); and this serves to explain a difficulty, that has perplexed many modern writers on grammar.

*an* or *on* is also the numeral *one*, and equivalent both to *an* and *sum* in Anglo-Saxon, like the former of which it is declined. It retains in the early text the forms of the gen. m. or n., the gen. and dat. f. and acc. m., but in the later the feminine forms are never used, and the others often neglected.

The definite article *þe* is declined nearly as in Anglo-Saxon, and the vowel in the oblique cases is much varied, as is the case in the more recent Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. The fem. forms *þeo*<sup>1</sup> or *þa* are not found in the later text, which also frequently neglects the gen. and dat. f. and expresses the gen. m. or n. often by *þis*<sup>2</sup>. In the earlier text a distinction is generally, but not always, observed between the dat. m. and n. *þon* or *þan* and the acc. m. *þene*, but occasionally *þane* is used for both cases, as it is invariably in the second text for the accusative<sup>3</sup>. Only one instance of the gen. pl. *þare* is found in the later text (i. 142). In both texts an indeclinable *þe* is often used before all cases and genders, as in Anglo-Saxon; and owing to the gradual increase of its use in the fourteenth century, the earlier changes of termination became quite obsolete. The modern usage is clearly apparent in the later text of *Lajamon*, which reads *þe kinges borle* (iii. 20) and *þe cwene cun* (i. 15), for *þes kinges birle* and *þere quene cun* of the earlier text.

Occasionally we find the form of *þaie* or *þai* used for the definite article before plural nouns, which would seem to be an error, arising from some confusion between the article and the pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 441.

<sup>2</sup> Some obscurity is occasioned sometimes by this form, as it is the same with the gen. of the pronoun demonstrative *þis*. See the *Glossary*.

<sup>3</sup> *þane* is also found in the *Saxon Chron.* a°. 1127, and the *Hule and Niztengale*, but *þene* in *Kyng Horn* and *Robert of Gloucester*.

The masculine nouns of the first or *simple* declension are few in number<sup>1</sup>, and end in the nom. in *e*, gen. *en*, dat. and acc. *e* or *en*; pl. nom. acc. *en* or *e*, gen. *en* or *ene*, and dat. *en*, which is sufficiently close to the Anglo-Saxon model; the vowel *a* having been changed to *e*<sup>2</sup>, and d. pl. *um* into *en*<sup>3</sup>, which regularly obtains in nouns and adjectives. Sometimes, but rarely, the nom. takes *a*, as *iueren* (i. 101), *swiken* (ii. 131). In the later text this declension is uniformly found with *e* in the singular, and in the plural *es* or *e*; a proof of the tendency of the language to convert the simple forms to complex.

The masculine nouns of the second or *complex* declension are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the nom. and acc. sing. in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the gen. in *es*, dat. *e*, nom. acc. pl. *es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three<sup>4</sup>, (but generally in *es*), gen. *en* or *ene*, dat. in *en* or *es*, or both<sup>5</sup>. The chief variations are, that occasionally the dat. sing. takes *a*<sup>6</sup>, and the nom. gen. acc. pl. end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the gen. termination, and in the dat. sing. never takes *a*; in the plural it always has *es* or *e*<sup>7</sup>, but in the dat. usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the gen. pl. in *e* or *es*, and omit the dat. sing. termination in *e*, as is sometimes the case even in Anglo-Saxon. The remaining masculine nouns may be considered irregular, as in Anglo-Saxon. In the early text they exhibit often the ancient indeclinable form, in both numbers, but also partake in the plural of the forms of the second declension. Instances of this may be found in the Glossary, under *broßer*, *fæder*, *sune*, *foi*, *feond*, *freond*, *winter*, etc.<sup>8</sup>

Feminine nouns both of the simple and complex order are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the singular end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *a*

<sup>1</sup> Instances are, *steorre*, *nome*, *time*, *licame*, *swike*, *teone*, *draca*, *wiere*. *Wille* in the nom. and acc. partakes (as in Anglo-Saxon) of the second or *complex* declension.

<sup>2</sup> Traces of the primitive vowel still remain in some of the simple nouns.

<sup>3</sup> Even in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts *on* and *en* are frequently found for *um*. The latter form became the regular Semi-Saxon *en*.

<sup>4</sup> As *bendes*, *benden*, *bende*, *cludes*, *cluden*, *clude*, *cusies*, *custen*, *custe*, etc. In the Saxon Chronicle, a<sup>o</sup>. 1123, both forms of *es* and *en* are common. The same usage obtains sometimes in modern Dutch, as *zoons* or *zoonen*, sons.

<sup>5</sup> As *axen*, *axes*, *clereken*, *clarkes*, *cnihten*, *cnihtes*, etc.

<sup>6</sup> In *aluen*, *aßen*, *buren*, *cnihten*, *eorlen*, *Goden*, *kingen*, *onwalden*, *stanen*, etc. In these cases there is much difficulty in determining the singular and plural, since the forms are the same, both of the noun and article. There is one instance of the nom. in *a*, and another of the acc., namely *studen* (iii. 261) and *sißen* (i. 186).

<sup>7</sup> Only one exception has been noted, *ealdrene* (iii. 194). It is remarkable, that in the early text this noun does not form its pl. in *es* (as in Anglo-Saxon), but in *ren*, *rne*, or *re*.

<sup>8</sup> *wude* is declined regularly, and in Anglo-Saxon, although it is assigned to the *third* declension by grammarians, yet we find it forming its gen. *a* and nom. pl. according to the *second*. This is another proof, that the *irregularities* in Anglo-Saxon grammar became subsequently the established forms. *Man* is also irregular, but differs from the Anglo-Saxon declension, by having dat. *a* in *sne* or *nnen*, as well as *mon*, *man*, and in the gen. pl. *monnen-e* and *monnes* as well as *monne*. This class of nouns is peculiarly instructive in tracing the gradual alteration of words to their present forms.

in the dative and accusative<sup>1</sup>, especially the former, which, as Rask has remarked, affords the true origin of the termination in *en* of certain feminine nouns in German<sup>2</sup>. In the plural, the nom. acc. and dat. end in *en* or *e*, and the gen. in *ene*. In the later text the plural termination nom. acc. is in *es*, instead of *en*. Several feminines are irregular, and have belonged to more than one order. Thus *dokter* and *euster* are partly undeclined, like the masculine Anglo-Saxon nouns of the third declension. So also *hond* often takes (as in Anglo-Saxon) no inflection in the dat. sing., but in the dat. pl. has in the earlier text the double form of *en* and *es*, like the masculines of the second declension. A few nouns have *es* in the gen. sing., as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in Anglo-Saxon. Other instances of irregulars, chiefly monosyllables, as *boc*, *burh*, *niht*, etc., may be found in the Glossary.

There are but few neuter nouns in Anglo-Saxon of the *simple* declension, and in *Lazamon* *æjene*, pl. seems to be the only example, the dative of which is not only *æjen*, *ejen*, as equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *eagum*, but also *æjene-n*, *ejene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words<sup>3</sup>. The neuters of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the masculine nouns, with the exception of forming the nom. and acc. sing. and pl. alike, as in Anglo-Saxon. Sometimes the acc. sing. takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*<sup>4</sup>. The plural also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations of *es*, *en* and *e*<sup>5</sup>, in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The genders of the nouns in the earlier text generally follow those in Anglo-Saxon, but in some cases seem at variance with them<sup>6</sup>. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the gender is wholly neglected, particularly of feminine nouns. Several instances occur in which a noun appears to be of two genders, of which some examples are pointed out in the note below<sup>7</sup>. Occasionally also the

<sup>1</sup> Occasionally an *n* is also assumed in the nom., as *boten*, *dugeþen*, *eorþen*, *faren*, *ferden*, *læzen*, *Leinten* (as in Anglo-Saxon), *reoþen*, *seotþen*, *isunden*; and it is remarkable, that of these instances only one (*eorþen*) is of the *simple* declension. A few fem. nouns also end in a consonant in the nominative, as *weorlð*, *hond*.

<sup>2</sup> *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 31.

<sup>3</sup> As *monenen* (ii. 158), *ʒifuenen* (i. 158), *bahuwenen* (ii. 301), etc.

<sup>4</sup> Examples are, *lūhten* (ii. 488), *huden* (?) (ii. 440), *uuelen* (iii. 64).

<sup>5</sup> Instances are, *lond*, *londes*, *londe*, *scip*, *scipes*, *scipen*, *wif*, *wifues*, *wifen*, *spellen*, *sweord*, *sweordes*, *þinges*, *þing*, etc. In Anglo-Saxon *cild* forms *cilde* and *cildra* in the plural, but in *Lazamon* we have *children*, *childre* and *childere*, and in the later text, *childerne*, *childrene* and *childres*. Mr. Guest considers this the earliest instance of the plural ending in *eren*, which in Dutch is so common. *Hist. E. R.* ii. 116.

<sup>6</sup> *Anwolde* is feminine (ii. 620), as in German and Dutch, whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine. Nouns in *scipe* are always masculine in Anglo-Saxon, but in *Lazamon* appear sometimes to be feminine. *Weolcne* is feminine in *Lazamon*, as in Dutch and German, but in Anglo-Saxon it is neuter.

<sup>7</sup> Thus *deð*, *deð* is neuter (i. 125, 127), but feminine (ii. 401), whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine; *niht* is neuter (iii. 133), but in the same page and elsewhere feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon; *wifmon* is often feminine, but sometimes masculine, as in Anglo-Saxon, and once neuter (i. 147); *tur* is masculine (i. 341), as in Anglo-Saxon, but femi-

later text differs from the earlier in regard to gender, and sometimes on grounds above those of a purely arbitrary character<sup>1</sup>.

Proper names generally follow the forms of masculine nouns. The only peculiarities worthy notice are, that the genitive in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the pronoun *his*<sup>2</sup>; and that the dative singular often takes *n* in the earlier text. In names of Latin origin, the original form is sometimes admitted, as *Eneam*, *Brutum*, *Pandrasum*, *Petreium*, and at other times are undeclined, or take *es* in the genitive, as *Claudiuses*, *Tennantiuses*.

In compounds, the first word is usually undeclined, as in Anglo-Saxon, but occasionally the rule is not observed.

Adjectives of the indefinite declension follow nearly the Anglo-Saxon form, like the indefinite article, and retain in both texts the fem. gen. and dat. and masc. acc., but in the second text more rarely met with<sup>3</sup>. In the dat. m. and n. a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text<sup>4</sup>, and sometimes in the nom. sing.<sup>5</sup> and nom. and acc. plural. The regular dat. pl. is in *en*<sup>6</sup>, but *n* is sometimes elided. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often neglected. Occasionally the definite form has the final *n*, as *þas æðelen* (ii. 464); *þare æðelen* (i. 9); and *þene ælden* (i. 38). The definite form is also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the indefinite.

Comparatives and superlatives take *e* when used definitely, and in the plural; as in Anglo-Saxon they govern the noun following in the genitive case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

The personal pronouns are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, but the use of the gen. sing. appears to have become obsolete, except in the possessive form. In a few

nine (i. 332); *þeode* is generally feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon, but sometimes masculine (i. 109, 138, 306); *sorþge* and *hæuene* are generally feminine, but sometimes neuter (i. 316; ii. 75, 407); *wil*, *wille* is both feminine and masculine (ii. 405, 406, 408), and in Anglo-Saxon this noun is declined as of both genders. Some of these instances may, perhaps, be attributed to the errors of the scribe.

<sup>1</sup> Thus *gurdæl* (i. 56) and *stronde* (i. 401) are feminine in the later text, as in Icelandic and Swedish, whilst they are masculine in the first text, as in Anglo-Saxon and German. The instances of *richedom* (i. 255) and *wifwe* (ii. 114) considered as feminines, would appear corruptions.

<sup>2</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 451. This form rarely occurs in the earlier text, but is in i. 175, 279. It must be observed also, that this mode of expressing the genitive is used in the later text sometimes with common nouns, as *hem his*, i. 375; *dich his*, ii. 241; *king his*, iii. 214.

<sup>3</sup> The vowel often varies. Thus in vol. i. p. 241, the acc. m. sing. of *nan*, none, is found in the earlier text as *nonne*, *nan*, *nenne* and *næne*, and elsewhere we have *nanne* and *non*.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes *ne* is found, as *aldene* (ii. 160); *godene* (i. 261); *leuene* (i. 151); but these appear errors, which occur also in the dat. pl., as *godene* (i. 29).

<sup>5</sup> The instances are, *beteren* (ii. 377); *blissen* (ii. 430); *clænen* (i. 419); *henden* (iii. 256); *lassen* (iii. 202); *mesten* (i. 336); *milden* (ii. 258); *unueren* (ii. 37); and *ulemesten* (ii. 37).

<sup>6</sup> Still preserved in the Kentish dialect, in 1340. MS. Arund. 57.

instances *a* or *ha* is found for *he*, *leo*, as in Robert of Gloucester, and the modern Western dialect. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon acc. *hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text, and is to be traced even in the Saxon Chronicle, ann. 1115, 1140. The plural forms of *leo* and *leore*<sup>1</sup> in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*<sup>2</sup>. The fem. *leo*, she, is in the later text *seo* or *je*, which approaches more nearly to the old Teutonic form *si*, *sie*, still preserved in German and Dutch. In the first text *leo* is often used in the accusative, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The dat. and acc. plural *leom* (rarely *hem*) become *ham* or *jam* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form. *Ham* occurs only once in the first text (i. 142), and *hem* only once in the second (i. 24).

The dual form of the pronoun is preserved in the earlier text, as in Anglo-Saxon, but no trace of it occurs in the later<sup>3</sup>.

In the nom. plural of the second personal pronoun, both texts have *je*, *ye*, but the second sometimes *seo*, by error. The gen. is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eowser*, in the first, and *your* or *ure* in the second text. So also in the dat., *eow* becomes *you*, but with several variations; and in acc. *eow*, *eow* (once only *jeow*, i. 232) becomes *you*, *ow*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

The peculiar use of the dative pronoun after verbs of motion has been pointed out in the *Glossarial Remarks*, vol. iii. p. 445.

The possessives *min*, *mi*, and *his*, *hi*, are declined as in Anglo-Saxon, and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels, but in the later text, the gen. m. and f., the dat. f. and gen. pl. are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the dat. sing. and pl. the Anglo-Saxon *um* becomes *e*, but a final *n* once occurs in the early text (i. 125), as in the Germ. *meinen*.

The demonstrative *þes* or *þeos*, *þas*, *þis*, also follows the Anglo-Saxon model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the gen. sing. in *es*, and the dat. fem.<sup>4</sup>, but even in Anglo-Saxon *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the neuter undeclined *þis* substituted, as in modern English. The acc. m. is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Glou-

<sup>1</sup> The gen. sometimes takes an *n* (i. 178; iii. 102).

<sup>2</sup> In a few instances *hi* is found in the earlier text. In the Cottonian MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, Tib. B. I., and in Ingrams printed text, we have *hi* or *hie*, but in the Laud MS. written at a later period, *leo*. Yet *leo* or *hto* occurs in Anglo-Saxon charters as early as the years 743 and 821. *op. Kemble, Cod. Diplomat. A.-Sax.* vol. i. pp. 114, 222.

<sup>3</sup> In modern German, Danish and Swedish is no dual, but in the ancient German and Norse, and in the present Icelandic the form is found. See Latham, *The Engl. Language*, p. 205, who remarks, that it is evidently one of those changes when a language becomes modern.

<sup>4</sup> Yet in *þissen þeoden* (i. 306) the later text reads, more correctly, *þissere*, which proves the uncertainty in the use of this case.

cester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inwoyt*, in the fourteenth century. The gen. pl. *þissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts<sup>1</sup>.

The relative *þa*, *þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for who, which, that, and is generally followed by the subjunctive mood, as in Anglo-Saxon.

The pronouns they or those are expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*<sup>2</sup>, both in the nom. and acc., which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

*Whilc* or *wulc*, of the first text, takes the form of *wocke* in the second, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the acc. termination *wockne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the indefinite declension of adjectives.

*Seolf*, *self*, *sulf*, the self, or same, is also inflected as in Anglo-Saxon<sup>3</sup>, and when united to a personal pronoun, the latter is often put in the dative<sup>4</sup>, and in such instances the nominative to the verb is always understood, and sometimes expressed<sup>5</sup>.

*Ilke* is used with the definite article to express the modern demonstrative *that*, and when *þat* is singly used before a noun, it is invariably the neuter article<sup>6</sup>.

The numerals adhere closely to the Anglo-Saxon forms. *As* or *on* has been already noticed as an article, declined like the indefinite adjectives. The distinction between the n. and f. *twa*, *ða*, and m. *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The gen. and dat. cases of *twa*, the gen. of *ða*, and dat. of *þreo* are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tweic*, but in Anglo-Saxon is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *winen*, *æhten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The Anglo-Saxon termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þrittie* in the dative. *Hund* is also undeclined, but *hundred* and *þousand*, like the neuter nouns, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an ordinal number is still apparent, as *ofter half hundred*, one hundred and fifty. Ordinal

<sup>1</sup> In the Saxon Chron. a°. 1118. *þisra* is probably the gen. pl. although rendered by Ingram as dat. sing. f.

<sup>2</sup> Once by *þi* (i. 285). In the Semi-Saxon *Legend of St. Katherine*, it is *þoa*, p. 130. In Middle English this form became *þo*.

<sup>3</sup> It takes *n* in the dat. sing. and pl., as in Anglo-Saxon we find *syfþon*, and in Germ. *selben*. The later text has only *seohue* or *silue* to express all the oblique cases. Nearly similar forms, however, as in the earlier text, existed certainly till the time of Chaucer. Cf. Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, th. iii. p. 5.

<sup>4</sup> See Rask, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 54.

<sup>5</sup> Thus *him self hafle* (iii. 225), where *he* is understood; *him seolf he cneowilde* (iii. 189), where it is expressed. Sometimes a difference is found between the texts, as *he seolf wende* (ii. 170), where the later has *him seolf*; and *heo seolf ne cunne* (ii. 101), where *heorn seolf* is in the later. Hence may be explained the modern usage of such phrases as *himself did it*, *he came himself*, etc., which have puzzled the grammarians.

<sup>6</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.*, vol. iii. p. 450. In the doubtful line *þet is þere quene scip* (i. 194), the sentence may be resolved *þet scip is þere quene*, the ship is the queens (ship).

numbers, like the definite adjectives, take a final *e*, except *oðer*, which follows the indefinite declension. As in Anglo-Saxon, the higher numerals require a genitive case after them.

The verbs in *Lazamon* are conjugated as in Anglo-Saxon, with the usual vowel changes. The preposition *to* is commonly used before the simple infinitive, but the future participle or gerund in *æe* or *æe*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *æde*<sup>1</sup>. In the later text the final *æ* of the infinitive is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the infinitive is governed by the verb which precedes, without a preposition, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to* (i. 187, ii. 128).

In the present tense, the first person, as in Francic, often ends in *æ*, the usage of which is still found in the Germ., Dutch and Friesic *bin*, I am<sup>2</sup>. The second person, both of the present and past tense, sometimes drops the final *t*<sup>3</sup>, a form which is prevalent in Old Saxon, and is pointed out also by Thorpe as a peculiarity in the Exeter book. The plural of both texts regularly ends in *eð*<sup>4</sup>, except in the first and second persons, when followed immediately by a pronoun, when it ends in *e*, according to the Anglo-Saxon rule of grammar<sup>5</sup>.

In the past tense, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *æ* in the third person singular, both in strong and weak verbs, but chiefly the latter, as

<sup>1</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* p. 452. This is more apparent in the second than the first text (i. 273), but also in both (i. 237, ii. 49), and similar instances are found in Anglo-Saxon, as *to-sæcenne*, Mark, iv. 3, where the Rushworth Gloss reads *sawende*. See Taylors Note on *Div. of Purley*, p. xxviii. In Anglo-Saxon also the future inf. is sometimes found in *ene* (Rask, p. 126), which was occasionally written as the simple form, as *to secan*, Cod. Exon. p. 217. So in Sax. Chron. *wælden*, a<sup>o</sup>. 1123. *halden*, a<sup>o</sup>. 1140; *wunien*, Grave Song, p. 142. *ap.* Thorpe. There can be no doubt, but that this practice gradually superseded the regular form of the fut. inf. and became the common form as at present used.

<sup>2</sup> The instances are, *æseuen* (ii. 285); *beon* (i. 168); *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560 *et alib.*); *bi-læfuen* (iii. 126); *cumen* (?) (ii. 314); *demen* (ii. 282); *habben* (i. 136 *et alib.*); *hæten* (ii. 285); *halsin* (iii. 294), but corrected by a second hand; *hatten* (ii. 528); *ileuen* (i. 186); *wullen* (i. 374, *et asp.*), but corrected once; *zifuen* (i. 406, ii. 478), but once corrected.

<sup>3</sup> *bi-hehtes* (i. 420); *bi-læfdes* (i. 362); *bi-swikes* (i. 145); *cumes* (i. 187); *hæues* (i. 141); *hattes* (i. 354); *mihles* (ii. 48, 363); *woldes* (i. 131).

<sup>4</sup> A few exceptions occur in *t* (i. 42, 140, 143), which seem attributable to the scribe. The third person singular of strong verbs also sometimes ends, as in Anglo-Saxon, in *t* for *ð*, as *bifalt* (iii. 64); *bi-tachet* (i. 143); *glit* (ii. 502); *hæuet* (i. 140); *halt* (i. 140); *walt* (iii. 289). The form *hæueðe* (i. 141) is a blunder, as is *treoweðe*, 3 p. pl. (i. 145).

<sup>5</sup> This *e* sometimes, but rarely, takes a final *æ*, as *fusen we* (ii. 465); *leten we* (ii. 347); *lokien we* (ii. 33); *biden 3e* (ii. 387); *nabben 3e* (iii. 266). In the instances of *biwinnen* (i. 219), *feollen*, *fallen* (iii. 101), *hæten* (ii. 59), and *wenden* (iii. 91), the pronoun is understood, and it may be a question, if these are not infinitives, governed by an auxiliary verb not expressed. These forms are by no means to be confounded with the present subjunctive. The auxiliary *shall* has the double termination of *eð* and *en* in the plural, as have also occasionally the verbs, *will* and *have* (i. 142). Any other instances of *en* may be referred to the subjunctive or infinitive.

also, but rarely, in the first and second persons singular<sup>1</sup>. In strong verbs the vowel is much varied, and the third person singular sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the plural, the final *n* of both orders of verbs is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first<sup>2</sup>. Certain verbs in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix, as *isimat*, *ihiite*, *inom*<sup>3</sup>, where it is rarely or never so found in Anglo-Saxon.

Strong verbs of the third conjugation change, as in Anglo-Saxon, the vowel *i* of the infinitive and present tense into *a* or *æ* (*o* in later text) in the singular of the past, but resume *i* in the plural, as *arisen*, p. *aras*, pl. *arisen*; *biten*, p. *bat*, pl. *biten*; *gliden*, p. *glad*, pl. *gliden*, etc. In some instances the strong form of a verb has become weak, or both forms are used, as *bæh* and *boȝede*; *ferde* and *for*; *for-verde*, pl. *for-foren*; *for-læs*, pl. *for-leoseden*; *to-ræs*, pl. *to-ræden*; *læs* and *losede*; *lîðden* and *lîðen*; *scop* and *scupte*. Sometimes the weak form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*; *iclemde* for *iclumben*; and in a few instances the contrary takes place, as *soch* for *sohte*; and *rongen* for *ringeden*.

Several instances of a contracted form of the past tense of weak verbs occur in both texts, but chiefly in the first. These have been noticed in the *Glossarial Remarks*<sup>4</sup>.

In the imperative, both the second person sing. and pl. occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text<sup>5</sup>. The same anomaly occurs in the second and third persons of the present tense subjunctive. It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the infinitive is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may* or *should* understood<sup>6</sup>. In the examples of *wunien* (ii. 109), *beon* (iii. 145), *nimen* and *scriuen* (ii. 347), *afo* and *lusie* (ii. 186), *for-do* (i. 950), the verb certainly seems to be in the infinitive mood, although in the sense of the subjunctive, and such may perhaps be the case with the phrases *bat þu bilæuen* (ii. 185); *bat þu cumen* (iii. 124); *bat þu leten* (ii. 24); *bat þu lîðen* (iii. 25); *duten þu raden* (ii. 327), and often elsewhere. At the same time, it is scarcely to be denied, that in Anglo-Saxon the present indicative and subjunctive are clearly distinguished, and so they are often in *Lajamon*, particularly in the plural, as ind. *hæreð* (i. 404), sb. *heren* (ii. 205<sup>7</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> In the first person, *ferden* (i. 199); *nusten* (i. 152); *seiden* (i. 152); and *wouden* for *wuneden* (i. 145). In the second person, *droȝen* (ii. 268); *weren* (i. 214, *et alib.*), but twice corrected; *of-sloȝen* (ii. 248); and *tugen* (ii. 248).

<sup>2</sup> *liht* 3 p. pl. (iii. 172) seems an error for *lihten*.

<sup>3</sup> Occasionally the reverse, as *iswor* (i. 146) where the first text has *swor*. The *i* in *inom* is also erased in the early text no less than five times.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. p. 454.

<sup>5</sup> Instances are, sing. *hafuen* (iii. 30); *læden* (i. 186); *leten* (iii. 274); *lien* (ii. 476); *scien* (iii. 23); *silen* (ii. 327). In the plur. *bidden* (ii. 105); *fusen* (ii. 314); *senden* (ii. 203).

<sup>6</sup> This is the theory of Webster (Diss. iv. pp. 252, 262, ed. 1789), and is confirmed by the view taken of the conditional form by Crombie, Harris, and others. The instances of *beren* (iii. 228) and *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560) must be referred to the same idiom, or else be the first person of the pr. sb. with the pleonastic *n*.

<sup>7</sup> The forms *aȝen* (i. 262); *beon* (ii. 348); *ibiden* (ii. 97); *wilen* (i. 239, ii. 206) are



Occasionally the past tense of the subjunctive<sup>1</sup> in one text is expressed in the other in the mode above mentioned, as *leouede* (i. 148); *griðede* (iii. 247), where the second text reads *loue wolde* and *griðe wolde*; and *sculden leosen* (iii. 16), where the first text has *losede*.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *u*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

In *Laxamon*, as in Anglo-Saxon, certain transitive or weak verbs occur, formed from the preterites of strong neuter verbs, and the conjugations in general are kept distinct, although in some instances confounded<sup>2</sup>. Such are *ærnen* and *eornen*; *bernen* and *beornen*; *feollen* and *fallen*; *leggen* and *liggen*; *þenchen* and *bunchen*, etc.

The paradigms of the auxiliary or anomalous verbs *be*, *have*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will* and *must*, may be seen in the Glossary, and many of the preceding remarks will apply to them, particularly in regard to the use of the final *u* in the present and past tenses.

The use of the participle present is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *iade*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half<sup>3</sup>. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, ending in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the plural, and *e* in the singular, after a definite article. In the later text the final *u* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*, as *aþonged* and *aþeongen*; *bihonged* and *bihongen*; *ilad* and *iladden*; *ilimped* and *ilimpen*; *ileosed* and *iloren*.

Adverbs, as in Anglo-Saxon, are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a preposition and a noun in the dative case, retain in the first text the final *u*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *u* is often found, where it is not countenanced by Anglo-Saxon

all to be referred to the pres. subjunctive, rather than the indicative, as entered in the Glossary.

<sup>1</sup> There is so much similarity in the use of the past tense ind. and sb. that in the Glossary they are entered together.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Phil. Mus.* vol. ii. p. 386; Rask, p. 113, and Latham, p. 261; also the *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 470.

<sup>3</sup> The instances in *nge* are, in the first text, *berninge* or *barninge* (ii. 605, iii. 115); *fraininge* (ii. 595); *singinge* (iii. 72); and *waldinge* (i. 131); in the second text, *abidinge* (i. 367); *asinge* (ii. 595); *biddinge* (ii. 278); *goinge*, *gohinge* (ii. 270, 331, iii. 140); *leoþinge* (iii. 90); *ridinge* (i. 67); *soekinge* (i. 59); *wandrenge* (i. 309); and *weþinge* (ii. 337). See Taylor's Notes on the *Diversions of Purley*, pp. xli.-xlii.

usage, as *arewen, fæsten, hezen, ilomen, maren, inozen, ræðen, sonen, swiðen, to-gæderen, to-somnen, bennen, þer-foren, þar-bin, whennen, wellen, zeornen*, etc.<sup>1</sup>, and it would seem that in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this usage was very prevalent<sup>2</sup>. Even in adverbs formed from adjectives the same anomaly is found, as *bisilichen* (i. 191), *mildelichen* (i. 217), *sikerlichen* (i. 336). Instances of the genitive adverbs are seen in *anes, aies weies, alles, awæwardes, bi-halues, bilifes, bi-sides, forð-rihtes, in-langes, nohtes, nihtes, rihtes, to-gaderes, to-mittes, wæðankes*, etc.<sup>3</sup>; whilst derived from the dative, we have *ðiȝelen, lim-mele, þreoien, and whilen*.

The prepositions are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*, as *ancosten, bi-siden, bi-haluen, ferren, nazen, on-longen*, etc. The rule of government also is in general conformable to the Anglo-Saxon grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text<sup>4</sup>. In some instances there seems to be a departure from Anglo-Saxon usage, as *an-long, on-longen*, which governs the dative in *Lazamon*, whereas in Anglo-Saxon the genitive is always found after it. So also *þurh, ȝeond* and *umbe* govern both the dative and accusative, whilst in Anglo-Saxon they require the accusative only. There are a few exceptions to the general practice, as *of þene* (iii. 291); *of heoren* (i. 178); *to þines lifes* (iii. 144), but the first may be an error, and in Anglo-Saxon *of* and *to* sometimes have a genitive. The preposition is occasionally placed after its case, as *he clupede him an* (i. 198), separated from it by the intervention of other words.

Respecting the other parts of speech, it need only be noticed, that the conjunction *buten* (i. 30), and interjection *wallan* (i. 147), occur with a final *n*. With regard to *an*, used for *if*, the *Glossarial Remarks* may be consulted, vol. iii. p. 478.

The syntax in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant, and requires only brief remark. The use of the double dative is frequent, as *leoden to harme* (i. 109); *frenden to blisse* (i. 165); and in such phrases it is difficult to distinguish between the noun and the infinitive. Nouns of multitude are used with a verb in the plural, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the third person singular, as in the German, Dutch and French languages. Nouns of time used absolutely are in the accusative, as *þene ðei longe* (i. 241).

Comparatives and superlatives require a genitive case after them, as also the higher numerals. A few adjectives govern the genitive, as *unimake* (ii. 39, iii. 85); *unimele* (ii. 326); or dative, as *iliche* (ii. 296); and some both genitive and dative, as *unilic* (ii. 6, 116, 300).

<sup>1</sup> The Anglo-Saxon *hwanon* and *þanon*, whence, thence, occur as *whannenenes* (ii. 154), and *þenenen, þeonnenen* (i. 310, ii. 286).

<sup>2</sup> In the English metrical translation of the romances of the *Seynt Graal, Merlin*, etc., of the fifteenth century, in MS. C.C.C.C. No. LXXX. *þere-offen* occurs throughout.

<sup>3</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 460. Grimm, *D. G.* th. iii. p. 136.

<sup>4</sup> The substitution of a preposition instead of the termination to denote a case, is perceptible often in the later text, as in Dutch. Thus for *ȝeua custi* (i. 174) it reads *of ȝeftes custi*; and for *þere ealdere suster* (i. 162) it has *of þe eldre sotre*.

Some verbs require also a genitive, as *abiden*, *aswike*, *bruken*, *fainen*, *ipolien*, *wilnien*, *ȝemen*, etc., and some a dative, as *ahnien*, *bidden* (iii. 204), *bi-delen*, *bi-hekten*, *bi-nimen*, *bi-tæchen*, *fulien*, *heren* (i. 327), *ileuen*, *iquemen*, *setten*, *trukien*, *beinen*, *ȝetten*, and several more, as also neuters and impersonals. After the auxiliaries *would* and *should* a verb of motion is often understood; and sometimes after a pronoun (ii. 463, iii. 91). The verbs *cumen*, *iwitan*, and some others, are frequently used also with a verb of motion in the infinitive, to express an action past. After certain prepositions, as *bat*, *leste*, *bute*, *forte*, *ȝif*, the verb is found in the subjunctive, but not always.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that in regard to all these rules, the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the Anglo-Saxon forms of grammar.



**NOTICE TO THE BINDER.**

Place facsimile from Cal. A. 1x. at p. xxxv. and facsimile from Otho C. xlii. at  
p. xxxviii.



# LAȜAMONS BRUT,

OR

## CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

---

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

[fol. 1.  
col. 1.]

*Incipit hystoria Brutonum.*

*Incipit prologus libri Brutoñ.*

**A**N preost wes on leoden ⁊  
Lazamon wes ihoten.  
he wes Leouenaðes sone ⁊  
liðe him beo drihtē.  
he wonede at Ernleȝe ⁊  
at æðelen are chirechen.  
vppen Seuarne staþe ⁊  
sel þar him þuhte.  
on feſt Radestone ⁊  
þer he bock radde.  
Hit com him on mode ⁊  
& on his mern þonke.

**A** preſt was in londe ⁊  
Laweman was hote¹.  
he was Leucais sone ⁊  
leſ him beo diſte².  
he wonede at Ernleie ⁊  
wid þan gode cniþte.  
uppen Seuarne ⁊  
merie þer him þohte.  
faſtebi Raditone ⁊  
10 þer heo³ bokes radde.  
Hit com him on mode ⁊  
& on hiſ þonke.

*There was a priest on earth, (or in the land,) who was named Lazamon; he was son of 'Leovenath [Leuca],—may the Lord be gracious to him!—he dwelt at Ernley, 'at a noble church [with the good knight] upon 'Severns bank [Severn],—'good [pleasant] it there seemed to him—near Radestone, where he books read. It came to him in mind, and in his 'chief' thought,*

¹ ihothe?

² drihte?

³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet he wolde of Engle ⁊  
 þa æðelæn tellen.  
 wat heo ihoten weoren ⁊  
 & wonene heo comen.  
 þa Englene londe ⁊  
 ærest ahten.  
 æfter þan flode ⁊  
 þe from drihtene com.  
 þe al her a-quelde ⁊  
 quic þat he funde.  
 buten Noe & Sem ⁊  
 Japhet & Cham.  
 & heore four wiues ⁊  
 þe mid heom weren on archen.  
 Laȝamō gon liðen ⁊  
 wide ȝond þaf leode.  
 & bi-won þa æðela boc ⁊  
 þa he to biſne nom.  
 He nom þa Engliſca boc ⁊  
 þa makede ſeint Beda.  
 an oþer he nom on Latin ⁊  
 þe makede ſeinte Albin.  
 & þe feire Auſtin ⁊  
 þe fulluht broute hider in.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he wolde of Engeland ⁊  
 þe rihtneſſe<sup>1</sup> telle.  
 wat þe men hi-hote weren ⁊  
 and wancne<sup>2</sup> hi comen.  
 þe Englene lond ⁊  
 ærest afden.  
 after þan flode ⁊  
 þat fram god com.  
 þat al ere acwelde ⁊  
 10 cwic þat hit funde.  
 bote Noe and Sem :  
 Japhet and Cam.  
 and hire four wifef:  
 þat mid ham þere weren.  
 Loweman<sup>3</sup> gan wende ⁊  
 ſo wide ſo waſ þat londe.  
 and nom þe Engliſſe boc ⁊  
 20 þat makede ſeint Bede.  
 anoþer he nom of Latin ⁊  
 þat makede ſeint Albin.  
 boc he nom þan þridde ⁊  
 an leide þar amidde.

that he would tell the 'noble deeds [history] of *the* English [England]; what  
 'they [the men] were named, and whence they came, who first possessed [had]  
*the* English land, after the flood that came from *'the* Lord [God]; that de-  
 stroyed here all that it found alive, except Noah and Sem, Japhet and Cham,  
 and their four wives, who were with them in *the* ark [there]. Laȝamon began  
 to journey 'wide over this [as wide as was the] land, and 'procured the noble  
 (or good) books which he took for pattern (authority). He' took the English  
 book that Saint BEDA made; another he took 'in [of] Latin, that Saint ALBIN  
 made, 'and the fair AUSTIN, who brought baptism in hither'; the third book

<sup>1</sup> rihtneſſe ?<sup>2</sup> R. wancne.<sup>3</sup> R. Laweman.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

boc he nom þe þridde :  
 leide þer amididen.  
 þa made a Frenchis clerc :  
 Wace wes ihoten.

þe wel couþe writen :  
 & he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.  
 Ælienor þe wes Henri's quene :  
 þes heȝes kinges.

Laȝamon leide þeos boc :  
 & þa leaf wende. 10  
 he heom leoflice bi-heold :  
 liþe him beo drihten. [c. 2.]  
 feþeren he nom mid fingren :  
 & fiede on boc-felle.  
 & þa soþe word :  
 fette to-gadere.  
 & þa þre boc :  
 þrumde to are.  
 Nu bidded<sup>a</sup> Laȝamon :  
 alcne æðele mon. 20  
 for þene almitē godd :  
 þet þeof boc rede.  
 & leornia þeos runan :

þat made Austīn :  
 þat folloft brofte<sup>1</sup> hider in.

Laweman þes bokes bieolde :  
 an þe leues tornde.  
 he ham loueliche bi-helde :  
 fulste god þe mihtie.  
 feþere he nom mid fingres :  
 and wrot mid hif honde.  
 and þe soþe word :  
 fette togedere.  
 and þane hilke boc :  
 tock us to biſne.  
 Nu biddeþ Laweman :  
 echne godne mon. 30  
 for þe mihtie<sup>3</sup> godef loue :  
 þat þes boc redeþ.

he took, [and] laid there in *the* midst, [that Austin made, who brought baptism in hither.] 'that a French clerk made, *who was* named WACE, who well could write; and he gave it to the noble Eleanor, who was the high King Henry's queen'. Laȝamon 'laid *before him* [viewed] these books, and turned *over* the leaves; lovingly he beheld them,—'may *the* Lord be merciful to him [may God the mighty aid *him*]!—pen he took with fingers, and wrote 'on book-skin [with his hand], and the true words set together, and the 'three books compressed into one [same book gave us for pattern]. Now prayeth Laȝamon, for [love of] the 'Almighty [mighty] God, each good man that shall read this book 'and learn this counsel', that he say

<sup>1</sup> folloht brohte?<sup>2</sup> biddeð?<sup>3</sup> mihtie?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ he þeos soðfeste word ⁊  
 segge to sumne.  
 for his fader faule ⁊  
 þa hine ford<sup>1</sup> brouhte.  
 & for his moder faule ⁊  
 þa hine to monne iber.  
 & for his awene faule ⁊  
 þat hire þe selre beo.

Amen.

þat he þis soþfast word ⁊  
 fegge togadere.  
 and bidde for þe faule ⁊

þat hine to manne strende.  
 and for hif owene soule<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þat hire þe bet bifalle.

Amen.

<p><b>N</b> V seið mid loft songe ⁊          þe wes on leoden preost. 10          al swa þe boc spekeð ⁊          þe he to biſne inom.          þa Grickeſ hefdē Troje ⁊          mid teone bi-wonē.          &amp; þ̅ lond iweſt ⁊          &amp; þa leoden of-flawen.          &amp; for þe wrake-dome ⁊          of Menelauf q<sup>ne</sup>.          and<sup>5</sup> Elene waſ ihoten ⁊          alðeodisc wif.          þa Paris Alixandre ⁊</p>	<p><b>N</b> V feide<sup>3</sup> mid louefange ⁊          þat was þan londes<sup>4</sup> preſt.          as þe bokes ſpeke ⁊          þat he to biſne nom.          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *          *   *   *   *</p>
---	---

Paris.

together these soothfast words, 'for his fathers [and pray for the] soul,  
 'who brought him forth, and for his mothers soul,' 'who bore [that begat]  
 him to *be* man, and for his own soul, that 'it be' the better [befall to it].  
 Amen!

Now saith with lofty song *he* who was priest on earth (*or in the land*)  
 'all' as the books speak that he took for pattern. The Greeks had with  
 mischief conquered Troy, and laid waste the land, and slain the people;  
 and for the revenge of Menelaus queen, who was named Helen, *a* foreign

<sup>1</sup> forð?<sup>2</sup> saule?<sup>3</sup> seiðe?<sup>4</sup> londe? *or in londe?*<sup>5</sup> þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.	
mid pret wrenche bi-won.		* * *	
for hire weoren on ane daze ⁊		* * * *	
hund þoufunt deade.		* * *	
Vt of þan fehte ⁊		* * *	
þe waf feondliche stor.		* * *	
Eneas þe duc ⁊		* * *	<i>Eneas du[x.]</i>
mid ermdē at-wond.		* * *	
Nefede he boten anne fune ⁊		* * *	
þe waf mid him ifund.		* * *	
Asscanius waf ihoten ⁊	10	* * *	<i>Asscanius.</i>
nefede he bern no ma.		* * *	
& þes duc mid his drihte ⁊		* * *	
to þare sæ him droh.		* * *	
of kunne & of folke ⁊		* * *	
þe fulede þan duke.		* * *	
of monne & of ahte ⁊		* * *	
þe he to þare sæ brouhte.		* * *	
& tuenti gode scipen ⁊		* * *	
he guðliche fulde. [f. 1 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]		* * *	
& þa scipen foren wide ⁊	20	* * *	
þeon þare wintrede sæ.		* * *	
mid wolcnen & mid wedere ⁊		* * *	
heo þoleden wen-fiðes.		* * *	
ant mid muchelure care ⁊		* * *	
heo to londe bicomen.		* * *	
On Italiȝe heo comen to londe ⁊		* * *	

woman, whom Paris Alexander with wily stratagem obtained; for her in one day a hundred thousand were dead! Out of the fight, that was exceeding fierce, Eneas the duke with difficulty escaped. He had but one son, who was safe with him; Ascanius he was named; he had no more children. And this duke with his retinue drew him to the sea, and of kin and of folk that followed the duke, of men and of goods that he to the sea brought, twenty good ships he goodly filled. And the ships fared wide over the wintry sea; from storms and from weather they suffered injuries, and with much distress they came to land. In Italy they came to land, where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar Rome nou on ftondeð.  
 fele ȝer under funnan ⁊  
 nas ȝet Rome bi-wonnē.  
 & heuede Eneaf þe duc ⁊  
 mid hiſ driht folcke.  
 widen iwalken ⁊  
 ȝend þʳ wide water.  
 moni lond umbe-rowen ⁊  
 redef him trokeden.  
 On Italiȝe he com on lond ⁊ 10  
 þat him waſ iqueme.  
 a þon londe he fund mete ⁊  
 & he hine mid monſcipe biwon.  
 & mid golde & mid gerfume ⁊  
 & he griðliche ſpac.  
 I þere Tyure he eode alond ⁊  
 þer þa ſea waſceð þʳ fond.  
 ful neh þan ilke ſtude ⁊  
 þar Rome nou ftondeð.  
*Latinus rex.* þe king waſ ihoten Latin ⁊ 20  
 þe on þan londe weſ.  
 heȝ¹ weſ and riche ⁊  
 & he weſ redefful.  
 mid wintre he weſ bi-weaued ⁊

	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

Rome now on standeth, *but* Rome was not yet inhabited, *for the interval* of many years under *the* sun. And Eneas the duke with his good people had walked (voyaged) far over the wide water; many lands *had* rowed around; counsels failed him. In Italy he came ashore; that was to him pleasing; in the land he found food, and he obtained it with honor, and with gold, and with gift, and he spake peaceably. In the Tiber he landed, where the sea washeth the sand, full nigh the same place where Rome now standeth. The king who was in the land was named Latin; noble *he* was and rich, and he was full of wisdom, *but* with winters (years) he was oppressed;

¹ hey he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
fwo hit wolde godd.		* * *	
þar com Eneas ⁊		* * * *	
& grette þen alde king.		* * *	
& he hine feire on-feng ⁊		* * * *	
mid allen his folke.		* * *	
Muche lond he him ȝef ⁊		* * * *	
& mare hi biheyte.		* * *	
an long þare sea ⁊		* * * *	
fiden & widen.		* * *	
þare quene hit of-þouhte ⁊	10	* * * *	
nopeles heo hit þolede.		* * *	
þe king heuede ane douter ⁊		* * * *	
þe him was swiþe deore.		* * *	
Eneam he heo biheyte ⁊		* * * *	<i>Eneam.</i>
to habben to wife.		* * *	
& after his dāye ⁊		* * * *	
al his drihliche lond.		* * *	
for he nefde nenne fune ⁊		* * * *	
þe farure waf his heorte.		* * *	
þ' maiden wes ihoten Lauine ⁊	20	* * * *	
seþen heo wes leodena quene. [c. 2.]		* * *	
feier wes þe wimmon ⁊		* * * *	
& wunfum hire monnen.		* * *	
Ah Turnuf waf ihoten		* * * *	<i>Turnus.</i>
þ' wes of Tuskanne duc ⁊		* * *	
þet lufede þet maidē ⁊		* * * *	

so God would it! There came Eneas, and greeted the old king, and he received him courteously, with all his people. Much land he gave him, and more promised him, along the sea, far and wide. It displeased the queen, nevertheless she suffered it. The king had a daughter, who was most dear to him; he promised her to Eneas, to have for wife, and, after his day (death), all his lordly land (kingdom); for he had no son,—the sorer was his heart! The maiden was named Lavine; afterwards she was queen of *the* people; fair was the woman, and winsome to her men. But Turnus was *one* named, who was duke of Tuscany, who loved the maiden,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

& hire monscipe bed.  
 ꝥ he heo wolde habben ⁊  
 to heiȝen are quene.  
 ꝥa com ꝥ word to him ⁊  
 ꝥ waf widene cuð.  
 ꝥ ꝥe king Latin ⁊  
 ȝef Lauine his douter.  
 Eneam to are brude ⁊  
 for heo wes his deore bearn.  
 ꝥa wes Turnuf sari ⁊ 10  
 & sorufol on his mode.  
 for he heo heuede fwiȝe ilofeð¹ ⁊  
 & luf-ȝing hire biheite.  
 Weorre makede Turnuf ⁊  
 mid teonen he wes idrefeð².  
 wið Eneam he nom an feiht ⁊  
 ꝥ wes feondliche strong.  
 hond wið honde ⁊  
 fuhtē ꝥa heȝe mē.  
 teone wes on compe ⁊ 20  
 ꝥar Turnuf feol.  
 mid mechen to-heawen ⁊  
 his monscipe wes ꝥe laffe.  
 Eneas nom Lauine ⁊

*Eneas.*

	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

and offered her honor, that he would have her for a noble queen. Then came the word (report) to him, that was widely known, that the king Latin gave Lavine his daughter for a bride to Eneas; because she was his dear child. Then was Turnus sorry, and sorrowful in his mood, for he had loved her exceedingly, and pledged her love-thing. Turnus made war; with anger he was disturbed; against Eneas he took (engaged in) a fight that was exceeding strong; hand against hand fought the warriors; strife was in *the* conflict; there Turnus fell, with swords hewed to pieces;—his honor was the less! Eneas took Lavine lovingly to wife. He was king,

¹ R. ilofed.

² R. idrefed.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.	
leofliche to wife.		* * *	
he wes king & heo quen ⁊		* * *	
& kine-lond heo welden.		* * *	
inne griðe & inne friðe ⁊		* * *	
& freoliche loueden. [men ⁊		* * *	
Seoþen Eneaf Lauine heuede ino-		* * *	
& þa leodene bi-wnnen.		* * *	
he makede enne stronge castel ⁊		* * *	
mid starke ston walle.		* * *	
Lauine hehte his leuemon ⁊ 10		* * *	
þene castel he clepede Lauinion.		* * *	
þ̅ wes for hire worðscipe ⁊		* * *	
wel þat he hire uþe.		* * *	
Feour winter he heuede þ̅ wif ⁊		* * *	
mid wrðscipe to welden.		* * *	
after þa feourðer <sup>1</sup> ȝere he waf dead ⁊		* * *	
his freonden hit of-þuhten.		* * *	
Heuede Lauine þa quene ⁊		* * *	
kine-bearn on wombe.		* * *	
þa quen þer efter sone ⁊ [l. 2. c. 1.] 20		* * *	
æne fune hefde to froure.		* * *	
Siluiuf Eneaf ⁊		* * *	
for ædelen <sup>2</sup> he wes ihoten.		* * *	<i>Siluius</i>
Afcaniuf his broþer ⁊		* * *	<i>Eneas.</i>
þe mid hiȝ fader com from Troie.		* * *	

and she queen, and *the* kingdom they governed in peace and in concord, and freely loved. After Eneas had wedded Lavine, and obtained the country, he made a strong castle with massive stone walls. His mistress was named Lavine, *therefore* he called the castle Lavinion; that was for her worship, that he well granted to her. Four winters he had the lady, with worship to enjoy; after the fourth year he died; his friends lamented it. Lavine, the queen, had a royal infant in *her* womb; soon thereafter the queen had a son for *her* comfort; Silvius Eneas for nobleness he was named. Ascanius, his brother, who came with his father from Troy,

<sup>1</sup> feourðe?<sup>2</sup> R. æðelen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid muchele worſcipe ⁊

\* \* \* \*

þis kine-bearn bi-wiſte.

\* \* \*

Aſſcaniuſ wes þeſ childes broþer ⁊

\* \* \*

ah heo neſden noht ane moder.

\* \* \*

*Creuſa.*

His moder wes ihoten Creuſa ⁊

...er was i-hote Creu... [Æl.c.1.]

Priames kinges dohter.

.ing Priames hiſ doh . . r.

þe Eneas hiſ fader

þat Eneaf hiſ fader ⁊

in Troie for-leaſ.

.n Troýe for-leſ.

inne þane fehte ⁊

.n þan ſtore fihte ⁊

hiſ feon heo him binomen.

10 hiſ h . . . . . es<sup>1</sup> hire neome.*Aſſcaniuſ.*

Aſſcaniuſ heold þiſ drihlichelond ⁊

Aſchaniuſ held þiſ kine-lond ⁊

daiȝeſ &amp; ȝereſ.

daieſ and ȝereſ.

&amp; he makede ane heȝe burh ⁊

and he makede one eȝe borȝ ⁊

Albe Lingoe weſ ihaten.

Albe Lingwe ihothe.

þa burh weſ wel iȝarwed ⁊

þe borȝ waſ wel iȝarket ⁊

binnen lut ȝearen.

i . e lutel time.

he ȝef heo hiſ ſtepmoder ⁊

.. hine ȝef hi . ſt . . moder ⁊

for þon lofe of hiſ broþer.

for loue of h . . . . .

&amp; Lauinion þene caſtel ⁊

and Lauinion þan ca . . . .

&amp; muchel lond þar to.

20 . . . mochel lond þar to.

þe hiſ fader hefde imaked ⁊

þat hiſ fader haſde imaked ⁊

þe wile þe he on liue weſ.

wile he waſ on liue.

þiſ lond he hire lende ⁊

þiſ londe he hire lende ⁊

þat come hiſ lifeſ ende.

to hire liueſ ende.

with much worship took charge of this royal babe. Ascanius was brother of the child, but they had not one (the same) mother. His mother was named Creusa, daughter of king Priam, whom Eneas, his father, lost at Troy; his enemies took her from him in the [strong] fight. Ascanius held this kingdom days and years, and he made a noble burgh; Alba Longa it 'was' named. The burgh was well prepared 'within few years [in little time]; he gave it to his stepmother, for 'the' love of his brother, and Lavinion, the castle, that his father had made, 'the' while 'that' he was alive, and much land thereto; this land he granted her, 'until [to]

<sup>1</sup> honwines?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Ah heo<sup>1</sup> nom þene mahum ⁊

Ah he nom þane mahun ⁊

þe heo toldē for godd.

þe Eneaf mid hif ferde ⁊

þat Eneas fram T<sup>o</sup>ye brohte.

brohte from Troie.

in Albe Lingue he hine fette ⁊

in Albe Lingue hine fette ⁊

ah sone he þonene iuatte.

ah sone þanene he wēde.

forð aȝein mid þan winde ⁊

aȝen mid þan winde ⁊

þe feond hine ferede.

þe feond hine verede.

Affcaniuf þe kene ⁊

A fchaniuf þe kene ⁊

þe wes i kingef stude ⁊

10 A þat was in kinges stude.

four &amp; þritti winter

four and þritti winter

he heold þat lond ⁊

he held þat lond ⁊

&amp; þa leoden mid bliffen.

ād þat folke mid bliffe.

þa com his lifef ende ⁊

þo com his liues hende ⁊

lað þah him were.

loþ þeh him were.

Siluium his broþer ⁊

Siluiū his broþ ⁊

þe wes Lauine fone.

þat was Lauines fone.

he bitahte al þat lond ⁊

[c. 2.] he bitahte al þat lond ⁊

þ Eneaf heorefader hefde on hond. þat Eneas hire fader afde an hond.

Ænne fone heuede Affcaniuf ⁊

One fone afde Afchani<sup>9</sup> ⁊

þe wes ihaten Siluius.

þat waf ihote Silui<sup>9</sup>.

Siluius[+]

þis child hefde his eames nome ⁊

þis child afde his hemes name ⁊

ah lut ȝer he leouede.

ac lutele wile he liuede.

for hif ahne fone feoþen ⁊

for his owene fone

her lifes end 'should come'. But he took the idol, 'that they accounted for God', that Eneas 'with his army' brought from Troy; in Alba Longa 'he' set it, but soon it thence went; 'forth' back with the wind the Fiend conveyed it. Ascanius the keen, who was in kings stead, he held the land and the people with bliss four and thirty winters; then came his lifes end, though it were loath to him. To Silvius his brother, who was Lavines son, he delivered all the land that Eneas their father had in hand. Ascanius had a son, who was named Silvius. This child had his uncles name; but 'few years [little while] he lived, for his own son 'subsequently' shot

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hine sceat to deaþe.

hine fet to deþe.

þa þif child waf feir muche ⁊

þo þis child was mochel ⁊

þa luuede he a maide.

þo louede he a mayde. [c. 2.]

þeo waf Lauine mawe ⁊

þat was Lauinef moȝe.

mid darnscipe he heo luuede.

deorneliche swiþe.

Hit iwerð þere ⁊

Hit iwarþ þare ⁊

fwa hit deð wel iwere.

so hit doþ wel iware.

þ̅ þeos ȝunge wiman ⁊

þat þis ȝonge mayde ⁊

iwerd<sup>1</sup> hire mid childe.

iwarþ hire mid childe.

*Aſſca[nius]*. þe ȝet leouede Aſſcani<sup>2</sup> ⁊ 10

þe on þan londe was duc.

Vnder-ȝetene weren þe þinges.

Vnder-ȝetē were þe þinges ⁊

þat þeo wimon waf mid childe.

þat þe mayde was wið<sup>2</sup> childe.þa fende Aſſcani<sup>2</sup> ⁊

þe wes lauerd &amp; dux.

after heom ȝend þat lond ⁊

þo sende he ouer al þat lond ⁊

þe cuþen dweomerlakes fong.

after wittie an wise.

witē he wolde ⁊

for wite Aſſchaniuf wolde ⁊

þurh þa wiþer-craftes.

þorþ hire wife craftes.

wat þing hit were ⁊ 20

wat þinges hit were ⁊

þ̅ þeo wimō hefde on wombe.

þat þe womman bere.

Heo wrpen heore leoten ⁊

þe ſcucke wes bi-tweonen.

Hii funde in hire craftes ⁊

heo funden on þen crefte ⁊

him to death. When this child was 'grown' big, then loved he a maid, who was Lavines niece; 'with secrecy he loved her [very secretly]. It there came to pass, as it does well *nigh* everywhere, that this young 'woman [maid] became with child, 'while Ascanius yet lived, who was duke of the land'. The things were discovered, that the 'woman [maid] was with child. Then sent 'Ascanius [he] 'who was lord and duke', over [all] the land, after 'them who knew songs of magic art [witty and wise persons]; 'he [for Ascanius] would learn, through 'the evil [their wise] crafts, what thing it were that the woman 'had in *her* womb [bare]. 'They cast their lots, the Devil was among *them*'; they found by 'the craft

<sup>1</sup> R. iwerð.<sup>2</sup> mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

carefule leoðes.

carfulle þinges.

þet þeo wimon waf mid ane sune ⁊ þat ȝe mid one sone waf ⁊

þat wes a felcuð bearn.

wonderfol to telle.

þ̃ boa sculde fallen ⁊

for bope he solde fle ⁊

fader &amp; his moder.

his fader and his moder.

þorh him heo sculden deiȝen ⁊

þorh him hii solde deie ⁊

&amp; þene deað þolien.

and þane deþ þolie.

&amp; þurh his caldren deð ⁊

and þorh hire tweire .eþ ⁊

idreuen out of londe.

he idreue of londe.

&amp; umben longne first ⁊

10

mid wrðscipe comen liðen.

þo leoten weren iworpen ⁊

&amp; fwa hit al iwearð.

þa þe time com ⁊

þo þe time icome waf ⁊

þ̃ þe cnaue wes iboren.

þat þe childe hi-bore weas.

in þere burhe ⁊

þa brude deade iwearð. [f. 2<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] þe moder þorh him iwarþ dead ⁊

þe child wes iboren ifund ⁊

alfe ibore was þe child.

to baluen his moder.

þat child waf ihaten Brutus ⁊ 20 Hit was ihote Brut<sup>2</sup> ⁊*Brutus.*

þat bearn naf nowit feie.

h . . <sup>1</sup> nas noht feie.

þis child leuede &amp; wel iþei ⁊

þis child leued and wel iþeh ⁊

&amp; þeweas hit luuede.

and þeuwes he louede.

[their crafts] sorrowful 'spells [things]; that 'the woman [she] was *pregnant* with a son, 'who was a marvellous child [wonderful to tell], 'that [for he] should slay both [his] father and his mother; through him they should die, and suffer the death; and through 'his parents [both of their] death [he] *should be* driven 'out' of *the* land, 'and after a long period with honor arrive. The lots were cast, and so it all happened.' When the time 'came [was come], that the 'boy [child] was born 'in the burgh'; the 'lady died, *but* the child was born safe, to his mothers bale [mother died through him, as (at the time that) the child was born]. 'The child [It] was named Brutus; 'the infant [it] was not dead. This child lived, and throve well, and virtues

<sup>1</sup> hit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

He was fiftene ȝer ald ⁊  
 þa he to wode ferde.  
 & his fader mid him ⁊  
 & feie-sið makede.  
 Heo funden ane heorde ⁊  
 of heorten fwiðe g<sup>e</sup>ate.  
 þe fader heo<sup>1</sup> bi-eode ⁊  
 to his aȝre unneode.  
 To his fune he heo<sup>1</sup> draf ⁊  
 him seolfue to balewe. 10  
 Brutus sette on his flo ⁊  
 8  
 he wende to sceoten þat hea<sup>4</sup> der ⁊  
 & ihitte his aȝene fader.  
 þurh ut þere broste ⁊  
 wao was Brutus þer fore.  
 wa was him on liue ⁊  
 þa þe fader was on deaðe.  
 þa þ̅ iherde his kun ⁊  
 þe he of icumen was. 20  
 þat he þe flo heuede idrawn ⁊  
 & his fader of-flawen.  
 heo hine flemden ⁊  
 out of þane londe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo he was fiftene ȝer ⁊  
 to þe wode he verde.  
 and his fader mid him ⁊  
 to his heuele.  
 Hii funde ane hierde ⁊  
 of heortes swiþe grete.  
 þe fader ham bi-eode ⁊  
 to his owene on-neode.  
 To his sone h. ham draf ⁊  
 hī silue to ha . . e<sup>2</sup>.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> sette on his flon ⁊  
 mid stregþe he . . . . vt gon.  
 he wend . . sceote . an deor ⁊  
 and hitte his owe fader.  
 þorh vt þe breoste biuore ⁊ [f. 1<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 wo was Brutus þer fore.  
 wo was him a-liue ⁊  
 þo his fader seȝ deiȝe.  
 þo ihorde þis his cun ⁊  
 20 þat he of icome was.  
 þad<sup>5</sup> he his fader adde iflaȝe.  
 hii flemde hine of londe.

'it [he] loved. When he was fifteen years 'old', he went to [the] wood ; and his father with him, 'and died [to his *own* injury]. They found a herd of harts most great ; the father approached them to his own misfortune. Towards his son he drove them, to *the* harm of himself. Brutus set on his arrow [with strength he *let it* out go] ; he thought to shoot the 'tall' deer, and hit his own father throughout the breast [before]. Woe was Brutus therefore ! woe was he alive, when 'the [his] father 'was dead [*he* saw die] ! When his kindred, of whom he was come, heard 'that [this], that he had 'drawn the arrow, and' slain his father, they banished

<sup>1</sup> heom ?<sup>2</sup> harme ?<sup>3</sup> A line is wanting here.<sup>4</sup> heah ?<sup>5</sup> R. þat.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he iwende forhful ⁊  
 ouer ſea ſtreamef.  
 into Griclonde ⁊  
 þer he hiſ cun funde.  
 of þan folck of Troÿe ⁊  
 þe mid teonen weſ to-drefed.  
 þere q<sup>ne</sup><sup>1</sup> cun Heleine ⁊  
 þes kinges fune Priami.  
 & muchel folc of hiſ þeoden ⁊  
 ah al heo weren þeowe. 10  
 & of hiſ aȝne kunne ⁊  
 moni kineborene mon.  
 Moni ȝer waſ agan ⁊  
 feoððen<sup>2</sup> hiſ cun hider com.  
 þa wepmen weren iwexan ⁊  
 þa wimen wel iþowene.  
 & heore nutene ⁊  
 neotſume weren.  
 Nes Brutuſ i þon londe ⁊  
 bute lutel ane wile. 20  
 þ̅alle monnen he weſ leof ⁊  
 & muchele monſcipe biwon. [c. 2.]  
 for cniht he waſ ſwiþe god ⁊  
 þan folke to queme.  
 he waſ mete-cuſti ⁊

and he wende forhfol vt ⁊  
 ouer ſéé ſtremes.  
 in to Greclonde ⁊  
 þere he hiſ cun funde.  
 of þan folc of Troÿe ⁊  
 þat mid teone weren to-dreued.  
 þe cwene cun Eleÿne ⁊  
 þe kinges doþter Priami.  
 and manie of þan þeode ⁊  
 ac alle hii were þeue.  
 and of hiſ owene cunne ⁊  
 moni heþ bore man.  
 Mani ȝer weren aron ⁊  
 ſupþe hiſ cun þider com.  
 þe wepmen weren iwoxen ⁊  
 þe w. mmen iþoȝen.

Nas Brutus in þat lond ⁊  
 bote lutel one wile. 20  
 þat alle mēne he waſ lef ⁊  
 and moche manſcipe bi-won.  
 for cniþt he waſ ſwiþe g. d. ⁊  
 þan folke to cweme.  
 he waſ mete-cuſti ⁊

him 'out' of 'the' land, and he departed [out] sorrowful over *the* sea-streams into Greece, where he found his kin of the folk of Troy, that with sorrow 'was [were] dispersed; kindred of the queen Helen, 'son [daughter] of the king Priam, and 'much folk [many] of 'his [the] nation,—but they all were slaves,—and of his own kin many *a* man nobly born. Many 'a year was [years were] passed since his kindred 'hither [thither] came. The men were waxen *numerous*, the women 'well' thriven, 'and their cattle were abundant'. Brutus had not been in the land but a little while, *before* that he became dear to all men, and obtained much honor, for he was *a* man most good to please the people; he was bountiful, 'which is

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> feoððen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þ̃ is monſcipe ſteor.  
 Alle monnen he waſ leof :  
 þe him lokeden on.  
 heo him ȝeuen geſume :  
 & feire hine gretten.  
 heo ſeiden him mid rede :  
 & mid ſtilliche runen.  
 ȝif he were ſwa þriſte :  
 & he hit don durſte.  
 þ̃ he heom wolde leaden :  
 out of þane leoden.  
 out of þeowedome :  
 freo þat heo weoren.  
 heo hine wolden maken duc :  
 & deme ofer hiſ folke.  
 We habbeð ſeoue þuſunð<sup>1</sup> :  
 of gode cnihten.  
 wið outen wiſmen :  
 þe noht ne cunnen of wepnen.  
 children & hinen :  
 þa ure nete ſculen ȝemen.  
 for muchel we willeð driȝen :  
 & habben care of ure life.  
 ær we nulleð mid freſcipe :  
 faren frō ure feonden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to eueche manne.  
 Alle men he waſ lef :  
 þat him on lokede.  
 hii him ȝeue ȝeſtes :  
 and faire hine grette.  
 hii ſeide him mid redes :  
 and mid ſtille roning.  
 þat ȝef he were þriſte :  
 and he hit don dorſte.  
 þat he ȝam wolde le . . . :  
 vt of þan lōde.  
 vt of þeue . . me :  
 freo þat hi were.  
 hi hine wolde makie du . :  
 and deme oue . . . fol . e.  
 We abbeþ ſeue þuſ . nd :  
 of wel gode cniſtes. [c. 2.]  
 . . . kete wimmen :  
 þat n . . . . . conne of wepne.  
 childrene . . . hine :  
 þat . . . niete ſolle ȝ . me.  
 for . . . . . we follen dreȝen :  
 ine þiſſe . . ue.  
 here we n . lleþ mid freoſipe :  
 faren vt of londe.

great honor [to every man]. By all men he was beloved who looked on him; they gave him gifts, and greeted him courteously; they said to him with counsel and with secret communing, [that] if he were 'so' bold and he it durst do, that he would lead them out of the country, out of slavery, so that they were free, they would make him Duke and Ruler over his people. "We have," said they, "seven thousand of [well] good knights, exclusive of women, who know nought of weapons; children and hinds, who shall take care of our cattle. For much we will [shall] suffer, and have sorrow 'of our [in this] life, ere we desire not with freedom to

<sup>1</sup> þuſund ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Alle þe weren at þisse reade :  
 biluueðe þeof runen.

Inne Griclonde was a ȝung mon :  
 of þriti ȝeren.

Affaracuf ihaten :

of fwiðe<sup>1</sup> heie kunne.

Alle þat weren at þisse read :  
 bi-lefde in þisse rounne.

**I**N . reclonde was a ȝ . ng mō :  
 of . rittie ȝere.

As . . . acuf ih . . .

of heȝere cūne.

his fader . . . s a riche cniht : [miht.

ah him seolf was fwiþe strong . f

hif fader wes a Gric ikoren : [ren. his fader was a Greck i-core :  
 ah hif moder wes of Troien ibo- ac his moder was of Troye ibore.  
 & heo wes a cheuſe :

11

hire cheap wes þe wrfe.

Nopelaſ hit ilomp :

inne lut ȝere.

þat þe fader wes dead :

hif duȝeðe he bi-lefde.

He ȝef Affaracum hif fune :

fele þreo castles.

& al þat ligginde lond :

þe þer abuten lei.

Affaracuf heuede enne broþer :

þe wes under wedlac iboren.

after þen heðene tidende : [f. 3. c. 1.]

þe wes in þan londe.

Hit bi-falle þer after :

ine feue ȝere.

þat þe fader was dead :

his doȝeþe he bilefde.

He ȝaf Affarachuf his sone :

feli þre castles.

and al þat ligginde lond :

þe þer abute lay.

Affarachus hafde one broþer :

þat vnder wedlac was ibore.

after þan heþene lawe :

þat stot in þan ilke dawe.

Affaracus.

20

go 'from our enemies [out of *the* land].'' All that were *present* at this counsel, approved this communing. In Greece was a young man of thirty years *of age*, named Assaracus, of 'exceeding' high parentage. [His father was a rich knight, but *he* himself was very strong of might.] His father was a noble Greek, but his mother was born of 'Trojan *race* [Troy], 'and she was a concubine,—her value was the worse'! 'Nevertheless' it befell [thereafter] *within* few years, that the father died; his people he quitted. He gave Assaracus, his son, three good castles, and all the adjacent land that thereabout lay. Assaracus had a brother, who was born in wedlock, after the heathen 'usage [law] that 'was in the land [stood in that day].

<sup>1</sup> fwiðe, *second hand*, by erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeſ cniht heſde hiſ fader lond :  
 & loð<sup>1</sup> him wes hiſ broþer.  
 for he heold þe ſtronge caſtles :  
 þurh ſtaðele hiſ fader ȝefe.  
 Hiſ broþer heo<sup>2</sup> him wolde bini-  
 ah he ne mihte ſpeden. [men :  
 þar aroſ wale & win :  
 & wiðer-heppes feola.  
 Aſſaracuf wes god cniht :  
 wið Grickes he heold moni fiht. 10  
 ah he heſde muchele ſtrengþe :  
 of meren hiſ cunne.  
 of þan Troȝſcē monnen :  
 þe weren hiſ moder iſib.  
 for þare ſibe-laȝe :  
 luue hem wes bi-tweonen.

*Aſſaracus.*

Aſſarac<sup>3</sup> hit redde :  
 mid diȝenliche runen.  
 þ̅ þat Troȝniſce folc :  
 mid hiſ fulle fultume. 20  
 nomen þene cniht Brutū :  
 & makeden hine to duke.  
 & he heora monredne :

*B[r]utus  
dux.*

þiſ cniht haſde hiſ fader londe :  
 and loþ him waſ hiſ broþer.  
 for he held þe ſtrōge caſtles :  
 þorh ſtaþele hiſ fader ȝiſtes.  
 Hiſ broþer him ȝam wolde bi-  
 ah he ne mipte ſpede. [nime :  
 þar aroſ wale and wind<sup>3</sup> :  
 and wiþer-happes fale.  
 Aſſarachus waſ god cniht :  
 wið<sup>4</sup> Greckes he helde moni fiht.  
 ah he haſde mochel ſtregþe :  
 of hiſ moder cunne.  
 . . . . . [f. 2. c. 1.]  
 þat ȝam . . . . .

..... huſ hit .edde :  
 . . . . . une.  
 þ̅ þe T. . . . .  
 mid hiſ . . . . .oltome.  
 . . . cniht Brutun :  
 . . . ne to ducce.  
 and hire mo . . . dene :

This knight had his fathers land, and his brother was loath to him, because he held the strong castles, through his fathers stedfast gifts. His brother would take them from him, but he might not speed; there arose slaughter and strife, and many calamities! Assaracus was a good knight; against the Greeks he held many a fight, but he had much strength of his powerful [mothers] kindred, of the Trojan men, who were his mothers relatives; 'by reason of the law of affinity love was between them.' Assaracus advised it with secret communing, that the Trojan folk, with his full assistance, took the knight Brutus, and made him Duke, and 'he' their homage

<sup>1</sup> lod, *man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> win?<sup>4</sup> mid? wið?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid monſcipe on-feng. /  
 He fende hiſ ſonde :'  
 wide ȝend þane londe.  
 he heihte hiſ folc ſumunen :'  
 & cumen to him ſeoluen.  
 wapmen & wiſmen :'  
 þa weoleȝen & þa weaðlen.  
 alle he heom ſumunde :'  
 & to wode fende.  
 bote ſeoue þuſend kempen :'  
 þa he in to þane caſtlen dude.  
 þa lette he riden :'  
 vnrimed folc.  
 bi-ȝeoten wepnen & mete :'  
 muchel wes þa neode.  
 & al þat ſmale mō-kun :'  
 he dude ȝeond þea munteſ.  
 & him ſelf mid hiſ ferde :'  
 bi-forē & bi-hinden.  
 Seopē he nom to rede :'  
 & to ſom runen. [c.2.]  
 þat he an wriht makede :'  
 al mid wiſdome.  
 Pandraſum þene king he grette :'  
 mid greiðlicre ſpeche.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid manſipe ſolde o . . . nge.  
 He ſ . . . hiſ ſonde :'  
 w . . . ȝeont . . . . . nde.  
 he hehte þat folck . . . . en :'  
 and . . . en to him . . .  
 . . . en and wimmē :'  
 . . . . . : . lde.  
 alle he ȝam . . . . .  
 . nd to wode fende.  
 bote ſeue þuſend kempes :'  
 þe he into caſtle dede.  
 þo lette he riden :'  
 wide and ſide.  
 bi-ȝete wepne and mete :'  
 mochel weſ þe neode.  
 and al þat ſmale monkun :'  
 he dude ȝeond þe mōteſ  
 and him ſeolf mid hiſ ferde :'  
 bi-fore and bi-hinde.  
 Seopþe he nam to reade :'  
 an to ſom rounne.  
 þat a writ makede :'  
 al mid wiſdome.  
 and grete Pandraſum þane king :'  
 mid griþliche ſpeche. *Pandraſum.*

'received [should receive] with honour. He sent his messengers wide over the land; he commanded 'his [the] people to assemble, and come to himself; men and women, the rich and the poor, all he them summoned, and sent to *the* wood, except seven thousand warriors, whom he placed in 'the' castles. Then caused he to ride 'innumerable folk [far and wide] to obtain weapons and provisions;—great was the need *of them!*—and all the inferior sort of people he placed on the mountains, and himself with his army before and behind. Afterwards he took to counsel, and to some communing, *so* that 'he' made a letter all with wisdom; [and] Pandrasus the king 'he' greeted with peaceful speech,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þ̅ wriht he him fende ⁊  
 & þeos word feaide.  
 For þan weorldeſ ſcome ⁊  
 & for þan muchele grome.  
 þat Dardanifc kun ⁊  
 þe we beoð of icomene.  
 woneð in þiſſe londe ⁊  
 leode to ſconde.  
 inne þeowe-dome ⁊  
 þrel werkes doð. 10  
 heo beoð to gadere icumene ⁊  
 kuðief mæȝef.  
 al ſwa þ̅ ilke folc ⁊  
 þe freoſcipe wole bi-winne.  
 Heo habbeð<sup>1</sup> idemed ⁊  
 þat ich am duc ofer heom.  
 Ich abbe i min caſtlen ⁊  
 feoue þuſend kempen.  
 ich habbe in þane munten ⁊  
 monie þuſund. 20  
 Leouere heom hiſ to libben ⁊  
 bi þan wode-roten.  
 al ſwa þat wilde ſwin ⁊  
 þ̅ wroteð ȝeond þan grouen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat writ him fende ⁊  
 þat þeos worde fegge.  
 For þane worleſ fame ⁊  
 and for þane mochele grame.  
 þat Dardaniffe cun.  
 þat we beoþ oue icomen.  
 woneþ in þiſſe londe ⁊  
 folke to ſonde.  
 in þeudome ⁊  
 þralle workes doþ. 10  
 hii beoþ to gadere icome ⁊  
 cupie meȝes.  
 alfe þat ilke folk ⁊  
 þat þi freſipe wole bi-winne.  
 Hi habbeþ imaked ⁊  
 þat ich ham duck ouer ham.  
 Ich habbe in mine caſtles ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 ſeue þuſend kempes.  
 and eke in þan mountef ⁊  
 mani þuſendes. 20  
 Leuere ȝam hiſ to libbe ⁊  
 bi þan wode-rote.  
 al ſo þe wilde ſwin ⁊  
 þe wroteþ in þan groue ⁊

and the letter 'he' sent to him, 'and [that] said these words: "For the worlds (worldly) shame, and for the great dishonor, that *the* Grecian race,—from which we are descended,—dwelleth in this land to disgrace of *the* people, and in slavery doth thral-works, they are together come, —worthy men!—as that folk that will obtain [thy (of thee)] freedom. They have 'ordained [made] that I am Duke over them. I have in my castles seven thousand warriors; 'I have [and also] in the mountains many thousands. Liefere is *it* to them to live on the wood-roots, like the

<sup>1</sup> habbed, *man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þane heo þine þeowedomes ⁊  
lengre iþolien.

þane hi þine þeudomes.  
lengere þolie.

ȝif heo wlleð<sup>1</sup> freſcipe bi-winnen ⁊

ne wndre þou nawiht þer fore.

heo biddeð<sup>2</sup> þe mid freonſcipe ⁊

þat þu heom ifreoie.

þes word he<sup>3</sup> ſendeð<sup>4</sup> ⁊

al ſwa þe wriht þe ſeið.

þat heo moten wonien ⁊

wer ſwa heo wolleð.

10 ware fo i<sup>6</sup> wolleþ.

inne griðe & in friðe ⁊

in pais and in griþe ⁊

& heo wlleð<sup>7</sup> þe freonſcipe don.

and hii wolleþ þe fronſipe don.

ȝif þou þiſ nult<sup>8</sup> iþolien ⁊

ȝif þou þiſ nelt þolie ⁊

þe ſcal beon<sup>9</sup> þa wrfe.

þou ſalt beo þe worfe.

þe king nom þat writ on hond ⁊

¶ þe king nam þat writ an honde ⁊

& he hit wroðliche<sup>10</sup> bi-heold.

and he hit wroþliche bi-heold.

ſeolcuð<sup>11</sup> him þuhte ⁊

ſelcuþ him þohte.

ſwulcere ſpeche.

folchere ſpeche.

þa he alles ſpac ⁊

þo he alles ſpac ⁊

mid þræte he ſpilede.

20 mid þrete he ſeide.

To wroþer heore hele ⁊ [f.3<sup>b</sup>. c.1.] To wroþere-hele ⁊

wild swine that grubbeth 'through [in] the groves, than *that* they longer endure thy slavery. If they will (wish to) obtain freedom, wonder thou not therefore;—they pray thee with friendship that thou set them free.' These words they send [forth] all as the letter 'saith [speaketh] 'to thee', that they may dwell wheresoever they will, in peace and in amity, and they will keep friendship with thee. If thou wilt not suffer this, the worse 'shall *it* be to thee [thou shalt be]!' The king took the letter in hand, and he wrathly beheld it; strange such speech seemed to him! Then he spake without reserve; with threats he said: "To 'their' destruction

<sup>1</sup> wlle, m. sec.

<sup>2</sup> bidde, m. sec.

<sup>3</sup> heo?

<sup>4</sup> ſende, m. sec.

<sup>5</sup> hi?

<sup>6</sup> R. hi.

<sup>7</sup> wlle, m. sec.

<sup>8</sup> By second hand, on erasure.

<sup>9</sup> be, m. sec.

<sup>10</sup> wroðliche, m. sec.

<sup>11</sup> ſeolcud, m. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

habbeð heo such werc idon.  
 Mine þralles i mire þeode ⁊  
 me fuluen þretiað.  
 Wide he fende ȝeond þat lond ⁊  
 for he wes leoden king.  
 þ̅ come to hirede ⁊  
 riche men & weðlen.  
 al þ̅ wapmon-cun ⁊  
 þa mihte beren wapen.  
 vppen lif & uppen leomen ⁊ 10  
 al þ̅s londes folc.  
 An horfen & an fotē ⁊  
 forð heo ifuften.  
 þe king þræted Brutun ⁊  
 fwa he dude Affaracū.  
 þat he heom wolde biliggen ⁊  
 mid laðen heora feonden.  
 ȝif he heom mihte bi-winnen ⁊  
 mid his wored strence.  
 alle heo sculden hongien ⁊ 20  
 on heȝe treowen.  
 Brutuf iherde feggē ⁊  
 al fwa hit soð wæf.  
 þat Pandrafus þe king ⁊  
 him towardes com.

habbeþ hii soch worck idon.  
 Mine þralles and mi folc.  
 mi-feolue þreteþ.  
 Wide he fende ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 for he was leoden king.  
 þat comen to him feolue ⁊  
 riche and hene.  
 al þat ilke monkun ⁊  
 þat mihte bere wepne.  
 vppe lif and uppe lime ⁊  
 al þat londes folk.  
 An horfe and a-fote ⁊  
 forþ hi fufde.  
 þe king þretete Brutun ⁊  
 so he dude Assarachū.  
 þat he ȝam wolde biliggen ⁊  
 mid lope hire freondes.  
 ȝ.f he ham mihte bi-winne ⁊  
 mid heni cunnes ginne.  
 alle hi folde hongie ⁊ 20  
 vppe eȝe troues.  
 Brut<sup>s</sup> hi-herde fegge ⁊  
 al so hit soþ was.  
 þat Pandrafus þe king ⁊  
 him towardef com.

have they such work done! My slaves 'in [and] my 'kingdom [people] threaten myself!" Wide he sent over [all] the land,—for he was king of *the* country,—that rich 'men' and poor should come to 'assembly [himself]; all 'the [that] male-kind that might bear weapon, upon *pain* of life and upon limb, all 'the folk of the land [the lands folk]. On horse and on foot forth they marched. The king threatened Brutus, so he did Assaracus, that he would surround them with their loath 'enemies [friends]; *and* if he might conquer them with 'strength of his army [any kind of stratagem], they all should hang 'on [upon] high trees. Brutus heard say, all as it true was, that Pandrasus the king came towards him with a mighty army;—but some they

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid muchelere ferde.  
 ah heo weren summe faie.  
 Brutus nom to reade :  
 þat him best was.  
 He nom his kene mē :  
 þa to compe weren gode.  
 he ferde to þan wode :  
 to þan wilderne.  
 to þan ilke weie :  
 þe he ful ȝeare wuſte. 10  
 þat þe king mid his ferde :  
 forð ſculde iwenden.  
 Brutus hefeðe gode :  
 cnihtes to neode.  
 þre þuſund mid him :  
 ilead to þære þruppe. -  
 þe king him com riden :  
 mid riche his folke.  
 Brutus heom ſmat on :  
 mid his grime ſmite. 20  
 ifowte he þe Grickes :  
 mid his grim ræſen.  
 þa Grickes neoren noht warre :  
 of heore wenſiðe.

mid mochelere ferde :  
 ah hii weren fomme veie. [12<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 Brutus nom to rede :  
 þat him beſt was.  
 He nam his kene men :  
 þat kempes weren gode.  
 he verde to þan wode :  
 to þan wilderne.  
 to þan ilke wei :  
 þat he wel wiſte. 10  
 ware þe king mid his ferde :  
 forþ ſolde wēde.  
 Brutus hafde gode :  
 cnihtes to neode.  
 þre þuſend mid him :  
 he ladde to gadere.  
 þe king hi com ride :  
 mid riche his folk :  
 Brutus him ſmot an :  
 mid his grim reſe. 20  
 foſte he þis Grickes :  
 mid ſtelene egges.  
 þe Greckes neore noht<sup>1</sup> ware :  
 of hire mochele harme.

were fated to death! Brutus took to counsel what was best for him. He took his brave men that 'in battle [warriors] were good; and he marched to the wood, to the wilderness, to that way, which he 'full' well knew, 'that [where] the king with his host should forth pass. Brutus had good men at need; three thousand [he] led with him 'to the passage [together]. The king came riding towards him, with his noble folk; Brutus smote on them with his grim 'blows [onsets]; he sought 'the [these] Greeks with 'his fierce onsets [steel weapons]. The Greeks were not aware of their 'destruction [great harm]; the backs [they] turned 'to him';

<sup>1</sup> R. noht.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Achalon.*

wendē him þeo rugges ⁊

flowen haje men.

Achalon heihte an flum ⁊

þe nef noht feor from heom. [c. 2.] þat naf noht for ham fram.

þider in iwenden ⁊

þid<sup>o</sup> in wende

moni þusunde.

mani þufend.

Brutus heom com æfter ⁊

Brutus ham com after ⁊

&amp; æfer he heom leide on.

and euere he on leide.

mid sweord &amp; mid spere ⁊

mid swerde and mid spere ⁊

al he to-drof þes kinges here. 10 al he to-drof þe kinges here.

a londe &amp; a watere ⁊

a londe and a watere ⁊

he heom adun leaide.

he hem a-dun leide.

&amp; þe king him self fleh ⁊

and þe king swiþe fleþ<sup>1</sup> ⁊

he ifeih his frend fallen.

þo he his men feþe falle.

Muchel folc þer was of-sclawen ⁊ Mochel folk þer was of-slawe ⁊

on moni are wifen.

in mani ane wife.

þe king hefde ænne broðer ⁊

þe king hafde on broþer ⁊

neafde he nenne oðer.

nafde he non oþer.

Antigonus was ihoaten ⁊

Antigon<sup>2</sup> was ihote ⁊

inne Griclonde he was heh. 20 in Greclonde he was heþ.

Ifeih<sup>3</sup> his broðer ferden ⁊H<sup>3</sup> feh ou his broþer verde ⁊

hu heo iuaren weren.

alle iuaren weren.

a wætere &amp; a londe ⁊

a watere and a londe ⁊

fwa heom læðeft was.

afe him loþeft was.

[the] noble men fled. Achalon hight a 'river [water], that was not far from them; thither in went many thousands! Brutus came after them, and ever he laid on 'them'; with sword and with spear he utterly dispersed the kings army; on land and in *the* water he felled them down; and the king 'himself' fled [fast, when] he saw his 'friends [men] fall. Mickle folk there was slain, in many a wise! The king had a brother,—he had no other,—Antigonus *he* was named; in Greece he was noble. [He] saw his brothers forces, how 'they' had fared in *the* water and on land, as was most loath to them. Antigonus with his weapons and with his

<sup>1</sup> fleh?<sup>2</sup> he seih?<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Antigonus.*

Antigonuf mid hif weapnen ⁊  
 & mid his wæl-kempen;  
 iwenden toward Brutun ⁊  
 to his bale-fiðe.

Heo comen to gadere ⁊  
 mid greatere heorte.

þar he mihte bi-halden ⁊  
 þe bi halues were.

moni wensfiðes ⁊

wiþer-happes feollen.

moni heaued moni hond ⁊  
 fallen to foten.

monie þar fuhten ⁊

monie flæm makeden.

monie þar feollen ⁊

þurh heora feon-ðewæs.

þa Troÿffe men floȝen ⁊

al þa Grickef þea heo neih comen. alle þe Greckes þa . . . . .

þer Brutuf nom Antigonun ⁊ þere Brut⁹ nam Antigo . . .

þes kinges broþer Pandrafum. ⁊ þe kingef broþer Pandrafum.

mid him he hine lædde ⁊ . . . him he hine ladde ⁊

for leof he him wes to habben. for leof he . . ne was to habb . .

He hine leatte wel witen ⁊ . . . . . wel witie ⁊

mid wnder stronge benden. ine g . . . . . des.

& al fwa hif iferen ⁊ and al fo his . . . . .

þe mid him ifunden weren. . . mid him inomen weren.

to . . . . . [c. 2.]

. . . . . to gadere ⁊

. . . . .

þer he . . . . .

. . . . halues . . . . .

. . . . .

10 . . . . .

. . . ued mani hond ⁊

. . . . .

⁹ . . . . þer fohte . .

mani . . . m makeden.

þa . . . . ffe . en flohȝen ⁊

'warriors [good knights] advanced towards Brutus, to his *own* destruction. They came together with great courage. There he might behold, who besides had been, many harms, frequent mishaps;—many a head, many a hand fell to *the* feet; many there fought; many took flight; 'many there fell through their evil conduct'! The Trojan men slew all the Greeks that they came nigh. There Brutus took Antigonus, brother of the king Pandrasus; with him he him led, for glad he was to have him. He caused him to be well secured with very strong bonds, and also his

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<i>Pandrasus.</i>	þat iherde þe king Pandrafus ⁊ hit neaf him noht iqueme.	þat iherde Pandrafus þe king ⁊ þat naf him noht icweme.
<i>Antigonus.</i>	þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊ [f.4.c.1.] wes in armliche benden. þe king fende swa wide ⁊ swa ilefte his riche. & heihte <sup>1</sup> eulne mon ⁊ þe mihte riden oþer gan. þat heo comen mid him ⁊ to þane castel of Sparatin.	þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊ was in stronge bendes. þe king so wide fende ⁊ so was his kine-riche. and heht euerene man ⁊ þat miȝt ride oþer gon. þat hii comen mid him ⁊ to þan castel of Sonatin <sup>2</sup> .
<i>Castellum Sparatin.</i>	Nes castel nan swa strong ⁊ i þon londe of Griclond. He wende hit to soþe ⁊ soð þeh hit neore. þat Brutuf hefde þa men ⁊ þe he mid fihte biwō. idon into þan castel ⁊ & þear heom quic heolde. & him seolf þer forð mide ⁊ for þære muchele biȝæte.	Nas castel non so strōg ⁊ in þan ende of Greclonde. He wende hit to soþe ⁊ þeh hit soþ nere. þat Brut <sup>3</sup> hafde þe men ⁊ þat mid fihte he hafde awonne. idon in þan castel ⁊ and þer ham cwik helde. and him seolf heke ⁊ for þære mochele bi-ȝeate.
	Ah Brut <sup>3</sup> dude betere read ⁊ & him þa beth ilomp. In þon castel he dude hende ⁊	Ah Brut <sup>3</sup> dude betere red ⁊ þar fore him þe bette bi-fulle. In þan castel he dude hende ⁊

companions, that with him were 'found [taken]. The king Pandrasus that heard,—'it [that] was not to him pleasing!—that Antigonus, his brother, was in 'grievous [strong] bonds. The king sent as wide as his kingdom 'extended [was], and commanded every man that might ride or go, that they should come with him to the castle of Sparatin. No castle was so strong in the 'land [end] of Greece. He thought it sooth,—sooth though it was not,—that Brutus had put the men, whom he [had] won with fight, into the castle, and there held them alive; and himself 'there together with *them* [also], on account of the great booty. But Brutus did better counsel, and [therefore] the better befell to him. In the castle he placed

<sup>1</sup> The last two letters of heihte are interlined.<sup>2</sup> Sparatin?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

six hundred of his cnihten.  
 him self mid his fenge :  
 he to wode ferde.  
 þe king to þan castelle  
 forð mid his ferde.  
 þer he lei abuten :  
 þar inne weren his laðe feoð<sup>1</sup>.  
 His ferde he sette :  
 on ælchere siden.  
 ofte heo ræfden :  
 & ræmden to gadere.  
 mid stelene orde :  
 & mid starka biten.  
 mid stocken & mid stanen :  
 stal siht heo makeden.  
 mid Grickisce fure :  
 feollen þæ fæie.  
 þar was muchel blod-gute :  
 baluwe þer wes riue.  
 þa cnihtes of þan castelle :  
 quicliche heom wið-stoden.  
 þæt ne mihte þes kinges folc :  
 of heom fael makien.  
 ah þe king of his monnen :

fix hundred of his cnihtes.  
 him seolf mid his strengþe :  
 to þan wode eode.  
 þe king to þan castelle :  
 forþ mid . . . . . [f.3.c.1.]  
 þar he lai aboute :  
 . . . . ne weren his fon.  
 His . . . . e he sette :  
 on echere side.  
 . . . e hi refden :  
 and remden to gadere.  
 mid stelene hordes :  
 - and mid bitere smites.  
 mid stocke and mid stone :  
 stal siht mak . de.  
 þar was mochel blod-gote :  
 balu þar was riue.  
 þe cnihtes of þan castelle :  
 starcli . . e wið-stode<sup>2</sup>.  
 þæt ne mihte þis kinges folk :  
 of ham āne haremi.  
 ac þe king of his men :

six hundred of his good knights; himself 'he' went with his 'spoil [strength] to [the] wood. The king marched to the castle with his army; there he about lay; therein were his 'hateful' enemies. His host he set on each side; oft they made assault, and rushed together; with steel weapons, and with 'strong [bitter] strokes, with stocks and with stones they made fierce conflict; 'with Greekish fire the fated fell!' There was much blood-shed; woe there was rife! The knights of the castle 'abruptly [strongly] withstood them, so that *the* people of the king might not 'make slaughter [harm one] of them; but the king lost many thousands of his

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first* freōd. Cf. v. 507.<sup>2</sup> wið-stode?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

monie þufend læs.	mani þufend les.
þe king wes on mode far ⁊	þe king was for in mode ⁊
þat wes for his monne lure. [c. 2.]	for his mā lure.
He tah hine aȝein ane þrowe ⁊	He ternde him aȝein ⁊
& þreateð þene castel.	and þrettede þan castel.
& þat folc þer inne ⁊	and þat folk wið <sup>1</sup> ine ⁊
þenne he hit hefde bi-wnnen.	wāne he hit mihte awinne.
þ̃ he heom wolde quellen ⁊	þanne wolde he ȝā cwelle ⁊
oþer quic al for-brennē.	oþer cwic for-berne.
He lette makien enne dic ⁊ 10	He lette makie one dich ⁊
þe wes wunderliche deop.	þat was fwiþe deap.
abouten hif ferde ⁊	abute his ferde ⁊
& feiede heo mid þornen.	
& leai þer abuten ⁊	
& abat his bale-siðes.	
þe king wes fwiðe wrað ⁊	
& fwar muchelne oað.	and feide mid worde.
þ̃ nolde he þonne farē ⁊	þat nolde he þanne fare ⁊
ar hif feoden <sup>2</sup> feie weore.	are hii dead were.
I þon castle weoren monie men ⁊ 20	In þā castle were mani men ⁊
& muchel mete þer bihofede.	and mochele mete heote.
þe mete forð iwat ⁊	þe mete forþ eode ⁊
for þer fengen feole to.	for þar feng manie to.
Heo nomē ænne ærendrake ⁊	Hii neme anne herindrak ⁊

men. The king was sorrowful in mood,—‘that was’ for loss of his men. He ‘drew [turned] him back ‘a while’, and threatened the castle, and the folk ‘therein [within], when he ‘had won [might win] it, ‘that [then] he would kill them, or ‘all’ burn them alive. He caused a ditch to be made, that was exceeding deep, about his army, ‘and strengthened it with thorns, and lay there-about, and repaired his damages. The king was exceeding wrath’, and ‘swore mickle oath [said with words], that he would not thence fare, ere ‘his enemies [they] were dead. In the castle were many men, and much meat ‘there’ behoved *them*; the meat forth went (di-

<sup>1</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. feoden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe æðelè wes to neode.	þat god was to neode.
heo fenden to heore læuerde ⁊	and fende to hire louerd ⁊
þa leof heom wes on heorten.	þat leof ȝam was on heorte.
Heo hine gretten ⁊	Hii hene <sup>1</sup> grette ⁊
mid godene heore worden.	mid hire gode wordes.
heo beden hine come to helpe ⁊	& bede hine come to helpe ⁊
mid allen his strengðe.	mid alle his strengþe.
þe wile þe heo weren ifunde ⁊	wile þe hii weren ifund ⁊
þe weren hif fele men.	his hoþte cniþtes.
Brutus hine bi-þohte ⁊	10 Brut <sup>9</sup> hine bi-þohte ⁊
of ſwlchere neode.	of folchere neode.
& þaſ word feide ⁊	and þeoſ word feide ⁊
mid ſopere heorte.	mid ſopere heorte.
¶ He deð him ſelua freoma ⁊	He doþ him ſeolue manſipe ⁊
þa helpeð hif freondene.	þat helpeþ hif frende.
ſwa ich wille mine ⁊	ſo ich wole mine ⁊
bi mine quicke liue.	bi mine cwike liue.
þa wes þere a wel ibore mon ⁊	þo was þare a wel ibore man ⁊
Anacletus wes ihaten. [taken ⁊	Anacletus ihote.
mid þes kinges broðer he waſ i-	mid þiſ kinges broþ he waſ itake ⁊
& þer læi inne benden.	21 and þer lai in bende.
Brut <sup>9</sup> him ræmde to ⁊	Brut <sup>9</sup> him remde to ⁊
mid grimmen his rafen.	mid bitere his refes.

*Anacletus.*

minished), for many partook thereof. They took a messenger, who was good at need, [and] 'they' sent to their lord, who was dear to them in heart. They greeted him with their good words, [and] 'they' bade him come to help *them* with all his strength, 'the' while that they were in safety, 'who were' his 'good men [brave knights]. Brutus bethought him of such necessity, and said with true heart these words: "He doth himself 'service [honor] who helpeth his friend; so will I mine, by my quick life!" Then was there a well-born man, *who* 'was' named Anacletus; with *the* brother of the king he was taken, and there lay in bonds. Brutus rushed to him with his 'grim [bitter] onset; by the head he seized him, as if he

<sup>1</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi þone toppe he hine nom :  
 al swa he hine walde of-flean.  
 & his nakede sweord :  
 leide on his necke.  
 & þas word saide :  
 Brutus þe sele.  
 Niðing þou ært al dead :  
 bute þou do mine read.  
 & þi læuerd al swa :  
 bote þu min lare do.  
 ah ȝif þu wilt þu miht wel :  
 helpen inc seluen.  
 Lauerd quað Anacletus :  
 don ic wille þine lare.  
 help mine lauerd & me :  
 mid alle mine mihten.  
 Do swa quad<sup>1</sup> Brut<sup>9</sup> :  
 & þe scal beon þe bet.  
 ȝe sculen habben lif & leomen :  
 & beon mine leofe frèond.  
 Brutus him swar an æð :  
 breken þat he hit nælde.  
 þus seide Brutus :  
 þe wes cniht mid þane beste.

bi þe coppe he him nam :  
 also he hine wolde slean.  
 and his nakede swerd :  
 leide on his necke.  
 and þeow word seide :  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> þe sele.  
 Nipinc þou art dead :  
 bote þou do mine read.  
 and þi louerd al so :  
 10 bote þou mine lore do.  
 ac ȝif þou wolt þou miht :  
 wel helpe ȝou feolue.  
 Louerd cwaþ Anacletus :  
 don ich wole þin lore.  
 helpe mine louerd and me :  
 mid alle mine mihte.  
 Do so cwaþ Brut<sup>9</sup> :  
 and þe bet ȝou fel worþe.  
 ȝe sollen habben lif and lime :  
 20 and beo me wel deore.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> him swor an hoþ :  
 holde þat he wolde.  
 þo seide Brut<sup>9</sup> :  
 cniht mid þe beste.

would slay him, and laid his naked sword on his neck; and these words said Brutus the good: "Wretch! thou art 'all'-dead, unless thou dost my counsel; and thy lord also, unless thou dost my bidding; but, if thou wilt, thou mayest well help yourselves." "Lord," quoth Anacletus, "I will do thy bidding, *and* help my lord and myself with all my might." "Do so," quoth Brutus, "and the better *it* shall be for 'thee [you]; ye shall have life and limb, and be 'my dear friend [to me well dear]." Brutus swore an oath to him, that he would not break it [would hold]. 'Thus [Then] said Brutus,—'who was' knight with the best,—"Anacletus, dear

<sup>1</sup> quað?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Anacletuf leofe freond :  
 to niht þu scalt faren.  
 a þeon time bið best :  
 þonne men gað to bedde.  
 þu scalt forð wēden :  
 to þaſ kinges ferde.  
 wonne þu comeſt to þon cnihten :  
 þat þene king bi-witeð :  
 þær þu findeſt ſeouen houndred :  
 þa hæleðes beoð kene. 10  
 & þu heom clepe to :  
 & cuðliche wið heom ſpec.  
 Ich am Anaclet⁹ :  
 ich am mid ærmðen abroken.  
 vt of þon benden :  
 þe Brut⁹ me heuede on idon.  
 & ȝet ich ou figge on oþer :  
 ibrouȝ ich habbe þes kinges broþer.  
 vt of þon quarcerne :  
 of þan ȝle-huſe. 20  
 þær Brutuf hin¹ hefde idon :  
 for to-marewene he hine wolde  
 & ich hine habbe idon : [an-hon.  
 i piſſe þude² derne.

Anaclet⁹ leoue freond :  
 to niȝt þou falt faren.  
 in þan time wan hit his beſt :  
 wane men goþ to bedde.  
 þou falt forþ wende :  
 to þis kinges ferde.  
 wane þou comeſt to þe cniȝtes :  
 þe þane king bi-witieþ.  
 þat beþ ſeue hundred :  
 þat beoþ ſwiþe kene.  
 clepe þou ham to :  
 and cuþliche ſpec.  
 Ich ham Anacletus :  
 i brok vt of bendef.  
 and ȝet ich owſeggean oþer [f.3⁹.c.1.]  
 ibropt ich habbe þes kinges broþer.  
 vt of þan quarcerne :  
 of þan cwal-huſe.  
 þar Brut⁹ hine haſde idon :  
 and to-morȝe hine wolde an-hon.  
 and ich hine habbe idon :  
 in piſſe wilderne.

friend, to night thou shalt go, at the time [when it] is best, when men go to bed, thou shalt proceed forth to *the* army of the king, *and* when thou comest to the knights who guard the king, 'there thou shalt find [that are *in number*] seven hundred 'warriors', that are [most] keen; 'and' call thou to them, and speak familiarly 'with them' thus: "I am Anacletus; 'I have with difficulty' broken out of 'the' bonds 'that Brutus had put on me'; and yet I say to you another *thing*, I have brought *the* brother of the king out of the prison, *out* of the slaughter-house, where Brutus had placed him; 'for [and] tomorrow he would hang him; and I have put him in this

¹ hine?

² *Sic pr. m. vude m. sec. Read wude.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Cnihtes fufeð me mid ⁊  
 leteð flæpen þene king.  
 & fare we on fele ⁊  
 riht al fwo stille.

[c.2.]

ftelen fwa we wolden ⁊  
 & ich eou wlle leden ⁊  
 forð to mine lauerde.

i þon wode rime ⁊

þer he vnder riſe lið.

Ȝif ȝe hine mawen bringen ⁊ 10  
 bi-foren ure kinge.

wel bið him þere bringe ⁊

oeu bið þe beð<sup>1</sup> þer fore.

& for he if his broðer ⁊

for nafð he nenne oþer.

Cuð he wes þen cnihten ⁊

& heo hine icneowen.

heo wenden þat his ſawen ⁊

foðe weren.

ah alle heo weren leafe ⁊ 20

for he wes his leodene ſwike.

Nis nawer nan fo wiſ mon ⁊

þat me ne mai bi-ſwiken.

Anacletuſ ferde bi-foren ⁊

Cniptes comeþ mid me  
 let þane king flepe.  
 an fare we al fo ſtillc ⁊

fo we ſtele wolde.

and ich ou wole lede ⁊

to mine oȝene louerd.

Ȝif ȝe maȝen him bringe ⁊  
 bi-foren oure king.

þāne maȝe boldeliche ⁊

gladi oure louerd.

Cuþ he was þeos cniptes ⁊  
 and hii hene<sup>2</sup> icnewe.

hii wende þat his ſawes ⁊

alle ſoþe were.

ac alle hii weren leſinge ⁊

for he was leod-ſwike.

Nis nohwere fo wiſman ⁊

þat me ne may bi-ſwike.

Anaclet<sup>3</sup> eode bi-fore ⁊

'wood [wilderness] 'concealed'. Knights, come with me! Let the king sleep, and go we 'with good fortune, right' all as still as if we would steal, and I will lead you forth to 'my [mine own] lord 'at the woods edge, where he lies under bough'. If ye may bring him before our king, 'glad will he be of the offering, and to you it will be the better therefore [then may our lord boldly be glad]; 'because he is his brother,—for he hath none other'." Known he was to the knights, and they him recognised; they weened that his speeches were [all] true, but they all were leasings, for he was *the* betrayer of 'his' people. *There* is nowhere a man so wise,

<sup>1</sup> bet?<sup>2</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe cnihtes him fuleden.  
 ferde æfter ane bache :  
 al fwa Brutus him hefde itaiht.  
 Brutus hæfde his folc :  
 bi-foren & bi-hinden.  
 wes þe wei holh & long :  
 þa lude<sup>1</sup> werē stronge.  
 Brutus heom ræfde to :  
 mid richere strengðe.  
 alle to gadere he heom nom :<sup>10</sup>  
 nane he ne lafde.  
 fūme he sloh fūme he bond :  
 þa beste quike he at-heold.  
 & alle he heom bi-wufte :  
 fwa him best þuhte.  
 Brutus nom his ferde :  
 on feowre he heo<sup>4</sup> to-dælde.  
 & he hehte alle his men :  
 monscipe biwinnen.  
 ȝa<sup>5</sup> ȝunge & þa alde :  
 æðela iwurðen.  
 wilte wal-kempen :  
 on heora wiðer-winnan.

þeos cnihtes him folȝede.  
 in one wei he verde :  
 afe Brut<sup>2</sup> hine lerede.  
 Brutus hafde his folk bi-fore :  
 and eke bi-hinde.  
 was þe wei holþ and long :  
 þe cleues weren stronge.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> him<sup>2</sup> refede to :  
 mid riche his strengþe.  
 alle he ȝam nom :  
 nanne he ne lefde.  
 somme he sloþ somme he bond :  
 þe beste he cwic at-heold.  
 and alle hii<sup>3</sup> best bi-wiste :  
 þare him best þohte.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> nom his ferde :  
 and a foure ȝam to-delde.  
 and he hepte alle his men :  
 monscipe bi-winne.  
 20 þe ȝonge and þe holde :  
 þe ströge and þe bolde.

that one may not deceive *him*! Anacletus went before, 'the [these] knights followed him; [he] went 'along [in] a 'valley [way], as Brutus 'had' taught him. Brutus had his people before and [eke] behind; the way was hollow and long, the cliffs were steep. Brutus rushed towards them with [his] great strength; all 'together' he took them, none he left! Some he slew, some he bound, the best he retained alive; and he disposed 'of them' all 'as [where] *it* seemed best to him. Brutus took his army, [and] in four 'he' divided them; and he commanded all his men to win honor, the young and the old, [the strong and the bold,] 'good *men* to be, brave warriors against their enemies'; 'and to advance in haste [that they should advance in

<sup>1</sup> clude ?<sup>2</sup> ham ?<sup>3</sup> he ?<sup>4</sup> heom ?<sup>5</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& an hihinga<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 faren to þan kinge.  
 & ich for-beode ⁊ [f.5.c.1.]  
 heolde mine þeinē.  
 vppe þere muchele lufe ⁊  
 þe uf bi-tueiȝen lið.  
 þat nan ne beo fo wilde ⁊  
 nan fwa unwitti.  
 þat word talie ⁊  
 ne talkie mid speche. 10  
 ær he ihere minne horn ⁊  
 mid græte hiue blowen.  
 For mi felf ich wille teo to-foren ⁊  
 to telde þas kinges.  
 anan fwa ich lihte of blonken ⁊  
 fwa ich wille blawen.  
 anan swa ȝe hic<sup>3</sup> ihereð ⁊  
 hende mine kempen.  
 ohtliche heom flæð on ⁊  
 & weccheð heð of flepa. 20  
 leteð þa Grickisca ⁊  
 glidē to grunde.  
 fallen þa feie ⁊  
 for heo beð vre fulle fan.

þat hi folde an h . . . . [c. 2.]  
 faren to þan kinge.  
 And . . . . beode alle ⁊  
 mine men deor. .  
 . . pe þe mochele loue ⁊  
 þat hu. his bitwixte.  
 þat non beð fo wilde ⁊  
 ne fo vnwitti.  
 þat heni word talie ⁊  
 ne talki mid speche.  
 are he mine horn ⁊  
 hi-here blowe.  
 For mi feolf ich wole go bi-fore ⁊  
 to þis kinges teldes<sup>2</sup>.  
 anð fo ich lipte ⁊  
 of mine horfe.  
 ich wole min horn blowe ⁊  
 þat ȝe hit folle hi-heren.  
 þan ahliche leggeþ ȝam an ⁊  
 and weccheþ ȝam of slepe. 20  
 letēþ þe Greckes ⁊  
 glide to grunde.

haste] towards the king. "And I forbid [all] my 'faithful thanes [dear men], by the great love that 'lieth between [is betwixt] us, that none be so wild, 'none [nor] so void of wit, that *he* [any] word utter, nor talk with speech, before he hear my horn blown 'with great sound'. For I myself will go before to *the* tent of the king, *and* anon as I alight from [my] horse, 'so [then] will I blow [my horn]; 'anon as ye it hear [*so that ye shall hear it*], 'my good knights', [then] boldly 'strike on them [lay on them], and wake them from sleep; let the Greeks glide to ground, 'the fated fall; for they are our full foes'!" All the knights did as Brutus taught them, and

<sup>1</sup> hihinge?<sup>2</sup> telde?<sup>3</sup> R. hit.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Duden alle þa cnihtes ⁊  
 fwa Brutus heom taute.  
 & he him seolf teih bi-foren ⁊  
 to telde þæs kinges.  
 of his horse he þreou ⁊  
 his horn he vastliche bleu.  
 Iherden hit Troynisce ⁊  
 & tuhten to þon Gricken.  
 heo heom aweihten ⁊  
 mid heora wæles igrure. 10  
 þar fluwen haueden on felde ⁊  
 fæiðe þer feollen.  
 moni hond moni fot ⁊  
 þe hæp wæs þe wrfe.  
 Moni þusend þer flowen ⁊  
 þærnes heo droȝen.  
 & Brutus mid his cnihten ⁊  
 þene king ifeng.  
 Al ihal & al ifund ⁊  
 heihliche he cleopede. 20  
 Ich habbe þisses folkes king ⁊  
 fælleð his leoden.  
 ne lete ȝe nenne quick ⁊  
 quecchen to holte.  
 & iche wille þesne king ⁊

Duden alle þe cniptes ⁊  
 afe Brutus ȝam tehte.  
 and he him seolf eode bi-fore ⁊  
 to þis kinges telde.  
 of his horse he aþreu ⁊  
 and his his<sup>1</sup> horn mainliche bleu.  
 þat hi-horde Troynisse ⁊  
 and toȝe to þan Grickes.  
 hii ȝam awehten ⁊  
 mid hire bitere duntas.  
 Flowen hefdes on felde ⁊  
 volle þe feie.  
 mani fot mani hond ⁊  
 þe heap was þe worse.  
 Mani þusend þer sloȝen ⁊  
 hire þærnes idrowen<sup>2</sup>.  
 and Brutus mid his cniptes ⁊  
 þane king vnderfeng.  
 Alle ihol and ifond ⁊  
 heþliche he clipede. 20  
 Ich abbe þis folkes kinge ⁊  
 falleð his leode.  
 ne lete ȝe nanne cwicke ⁊  
 fcapie to felde.  
 ich wole þisne king ⁊

he himself went before to *the* tent of the king; from his horse he leaped, [and] his horn he blew violently. *The* Trojans heard 'it [that], and advanced to the Greeks; they awakened them with their 'terrible slaughter [bitter strokes]. 'There' flew heads on *the* field, 'there' fell the fated; many hand, many foot,—the hap was the worse! Many thousands there fled, [their] entrails they drew *along*, and Brutus with his knights captured the king. All whole and 'all' sound loudly he called, "I have *the* king of this folk! Fell down his people! Let ye none alive escape to *the*

<sup>1</sup> *Redundant.*<sup>2</sup> hi drowen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

læden mid me seolfan.  
 þar Brutuf bi-feng ⁊  
 al þat him bi-foren wes.  
 Sparatin he aredde ⁊ [c.2.]  
 heh an his castel.  
 A marewen þa hit dai wes ⁊  
 & þa niht to-dælde.  
*Brutus.* Brutuf sumunð<sup>2</sup> his folc ⁊  
 heo weren his fulle freonð<sup>3</sup>.  
 he heihte<sup>5</sup> for his lufe ⁊ 10  
 al his leode ferde.  
 þ̅ heo nomen þ̅ þær<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 & wel hit biburiede.  
 inne deope feaðen ⁊  
 fetten þa deade.  
 & hit wes sone idon ⁊  
 for monie þufend þer to fengen.  
 Al þa biȝetene æhte ⁊  
 he delde his cnihten.  
 & alle his leoue men ⁊ 20  
 he mid monscipe grette.  
 þa al þis wes idon ⁊

leode mid mi seolue.  
 þer Brut<sup>9</sup> bifenge ⁊  
 al þat him bifore was.  
 Soratin<sup>1</sup> he a-redde ⁊  
 his eȝe castle.  
 Amorwe þo hit dai was ⁊  
 and . . . . . delde. [f.4. c.1.]  
 Brutuf . . . . . folk ⁊  
 hii loue . . . . . e<sup>4</sup>.  
 and heȝte . . . . .  
 . l his gode fer . . . . .  
 . . . . . men þe deade ⁊  
 . . . . . n in eorþe.  
 þif . . . . . do ⁊  
 for mani þu . . . . . venge to.  
 Al þat hii biȝete ⁊  
 adealde<sup>7</sup> among his cniȝtes.  
 and alle his leue mē ⁊  
 mid gode he grette.  
 þo al þif was idon ⁊

'holt [field], and I will lead this king with myself." There Brutus took possession of all that was before him; and Sparatin, his 'one' noble castle, he delivered. On the morrow, when it was day, and the night departed, Brutus summoned his people—they were his full friends [loved him much]; 'he [and] commanded for his love all his [good] host, that they should take the slain [dead bodies] and bury 'it (them) well [in earth]; 'in deep graves should set the dead'; and soon 'it [this] was done, for many thousands 'there' to helped. All 'the won booty [that they won] 'he' divided [among] his knights, and all his dear men he rewarded with 'honor [goods]. When all

<sup>1</sup> Sparatin ?<sup>2</sup> R. sumunde.<sup>3</sup> R. freonde.<sup>4</sup> loueden him fwiȝe?<sup>5</sup> The two last letters of heihte are interlined. Cf. v. 596.<sup>6</sup> v̅ær man. sec.<sup>7</sup> he dealde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

þa dude he on oþer.  
 he lette an heh climben ⁊  
 & lude clepian.  
 þat on þane daze amarwen ⁊  
 come his drihtliche folc.  
 & alle his heȝe men ⁊  
 comen to huſtinge.  
 & heo fwa dudē ⁊  
 bliſſe wes on daie.  
 þat folc com togadere ⁊  
 gudliche cnihtes.  
 & heora lauerd ſpac ⁊  
 & þus heom wið ſpelede ⁊  
 Luſteð mine cnihtes ⁊  
 luſteð mine leofe men.  
 Suggeð me to runun ⁊  
 ræd þ̅ eou þunche.  
 Ich habbe þefne leod king ⁊  
 ileid in mine benden.  
 & his broðer al fwa ⁊  
 hit is þe bet mid uf.  
 & his leoden of-flawen ⁊  
 iħc am him þa laðere.  
 & alle his ahte ⁊  
 iȝeuen mine æðelinge.

þo dude he anop⁹.  
 he lette clemben an heþ ⁊  
 and ſwiþe loude clepie.  
 þat þane ilke morewe ⁊  
 come al his gode folke.  
 and al his heȝe men ⁊  
 to þan huſtinge.  
 and fo duden alle ⁊  
 bliſſe was a þan daie.  
 10 þat folk com to gadere ⁊  
 cuppie meȝes.  
 and hire louerd ſpac ⁊  
 and þus to ȝam ſeide.  
 Luſteþ mine cniptes ⁊  
 luſteþ mine leoue men.  
 Seggeþ to me filue ⁊  
 read þat ou þincheþ.  
 Ich habbe piſne leod king ⁊  
 ileid in mine bendes.  
 20 and his broþer al fo ⁊  
 þat his vs icweme.  
 and hiſ folk of-flawe ⁊  
 ich ham him þe loþere.  
 and alle his heaþtes ⁊  
 iȝeue mine frendes.

this was done, then did he another *thing*; he caused *persons* to mount on high, and to proclaim [very] loud, that 'in the day in the morrow [the same morrow], should come [all] his good people, and all his noble men 'should come' to the hustings; and 'they [all] so did—joy was in the day! The folk came together—goodly knights! [worthy brethren!]  
 —and their lord spake, and thus to them said: "Listen, my knights, listen, my dear men; say to me 'in communing' *the* counsel that seemeth to you *good*. I have laid in my bonds *the* king of this land, and also his brother—it is the better with us! [that is to us pleasing!]  
 —and his people *have* slain—I am to him the loather!—and all his possessions *have* given to my

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝif ȝe hit rædeð ⁊  
 ȝe beoð<sup>1</sup> mine riche mē.  
 ich wulle mid fwerde ⁊  
 his heueð<sup>2</sup> of fwippen.  
 & ȝif ȝe hit willed<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 ich hine wlle spillen.  
 & ȝif ȝe me readeð ⁊  
 ich hine wille freoien.  
 ȝif he me ȝefeð gerfume ⁊  
 gold & feoluer. 10  
 alle hiſ maðmaſ ⁊ [f.5<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 wið þon þa he mote libben.  
 þa anſuereden ⁊  
 æðela cnihtes.  
 Sūmen hit weora iqueme ⁊  
 ȝ heo hine ſculden quellen.  
 him ſeolf habben þat lond ⁊  
 & beon þere leodene king.  
 Sūme queðen ælles ⁊  
 & þuſ þa quides eoden. 20  
 ȝeue uſ þe king &<sup>5</sup> al hiſ gold ⁊  
 & þa maðmes of hiſ lond.  
 ȝeſ uſ peal ȝeue uſ hors ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝif ȝe hit redeþ ⁊  
 þat beoþ mine riche men.  
 ich wolle mid fwerde ⁊  
 his heued of swippe.  
 and ȝif ȝe hit wollep ⁊  
 ich hine wole gripie.  
 ȝif he vs ȝiue wolle ⁊  
 gold and garifom.  
 and alle hiſ godes ⁊  
 wið<sup>4</sup> þan þe he mote libbe.  
 þo anſwerede ⁊ [c.2.]  
 alle þe cniþtes.  
 Sōme hit was icweme ⁊  
 þat he hine folde acwelle.  
 him ſeolf habbe þat lond ⁊  
 and beo king icrouned.  
 Somme ſeiden elles ⁊  
 mani manere ſpelles.  
 ȝif vs þe king and<sup>5</sup> hiſ gold ⁊  
 hiſ godees<sup>6</sup> and hiſ lond.  
 ȝeſ vſ pal ȝif vs horſ ⁊

'nobles [friends]. If ye it advise—ye [that] are my brave men—I will  
 with sword his head off smite; and if ye it will, 'I will him slay, and if  
 ye so advise me', I will set him free, if he will give 'me [us] 'treasure',  
 gold and 'silver, [treasure, and] all his 'riches [goods], on condition that  
 he may live.' Then answered 'noble [all the] knights. 'Some were  
 agreeable to it [To some it was agreeable], that 'they [he] should kill  
 him, and himself have the land, and be king 'of the country [crowned];  
 some said otherwise; 'and thus the speeches went [many manner of  
 speeches]: "Give us the king 'all' his gold, 'and the treasures of [his  
 goods and] his land; give us robes, give us horses, give us rich clothing;

<sup>1</sup> R. beoð.<sup>4</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. heued.<sup>5</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> R. willeð.<sup>6</sup> R. godes.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ȝeue uf haihe ſcrud.  
 ȝeue uf ænne ende ⁊  
 of his kine-londe.  
 ȝeue uf ȝiflæf þer to ⁊  
 & þis mei beō wel idon.  
 þer wes moni riche mō ⁊  
 þe cuðe lutel reden.  
 weðer heom weore wnfumre ⁊  
 to faren þe<sup>2</sup> to wonien.  
 Þa wile þe heo tweoneden þus. 10  
 clepede Membricius.  
 þet wes a riche mon ⁊  
 þe wes fwiðe wel idon.  
 wýs & witful ⁊  
 wel he hit cudde.  
 Wet ſpeke ȝe cnihtes ⁊  
 wet ſpeke ȝe kempen.  
 vnðer<sup>3</sup> eou alle ⁊  
 niſ þar nan fwa god.  
 þa ȝet habbe iſæid ⁊  
 þ̃ us is ſeleſt to don.  
 ȝif ȝe hit luſten wlle ⁊  
 Brutuf mi lauard.  
 & ȝe alle biluuien ⁊

ȝif vs heȝe ſcrud.  
 ȝif vs lond þar to ⁊  
 þis vs þincþeþ wel idon.  
 þare was mani riche man ⁊  
 þat lutel cupe of reades.  
 waþer him<sup>1</sup> were betere þanne fare ⁊  
 oþ<sup>2</sup> þare wonie.  
 Þe wile þat hii ſpeke þuſ ⁊  
 clepede Membricius.  
 þat was a riche man ⁊  
 fwiþe wel idon.  
 wiſ and witfol ⁊  
 wel he hit cudde.  
 Wat ſpeke ȝe cniþtes ⁊  
 wat ſpeke ȝe kempes.  
 vnder ȝou alle ⁊  
 niſ þar read godne.  
 20 þat ȝe ȝit habbeþ iſeid ⁊  
 wat vs iſ beſt to done.  
 ȝif hit luſte wole ⁊  
 Brut<sup>3</sup> mi louerd.  
 and ȝe alle biliue<sup>4</sup> ⁊

*Membricius.*

'give us one end of his kingdom'; give us 'hostages [land] thereto; 'and' this 'may be [seemeth to us] well done.' There was many a noble man that knew little [of] counsel; whether *it* were better for 'them [him] to fare [thence] 'than [or] to dwell [there]. The while that they 'debated [spoke] thus, Membricius, who was a nobleman,—'who was' exceeding prudent, wise, and sagacious; well he understood,—called *out*: "What speak ye, knights? What speak ye, warriors, among you all? There is 'none so good [not good counsel] that [ye] yet have said, what is best for us to do; *but* if 'ye' will it list, Brutus my lord, and ye all approve my

<sup>1</sup> ham?<sup>2</sup> These three words are on an erasure.<sup>3</sup> R. vnder.<sup>4</sup> biluue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

·gode mine lare.  
 ich eou wlle seggen ⁊  
 selaſt ræden.  
 & þa anſuerede al þat folc ⁊  
 faihn we wllen hit iheren.  
 þa quað Membrici⁹ ⁊  
 ludere ſtefne.  
 ȝirne we to þane kinge ⁊  
 ȝeuen fuiðe gode.  
 ȝ if alreforwarde ⁊  
 þat heo¹ uſ ifreoie.  
 sone þar after ⁊  
 ȝurne we his dohter.  
 ȝ he heo ȝeue ure lauerde ⁊  
 B⁹tun to his bedde. [chel: [c.2]  
 of his corne he uſ ȝeue ſwa mu-  
 ȝ we beon iquemed.  
 gold & garfume ⁊  
 & his gode hors.  
 & al his beſte mæte cun ⁊  
 þe his men habbeð.  
 & alle þa liðinde ſcipen ⁊  
 þe on his londe beoð.  
 & alle þat bi-houeð ⁊

10

mine gode lore.  
 ich ou wolle ſegge ⁊  
 ſeleſt alre reade.  
 þo anſwerede al þat folc ⁊  
 vain we hit wollep.  
 þo ſpac Membrici⁹ ⁊  
 ludere ſtemne.  
 ȝerne we of þan kinge ⁊  
 ȝiſteſ gode.  
 and sone þer after ⁊  
 ȝerne we hiſ dohter.  
 þat he ȝife hire vre louerd ⁊  
 Brutū to hiſ bedde.  
 of his corn he ſo moche vs ȝiue ⁊  
 ſo we wollep habbe.

20

and þe beſte tun ⁊  
 þat his men habbeþ.  
 and alle þe gode ſipes ⁊  
 þat in his londe liggeþ.  
 and al þat bi-houeþ ⁊ [f.4<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]

good instruction, I will say to you *the* best [of all] counsels." 'And' then answered all the people, "Fain we will it 'hear'." Then spake Membricius with loud voice: "Demand we of the king gifts 'most' good, 'that is, first of all, that he set us free'; [and] soon thereafter, demand we his daughter, that he give her to our lord Brutus, for his bed; *that* 'he' give us of his corn so much, 'that we be contented [as we will have]; 'gold and treasure, and his good steeds'; and 'all' 'his [the] best kind of provision that his men have; and all the 'sailing [good] ships, that in his land 'are [lie], and all that behoveth the ships [for] to drive, of men and of weapons;

¹ *Sic pr. m. he sec. m. by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

þa ſcipen to driuen.  
 of monnen & of wapnen ⁊  
 þat we mawen wel faren.  
 fare uorð ouer ſæ ⁊  
 fel þat we wrðen.  
 & liðen ſwa longe ⁊  
 þ̅ we to londe comen.  
 varen wide ȝeond þat lond ⁊  
 & fondia þeo<sup>1</sup> leoden.  
 wer uf beo iqueme ⁊  
 king þat we makien.  
 of Brute ure lauwerde ⁊  
 þe is beſt of us.  
 and Ignaien<sup>2</sup> to quen ⁊  
 þe is þis kinges dohter.  
 For ȝif we hit ȝeorneð ⁊  
 to wonien her mid Gricken.  
 heo beoð ure fulle feond ⁊  
 for we beoð ifead wið<sup>3</sup> heom.  
 for heora kun we habbet iſlaȝen ⁊  
 in eorðe heo fleopeð.  
 we beoð heom loaðe ⁊  
 for heora muchele lure.  
 heo wlleð uf biwiȝelien ⁊

þe fiþe. for to driue.  
 of man and of weþne ⁊  
 þat we mawe wel fare.  
 forþ ouer fée ſtrem ⁊  
 þar vs beſt þincheþ.  
 and feili ſo long ⁊  
 þat we lond finde.  
 faren ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 and fondien þe leode.  
 10 war vſ be icweme ⁊  
 king þat we þe makie.

þat hert þe beſte of vs ⁊  
 and Ignogen cwene.

Ignogen.

For ȝif we here ȝerneþ ⁊  
 wonie mid Greckes.  
 hii beoþ vre fulle iwon ⁊  
 for we beoþ i-veipet mid ham.  
 hure cun we habbet of-flawe ⁊  
 21 and idon of lif daie.  
 we beoþ heom loþe ⁊  
 for hure mochele leore.  
 hii wollep vs bi-cheorre ⁊

that we may well fare, 'pass' forth over *the* sea [stream], well that we be  
 [where *it* to us best seemeth], and sail *on* so long, till we 'to land come  
 [land find]; journey wide over [all] the land, and seek the country, where  
*it* shall be agreeable to us, that we make [thee] a king 'of Brutus our lord  
 'who is [that art the] best of us, and Ignogen queen, 'who is this kings daugh-  
 ter'. For if we 'it' ask, to dwell here with *the* Greeks, they will be our  
 full-foes, for we are at enmity with them, 'for' their kindred we have slain, 'in  
 earth they sleep [and bereft of life]; we are to them hateful, on account of  
 their great injury; they will beguile us through their 'wicked [wise] crafts,

<sup>1</sup> fondien þe?<sup>2</sup> Written at first Ignoken.<sup>3</sup> wið? mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh heora wiðere craftes.	þorh hire wife craftes.
a swa heō beoð <sup>1</sup> iwrð.	and fe worfe vs his.
swa us wrfe bið.	hii beoþ þe gladdere.
for mid ure wepnen heora kun.	for mid oure wepne.
we aqueald habbeð.	hire cun acweld we abbeþ.
mid ure hōden.	
monie þufunde.	
ȝif we sceoteð to heora mæðe.	ȝif we tristetþ to hire mepe.
þat bið ure imone deað.	vf feolue we bi-cheorrep.
ȝif we heom ilefeð.	10 ȝif we ȝam ileueþ.
þat bið ure muchele lure.	þat his oure owene lure.
ȝif heo wel wexit.	
heo wlleð wonien us.	
Wel ich hit mai fuggen.	Wel ich hit mai fegge.
to soþe ich hit wene. [£6.c.1.]	to soþe ich hit wene.
nif þar nan swa heih.	nis þar non so heþ.
nif þar nan swa laih.	nis þar non so loh.
þ̅ we nabbet his freond.	þat we nabbeþ hif frende.
ifelled to grunde.	ivalled to grunde.
For þon ȝif hit eow bi-loueð.	20 For þan ȝif ȝe hit redeþ.
þe wife beoð on þonke.	þat wife beoþ on þonke.
fare we from þisse londe.	fare we fram þisse londe.
þa leodene uf beoð laþe.	þes folk vs beoþ loþe.
Al heora god we sculē nimen.	Al hire god we follen nime.

and as *the* worse is to us, 'so' shall 'to them be *the* better [they be the gladder], for with our weapons we have slain their kindred, 'many thousands with our hands'! If we trust to their power, 'that will be our common death [we shall injure ourselves]; if we place confidence in them, that will be our 'great [own] destruction; for 'if they much increase in numbers, they will destroy us'. Well may I say it, sooth I it ween, there is none so high, there is none so low, that we have not felled *his* friend to *the* ground. Therefore if ye it 'approve [advise] who are wise in thought, go we from this land; 'the [this] people are loath (hostile) to us. All their

<sup>1</sup> and swa heom bet? Cf. vv. 744. 1360.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& lutel hem læuen.  
 wonien heo sculen un-balde ⁊  
 for hora muchela burften.  
 & we mæwen faren riche ⁊  
 ȝif we ræd lunieð.  
 for al þat god of þisse londe ⁊  
 we sculē leden mid us.  
 & heo bi-læuen wrecches ⁊  
 & wælde heom scal fulien.  
 for þe riche haueð muchel rum ⁊ 10  
 to ræfen biforen þan wrecchan.  
 þaƿ word weoren iqueðene ⁊  
 þeo quides weoren leoue.  
 þa he mihte ihere ⁊  
 þe bihalues were.  
 muchel dom muchel dume ⁊  
 muchel folkes dream.  
 & alle heo clepedē þuƿ ⁊  
 foð feið Membrici⁹.  
 & alle hit bi-luueden ⁊ 20  
 gode weren his lære.  
 þa letten bringen þene king ⁊  
 vt of quarcerne.  
 & his broder mid him ⁊

and lutel heom bi-leue.  
 wonie hii sullen on-bolde ⁊  
 for hire mochele arme.  
 and we mæȝe faren riche ⁊  
 ȝif we read louieþ.  
 for al þat god of þis londe ⁊  
 w. . . . . lede. [c.2.]  
 and hii bi. . . . .  
 . . hire¹ lif time.  
 . . . . . ren ifaide ⁊  
 þ. . . . . leofe.  
 þo he m. . . . .  
 . . bi halues wer.  
 . . . . . drem ⁊  
 mochel du. . . . .  
 and alle hi clepede þuƿ ⁊  
 . . . feiþ Membrici⁹.  
 and alle hit bi-lefde ⁊  
 gode his lore.  
 þo lette hi bringe þane king ⁊  
 vt of prifune.  
 and his broþer mid him ⁊

goods we shall take, and little them leave; they shall dwell dispirited by reason of their great harms, and we may depart rich, if we counsel approve; for all the goods of this land we shall carry with us, and they will remain destitute, 'and affliction shall follow them [all their life-time]; 'for the rich have much room to press before (take place of) the wretched.' These words were 'spoken [said], the sayings were approved. Then might he hear who besides had been, great sentence, great din, much clamour of people, and they all cried thus, "Sooth saith Membricius!" And all it approved, *that* good 'were' his precepts. Then caused [they] the king to be brought

¹ al hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

beine to gadere.  
 mid ȝrene benden ⁊  
 bi-foren Brutone.  
 Heo him to clepeden ⁊  
 & lad<sup>2</sup> spel him cudden.  
 heo seiden þat he sculde beon an-  
 an one heȝe treowe. [hongen ⁊  
 oþer mid horfen to-drawn ⁊  
 mid droflicen vitā.  
 buten heo heom lette freo ⁊ 10  
 ta<sup>3</sup> faren of hif lond. [c. 2.]  
 ȝeue heom al his aȝte ⁊  
 þe he biȝeten mahte.  
 & alle his scipen gode ⁊  
 þa floten bi sæ flode.  
 & his dohter Ignogen ⁊  
 heore duc to quene.  
 þe king hine bi-þoute ⁊  
 wat he don mahte.  
 sari he waf on liue ⁊ 20  
 þæf tiðende hī weren læðe.  
 of deað he hefde care ⁊  
 drof he wes on mode.

beine to gaderef.  
 mid hȝrene bendes ⁊  
 bi-fore Brutune.  
 He<sup>1</sup> him to clepede ⁊  
 an lope wordes faide.  
 he solde eȝe hangi ⁊  
 vp on grete trouwes.  
 oþer mid horfe beon to-drawe ⁊  
 ouer al . . . londe.  
 Bote þou vs wolle ȝiue ⁊  
 alle þine heafte.  
 and alle þine fipes gode ⁊  
 þat fleoteþ in féé flode.  
 and þine doþter Ignogē ⁊  
 oure king to cwene.  
 þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he do mihte.  
 sori he was on liue ⁊  
 þeos tidinge him were lope.  
 of deþe he hafde care ⁊  
 drof he was on mode.

out of prison, and his brother with him, both together in iron bonds before Brutus. They called to him, and loath words 'to him' said; 'they said that' he should 'be hung [hang high] 'on a high tree [upon great trees], or with horses [be] drawn to pieces, 'with grievous torments [over all *the* land], 'except he suffered them to depart free from his land', 'give them all his goods, that he might obtain, ["except thou wilt give us all thy goods,] and all 'his [thy] good ships that float in *the* sea-flood, and 'his [thy] daughter Ignogen, for a queen to 'their duke [our king]'. The king be-thought him what he might do; sorrowful he was alive! These tidings were loath to him, of death he had care, disturbed he was in mind.

<sup>1</sup> hi?<sup>2</sup> R. læð.<sup>3</sup> R. to.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Pandrafus anfwerede :  
mid feorhfulle wordē.

ȝe biddeð mine dohter ſwa hende :  
& haldeð me inne bende.  
& Antigonun mine broðer :  
mid ærmliche witen.

& mine men ȝe habbeð iſclawen :  
& ȝeorneð mine maðmas.

& mine leoue dohter :  
to ſwa laðe manneſ bihoue. 10

Ah heo<sup>2</sup> mot nede beien :

ȝe mon ȝe ibunden bið.

Eouer axe ich eou leue :

lað ȝeh hit me were.

& ȝif ȝe bi-læuen wolden :

inne mire ȝeoden.

al ȝriddē dale mi lond :

ich wolde ſetten Brutan on hond.

& freoien al his folc :

& freonſcipe makien. 20

& Ignogen mine dohter :

ȝeuen eowre duke.

& ſwa we ſculden bi-leauē :

leouie mæȝes.

Pandrafus anfwerede :  
mid forie heorte.

ȝe biddeþ mine dohter ȝe hende :  
and habbeþ me in bende.  
and Antinogum<sup>1</sup> mi broþer :  
in ȝoure bendhuſe.

and mine men ȝe habbeþ of-flawe :  
and ȝerneþ mine godes.

and mine dohter leoue :  
to ſo loþe manneſ bi-hoſe.

Ac he mot neode :

ȝe man ȝat his in bende.

. . . . . e : [f5.c.1.]

loþ ȝoh . . . . .

. . . . . wolde :

. . . . .

ȝat ȝr . . . . . lond :

ich . . . . . an hond.

. . . . .

and . . . . .

. . . . . ine . . .

. euen ȝo . . . . . ke.

*Pandrafus.*

Pandrasus answered with sorrowful 'words [heart]: "Ye ask my daughter 'so [the] fair, and 'hold [have] me in bonds, and Antigonus my brother, 'with grievous torments [in your bond-house], [and] my men ye have slain; and now ye demand my 'treasures [goods], and my beloved daughter, to so hateful a mans bihoof! But he needs must 'bow', the man that is 'bounden [in bonds]. Your asking I you grant, loath though it be to me; and if ye would remain in my country, 'all' [the] third part of my land I would set in Brutus hand, and free all his people, and make friendship; and Ignogen, my daughter, give to your duke, 'and so we

<sup>1</sup> R. Antigonum.<sup>2</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vre lif læden ⁊

&amp; liþē to fumne.

þa ænswerede Brutus ⁊

þe wes borene duke.

Nulle we noht þis on-fon ⁊

ah we faren wleð.

&amp; þu swiðe hiendliche ⁊

scild þe wið dæðe.

ʒef us þat we wilniað ⁊

ʒif þou libben wilt.

10

þe king sende his sonde ⁊

ʒeond al Griclonde. [L<sup>6</sup>.c.1.]

þat me hit him to brohte ⁊

alle his aihte.

&amp; greiðede his scipen gode ⁊

bi þan sæ flode.

&amp; al þat þær to bi-houede ⁊

habliche ifunden.

al swa heo wolden heora lauere ⁊

from loðen alefen.

20

Al his men duden ⁊

swa þe king hehte.

þa scipen weoren igrepede ⁊

mid gode grund fulled.

þe king ʒef Brutun his dohter ⁊

þo . . . . rede Br . . . .

þat was louerd and dux.

Nolle we noht þis vnder-fon ⁊

ac we faren woldeþ.

and þou swiþe hiȝenliche ⁊

fild þe fram deaþe.

ʒif vs þat we wilneþ ⁊

ʒif þou wolt libbe.

þe king sende his sonde ⁊

ouer al Greclonde.

þat me to him bropte ⁊

alle his hepte ⁊

and greiþede his fipes gode ⁊

bi þan féé flode.

and al þat þær to bi-hofde ⁊

heȝeliche ifude.

alfe hi wolden hire louerd ⁊

fram deaþe a-readde.

þe fipmē weren igreiþed ⁊

mid gode þe siþes ifulled.

þe king ʒeaf Brutun ⁊

should dwell as affectionate brethren, lead and pass our lives together.' Then answered Brutus, who was 'born [lord and] duke: "We will not this accept, but we will depart, and thou most speedily shield thee from death! Give us that we will, if thou wish to live!" The king sent his messengers over all Greece, that men should 'it' bring to him, all his possessions, and should prepare his good ships by the sea-flood, and all that thereto behoved, nobly supplied, as they would save their lord from death. 'All his men did as the king ordered'. The 'ships [ship-men] were made ready, and with goods [the ships] 'well' filled. The king gave his daughter, who was 'his dear child [to him dear], to Brutus, and all the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe wes his bearn deora.  
 & al þat forward wes ileft ⁊  
 þa fufden þa ferde.  
 wendē riht to þare sæ ⁊  
 fela<sup>1</sup> þa þeines.  
 muchel wæs þa bliffe ⁊  
 þa Brut<sup>2</sup> hafde mid him.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> nom Ignogen ⁊  
 & into scipe lædde.  
 Heo rihtē heora rapes ⁊  
 heo rærden heora mastes.  
 heo wunden up seiles ⁊  
 wind fton<sup>2</sup> an willen.  
 sixtene siðe tuēti scipen ⁊  
 tuhtē from hauene.  
 & feower scipen greate ⁊  
 þe weren grund ladene.  
 mid þat beste wepnen ⁊  
 þa Brutuf hauede.  
 Heo fufdem<sup>3</sup> from stronde ⁊ 20  
 vt of Griclonde.  
 heo wenden vt i wide sæ ⁊  
 þa wilde wurðen itemede.

his dohter þe him was deore.  
 and al þe forward waf ilaft ⁊  
 þo fufde þe ferde.  
 wendē riht to þare sée ⁊  
 felie cniþtes.  
 mochel was þe bliffe ⁊  
 þat Brut<sup>2</sup> mid him hafde.  
 Brutus nam Ignogen ⁊  
 and to fipe ladde.  
 10 Hii rihte hire ropis ⁊  
 hii rerden hire mastes.  
 hii wenden vp seyles.  
 wind ftoṭ at wille.  
 fixtene siþe twenti fipes ⁊  
 wēden vt of hauene.  
 and four fipes gode ⁊  
 þat weren grund lade.  
 mid þe beste wepne ⁊  
 þat . rutuf hafde. [c.2.]  
 Hii fufden fram stronde ⁊  
 vt of Greclonde.  
 hii wenden vt in wilde<sup>4</sup> sée ⁊  
 þat þe wilde temieþ.

compact was observed. Then departed the host, 'the' good 'thanes [knights] went right to the sea; great was the joy that Brutus had with him! Brutus took Ignogen, and 'into [to] the ship led. They righted their ropes, they reared their masts, they wound up sails, the wind stood at their will; sixteen times twenty ships went 'from [out of] the haven, and four great ships, that were full laden with the best weapons that Brutus had. They proceeded from the strand, out of Greece; they went out in the 'wide [wild] sea,—the wild waves were stilled; two days and two nights on the [wild] sea they were; the 'second [third] day they came 'in

<sup>1</sup> sele?<sup>2</sup> R. fufden.<sup>3</sup> For stond, which is used for stod.<sup>4</sup> wide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Leogice.*

Tweize dawes & tua niht:  
inne sæ werē.  
þen oðer dai heo comen liðen:  
on sæuen to londe.

Logice hatte þat eit-lond:  
leode nere þar nane.  
ne wapmen ne wifmen:  
butē westize pædes<sup>3</sup>.  
vtlaȝen hefden i-ræued þat lond:  
& alle þa leodē of-flaȝen. 10  
& swa hit wes al west:  
& wnnen bi-ræued.

[c.2.]

Ah swa monie þar waren wilde  
þat wnder heom þuhte. [deor:  
& þa Troinisse men:  
tuhten to þon deoren.  
& duden of þan wilden:  
al heora iwilla.  
to þan scipen wælden:  
20

Heo funden i þon eit-londe:  
ane burh fwiðe stronge.  
to-hælde weoren þe wallas:  
weste weren hallen.  
Temple heo funden þar ane:

Twei daies and two niȝt:  
in wille<sup>1</sup> see iweren<sup>2</sup>.  
þane þridde dai hii come:  
lipe to londe.

Leogice hepte þat lond:  
men neore þar none.  
ne wepmen ne wimmen:  
bote weste pæpes.  
vtlawes hafde irefed þat lond:  
and þe folk of-slawe.

Ac so manie þere were wilde deor:  
þat wonder heom þohte.  
and þe Troynisse men:  
fulle to þan deore.  
and duden of þan wilde:  
al hire wille.  
to þe sipes ladden:  
fo moche so iwolden<sup>4</sup>.

Hii funde in þan ilond:  
anne castel fwiþe stronge.  
to-haled were þe wallas:  
afalle weren þe halles.  
Temple hii funde þar one:

*the even* to land. Logice hight that 'island [land]; 'people [men] were there none, neither men nor women; only desert paths. Outlaws had ravaged the land, and slain 'all' the people, 'and so was it all wasted, and bereft of inhabitants'. But so many there were wild deer, that wonder *it* seemed to them; and the Trojan men drew towards the deer, and did of the wild *creatures* all their will; to the ships *they* carried [as much as they would]. They found in the island a 'burgh [castle] most strong; the walls were prostrate, 'waste [fallen] were [the] halls. A temple there they found

<sup>1</sup> wilde?<sup>2</sup> hi weren?<sup>3</sup> *R.* pætes.<sup>4</sup> hi wolden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

imaked of marme stæne.  
 muchel & mære ⁊  
 þe wrife hit hafde to welden.  
 þer inne was an onlicneffe ⁊  
 a wifmonnes liche.  
 feier hit wes & fwiðe heih ⁊  
 an are hæitneffe nome.  
 Diana wes ihaten ⁊  
 þe deouel heo luede.  
 Heo dude wnder craftes ⁊ 10  
 þe scucke hire fulste.  
 heo wes quen of alle wodes ⁊  
 þe weoxen<sup>1</sup> on eorðen.  
 a þon heðene lawen ⁊  
 me heold heo for hehne godd.  
 To hire weorē iwoned ⁊  
 þa wnder creftie men.

of þa kingen<sup>2</sup> þa werē to kumen ⁊  
 heo heom wolde cuðen. 20  
 mid tacnen & mid fwefnen ⁊  
 þonne heo weren on flæpe.  
 þe wile þeo on þan eit-londe ⁊  
 wes folc woniende.

imaked of marbre stone.  
 mochel and mere ⁊  
 þe worfe hit hafde to welde.  
 þar ine was on anlicne ⁊  
 of wimman iliche.  
 fair hit was and fwiþe heþ ⁊  
 on hire heiniffe name.  
 Diane ȝe waf hi-hote ⁊  
 þe deouel hire louede.  
 ȝeo dude wonder craftes ⁊ 10  
 þe feond hire fulste.  
 ȝeo was cwene of alle wodes ⁊  
 þat weren on eorþe.  
 in þan heþene lawe ⁊  
 me held hire for eȝe god.  
 To hire weren iwoned ⁊  
 wonder craftie men.  
 iwiten of þan þincȝe ⁊  
 þat weren to comende.  
 ȝeo hā wolde cuþe ⁊  
 mid tockne and fweþene ⁊  
 wan iweren<sup>3</sup> a-flæpe. [f. 5<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þ. wile þe in þan ylond ⁊  
 weren men libbende.

*Diana.*

made of marble stone, lofty and spacious, the Worse (Devil) had it to wield! Therein was an image of womans form; fair it was and very noble, by 'a [her] heathen name [she] was called Diana; the Devil loved her! She did wonder-crafts (magic); the Fiend assisted her! she was queen of all woods that 'grew [were] on earth; by the heathen laws men held (accounted) her for a high god. To her resorted 'the' wonder-crafty men, [to know] of the things that were to come, [which] she would make known to them, by tokens and 'by' dreams, when they were asleep. The while that in the island 'folk was [men were] living, they worshiped the image; the Fiend it received!

<sup>1</sup> weoren?<sup>2</sup> R. þingen.<sup>3</sup> R. hi weren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Gerion.*

heo wurðeden ƿ anlicnef :

ƿe ſcucke hit on-feng.

Brutuf hit herde figgen :

ƿurh his ſæ-monnen.

ƿe ær weoren on ƿan londe :

&amp; ƿa lawen wuſtē.

Brutuf nam twelf witizen :

ƿe weren his wiſeſte men.

& ennepreoſt of hiſ lawen. [[*l. 7. c. 1.*] and anne preſt of ƿe laȝe :

ƿa weren on ƿan heðen dawen. 10 ƿat ſtod on heƿene dawē.

Gerion hehte ƿe preoſt :

he waſ an hirede hæh.

he ferde to ƿere ſtowe.

ƿar Diane inne ſtod.

Brutuf ferde in to ƿere temple :

&amp; ƿa twelfe mid him.

&amp; lette al hiſ folc :

bi læuen ƿer vte.

Ana<sup>a</sup> ſcale he bear an honde :

al of reade golde.

milc weſ i ƿere ſcale :

&amp; win fume dale.

ƿa milc wæs of are wite hinde :

ƿe Brut<sup>o</sup> ſceat mid hiſ honde.

hii worƿede ƿan anlicniſſe :

ƿe feond hit vnder-feg<sup>1</sup>.Brut<sup>o</sup> hit ihorde :

ƿorƿ hiſ ſée-mānen.

ƿe er weren in ƿat lond :

and ƿe lawes wiſte.

Brutuf nom twelf wittie :

ƿat wiſeſt men were.

and anne preſt of ƿe laȝe :

10 ƿat ſtod on heƿene dawē.

Gerion waſ ihote :

ƿat waſ on folke heƿ.

he verde to ƿare ſtouwe :

ƿare Dyane ine ſtod.

Brut<sup>o</sup> to ƿan temple :

and ƿe twelfe mid him.

and lette hiſ folke :

bleuen ƿare hute.

Ane ſcole he bar an honde :

20 al of rede golde.

milc waſ in ƿe ſcole :

and win fomdel.

ƿe milc waſ of<sup>2</sup> one wite hinde :ƿe Brut<sup>o</sup> fet mid hiſ honde.

Brutus *so* heard it 'say' by his seamen, who were before in the land, and knew the laws. Brutus took twelve sages, who were 'his' wisest men, and a priest of 'his [the] laws, that 'were [stood] in 'the' heathen days; —Gerion 'hight the priest [*he* was named], 'he [who] was high among *the* people;—*and* he proceeded to the place wherein Diana stood. Brutus 'went in' to the temple, and the twelve with him, and let 'all' his people remain without. A vessel he bare in *his* hand, all of red gold; milk was in the vessel, and wine some part; the milk was of a white hind, that Brutus shot with his hand. He made by the altar a 'most' winsome fire;

<sup>1</sup> vnder-feng?<sup>2</sup> Ane?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He makede bi þon weofede ⁊  
 a swiðe wunfū fur.  
 niȝen siðen he bi-eode ⁊  
 þat weofed for his neode.  
 He clepede to þere leuedi ⁊  
 heo wes him on heorten leof.  
 mid milden his worden ⁊  
 he ȝirnde hire mihtē.  
 Ofte he custe þat weofed ⁊  
 mid wnfume lates. 10  
 he halde þa milc i þat fur ⁊  
 mid milden his wordē.  
 Leafdi Diana ⁊ leoue Diana ⁊  
 heȝe Diana. help me to neode.  
 wife mi<sup>1</sup> & witere<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þurh þine wihtful<sup>3</sup> craft.  
 whuder ich mæi liðan ⁊  
 & ledan mine leoden.  
 to ane wnfume londe ⁊  
 þer ich mihte wunien. 20  
 & ȝif ich þat lond mai bi-ȝeten ⁊  
 & mi folc hit þurh-gengen.  
 makian ich wille on þine nome ⁊  
 mæren ane stowe.

He makede bi þan wefed ⁊  
 a wonfom fur.  
 niȝesipe he hit bi-eode ⁊  
 þat wefd for his neode.  
 He clepede to þan leafdi ⁊  
 þat leof him was on heorte.  
 mid milde his wordes ⁊  
 he hereȝede hire mihte.  
 Ofte he custe þat wefd ⁊  
 in euereche side.  
 he held þe milc in þan fur ⁊  
 mid milde his wordes.  
 Leafdi Dȝane ⁊ heȝe Dȝane ⁊  
 helpe to neode.  
 wife me and witte me ⁊  
 þorh þine wise crafte.  
 woder ich may wende ⁊  
 and mine ferde lede.  
 to one wonfom londe ⁊  
 þar hii mihte ine wonie.  
 And ȝif ich þat londemawebi-ȝete ⁊  
 and mi folk hit þorh-genge.  
 makie ic . . . . . me ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 on . . . . .

*Diana.*

nine times he went around [it] the altar, for his need. He called to the lady, 'she [who] was to him beloved in heart; with his mild words he 'entreated [lauded] her might. Oft he kissed the altar 'with winsome looks [on every side]; he poured the milk on the fire, with his mild words: "Lady Diana! 'loved Diana'! high Diana, help 'me' in need! Teach me, and counsel [me] through thy wise craft, whither I may go and lead my 'people [host], to a winsome land, where 'I [they] might [in] dwell. And if I may obtain the land, and my people go over it, I will make in thy name a spacious dwelling, and I will honor thee with high worship!" Thus

<sup>1</sup> me?<sup>2</sup> wite me?<sup>3</sup> witful?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ich þe wulle huren ⁊	. . ich þe . . . . .
mid wrhscipe hæȝan.	. . . liche eȝ . . . . .
þuȝ spec Brutus ⁊	. . feide . . . . .
feoððen he nā þe hude ⁊	. . . . . þ . . . . .
þa wæs of þare hinde. [c. 2.]	. . . . . der.
bi-foren þan wefede he heofspradde ⁊	. . . . . fpra. .
fwlc he leie on bedde.	. . . . .
he cnelede þar ufenan ⁊	. . cnelede . . . . .
& feoððen he adun læi.	. . . . . adun lai.
swa he gon flomnē ⁊	10 so he . . n nappi ⁊
& þer æfter to flepen.	þar after to flepe.
þa þuhte him on his sweƿne ⁊	þo þohte him on sweuene ⁊
þar he on flepe læi.	
þ his lauedi Diana ⁊	þat þeos fulfe (?) leafdi ⁊
hine leofliche biheolde.	hine leofliche bi-heold.
mid wnfume leahtren ⁊	
wel heo him bi-hihte.	and wel him bihepte.
& hendiliche hire hond ⁊	and hēdeliche hire hond ⁊
on his heued leide.	leide on his heued.
& þuȝ him to feide ⁊	20 and þus him to feide ⁊
þer he on flepe lai.	þar he lai and flepte.
Bi-ȝende France i þet west ⁊	Bi-wēde France in þat west ⁊
þu scalt finden a wunfum lond.	and þou salt lond finde.
þat lond if bi-urnan mid þære sæ ⁊	þat lond his bi-vrne ⁊
þar on þu scalt wrþan sæl.	mid þare féé narue.

spake Brutus; then he took the hide that was of the 'hind [deer]; before the altar he spread it, as if he should lie in bed; he kneeled thereupon, and afterwards he lay down; so he gan to 'slumber [nap], 'and' soon after to sleep. Then seemed it to him in 'his' dream, 'where he asleep lay,' that 'his [this same(?)] lady 'Diana' beheld him lovingly 'with winsome smiles,' [and] well 'she' him promised, and courteously laid her hand on his head, and thus to him said, where 'he asleep lay [lay and slept]: "Beyond [Pass by] France, in the west, [and] thou shalt find 'a winsome' land; the land is by the [narrow] sea surrounded; 'thereon thou shalt prosper.'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar if fuȝel þar is fiſc ⁊  
 þer wuniað feire deor.  
 þar is wode þar is water ⁊  
 þar is wilderne muchel.  
 þet lond if ſwiþe wunſum ⁊  
 weallen þer beoð feire.  
 wuniað i þon londe ⁊  
 eotantes fwiðe ſtrōge.  
 Albion hatte þat lond ⁊  
 ah leode ne<sup>1</sup> beoð þar nane. 10  
 þer to þu ſcalt teman ⁊  
 & ane neowe Troȝe þar makian.  
 þer ſcal of þine cunne ⁊  
 kine-bearn ariſen.  
 & ſcal þin mære kun ⁊  
 wælden þus<sup>2</sup> londes.  
 ȝeond þa weorlð beon ihæȝed ⁊  
 & þu beo hæł & ifund.  
 þæ awoc Brutus ⁊  
 wel wes hi on life. 20  
 He þoute of his ſwefne ⁊  
 & hou þe læfdi him ſæide.  
 mid muchelere lufe ⁊ [l. 7<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 he ſeide hit his leoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar his fiſ þar his fowel ⁊  
 þer wonieþ faire deor.  
 þar hiſ wode þar his water ⁊  
 þar his wilderne mochel.  
 þat lond hiſ ſwiþe wonſom ⁊  
 welles þar beoþ faire.  
 wonieþ in þan londe ⁊  
 eatantef ſtronge.  
 Albion hatte þat lond ⁊  
 ac men ne beoþ þar none. *Albion.*  
 þar to þou ſalt wēde ⁊  
 and one Troȝe makie.  
 þar ſal of þine cunne ⁊  
 kinebern a-riſe.  
 and ſolle þorh hire mihte ⁊  
 wel þat lond witie.  
 ouer alle londes hi-heȝed ⁊  
 and þou hol and fund.  
 þo awoc Brut<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 wel was him on life.  
 He þohte on his sweuene ⁊  
 and wat þe leafdi ſaide.  
 mid mochelere . . .  
 . . to leue . . . folk. [l. 6. c. 1.]

There is fowl, there is fish; there dwell fair deer; there is wood, there is water; there is much desert; the land is most winsome; springs there are fair; giants most strong dwell in the land; Albion is the land named, but men are there none. Thereto thou shalt proceed, and a 'New' Troy 'there' make; there of thy kin shall royal progeny arise, and 'thy powerful kin [through their might] shall [well] rule 'this [the] land; over 'the world [all lands] *they* shall 'be' celebrated, and thou 'be' whole and sound."—Then awoke Brutus; well was he alive! He thought 'of [on] his dream, and 'how [what] the lady said to 'him'; with much love he told it to his [dear] people,

<sup>1</sup> ne is interlined.<sup>2</sup> þas?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hu him imette ⁊

. . . he . . .

&amp; þa læfdi hine igrette.

and þe leafdi hine . . . ette.

He þonkede hire ȝeorne.

. . . . nkede ȝerne ⁊

mid liðfulle wordē.

mid . . folle wordes.

he bi-hehte hire bihefte ⁊

he be-hehte . . . bi-hefte ⁊

&amp; he hit wel lafte.

and he hit wel . . . .

þat to hire he wolde teman ⁊

. at hire wolde he louie ⁊

&amp; wrchen hire ane tēple.

. . d wirche hire one temple.

&amp; on licneſſe of ræde golde ⁊

. nd on anlicneſſe ⁊

whēne he come to londe. 10

al of rede golde.

&amp; æ to his liue ⁊

wane he come to þe londe ⁊

hire willen idriȝen.

þat ȝe him bi-hefte.

At hire heo nomen læue ⁊

Of hire he nam leue ⁊

& to ſcipe liðden<sup>1</sup>.

and to ſipe wēde.

heohefden wind heo hefden water ⁊ he hafde wind he hafde weder ⁊

þe heom wel ferede.

after his wille.

þritti dawes &amp; þritti niht ⁊

þritti dawes and þritti niht ⁊

heo ferden efer forð riht.

hii verden efre forþ riht.

*Affrica.*

bi-fore Affrike heo ferden forð ⁊ bi-fore Affrike hii eode forþ ⁊

&amp; eeuer heo drowen weſt &amp; norð. and euere hii drowe weſt and norþ.

ouer þen lac of Siluius ⁊ 21

ouer þe lake of Siluius ⁊

&amp; ouer þen lac of Philifteus.

and ouer þan lake of Philesteus.

*Ruſcikadan.*

bi Ruſcikadan heo nomen þa ſæ ⁊ bi Ruſcikadan hii neome þe fée ⁊

&amp; bi þe montaine of Azare.

and bi þe contre of Aſſare.

how he had dreamt, and the lady greeted him. He thanked her earnestly with gracious words; he promised her a promise, and well he observed it; that 'to' her he would 'apply [praise], and work her a temple, and [an] image [all] of red gold, when he came to [the] land [which she promised him], 'and ever in his life comply with her will.' 'At [Of] her 'they [he] took leave, and to ship went; 'they [he] had wind, 'they [he] had weather, 'that conveyed them well [after his will]; thirty days and thirty nights they went ever forth right; before Africa they went forth, and ever they drew west and north; over the lake of Silvius, and over the lake of Philisteus; by Ruscikadan they took the sea, and by the 'mountain [country] of Azare. In the

<sup>1</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

In þære sæ heo funden vtlawen ⁊ In þan féé ifunde<sup>1</sup> vtlawes ⁊  
 þakenneſte þa weoren o þondawen. þe ſtrengest þe weren in þilke daies.  
 fifti ſcipen fulle ⁊ fifti fipes fulle ⁊  
 þer weore feondes to feole. þer were þeuis to fale.  
 Wið Brutun<sup>2</sup> heo fuhten ⁊ Wid<sup>3</sup> Brutus hi foþten ⁊  
 & fealden of his monnen. and flowen of his mānen.  
 ah Brutuf hefde þa ouere hond : ac Brut<sup>4</sup> hafde þe ouere hond ⁊ Brutus.  
 þa ſæie he floh þe quike he bond. manie he sloþ manie he bond.  
 þar bi-won Brutuf ⁊ þer bi-won Brut<sup>5</sup> ⁊  
 feole kunnan wunnan. 10 mani kine þinges.  
 muchel garfū & mete ⁊ mochel garifom and mete ⁊  
 hiſ monſcipe wes þa mære. [man ⁊ his manſipe was þe more. [man ⁊  
 Neſde Brut<sup>6</sup> nenne ſwa wreche Nadde Brutus nanne ſo wrecche  
 þat gold & pal ne dude him on. þat gold and pal ne dude him an.  
 þeonene he<sup>4</sup> ferdē forð ⁊ þanene he verde forþ ⁊  
 wel feole dawen ȝong. [c.2.] wel fale dæȝef. [longe ⁊  
 ouer Maluan æneflum ſuiðe long ⁊ ouer Maluan þane flom ſeilede  
 i Mauritane heo comen a lond. in Mauritanie hii come alond.  
 Heo liðden<sup>5</sup> ȝeond þat ilke lond ⁊ Hii wende ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 & þa leoden heo flowen. 20 þat folk hii of-ſlowe.  
 þene drinc & þene mete ⁊ .. ne drinke and þane mete ⁊ [c.2.]  
 þe heo þar funden. þat hii þare funde.  
 to heora ſcipe heo hit fuſden ⁊ to hire fipes hii ladde ⁊

sea they found outlaws, the 'keenest [strongest] that were in those days, fifty ships full;—there were 'enemies [thieves] too many! With Brutus they fought, and 'felled [slew] some of his men; but Brutus had the over-hand; 'the fated [many] he slew, 'the living [many] he bound. There won Brutus many kind of 'goods [things]; much treasure and meat;—his honor was the greater! Brutus had no man so poor, that put not on gold and pall. Thence 'they [he] proceeded forth, 'a voyage of ' full many days; over Malva, 'a [the] river 'most long [sailed along]; in Mauritania they came to land. They went over [all] that 'same' land, 'and' the people they slew; the drink and the meat, that they there found, to their ships they 'it' carried;

<sup>1</sup> hi funde?<sup>2</sup> Brutun?<sup>3</sup> wið?<sup>4</sup> heo?<sup>5</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

feireft þat heom þohte.  
 heo nomen of þan londe ⁊  
 al þat heo wolden.  
 þa ferden heo forð ⁊  
 heora færð wes on fæle.  
 muchelahte heo hæfden biwunnen ⁊

faireft þat hii funde.  
 hii nomem<sup>1</sup> of þan londe ⁊  
 al þat hii wolde.  
 þo ferde hii forþ ⁊  
 hire fare was on fele.

mochel deal of heapten ⁊  
 hii hæfden bi-wonne.

þa comen heo to þan bunnan.  
*Hercules.* þa Hercules makede ⁊  
 mid muchelē his strengðe. 10  
 þat weoren postles longe ⁊  
 of marmon stane strōge.  
 þ̅ taken makede Hærcules ⁊  
 þ̅ lond þe þer abuten wes.  
 swiðe brod & swiðe long ⁊  
 al hit stond an his hond.

þo comen hi to þan wonigge ⁊  
 þat Herculef makede.

þat weren postes longe ⁊  
 of marbre stones stronge.  
 þe tockne makede Hercules ⁊  
 þe lond þe þer abute wes.  
 swiþe brod and swiþe long ⁊  
 al hit stod on his hond.

*Meremīnē.* þer heo funden þe merminnen ⁊  
 þ̅ beoð deor of muchele ginnen. þat beoþ bestes of mochele ginne.  
 wifmen hit þūchet fuliwif ⁊ [fisc. wimmen hit þincheþ foliwis ⁊  
 bi-neoðe þon gurdle hit þuncheð be-niþe þare gurdel hit his fif.  
 þeos habbeð fwa murie song ⁊ 21 þeos habbeþ so muri song ⁊  
 ne beo þa dai na fwa long. ne beo þe dai noft<sup>2</sup> so long.  
 ne bið na man weri ⁊  
 heora songes to heræn. hire songes to hure.

'what ever seemed fairest to them [*the* fairest that they found]; they took of the land all that they would. Then fared they forth, their voyage was prosperous; much [*a* great deal of] booty they had gained. Then came they to the 'bounds [habitations] that Hercules made 'with his great strength,' which were tall posts of strong marble stone. Hercules made the memorial; the land that was there about, very broad and very long, it all stood in his hand. There they found the mer-men, which are beasts of great deceit; women it seemeth full truly; beneath the girdle it 'seemeth [is] fish. These have song so merry, *that* be the day ever so long, no

<sup>1</sup> R. nomen.<sup>2</sup> noht?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hit is half mon & half fiſc ⁊	Elf his wimman elf fiſ ⁊
hit hafð þes wurfe takē fuliwiſ.	hit haueþ þis worles tockne foliwiſ.
for his werkes beoð <sup>1</sup> fwa ſwete ⁊	for hire workes beoþ ſo ſwete ⁊
þ̅ feolan men heo <sup>2</sup> ne maȝen for-þat fale men for-ledeþ.	
Brutuſ iherde figgen ⁊	[leten. Brutus iheorde ſegge ⁊
þurh hiſ fæ-monnen.	of hiſ ſipmānē.
of þan ufele ginnen ⁊	[f. 8. c. 1.] of þan vuele ginne ⁊
þe cuðen þa mereminnen.	þat cuþe þe mereminne.
He hihte hondlien kablen ⁊	He hepte handli cables ⁊
teon feiles to toppa.	10 feyles drawe to toppe.
leten laden þene wind ⁊	leten lade þane wind ⁊
liðem <sup>3</sup> mid þan uðen.	paſſi ou̅ bieres.
þamereminnen heom to ſvommen ⁊	þe mereminne ȝam ſwomme to ⁊
on alchare ſidan.	on euereche fide.
ſwiða <sup>4</sup> heo heom lætten ⁊	ſwiþe hii ȝam lette ⁊
mid luðere heora craften.	mid luþ hire craftes.
Neðelas Brutuſ at-bræc ⁊	Noþeles Brutuſ at-brac ⁊
al buten burſtā.	al boutē harme.
& ferde riht on hiſ wei ⁊	and ferde riht on hiſ way ⁊
hiſ ſcipē runden ſwiðe.	20 þe ſipeſ hurnen ſwiþe.
A ſteores-man hā <sup>5</sup> talde wil-ſpel ⁊	A ſterefmon him tolde ⁊
þ̅ he Spaine iſæih.	þat he iſeþ Spaine.

[f. 6<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] *Hiſpannia.*

man is weary their songs to hear! 'It is half man and [Half is woman] half fish; it hath this 'worse [worlds] token full surely, for 'its [their] works are so sweet, that many men 'are not able to quit them [*they* lead astray]. Brutus heard say 'by [of] his 'seamen [ship-men], of the evil deceits that the mer-men practised. He ordered *the* cables to be handled, *the* sails to be drawn to the top *mast*; to let the wind lead, and 'sail with [pass over] 'the' waves. The mer-men swam to them on 'each [every] side; greatly they impeded 'them' with their wicked crafts; nevertheless Brutus escaped all without harm, and proceeded right on his way; his ships ran quickly. A steersman told him 'joyful tidings,' that

<sup>1</sup> *R.* beoð.<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> *R.* liðen.<sup>4</sup> swiðe?<sup>5</sup> him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Heo drowen toward hauene :  
 haleðes weoren bliðe.  
 To þan londe heo ferden :  
 þer heo leof folc funden.  
 feouwer þrum ferden :  
 þer weorē feola þufend.  
 gode knihtes :  
 þa gode weoren to fihten.  
 þeos weorē heora sibbe men :  
 hit wes þa beth mid heom. 10  
 þeos feower ferden :  
 from Troje weoren iflemed.  
*Atenor.* Atenor heom ledde :  
 þe wes leode ælder.  
 & he mid þan folke :  
 fleh ut of Troje.  
 þa Grickes hit bi-wnnan :  
 mid heora wæl flahte.  
*Corineus.* Corineuf wes heora duc :  
 seððen Atenor was deað<sup>1</sup>. 20  
 Corineuf wes a strong mō :  
 & he heuede muchele ban.  
 he wes fwakene he wes fwa strong :  
 fwilc hit weore an eotand.

. . . drowen toward hauene :  
 folk swiþe bliþe.  
 To þan lond hii verden :  
 þare hii leof folk fūden.  
 fouruald ferde :  
 þar werē fale þufend.  
 wel gode cniþtes :  
 þat kene were to fiþte.  
 þeos weren hire sibmen :  
 hit was þe bet mid hem.  
 þeof four ferdes :  
 fram Troje weren iflemid.  
 Atenor ȝam ladde :  
 wiffede and radde.  
 and he mid þat folke :  
 fleþ vt of Troje.  
 þo Greckes hit bi-wonne :  
 mid hire bitere flahtes.  
 Corine<sup>9</sup> was hire duk :  
 þo Athenor was dead.  
 Corineus was a strong man :  
 and hadde mochele mihte.  
 he was so kene : and so strong :  
 alfe he were an eatande.

ne saw Spain. They drew towards haven, *the* men 'were [most] blithe! To the land they went; there they found good people; a four-fold host; there were many thousand [well] good knights, that were 'good [keen] in fight. These were their kinsmen; it was the better with them! These four hosts were driven from Troy; Atenor led them, 'who was *their* chief [ruled and counselled], and he with the folk fled out of Troy, when *the* Greeks won it with their 'battle [bitter] slaughter. 'After [When] Athenor was dead Corineus was their duke. Corineus was a strong man, and he had great might; he was so keen, he was so strong, as if 'it [he] were

<sup>1</sup> R. dead.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa tiðind com to Corineum :  
 þat Brutuf wes þider icomen.  
 wel wes him on liue :  
 nef he neuer ær fwa bliðe.  
 Heo comen to gadere :  
 & ofte heo cuften. [c. 2.]  
 Brutuf him seide tiðinde :  
 þat an lond he ferde fechine.  
 þer he mihte þurh-wunian :  
 mid hif wnfolke<sup>2</sup>. 10  
 Corineus him anwerede :  
 & ich þe wulle mid fare.  
 mid mine driht folke :  
 & habben dale mid þe.  
 & halden þe for herre :  
 & here þe for lauerd.  
 þis feoreward waf imaked :  
 heo ferden to somne.  
 Heo ferden from Spaine :  
 riht toward Brutaine. 20  
 Armoriche heihte þ̅ lond :  
 þer Brutainef noma nu on stond.  
 Peytou heo letten on riht hond :

þe tiding com to Corineum :  
 þat Brutus was þider icome.  
 wel was him aliue :  
 nas he neuere so bliþe.  
 Hii comen to gadere :  
 and ofte hii cuſte.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> him tolde tidinge :  
 þat a lond a<sup>1</sup> verde fechinge.  
 ware he mihte wonie :  
 mid his gode folke. 10  
 Corineus anwerede :  
 and ich þe wolle fiwi.  
 mid mine gode folke :  
 and habbe deal mid þe.  
 and holde þe for herre :  
 & herie þe for louverd.  
 þeos forewarde was imaked :  
 and wel hii hit helde.  
 Hi verde fram Spaine :  
 riht toward Britayne. 20  
 Armoriche hehte þat londe :  
 þare Britayne nou ſtondeþ.  
 Peyto . . . leten . . . . . [c. 2.] Peyton.

*Armoriche.*

a giant! The tidings came to Corineus, that Brutus was thither come ;  
 —well was he alive! never ‘ere’ was he so blithe! They came together,  
 and oft they kissed. Brutus told him tidings, that he fared seeking a land  
 where he might dwell with his ‘dear [good] people. Corineus *thus* him  
 answered: “And I will ‘go with [follow] thee, with my good folk, and  
 have part with thee; and hold thee for chief, and obey thee for lord.” This  
 covenant was made; they proceeded together [and well they it held]. They  
 went from Spain, right towards Britain. Armorica hight the land, where  
 ‘Britains name [Britain] now ‘on’ standeth. Poitou they left on *the* right  
 hand, as they came to the land, ‘in a most fair river, where *the* Loire falleth

<sup>1</sup> he?<sup>2</sup> win-folke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa heo comen a þet lond.

so heom comen . . . lon. .

in are fwiðe feire æʹ

þer Læire falleð i þa sæ.

Seoue niht &amp; enne dæiʹ

Seoue niþt and . . . . . i :

Brutuf i þare hauene læiʹ

Br . . . in þe auene lai.

&amp; he sende ȝeond þat londʹ

and he w . . . .<sup>1</sup> in þat londʹ

&amp; scawede þa leoden.

and fewede . . . . . de.

*Goffar.* Goffar þan king of Peytersʹ

Goffare þe king of . . . . .

nef hit noht iqueme.

naf hit noht icweme.

þat he ifeh fwlche fondenʹ 10

þat h. ifeþ soch fondeʹ

faren ȝeond his londe.

faren ouer al . . londe.

þe king heihte his wife menʹ

þe king hehte his wife menʹ

þe wel cuðen a speche.

þat wel cupe of speche.

þat heo to þare sæ ferdenʹ

þat hii to þare séé verdeʹ

þar þa ferde læi.

þare lai þe ferde.

&amp; iwuften at þon cnihtenʹ

and iwiten of þā cniþtesʹ

wet heo þer sohten.

wat hii þare sohten.

wheþer heo walden hælden griðʹ waþer hii wolden holde griþʹ

&amp; greten þes londes king.

þe heo wolden mid wiðereʹ 20

oþer þane king fihte wiþ.

þan kinge wið-stondē.

*Numbert.* Numbert hehte þe alder monʹ

Numberd heþte þe manʹ

þe sculde þaf ernde don.

þe folde þe erende don.

Corine<sup>9</sup> wes ifaren to wodeʹ

Corineus was to wode ivareʹ

in the sea.' Seven nights and one day Brutus in the haven lay, and he 'sent over [dwelt in] the land, and viewed the people. To Goffar, the king of Poitou, it was not pleasing that he saw such messengers go over 'his [all the] land. The king ordered his wise men, who were skilful of speech, that they should go to the sea, where the host lay, and learn 'at [of] the knights what they there sought; whether they would hold peace, 'and greet the king of the land,' or *whether* they would 'with hostility the king withstand [fight with the king]. Numbert hight the 'alderman [man] who should do 'this [the] errand. Corineus was gone to the wood, 'and drove

<sup>1</sup> wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& draf þer þa wilde deor. [f.8 <sup>b</sup> . c.1.]	for hunti deor wilde.	
mid hornen & mid hunden ⁊	mid horne and mid hundes ⁊	
& mid fif hundred cnihten.	mid fif vndred cnihtes.	
Imetten heo faren Numbert ⁊	Hii mētte wid <sup>1</sup> Numbert ⁊	
þes kinges fonde of þat eard.	þeos kinges fonde of þan erþ.	
Numbert heom to clepede ⁊	Numberd ham to clepede ⁊	<i>Numbert.</i>
mid ludere stefnum.	loudere stefnum.	
Whonene beo 3e cnihtes ⁊	Wanene beo 3eo cniþtes ⁊	
3e fared <sup>2</sup> mid unrihte.	þat fareþ mid onriþte.	
3e huntieð i þes kinges friðe ⁊	3e honteþ in þis kinges parc ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen beon fæie.	þar fore 3e folle de3e.	
3e doð þan kinge muchel scome ⁊	3e doh <sup>3</sup> þā kinge mochel same ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen han grome.	þar fore 3e solle habbe grame.	
forboden he haueð hif deor frið ⁊	forbodē his deor friþ ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen liggeren stif.	þar fore 3e sollen liggeren stif.	
Corineuf iwerð him wroð ⁊	Corineus him iwarþ wroþ ⁊	<i>Corineus.</i>
& wende him to-3eines.	and wende him to-3eines.	
& faide þas ilke word ⁊	and feide þeos ilk word ⁊	
mid muchelere wredðe <sup>4</sup> .	mid mochelere wraþþe.	
Cniht þu ært muchel sot ⁊	Cniþt þou art mochel fol ⁊	
þat þu fwa moteft.	þat þou fo moteft.	
3if þe king hit haueð forboden ⁊	3if þi king hit haueþ forbode ⁊	
ne scal him neuer beo þa bet.	ne sal him noþt þe bet.	

there [for to hunt] the wild deer, with horns and with hounds, 'and' with five hundred knights. They met [with] Numbert 'journeying,' messenger of the king of the land. Numbert called to them with loud voice, "Whence be ye, knights? 'ye [that] act with un-right; ye hunt in *the* 'frith [park] of the king, therefore ye shall 'be dead [die]! Ye do the king much shame, therefore ye shall have anger. Forbidden 'he hath' his deer-frith, therefore ye shall lie stiff." Corineus became wrath with him, and went towards him, and said these words with great wrath: "Knight, thou art a great 'sot [fool], that thou so speakest; if 'the [thy] king hath it forbidden, *it* shall 'never [not] 'be' the better for him, nor will

<sup>1</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. fareð.<sup>3</sup> doþ?<sup>4</sup> R. wreððe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

	ne nawit for his forbode ⁊	ne nowit <sup>1</sup> for his forbode ⁊
	nulle ich hit bileuen.	nole . . . . . [c.7.c.1.]
	to nimē his heortes & his hinde ⁊	. . . . .
	& al þa deor þat ich finde.	. . . . . de.
Numbert.	þa iwredðede <sup>2</sup> Numbert ⁊	. . . . .
	þa kinges stiward of þat eard.	. . . . owe. . .
	he leadde an hif hōde ⁊	. . . . n his hond ⁊
	enne bowe stronge.	. . . . . nge.
	& he þene streng up braid ⁊	and þane . . . . up breid ⁊
	balu com on ueste.	10 to his owe . . rme.
	On he sette ane fla ⁊	On he sette a flo ⁊
	& he feondliche droh.	. . d strengþe he hit let vt g.
	& þa fla lette gliden ⁊	and þe flo gan glide ⁊
	bi Corineuf fiden.	bi Corineus his fide.
	Corineuf bleinte ⁊	Corineus bleinte ⁊
	& þene scute bi-berh.	and him seolf werede.
	& towards Numbert he leap ⁊	and touward Numbert he leap ⁊
	fwilc hit an leon weora <sup>3</sup> .	afe hit a lion were.
	& þene bowe igreap ⁊	& þane boȝe igrop ⁊
	mid muchele strengðe. [c.2.]	20 mid mochelere maine.
	He smot Numbert mid þon bowe ⁊	He smot Nūbert mid þane boȝe ⁊
	þat his hæfd-bon to-brec.	þat his heued-bon barft.
	þat his blod & his brain ⁊	þat his blod ⁊ and his braȝen ⁊
	ba weoren to-dafcte.	boȝe vt þrafte.

I any-whit desist, for his prohibition, to take his harts and his hinds, and all the deer that I find." Then Numbert grew wrath,—the king's steward of the land;—he carried in his hand a strong bow, and the string 'he' updrew; 'mischievous' came soon [to his own harm]! He set an arrow on, 'and he strongly drew [with strength he let it out go]; and the arrow 'let [gan to] glide by Corineus [his] side. Corineus blanched, and 'the shot' ward off [guarded himself]; and towards Numbert he leaped, as if it were a lion, and grasped the bow with great strength. He smote Numbert with the bow, so that his head-bone 'broke asunder [burst], that

<sup>1</sup> nowit?<sup>2</sup> R. iwredðede.<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Fluȝen his iferen :  
 feondliche fwide<sup>1</sup>.  
 to þon kinge Goffar :  
 & faiden hine tiðende fære.  
 þet iflawen wes Numbert :  
 he wes his awene ſtiward.  
 þe king wes fwiðe færi :  
 & feorhful on mode.  
 & fende his fonde :  
 ȝeond hiſ kine-londe.      10  
 gaderede hiſ ferde.  
 þer weoren men fæie.  
 þa ferde wes iſumned :  
 & heo forð fuſden.  
 toward fele Brutun :  
 þer he bi fæ wonede.  
 Brutuf wes fwiðe war.  
 for wiſdome him fulede.  
 haures he fende  
 to hirede þes kinges.      20  
 to witen of his farcoſt :  
 wher he wolde feihten.  
 þa hawres ferden :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Floȝen his iveres :  
 feondeliche swiþe.  
 to þan kinge Goffare :  
 and tolde him tidinge fore.  
 þat iflaȝe was Numbert :  
 þat was kinges ſtiward.  
 þe king was swiþe fori :  
 and fohfolle<sup>2</sup> on heorte.  
 and fende his fonde :  
 ouer al his kine-londe.      10  
 gaderede ferde :  
 þare were men veie.  
 þe ferde was iſomned :  
 and hii forþ fuſde.  
 touward þan feli Brutū :  
 þar he lai bi fée ſtronge<sup>3</sup>.  
 Brut<sup>3</sup> was swiþe war :  
 for wiſdom him folȝede.  
 ſpiares he fende :  
 to þis kinges ferde.      20  
 to witen of his farecoſtes :  
 ware he wolden<sup>4</sup> fihte.  
 þeof ſpiares verden :

*Goffar.*

his blood and his brains both 'were' 'dashed' out [out thrust]. His companions fled very quickly to the king Goffar, and 'said [told] to him sore tidings, that Numbert was slain,—'he [who] was 'his own [*the* kings] steward. The king was very sorry, and sorrowful in 'mood [heart], and sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom; and gathered his host,—there were men fated! The army was assembled, and they marched forth towards [the] good Brutus, where he 'dwelt [lay] by *the* sea [strand?]. Brutus was very wary, for wisdom accompanied him; spies he sent to *the* army of the king, to learn of his journeyings, where he would fight. 'The [These] spies went, and soon returned, and came to their

<sup>1</sup> R. fwiðe.<sup>2</sup> forhfolle?<sup>3</sup> ſtronde?<sup>4</sup> wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& fone aȝein comen.  
 & comē to heora læuarda :  
 þer he lai bi hauene.  
 & þeos word him feide :  
 al fwa hit sum iwarð.  
 Hal beo þu Brutus :  
 þu ert þe hexfte of us.  
 Nu hafð Goffar þe king :  
 igadered hif ferde.  
 muchel ferd & riche :  
 & heȝe word he ſpekeð.  
 þ̅ alle heo<sup>1</sup> wullet quellen :  
 quic þat heo<sup>1</sup> findeð.  
 & þa ſcipen to-draȝen :  
 & þa wif drenchen.  
 Nulleð heo leaue :  
 nenne of ous a-liue.  
 Brutus nom al hif ȝunge folc :  
 & hem to ſcipe fufede :  
 & alle his ſehte :  
 hif folc bitahte.  
 & to heom feide :  
 Brutus þe ſele.  
 ȝe beoð mine leofe men :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and fone aȝein come.  
 and comen to hire louerd : [c. 2.]  
 þar he lai in auene.  
 and þeos word ſaide :  
 afe hit ſoþ iwarþ.  
 Hail beo þu Brut<sup>o</sup> :  
 þou hart þe hexte ouer vs.  
 Nou haueth Goffare þe king :  
 igadered his ferde.  
 and þencheþ alle a-cwelle :  
 cwic þat he findeþ.  
 and þe ſipes to-draȝe :  
 þe wimmen adrenche.  
 Nelleþ hii lefuen :  
 none of vs aliue.  
 Brut<sup>o</sup> nom al his ȝonge folk :  
 an to ſipe fuſde.  
 and al his hehte :  
 þat folc bi-tehte.  
 And þo ſpac Brut<sup>o</sup> :  
 to his men lefue.

10

[l. 9. c. 1.]

21

lord, where he lay 'by [in] the haven, and these words 'to him' said, 'all' as it [truth] was: "Hail be thou, Brutus! thou art the highest 'of [over] us. Now hath Goffar the king gathered his army, 'a great host and powerful, and high words he speaketh,' 'that all he will [and thinketh all to] slay that he shall find alive; and the ships destroy, and the women drown. 'They will leave none of us alive.'" Brutus took all his young folk, and dispatched 'them' to the ships, and delivered all his goods to 'his [the] people; and 'said to them Brutus the good [then spake Brutus to his dear men]: "'Ye are my loved men, hearken my counsel.' Come ye never

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hercniað mine lare.	[bord ʔ	[bord ʔ
Ne cume ȝe neauer wið <sup>1</sup> vtē scipes	Ne come ȝe neuere wið <sup>1</sup> hute sipef	
ær ich ou fende futel word.	hare ich fende ȝou fotel word.	
wheðer ich mæȝe þe ufere hond ʔ	waȝer ich mawe þan ouere hond ʔ	
habben of þan kinge.	habbe of þan kinge.	
Brutuf nom hiſ cnihtes ʔ	Brut <sup>9</sup> nom hiſ cniþtes ʔ	
& iwende forð rihtes.	and wend forþ rihtes.	
to þon ilke weie ʔ	to þā ilke weie ʔ	
þer him iwifed wes.	þat him iwifed was.	
þer þe king walde forð ʔ	10 þar þe king wollde forþ ʔ	
mid muchelere hiſ ferde.	mid mochele hiſ ferde.	
To gadere heo comen ʔ	To gadere hii comen ʔ	
hardliche heo on-sloȝen.	hardeliche an-hewen.	
þer wes ſwiðe ſtrong feht ʔ	þar was ſwiþe ſtrong fiþt ʔ	
feollen þe feie.	folle þe veie.	
þer wes moni ſteap mon ʔ	þar was manȝ bold man ʔ	
mid ſtele to-ſwngen.	mid ſtele to-hewe.	
longe a-dai leſte þat feht ʔ	long ilaſte þat fiþt ʔ	
þer feol moni god cniht.	þar fulle mani god cniþt.	
Corineuf com quecchen ʔ	20 Corineus com ſceckȝ ʔ	
& to him ſeolfe queð.	and ſeide to him ſeolue.	
A-wæi Corineuf ʔ	Awac Corineus ʔ	
nere þu icoren kempa.	nere þou icore kempe.	
cuð nu þine ſtrengða ʔ	cuþ nou þine ſtrengþe ʔ	

without *the* ships board, ere I send you plain word, whether I may have the upper hand of the king." Brutus took his knights, and went forth right to that way 'where [that] to him was advised, where the king would forth *pass*, with his great host. Together they came; fiercely 'they' on-smote (fought); there was most strong fight; the fated fell! there was many a 'tall [bold] man with steel hewed in pieces; long 'a-day' lasted the fight, there fell many a good knight! Corineus advanced, and to himself said: "'Away [Awake], Corineus! art thou not chosen knight? Shew now thy strength, and thy great might, and fell 'this' Poitou folk to the ground!"

<sup>1</sup> wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p> &amp; þina<sup>1</sup> steþa main.  &amp; þiffe Peytiffe folc ⁊  fal to þe grunde.  Corineuf heom rafde to ⁊  fwa þe rimie wulf.  þane he wule on scheapen ⁊  scaðe werc wrchen.  Braid he mid fwiðeren hōd ⁊  a sweord muchel &amp; fwide<sup>5</sup> strong.  al þat he þer mid hitte ⁊      10  al hit a-dun healde.  Neora<sup>6</sup> þa bearn nea fwa strong ⁊  þah he hefde brunie on.  ȝif he hine mid sweorde at-ran ⁊  nea raf he neuer mare.  þa he hefde twa hundred ⁊  mid sweorde to-hewen.  þa brac þat sweord in his hond ⁊  riht bi þere hilde.      [c. 2.]  þa wes wroð Corineuf ⁊      20  &amp; þaf word cleopede.  Wa wrðe auer þene fmið ⁊  þa þe mid honden smeodðede<sup>7</sup>.  Corineuf abuten bi-heold ⁊ </p>	<p> and þine mochele mihte.  and Peyteffe folk ⁊  ful to þan grūde.  Corineus him<sup>2</sup> refde to ⁊  afe þe wilde wolf.  wane he wole amag<sup>3</sup> féép ⁊  eni harm wirche.      [[f. 7<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  Braid he mid his wiþere<sup>4</sup> hond ⁊  a mochel fwerd and fwiþe strong.  al þat he mid hutte ⁊  al adun fulle.  Nere þe man nopt so strong ⁊  þeh he bere ȝre an.  ȝif he hine mid fwerde smot ⁊  na rof he neuere more.  þo he afde two hundred ⁊  mid fwerde to-ewe.  þo brac þat fwerd in his hond ⁊  ript bi þan heolte.  þo was wroþ Corineus ⁊  and þeos word faide.  Wo worþe þe smiþ ⁊  þat þe mid hond fmiþede.  Corineuf aboute bi-heolde ⁊ </p>
---	---

Corineus rushed towards them, as the 'howling [wild] wolf, when among sheep he will 'scathe-work [any harm] work. He drew with [his] right hand a great sword 'and' most strong; all that he therewith hit, all 'it' down fell. Were the man ever so strong, though he 'had cuirass [bore iron] on, if he smote him with sword, he arose never more! When he had hewed to pieces two hundred with *his* sword, then brake the sword in his hand, right by the hilt. Then was Corineus wrath, and these words said: "'Ever woe worth the smith, that forged thee with hand!" Corineus looked

<sup>1</sup> þine?<sup>2</sup> ham?<sup>3</sup> amang?<sup>4</sup> fwiþere?<sup>5</sup> R. fwiðe.<sup>6</sup> Neore?<sup>7</sup> smeodðede?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þe bearn was abolȝen.	he was swiþe abolȝe.
& igrap of onnef monnef honde ⁊	and igrop of one mannes hond ⁊
ana <sup>1</sup> wiæx fwiðe stronge.	one gifarme fwiþe strang.
al þat he neh com ⁊	al þat he neþ com ⁊
þer mid he hit aquelde.	þar mid he acwelde.
þe king sette to fleonne ⁊	þe kinge sette to fiende ⁊
& al þa ferde eafter.	and al þe ferde after.
& Corineuf heom eafter com ⁊	and Corineus him <sup>2</sup> after com ⁊
kenliche fwiðe.	kenliche fwiðe.
& heom to clepede ⁊	10 and he heom to clepede ⁊
þe unimete kempa.	þe onimete kempe.
Goffar mid þire ferde ⁊	Goffare mid þine ferde ⁊
wi wolt þu fleam makian.	wi wolt þu fien <sup>3</sup> makie.
Ne miht þu na wiht so fleon ⁊	Ne miht þou noht so fare ⁊
ȝif þu uf wilt heonne fleman.	ȝif þou hus wolt fleme.
þu moſt swiþer fehten ⁊	þou moſt swiþere fihte ⁊
er we heonne iwenden.	hare we hinnef wende.
Ne ganninde ne ridinde ⁊	Ne goinde ne ridigge ⁊
nedurſte him nan abiden. [heard ⁊	ne dorſte him no man abide.
þe king hefde enne þein <sup>4</sup> fwiþe	þekinghafde one man fwiþe hard ⁊
he was i-haten Suard.	21 he was ihote Siward.
he bi-heold Corineum ⁊	he bi-heold Corineum ⁊
þe heom after com.	þat him <sup>5</sup> hafter com.

Suard.

about,—for the knight was [he was most] enraged,—and seized from a mans hand a 'war-axe [gisarm] most strong; all that he came nigh, therewith he 'it' slew! The king began to flee, and all the host after; and Corineus came after them very keenly, and [he] called to them the furious knight: "Goffar, with thy forces, why wilt thou make flight? Thou shouldest 'no-whit [not] so 'flee [act] if thou wilt drive us 'hence'; thou must harder fight ere we hence depart!" Neither going nor riding durst 'none [no man] abide him. The king had a 'thane [man] most hardy; he was named Suard; he beheld Corineus, who came after them. Suard had three

<sup>1</sup> ane?<sup>2</sup> ham?<sup>3</sup> R. flem.<sup>4</sup> By second hand, on erasure.<sup>5</sup> ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Suard hefde to iferen ⁊  
 þreo hundred ridearen.  
 he wende on ȝean fone ⁊  
 & he ohtliche feaht.  
 Nes hit noht longe ⁊  
 þat Suard mihte stonde.  
 for Corineuf him geinde to ⁊  
 mid his guð strenȝe.  
 he gurde Suard on þat hæfd ⁊  
 þat he grund sohte. 10  
 & he hine for-smat a-midden ⁊  
 a twa riht bi þon ribben.  
 Nes þer nan fwa stæðeli ⁊  
 þat lengore mihte stonden. [c.1.]  
 Corineuf heom to-brutte ⁊ [f. 9<sup>b</sup>.  
 ban & heora ribbes. [draf ⁊  
 & þeond<sup>2</sup> þat lond he heom to-  
 moni þusend þar abad.  
 þat folc þat flei Corineum ⁊  
 þat com to Brutun. 20  
 & alle heo flowen ⁊  
 þat heo neih comen.  
 þe kīg Goffar ifeih his burft ⁊  
 & un-æðe hi feolf at-breac.

Goffar.

Siward adde to ivere ⁊  
 þreo hūdred rideres.  
 he wende aȝein fone ⁊  
 and hapliche faþt.  
 Nas hit noht longe ⁊  
 þat Siward . . . . . [c.2.]  
 . . . . .  
 he . . . . .  
 þat he . . . . .  
 . . . hine for-sm . . . . .  
 . . . . . bi þan ribbef.  
 . . . . . miþti ⁊  
 þat leggere<sup>1</sup> . . . . . de.  
 Corineuf ham to-brut..  
 bones an hire ribbes.  
 and ouer al þat lond he drof heom ⁊  
 þar abod many þusend.  
 þat folk þat fleþ Corineū ⁊  
 þat com to Brutun.  
 and alle hi floȝen ⁊  
 þat hii neþ comen.  
 þe king Goffare ifeh his lure ⁊  
 and vnneþe aſcapede.

hundred riders for companions; he turned back soon, and 'he' fought courageously. It was not long that Suard might stand, for Corineus approached to him with his good strength; he struck Suard on the head, so that he sought *the* ground, and he severed him in *the* middle, in two, right by the ribs. There was none so mighty, that longer might stand. Corineus cut them in pieces, their bones and ribs, and over [all] the land he drove them; many thousands there *dead* remained! The folk that fled from Corineus came to Brutus; and they slew all that they nigh came. The king Goffar saw his loss, and with difficulty 'himself' escaped. He fled

<sup>1</sup> lenggere?<sup>2</sup> R. ȝeond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he fleih ut of hif londe ⁊

&amp; bi-læfde his leode.

In to France he ferde ⁊

þer he freond funde.

to þō kaifere ⁊

&amp; to his tueolf iferen.

and tolde heom of þan balwe ⁊

þe Brut⁹ him hefde idon.

Inne Franse werē italde ⁊

twelfe iferan.

[pers ⁊ twelue iveres.

þa Freinſce heo¹ cleopeden duſze þe Frence ham clepede doſſeperes. *Duſze pers.*

þa werē drihtliche men.

12

kinges heo weorē icleopede ⁊

þat heo ofte cuðden². [kinge ⁊

Heo bi-hæihten Goffaren þen Hii bi-hehte Goffare þane king ⁊

þat heo hine wreken wolden.

þat hii him wolde helpe.

wreken hine of his unwines ⁊

wreken him of his onwines ⁊

þ̃ him þe at weorra³.

þat him þe eþere were.

Heo fenden ȝeond al France ⁊

Hii fenden ouer al Fⁿce ⁊

&amp; buden heora ferda.

20

and gaderede ferde.

fulle ſeouen nihte ⁊

fulle ſeueniþte ⁊

heo fomenede cnihtes.

hii fomnede cniþtes.

&amp; Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊

And Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊

in Armorichen earde.

in Armoriches erþe.

out of his land, and left his people. Into France he went, there he friends found; to the emperor, and 'to' his twelve Companions; and told 'them' [him] of the harm that Brutus had done him. In France were reckoned twelve Companions, the French called them *dussepers*, 'who were noble men; kings they were called;—that they oft made known'! They promised Goffar the king, that they would 'avenge [help] him, wreak him of his enemies, that he should be the easier. They sent over all France, and 'summoned [gathered] 'their' forces, a seven-night full they summoned soldiers. And Brutus led his army into *the* land of Armorica, and he was

¹ heom?

² cuðden?

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he wes fwiðe bliðe ⁊  
 for his muchele biȝate.  
 ȝeōd þat lond he gon ernen ⁊  
 & þa tunes for-bearnen.  
 & herȝede þat lond ⁊  
 & tæh hit to his aȝre hond.  
 al þat lond he wifte ⁊  
 & al he hit awalde.  
 Swa he ferde mid his here ⁊  
 þat he on ænne lul bi-com. 10  
 he wes feir & heih ⁊  
 & he hine fwiðe bi-heold.  
 He nom ræd æt hif mōnē ⁊  
 ȝ he wolde þar caſtel makian.  
 þa þe caſtel vp-ftod [c. 2.]  
 he wes ſtrong & fwiðe god.  
 Neſ hit buten lutel wile ⁊  
 þat Goffar king com him liðen.  
 mid vnimete ferde ⁊  
 of Frēchiſce folke. 20  
 & of alle þon londen ⁊  
 þa leȝen into France.  
 þa Goffar þe king ⁊  
 þene caſtel kennede ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he was swiþe bliþe ⁊  
 for þare grete bi-ȝete.  
 Ouer al þat lond hi<sup>1</sup> gon erne ⁊  
 and tounes for-bearne.  
 and awan þat ilke lond ⁊  
 to his owene hond.  
  
 So he verde mid his here ⁊  
 þat he com on an hulle. [f. 8. c. 1.]  
 he was fair & swiþe heh ⁊  
 and he hine swiþe bi-heold.  
 He nam read of his manne ⁊  
 þare arere caſtel.  
 þo þe . . ſtel vt-ftod ⁊  
 he was ſtr. . . and swiþe god.  
 Nas hit . . . a lutel wile ⁊  
 þat Goffare þe king com liþe.  
 mid onimete ferde ⁊  
 of Francene folke. 20  
 & of alle þan londen ⁊  
 þat leien in to F<sup>a</sup>n<sup>e</sup>.  
 þo Goffare þe king ⁊  
 þane caſtel of-kende.

exceeding blithe, for 'his [the] great booty. Over [all] the land he gan to run, and 'the' towns to burn down, and 'harried the [won that] land, 'and took it' in his own hand; 'all the land he ruled, and all he it wielded'. So he proceeded with his host, that he arrived on a hill, which was fair and [most] high, and he diligently beheld it. He took counsel 'at [of] his men, 'that he would make [to arear] there a castle;—when the castle was erected, it was strong and most good. It was but [a] little while, that [the] king Goffar approached 'him' with an immense army of French folk, and from all the lands that lay by France. When Goffar the king perceived the castle, so much he was grieved, that 'all' his 'wit he lost

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

swa fwiðe wa him was :  
 þat al hiſ wit he for-læs.  
 Swiðe he fuſde þider ward :  
 kene his ferde.  
 heo to-dælden heom atweolfa :  
 & to on alchere<sup>1</sup> haluc.  
 & þa Troyniſce men :  
 heō comen aȝein.  
 & anan leiden to þan grunden :  
 of þane Freinſce þreo þufende. 10  
 þa Freinſce weoren iſturmede :  
 & noðelaſ heo ſtal makeden.  
 & heo bi niðinges beard<sup>2</sup> :  
 driuē heō on ȝeinwærd.  
 Brutun and hiſ kēpan :  
 heo driuen in to þan caſtle.  
 & in þera<sup>3</sup> ilke uore :  
 heo fælden of hiſ iueren.  
 & ældai heo ræmden :  
 & reſden to þan caſtle. 20  
 þat com to þere nihte :  
 þat lengre heo ne mihtē.  
 I þon caſtle wes muchel dred :

so fwiþe wo him was :  
 þat hiſ liſ him for-lées.  
 Swiþe fuſde þiderward :  
 hiſ kene ferde.  
 hii to-delde ȝam atwelue :  
 and to in eche alue.  
 and þe Troyniſſe men :  
 comen heom to-ȝeines.  
 and a-non leide to þan grunde :  
 of þan folke þreo þouſend.  
 þe Frenſe weren iwrappēd :  
 and ſtiſ ſtal makede.  
 and al mid niþinges beorde :  
 driuen ham aȝeward.  
 Brut<sup>4</sup> and hiſ kempes :  
 hii driue in to þan caſtle.  
 and in þan ilke fore :  
 hii fude<sup>5</sup> of hire veres.  
 & alle dai hii remden :  
 and reſden to þan caſtle. 30  
 fort him<sup>5</sup> com þe niþte :  
 þat lengere hii ne miþte.  
 In þan caſtle was mochel drede :

[life left him]. Quickly 'he' advanced his keen army thitherward; they divided themselves into twelve *parties*, and drew on each side; and the Trojan men came against them, and anon laid to the ground three thousand of the 'French [folk]. The French were enraged, and 'nevertheless they' made [stiff] conflict, and 'they by [all with] nithings gesture (?) drive them againward. Brutus and his warriors they drive into the castle, and in the same onset they felled *many* of 'his [their] companions; and all day they attacked and assaulted the castle, until 'it came to the night [the night came to them], that longer they might not. In the castle was great dread,

<sup>1</sup> First written alcere.<sup>2</sup> See Notes.<sup>3</sup> pere?<sup>4</sup> R. fulde.<sup>5</sup> ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a þa mid niht heo nomen read.	at þe midniȝt inomen <sup>1</sup> to rede.
þ heo wolden Corineum :	þat hii wolde Corineū :
to þon wode fenden.	to þan wode fende.
mid alle þon folke :	mid alle þe folke :
þ he hefde on his ferde.	þat he hadde on ferde.
& ferden vt fwa stille :	and verde vt fo stille :
fwa heo stelen woldē.	alfe he <sup>2</sup> stele wolden.
in to ane þicke wode :	in to one þicke wode :
þa þer on uest wes.	þat þare was anewieft.
Brutuf wes i þon castlē :	10 Brutus was in þan castlē : [c.2.]
& hine wel wufte.	and wel hine wifte.
A marwē þo hit dawede :	A morwe þo hit dazede :
& dai com to folke.	and dai com to folke.
Brutuf wef on-bolȝen :	Brutus was abolȝe :
fwa bið þa wilde bæc. [f. 10. c. 1.]	alfe þe wilde bor.
wenne hundes hiue biſtondeð :	wane hundes hine bi-ſtondeþ :
i þon wode-londe.	in þan wode-londe.
Brutuf hehte <sup>3</sup> his beornes :	Brutus hehte his cniȝtes :
don on heora burnan.	don an hire brunies.
& heora wæpne gode <sup>4</sup> :	20 and hire wepne gode :
for heo to feht <sup>5</sup> ſculden.	for hii to fiȝte folde.
Vp heo duden heora caſtles ȝaten :	Vp hii dude hire caſtles ȝeate :
& coſliche vt wenden.	and coſliche vt wende.

'in [at] the midnight 'they' took counsel, that they would send Corineus to the wood, with all the folk that he had in 'his' host; and *they* marched out as still, as if they would steal, into a thick wood that there was near. Brutus was in the castle, and well took charge of it. On the morrow, when it dawned, and day came to *the* folk, Brutus was enraged, as the wild boar 'is,' when hounds surround him in the woodland. Brutus commanded his soldiers to put on their cuirasses and their good weapons, for they should *go forth* to battle. Up they did their castles gates, and boldly out went; *they* advanced to the French, and they

<sup>1</sup> hi nomen?<sup>2</sup> hi?<sup>3</sup> The last two letters of hehte are interlined.<sup>4</sup> First written goda.<sup>5</sup> By second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fufden to þā Freinſcan ⁊  
 & heo hem to ȝan fengen.  
 þær wes feiht ſwiðe ſtrong ⁊  
 on alche halue hit wes ſtor.  
 þer wes monies kunnes folc ⁊  
 & moni cniht feie.  
 Þer hefde Brut⁹ ⁊  
 enne mæi haihte Turnuſ.  
 ſwa wod he waſ to fehte ⁊  
 þat he feie iwerð. 10  
 He feolde þa Frenſca ⁊  
 on feole kunne wiſen.  
 mid his aȝene honden ⁊  
 he falde monie hundred.  
 ah he f⁹de to feor ⁊  
 ut from his iueren.  
 & heo him to liðden ⁊  
 on elchere fiden.  
 mid wepnen hine wunden ⁊  
 & feoððen hine flowen. 20  
 Brutuſ hine funde dead ⁊  
 & into þane caſtle dude.  
 & þer inne bi-buriȝede ⁊  
 bi ane ſtan walle.  
 Þuru þan ilka T⁹nuſ ⁊  
 Turs wes ihaten.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fuſden to þan Frenſe ⁊  
 and hii ȝa on-fenge.  
 þar was fiȝt ſwiȝe ſtrong ⁊  
 in euereche halue.  
 þar was mani kinnes folc ⁊  
 and many cniȝtes veie.  
 þar haſde Brut⁹ ⁊  
 one meȝ þe hehte Turnuſ. *Turnuſ.*  
 ſo wod he waſ to fiȝte ⁊  
 10 þat he dead waſ.  
 He fulde þe Frenſe ⁊  
 in many cunneſ wiſe.  
 mid his owene honde ⁊  
 he fulde mani hundred.  
 ac he verde to for ⁊  
 vt fram his iveres.  
 and hii to him leide ⁊  
 on eueche fide.  
 mid wepne hine wōdede ⁊  
 20 and ſupþen hine of-ſloȝe.  
 Brut⁹ hine dead funde ⁊  
 and ladde hine to þan caſtle.  
 and þare hine burede ⁊  
 bi one ſton walle.  
 Þorh þan ilke Turnuſ ⁊  
 Turs hit waſ ihote.

them attacked. There was fight most strong, on each side 'it was sturdy'; there was folk of many kind and many knights slain! There had Brutus a relation, [who was] named Turnus. So furious he was in fight, that he was killed. He felled the French in many kind of wise; with his own hands he felled many hundreds; but he advanced too far out from his companions, and they approached him on 'each [every] side, with weapons wounded him, and afterwards slew him. Brutus found him dead, and conveyed [him] 'in' to the castle, and there 'in' buried [him], by a stone wall. Through the same Turnus was [it] named Tours, and all

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Turuine.*

Turuine al þat lond :  
 þurh Turnuf deaðe.  
 Brutuf ferde ut :  
 & fuſde to fihte.  
 wreken he wolde hiſ teonen :  
 & Turnuf hiſ wine leoue.  
 To gadere heo comen :  
 & grundliche on-flowen.  
 þer wes bil ibeat :  
 þer wes balu muchel. 10  
 & feht unimete :  
 fæie þer feollen.  
 þat feht wes wnder ſtrong :  
 þa Corine<sup>9</sup> of wode com. [c. 2.]  
 mid michelene ferde :  
 Brutun to fulſte.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> wes on ane half :  
 Corineuf an oðer.  
 Heo letten to gliden :  
 gares ſwiþe ſcarpe. 20  
 heo qualden þa Frenſce :  
 alle þa heo funden.  
 þus heo weſten þat lond :  
 & flowen þa leoden.

Turuine al þat lond :  
 þorh Turnius deaþe.  
 Brutus vt verde :  
 and fuſde to fiþt.  
 wreke he wolde hiſ teone :  
 of Turn<sup>9</sup> hiſ deaþe.  
 To gadere hi comen :  
 and hardeliche an-ſloȝen.  
 þar was manȝ dunt iȝeue :  
 and fiþt honimete. [f. 8<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þo Corineus of wode com :  
 mid mochele hiſ ferde.  
 Brutus waſ in one half :  
 Corineus in þe oþer.  
 Hii lette þo glide :  
 gares ſwiþe ſarpe. 20  
 hii cwelden þe Frenſe :  
 alle þat hii funden.  
 þus iwonne<sup>1</sup> þat lond :  
 and floȝe þe leode.

the land Touraine, through Turnus death. Brutus went out, and advanced to *the* fight; avenge he would his injury, 'and Turnus, his loved friend [of Turnus his death]. Together they came, and desperately fought; there was 'clash of falchion [many a stroke given], 'there was mickle bale,' and immoderate fight; 'there fell *the* fated! The battle was wondrous strong,' when Corineus came from *the* wood, with [his] powerful host 'to succour Brutus'. Brutus was on one half, Corineus on [the] other. They let [then] glide darts most sharp; they killed the French, all that they found. Thus they 'wasted [won] the land, and slew the people. The man was

<sup>1</sup> hi wonne?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nes næuer þa mon iboren ⁊  
 ne swa wis mon icoren.  
 þe cuðe i þon daze ⁊  
 tellen of þan deade.  
 hu monie þufende ⁊  
 þer weoren ileid to grunde.  
 þa bleou Brutuf ⁊  
 & bonnede his ferde.  
 & speken to gadere ⁊  
 of feole wiðdomes.  
 & funden on ræde ⁊  
 þat heo faren wolden.  
 Heo letten lude clepian ⁊  
 & cuðen ȝeond þat ferde.  
 þat Brutuf þe sele ⁊  
 to þare sæ wolde.  
 Swa heo ferden to heora scipa ⁊  
 mid allen heora uenge.  
 & mid feoluere & mid golde ⁊  
 þa wes Goffares kinges.  
 & þere Freinſce monnen ⁊  
 þe i þon feht for-worðen.  
 Heo ferden ut of hauene ⁊  
 þa heleðes weren bliðe.

Naf neuere þe man ibore ⁊  
 ne ſo wis man icore.  
 þat cuþen<sup>1</sup> in þat daze ⁊  
 tellen of þan deade.  
 ou many þouſendes ⁊  
 þar were to-hewe.  
 þo bleu Brutus ⁊  
 and bannede his ferde.  
 and ſpeke to gadere ⁊  
 10 of fale wiðdomes.  
 and funden on reade ⁊  
 þat hii faren wolde.  
 Hii lette loude clepie ⁊  
 and cuþi þe ferde.  
 þat Brutus þe sele ⁊  
 to þare ſée wolde.  
 So i verde<sup>2</sup> to hire ſipes ⁊  
 mid al hire bi-ȝetes.  
 and mid feoluer and goldes<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 20 of Goffare þe kinges.  
 and of þe Frenſe mennene ⁊  
 þat weren in þan fiþte.  
 He<sup>4</sup> verde vt of hauene ⁊  
 þe cniþtes weren bliþe.

never born, nor man so wise esteemed, that could in the day tell how many thousands of the dead were there 'laid to ground [hewed in pieces]. Then blew Brutus *his horn*, and assembled his forces, and *they* spake together of many wise plans, and found in counsel (resolved), that they would *thence* depart. They caused *it* to be loud proclaimed, and to be made known 'through' the army, that Brutus the good would *mark* to the sea. So 'they' proceeded to their ships with all their booty, and with silver, and 'with' gold, 'that was of Goffar [the] king, and [of] the Frenchmen, who in the fight 'perished [were]. They went out of haven, the 'warriors [knights] were blithe; *the* wind stood at will (favorably), the wild 'fish'

<sup>1</sup> cuþe?<sup>2</sup> hi verde?<sup>3</sup> golde?<sup>4</sup> Hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wind stod on willen ⁊  
 ploȝede þe wilde<sup>1</sup> fife.  
 þet wat<sup>9</sup> wes fwiðe god ⁊  
 gumen weoren bliðe.  
 Liððen<sup>2</sup> þa leoden ⁊  
 þat heo on londe comen.

*Dertemuð*[e].æt Dertemuðe i Totenes ⁊  
*Tottene*[s].wel wes Brutuf þes.

þa scipen biten on þat fond ⁊  
 & al þat folc eode an lond. 10  
 þa hefde Brutuf þa ȝeue ⁊  
 þat Diana hī bi-heihte  
 i Logice þan eit-londe ⁊  
 þer heo weoren at-stonden. [f. 10<sup>b</sup>.  
 Muchel wes þa murðe ⁊ [c. 1.]  
 þe þat folc makode.  
 & heo godd thonkeden ⁊  
 mid þeu-fulle worden.  
 þat heo heora wil-dȝes ⁊  
 wælden weoren.

Heo funden i þon londe ⁊  
 twenti eotādes fstronge.  
 Heoranomē ne herdi neuer tellen  
 a leoda<sup>4</sup> ne a spēlla.

wind stod on wille ⁊  
 pleȝde þe wilde.

Lipede þe leode ⁊  
 þat hii a lōd come.  
 at Dertemuþe in Totenas ⁊  
 wel was Brut<sup>9</sup> þas.  
 þe sipes smiten o þan fstrong ⁊  
 þat folk wende a þat lond.  
 þo hafde Brutuf þe ȝeft ⁊  
 þat Dȝane him bi-hehte.  
 in Leogȝce þat eytlond ⁊  
 þare hi weren at-stonde.  
 Mochel was þe murhþe ⁊  
 þe þat folk makede.  
 and he<sup>3</sup> god þonkede ⁊  
 mid witfolle wordes.

20

He<sup>3</sup> funde in þat lond ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 twenti eatantes. [telle ⁊  
 Heore names ne herde ich neuere  
 in boȝ no in spēlle.

played; 'the water was most calm, *the* men were blithe'! The people voyaged, until they to land came, at Dartmouth in Totnes;—glad was Brutus of this! The ships 'bite [smite] on the sand, 'and all' the folk went on [the] land. Then had Brutus the gift that Diana promised him, in Logice the island, where they were arrived. Great was the mirth that the folk made, and they thanked God with 'humble [prudent] words, 'that they their wished-for days enjoyed.' They found in the land twenty 'strong' giants. Their names I heard never tell, 'in song [in books] nor in speech, except *the* name of the one who was their chief lord, hight

<sup>1</sup> First written wile.<sup>2</sup> liðden?<sup>3</sup> hi?<sup>4</sup> leoða?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

boten þes anes name :  
 þa heore alre lauereð wes.  
 Geomagog ihaten :  
 þat waf þe heihste.  
 Godes wiðer-faka :  
 þe wrife hine luuede.  
 Brutuf & his gode folc :  
 under-ȝeten þeos feondes.  
 & heora stelane flon :  
 fufden to þon feōden.  
 þa flan heom weoren laðe :  
 & heo liðden to þon muntē.  
 & iþon wilderne :  
 an hudlese wuneden.  
 Hit ilomp on ane daze :  
 þat Brutuf & hið duȝeðe.  
 makeden halineffe :  
 mid wrfciþen heȝen.  
 mid mete & mid drinchē :  
 & mid murie gleo-dreme.  
 mid feoluer & mid golde :  
 þe elche bar an honde.  
 mid horfen & mid scruden :  
 bliffe wes on hirede.  
 wes al þat folc fwa bliðe :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bote þes ones name :  
 þat hire alre louereð was.  
 .emagog ihote :  
 þat was . . . htefte<sup>1</sup>.  
 Godes wiþer-fake :  
 þe wrife ine<sup>2</sup> louede.  
 Brut<sup>3</sup> and his gode folk :  
 vnder-ȝede þes feondes.  
 and hire stelene flon :  
 fufden to ham.  
 þe flon ham weren loþe :  
 hii wende to þan hulles.  
 and in þane wilderne :  
 hudlef i wonede<sup>3</sup>.  
**H** It bi-ful in one daiȝe :  
 þat Brutus and his doȝeþe.  
 makede holȳniffe :  
 mid worfiþe heȝe.  
 mid mete and mid drinke :  
 and mid murie gle-dremes.  
 mid feolū and mid golde :  
 þat ech bar an honde.  
 was al þat folk so bliþe :

[Ge]oma-  
gog.

Geomagog, who was the most powerful;—Gods adversary! the Worse loved him! Brutus and his good folk perceived these fiends, and discharged their steel arrows at the fiends [them]. The arrows were grievous to them, 'and' they withdrew to the hills, and in the wilderness 'in' caverns dwelt. It befell on a day, that Brutus and his people made holy rites with high worship; with meat, and with drink, and with merry glee-sounds; with silver, and with gold, that each bare in hand; 'with horse, and with vestment;—joy was among the people'! All the folk was so

<sup>1</sup> wihteste?<sup>2</sup> hine?<sup>3</sup> hi wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa heo neoren nauer er on liue. fo hi neren neuere her on liue.

þa comen þære twenti ⁊

þo comen þer twēti ⁊

teon of þan munten.

teon fram þe hulles.

eotendes longe ⁊

eatātes longe ⁊

mucheles & stronge.

mocheles and strōge.

Heo tuȝen alle to gadere ⁊

Hii drowen alle to gaderes ⁊

treon fwiðe muchele.

treon fwiþe mochele.

heo leopen to Brutuf folke ⁊

hii leopen to þan folke ⁊

þer heo hurtes duden.

and harmes hi wroþte.

In are lute stunde ⁊ [c. 2.] 10

In a lutel wile ⁊

heo flowen fif hundred.

hii floȝe fif hundred.

mid stocken & mid stanen ⁊

mid stockes an stoness ⁊

stal feht heo makeden.

strang fiht hii makede.

& þa Troȝniffe men ⁊

And þe Troȝniffe mē ⁊

mid strengðe wenden aȝein.

mid strengþe turden<sup>1</sup> a-ȝein.

heo letten gliden heora flan ⁊

hii letten gliden hire flon ⁊

& þa eatendes fluȝen.

and þe eatantes flowen.

& heo letten heom to ⁊

and hii lette gares glide ⁊

gæres liðen.

bi heore side.

þa heo best wende to fleonne ⁊ 20

þo weren hii fwiþe veie ⁊

þa weoren heo faie.

þe eren<sup>2</sup> we . . . bolde. [f. 9. c. 1.]

þa niȝentene heo flowen ⁊

þe neȝētene hi floȝen ⁊

Geomagog heo nomen.

Geomagog hii nomen.

& he quic wes ibroht ⁊

and cwic ibropt was ⁊

blithe as they never were before in life! Then came there twenty tall giants descending from the hills, mighty and strong! They carried all together trees (clubs) most great; they leaped to 'Brutus [the] folk, 'there [and] harm they wrought. In a little while they slew five hundred; with stocks and 'with' stones strong fight they made. And the Trojan men with strength turned again; they let fly their arrows, and made the giants flee, and they let *their* darts glide 'at them [by their side]. 'Then they deemed it best to flee'; then were they [soon] destined-to-die, [who erst were bold!] The nineteen they slew; Geomagog they captured, and alive 'he' was brought

<sup>1</sup> turnden?

<sup>2</sup> ere?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bi-foren Brutone.  
 Brutuf hine lette witen :  
 wel mid þan beste.  
 for to leten fondien :  
 of his main strōge.  
 to wreaftlene bi-foren Brutuf :  
 Geomagog and Corineuf.  
 Brutuf hit demdæ :  
 uppen ære dune.  
 vppen þære sæ cliua :  
 þat folc cō to sonne<sup>1</sup>.  
 Forð com Corineus :  
 & fufde hine fulfne.  
 & þe eotend al fwa :  
 þat alle hit bi-heolden.  
 þer wes moni wepmon :  
 þer wes moni wifmon.  
 þer wes muchel folc :  
 at þere wraftlinge.  
 Heo ȝeokeden heora earmes :  
 & ȝarweden heom feoluan.  
 breofte wið breofte :  
 banes þer crakeden.  
 Heo fcuten heora fconkē :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi-fore Brutune.  
 and Brutuf hine lette witie :  
 wel mid þā beste.  
 fort lete fondien :  
 of his main stronge.  
 to wraxli to vore Brutus :  
 Gemagog and Corineuf.  
 Brutuf hit demde :  
 vppen one doune.  
 10 vppe þar fé cleue :  
 þat folk was igadered.  
 Forþ com Corineus :  
 and fufde him feolue.  
 and þe eatant al fo :  
 þat alle hit bi-heolde.  
 þar was mani wepman :  
 þar was many wimmō.  
 þar was mochel folk :  
 at þare wraxlinge.  
 20 Hii ȝogede hire harmes :  
 and greiþede ham seolue.  
 breoft wiþ breoft :  
 bones þar crakede.  
 Hii fotē hire legges :

before Brutus. Brutus caused him to be secured in the best manner, in order to make trial of his great strength; to wrestle before Brutus, Geomagog and Corineus. Brutus it judged upon a down, upon the sea-cliff the folk 'came together [was gathered]. Forth came Corineus, and advanced himself, and the giant also, that all beheld it. There was many a man, there was many a woman, there was mickle folk at the wrestling! They yoked their arms, and made themselves ready; breast against breast—bones there cracked! They thrust out their 'shanks [legs], the heroes were strong!

<sup>1</sup> sonne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa scalkas weoren stronge.  
 heo hurten heora hafden ⁊  
 hæleðes bi-heolden.  
 Ofte heo luten a-dū ⁊  
 alfe heo wolden liggen.  
 ofte heo up lupan ⁊  
 alfe heo fleon wolden.  
 laðliche læches ⁊  
 heo leiteðen<sup>1</sup> mid eȝan. [f. 11. c. 1.]  
 al was heora gristbatinge ⁊ 10  
 al swa wilde bares eȝe.  
 Whil heo weoren blake ⁊  
 & ladliche<sup>2</sup> iburste.  
 whil heo weoren ræde ⁊  
 & hehliche wenden.  
 heora eiper wilnada<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 oðer to wælden.  
 mid wiȝeleden mid wrenchen ⁊  
 mid wunderliche strengðen.  
 Geomagog hine bi-þouhte ⁊ 20  
 & þudde Corineum.  
 frommard<sup>4</sup> his breofte ⁊  
 & breid eft on ȝein.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe kempes weren stronge.  
 Ofte hi fulle a-dun ⁊  
 alfe þoh hii wolde ligge.  
 ofte hii vp leopen ⁊  
 alfe þoh hii fien wolde.  
 Wile hii were blake ⁊  
 an lopliche of ewe.  
 wile hi weren rede ⁊  
 and heȝeliche iwrappid.  
 aiþer wilnede oþer ⁊  
 brigge to deaþe.  
 Gemagog hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 and þrafte Corineum ⁊  
 framward his breofte.

'they dashed together their heads, *the* people beheld!' Oft they fell down as [though] they would lie, oft they up leaped as [though] they would fly; 'loathly glances they flashed with *their* eyes! Their gnashing-of-teeth was all as the wild boars rage'! A while they were black, and loathly 'swollen [of hue], a while they were red, and highly enraged, either of them willed (endeavoured) *the* other to 'conquer [bring to death], 'with wiles, with stratagems, with wondrous strength'! Geomagog bethought him [what he might do], and thrust Corineus from off his breast, 'and eft drew *him* back,' [and] broke him by the back four of his ribs; evilly he

<sup>1</sup> leiteden?<sup>2</sup> R. laðliche.<sup>3</sup> wilnade?<sup>4</sup> fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

brac hi bi þon rugge :  
 feower of his ribben.  
 vfele he hine mæorde :  
 ah na wiht he hit ne mende.  
 Ful lutel þer wæs wone :  
 þat Corine<sup>9</sup> naf ouer-come.  
 Neopelas he hine bi-þoute :  
 wat he don mahte.  
 nō him heorte to :  
 & streachte his ærmes.  
 & breid Geomagog :  
 þat hi þe rug for-berft.  
 igrap hine bi þon gurdle :  
 & him grimliche heaf.  
 Wes þa clude fwiðe heh :  
 þer heo acliue fuhten.  
 Corineuf hine fælde :  
 & hine fufde mid mæine.  
 aduneward þa clude :  
 þat his ban to-cluuen.  
 þat al þe feond to-barft :  
 ær he to folde come.  
 & þus þe hæȝe scaðe :  
 ferde to helle.

and brac him bi þan rugge :  
 four of his ribbes.  
 vuele he hine a-morde :  
 ac noht hine<sup>1</sup> ne mende.  
 Fol lutel þar was wone :  
 þat Corineus nas ouercome.  
 Noþeles he hine bi-þohte : [c. 2.]  
 don wat he mihte.  
 nam him heorte to :  
 10 and strengþede his harmes.  
 and breid Gemagog :  
 þat his rugge a two barft.  
 igrop hine bi þan gurdle :  
 and hine mainliche heof.  
 Was þe cleue fwiþe heh :  
 ware anoppe hii fohte.  
 Corineus hine a-fulde :  
 and fufde mid maine.  
 and caſte hine :  
 20 adun mid þe cleue.  
 þat al he to-barft :  
 here he to grunde come.

him marred, but 'no whit [nought] he 'it' minded. There was full little wanting, that Corineus was not overcome. Nevertheless he bethought him what he might do; took to him heart, and 'stretched out [strengthened] his arms, and hugged Geomagog so that 'the [his] back 'to him' broke [in two]; grasped him by the girdle, and 'grimly [forcibly] heaved him up. The 'rock [cliff] was most high, where 'on the cliff [above] they fought. Corineus him felled, and hurled 'him' with strength 'downward the rock [and cast him down from the cliff], 'so that his bones cleaved asunder,' that 'the fiend [he] all broke in pieces ere he to the ground came; 'and thus the mighty wretch went to hell!' Now and evermore hath the cliff

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nu & æuer mare :  
 haueð þat clif þare.  
 nome on ælche leode :  
 þat þ̅ weos Geomagoges lupe.  
 & mid fwilce ræde :  
 þaƿ eotentes weoren deade.  
 Nu wes al þis lond :  
 iahned a Brutuf hond.  
 þa hæfde þa Troinisce men : [c.2.]  
 ouer-comen heora teonē.  
 þa weoren heo bliðe :  
 on heora breost-þonke.  
 þa makeden heo hus :  
 & hæledes<sup>1</sup> fikere.  
 Heo makeden tunes :  
 heo tileden on eorðen.  
 cornes heo feowen :  
 medewen heo meowen.  
 al heo tileden :  
 afe heo to þohten<sup>2</sup>.  
 for al hit wes heora aȝen :  
 þat heo ouer feȝen.  
 Þis lond was ihaten Albion :  
 þa Brutuf cum her on.  
 þa nolde Brutuf na mare :

Albion.

Nou and euer more :  
 haueþ þat clef þare.  
 name of þan hiƿ i-cleped :  
 þis his Gemagog his leope.  
 and mid soche reade :  
 þeos eatantes weren deade.  
 Nou was al þis lond :  
 hi-fette Brutus an hond.  
 þo hæfde þe Troynisse men :  
 ouercome hire teone.  
 þo weren hii bliþe :  
 ine þisse liue.  
 þo makeden hii hus :  
 and weren swiþe fikere.  
 Hii makede tounes :  
 an tylede þe erþe.  
 cornes ifewen<sup>2</sup> :  
 medewes hii mewen.  
 for al hit was hir owene :  
 þat hii ouer feȝen.  
 Þis lond was ihote Albion :  
 þo Brutus hereƿ here com.  
 þo nolde Brutuf na more :

there a name 'in each people [of whom it is called], 'that that was Geomagoges [this is Gemagog his] Leap; and with such counsel these giants were dead. Now was all this land 'possessed [set] in Brutus hand. When the Trojan men had overcome their sufferings, then were they blithe in 'their breast-thought [this life]; then made they houses, and 'the warriors (?) were [were most] secure. They made towns, 'they [and] tilled 'in [the] earth; corn 'they' sowed, meadows they mowed; 'all they tilled, as to them seemed good'; for it was all their own, that they looked over. This land was named Albion, when Brutus [first] came here'on'; then would Brutus, that it

<sup>1</sup> hæleðes weoren?<sup>2</sup> hi fewen?<sup>3</sup> heom to þohte?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat hit swa ihaten weore.

þat hit ihote were.

ah scupte him nome ⁊

ac fipte him name ⁊

æfter him seluan.

after him seolue.

He wes ihaten Brutus ⁊

He was Brutus ihote ⁊

þif lond he clepede Brutaine.

þat lond Brutaine.

*Brutai[ne].*

&amp; þa Troinisse men ⁊

and þe Troynisse men ⁊

þa temden hine to hæerre.

þat makede hine loud.

æfter Brutone ⁊

after Brutun ⁊

Brutunf heom cleopede.

Brutuns heom cleopede.

& ȝeð<sup>1</sup> þe nome læsteð ⁊10 and ȝet þe name ilesteþ ⁊ [l. 9<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]& a summe stude cleouied<sup>2</sup> faste. and eue more standeþ.

Brutus ȝef Corineum ⁊

**B**rutus ȝef Corineum ⁊þe wes his kempa dema<sup>3</sup>.

þat was his kemp deore.

ana dala of his londa ⁊

one deal of his londe ⁊

&amp; sette hit him an honda.

and settet<sup>4</sup> on his honde.

þe lauereð hehte Corineus ⁊

þe louerd hehte Corineus ⁊

&amp; þat lond Corinee.

and þat lond Corinee.

*Corinee.*Seoððen<sup>5</sup> þurh þa leoden ⁊

Seoððen þorh þe leoden ⁊

þe ipon londa weoren.

þe in þan lode weren.

heo clepeden hit Cornwaile ⁊

20 hi hit cleopede Cornwale ⁊

þurh heora sotliche cure.

and þus turne<sup>6</sup> þe name.

Heora aȝeine speke Troinisse ⁊

Hire oȝene speche Troyinisse ⁊

& <sup>7</sup> seoððen heo hit cleopeden seoppe hii cleopede Bruttisse.

Brutunife.

were no more 'so' called, but shaped to it a name after himself. He was named Brutus, 'this [the] land 'he called' Britain; and the Trojan men, that 'appointed [made] him 'for' lord, after Brutus called themselves Britons; and yet the name lasteth, and 'in some stead cleaveth fast [evermore standeth]. Brutus gave Corineus, who was his dear warrior, one part of his land, and set it 'to him in [in his] hand. The lord hight Corineus, and the land Corinee. Afterwards through (by means of) the people who were in the land, they called it Cornwall, 'through their foolish choice [and thus turneth the name]. Their own Trojan

<sup>1</sup> Sic pr. m. ȝed sec. m. by erasure. R. ȝet.<sup>2</sup> R. cleouieð.<sup>3</sup> deora?<sup>4</sup> sette hit?<sup>5</sup> R. seoððen.<sup>6</sup> turneþ?<sup>7</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ahEnglifcemen hithabbed<sup>1</sup>awend: ac Engliffemen hithabbeþ iwende:  
 seoððen Gurmund com in þif lond. seopþe Gormund com to þiffe lond.  
*Gurmun[d]*. Gurmund draf out þe Brutunf: Gormund drof vt þe Brutūs:  
 & his folc wes ihaten Sexunf. and cleopede his men Saxuna.  
 of ane ende of Alemaine: of hō hende of Alemaïne:  
*Angles.* Angles wes ihaten. [f11<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] Engles was ihoten.  
 of Angles comen Englifce men: of Engle com Engleffemen:  
*Englifce.* & Engle-lond heo hit clepeden. and Engeland hit cleopede.  
 þaEnglifce ouer-comē þe Brutunf: þe Engles ouer-come þe Brutuns:  
 & brouhten heom þer neoðere. 10 and brohte heom vnder fote.  
 þat neofer seoððen heo ne arifen: þat neuere seopþe hii na refé:  
 ne herræden funden. ne redef ne funde.  
 Brutaine hefde Brutuf: Brutayne hafde Brutus:  
 & Cornwaile Corineus. and Cornwale Corineus.  
 Brutus nom alle his freond: Brutus nom alle his freondes:  
 þe comen in his ferde. þat come in his ferde.  
 neh him he heom lænde: neþ him he þam lende:  
 for heo him leofe weoren. for hii him leof were.  
 Corineuf him cleopede to: Corine<sup>9</sup> him cleopede to:  
 alle his icorene. 20 al his icorene.  
 alle he heom lænde: and alle he ham lende:  
 þer heom wes alre leofest. þar ham lieuest weren.  
 Weox þet folk & wel ipaih: Wex þat folk an wel ipeh:

speech afterwards they called 'it' British; but English men have it changed, after Gurmund came 'in [to] this land. Gurmund drove out the Britons, and 'his folk was named [called his men] Saxons, from one end of Alemaine (Germany), *that* Angles was named; from Angles came English men, and England 'they' it called. The English overcame the Britons, and brought them 'there beneath [under foot], *so* that never since they arose, nor counsels found. Brutus had Britain, and Corineus Cornwall. Brutus took all his friends, who came in his army; nigh him he stationed them, for they were dear to him. Corineus called to him all his chosen *men*; [and] he placed them all where to them *it* was most desirable. The people increased, and throve well, for each had his will;

<sup>1</sup> R. habbeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for ælc hefde his iwillen.  
inne lut ȝeren firſte ⁊  
wes þ̃ folc ſwa muchel.  
þat þer naſ nan ende ⁊  
of folke ſwiþe hende.

Brut<sup>9</sup> hine bi-þohte ⁊

&amp; þis folc bi-heold.

bi-heold he þa muntē ⁊

feire &amp; muchele.

bi-heold he þa medewan ⁊

þ̃ weoren ſwiðe mære.

bi-heold he þa wateres ⁊

&amp; þa wilde deor.

bi-heold he þa fiſches ⁊

bi-heold he þa fuȝeles.

bi-heold he þa leſwa ⁊

&amp; þene leofliche wode. [bleou ⁊ and þane leofliche wode ⁊

bi-heold he þene wode hu he bi-heold ou he bloude.

bi-heold he þ̃ corn hu hit greu ⁊

al he iſeih on leodē ⁊

þat him leof waſ on heorten.

þa bi-þohte he on Troyȝen ⁊

þer hiſ cun teone þoleden.

and he liðc<sup>3</sup> ȝeond þiſ lond ⁊

for ecche hadde hiſ wille.

in leitel forſte ⁊

waſ þat folk ſo mochel ⁊

þat ner<sup>1</sup> naſ non hende.

Brutus bi-heolde þiſ muntē ⁊

faire þat weren. [c.2.]

bi-heolde he þe medewes ⁊

þat weren ſwiþe ſwete.

bi-heold heo<sup>2</sup> þe wateres ⁊

bi-heold he þe fiſciſ.

bi-heold he þe foweles ⁊

bi-held he þe lefewes.

and þane leofliche wode ⁊

bi-heold ou he bloude.

al þat he of ſeeh ⁊

leof him waſ on heorte.

þo bi-þohte he on Troye ⁊

þar hiſ cun teone þolede.

and he wende ouer al þiſ lond ⁊

in 'few years [little] time the folk was so mickle, that there was no end  
'of people most good. Brutus bethought him, and this folk beheld'; 'he  
[Brutus] beheld 'the [these] mountains, [that were] fair 'and lofty'; he  
beheld the meadows, that were most 'spacious [sweet]; he beheld the  
waters, 'and the wild deer'; he beheld the fishes; he beheld the fowls; he  
beheld the leasowes, and the lovely wood; 'he' beheld 'the wood,' how it  
blowed; 'he beheld the corn, how it grew';—all [that] he viewed 'in the  
country, that' was dear to him in heart. Then bethought he on Troy,  
where his kindred suffered evil, and he journeyed over [all] this land,  
and viewed the country. He found a winsome spot, upon (adjacent to)

<sup>1</sup> þer?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> liðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; scæwede þea leoden.

and fewede þe leode.

He funde wunfū ane stude :

He funde wonfom one stude :

vppen ane watere.

vppe one watere.

þær he gon aræren : [c. 2.]

þar gan arere :

riche ane burhe.

one borh riche.

mid bouren &amp; mid hallen :

mid boures and halles :

mid hæȝe stan walle.

mid gode ston walles.

þa þe burh wes i-maked :

þo þe borh was imakid :

þa wes he fwiðe mare.

heo was fwiþe deore.

þa burh wes fwiðe wel idon : 10 þe borh was fwiþe wel idon :

&amp; he hire fette name on.

and he hire fette name on.

he ȝef hire to hire t<sup>9</sup>fulne<sup>1</sup> name : he ȝaf hire dereworþe name :

Troȝe þe Newe.

Troȝe þe Neouwe.

to munien his ikunde :

to miniji<sup>2</sup> his cunde :

whone he icomen weorc.

wanene he hi-comen were.

Soððen þa leodene :

Seoþþen þe leodfolk :

longe þer after.

fone þar after.

leidē adun þene noma :

leiden adun þane name :

&amp; Trinouant heo nemneden.

and Trineavant hine hehte.

Binnen feola witre :

20 Bi one feȝe winter :

hit iwerð feodðen<sup>3</sup>.

hit iwarþ suppe.

þat aræs of Brutuf kunne :

þat aros of Brutus cun :

þat wes an heh king.

a fwiþe riche king.

Lud king. Lud wes ihaten :

Lud was ihote :

a water; there 'he' began to rear a rich burgh, with bowers, and 'with' halls, with 'high [good] stone walls. When the burgh was made, 'then' was it most 'spacious [dear]. The burgh was exceeding well made, and he set a name to it; he gave it 'for its' 'glorious [a precious] name, 'Troy the New; to commemorate his lineage, whence he was come (derived). Subsequently the people 'long [soon] thereafter laid down (discontinued) the name, and Trinovant 'they' named [it]. 'Within (in the interval of) many [By a few] winters afterwards it happened, that one arose of Brutus kin, 'who was' a [most] 'noble [powerful] king; he was named

<sup>1</sup> The first syllable *ter* is interlined by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> *munijie?*<sup>3</sup> *R. feodðen.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þas burh he luuede fwiðe.  
þe king iþere burh wonede :  
fwiðe feola wintre.

He lette heo<sup>1</sup> lude clepian :  
ƿond his leod folke.

hehte heo nēnen Kærlud :  
æfter þone kinge.

Seoððen<sup>3</sup> com oþer tir :  
& neowe tidinde.

þat men heo clepeden Lundin :  
ouer al þas leode.

Seoððen comen Engliſce men :  
& cleopedē heo Lundene.

Sedðen<sup>4</sup> comen þa Frenſca :  
þa mid fehte heo bi-wonnen.  
mid heora leodðeawe :

& Lundres heo hehten.

þuſ if þaſ burh i-uaren :  
ſedðen<sup>4</sup> heo æreft wes areræd.

þuſ iſ þiſ eit-lond :  
i-gon from honde to hond.

þet alle þa burhƿes :

þe Brutuſ iwrohte.

& heora noma gode :

þeſ borh he louede fwiþe.

Heo<sup>2</sup> lette loude cleopie :  
ouer al his folke.

hehte nēnȝ hine Kairlud :  
after him ſeoluē.

Suppe com oþer tȝr :  
and niwe tidinge.

þat men hit cleopede Lunden :  
ouer al þe þeode.

Seoþþen come Engliſſe men :  
and cleopede hit Londene. [f.10.c.1.]

þar after come þe Frenſe :

and Lundres hit hehte.

þuſ hiſ þiſ borh iware :  
ſeoþþe he waſ forſt arered.

þuſ hiſ þiſ eitlond :  
hi-go . . am honde to hond.

þat alle . . . eweſ :

þat Brutuſ . . . . .

and hire nameſ . . . .

*Trinouant.**Kairlud.**Lundin.**Lundene.**Lundres.*

Lud. This burgh he loved much ; ' the king dwelt in the burgh very many winters. He caused ' it ' loudly to be proclaimed over [all] his people, ordered it to be named Kærlud, after ' the king [himself]. Afterwards came other dominion, and new customs, so that men called it ' Lundin [Lunden], over all ' this [the] country. Subsequently came English men, and called it ' Lundene [Londene]. ' Afterwards [Thereafter] came the French,—' who conquered it with fight,—with their country-manners, and Lundres it named. Thus has this burgh fared, since it first was reared ; thus has this island passed from hand to hand, so that all the burghs that Brutus wrought, and their good names, that in Brutus day stood, are greatly destroyed, through

<sup>1</sup> hit?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> R. seoððen.<sup>4</sup> R. seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa on Brut<sup>9</sup> dæi stode.

. . t in Brutuf daiȝe stode.

beoð fwiðe afelled?

. . oþ swiþe a-valled?

þurh warf of þon folke. [f. 12. c. 1.]

þorh . . . of þan folke.

þa Brutuf hefde imaked þa hehȝe þo Brutu. . . de imaked þe heȝe

þa NeoweT<sup>o</sup>ie<sup>1</sup> was ihaten. [burh: þat Neou Troȝe was ihote. [bo..&<sup>2</sup> he lette fufen þar to?he letten<sup>3</sup> fufen þar to?

muchel of his folke.

moche of his folke.

He heom bi-tahte þa burh?

He bi-tahte ȝam þe borh?

&amp; iȝearwed mid þan beste.

igreiȝed mid þan beste.

&amp; he heom onleide?

10 he fette þar to lawes?

þat weoren lawen gode.

þat weren swiþe gode.

He hehte þat luue scolde?

He hehte þat lofe?

liðen<sup>4</sup> heom bi-tweonen.

solde beo ham bi-twine.

ælc halden oðren riht?

ech holde oþer riȝt?

ba bi daie &amp; bi nith.

boþe bi daiȝe and bi niȝt.

&amp; wea fwa nolde?

and wo fo nolde?

he ſculde beon iwite.

he ſolde hit ifrede.

&amp; fwa vfele he mihte don?

and fo vuele he miȝte don?

þat he ſculde beon ihon.

þat he ſolde beon an-on.

For ſwulchen eiȝe gode?

20 For ſoche bitere hefte?

heo hefden muchele drede.

hii hafde mochele drede.

&amp; bi-comen riht-wiſe men?

and bi-comē riȝt-wiſe men?

&amp; rædes heo luueden.

and reades hii louede.

change of the people! When Brutus had made the noble burgh, that was named New Troy, he caused much of his folk to proceed thereto. He committed the burgh to them, 'and' prepared with the best; and he 'laid on them [set thereto] laws, that were [most] good. He commanded that love should 'pass [be] between them; *that* each *should* hold others right, both by day and by night; and whoso would not, he should 'be punished [feel it]; and so evilly he might act, that he should be hung. For (on account of) such 'good threats [sharp commands] they had much dread, and became just men, and counsel they loved. [Brutus] had this land four and twenty

<sup>1</sup> *Added by second hand.*<sup>2</sup> *Redundant?*<sup>3</sup> *lette?*<sup>4</sup> *liðem pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hæfde þis lond ⁊ [hond.  
 fower and twenti winter on his  
 & of Ignogen his quene ⁊  
 he hefde þreo sunen scene.  
 þa heora fader wes dead ⁊  
 alle heo nomē enne read.  
 & hine bi-burien ⁊  
 in Newe Troye þere burhȝe.  
 þ heora fader hefde imaked ⁊  
 mid muchelere bliffe. 10  
 Seððen þa þreo broðerē ⁊  
 hi to gadere comen.  
 æl mid feahte & al mid luue ⁊  
 þas leode to-dældē.  
 þe ældeste broðer ⁊  
 Locrin wes ihaten.  
 þe wes þe wifeste ⁊  
 þe wes þe warreste.  
 þe wes þe strengeste ⁊  
 stif he wes on þonke. 20

He hæfde to dæle þat fuð lond ⁊  
 He hæfde to deale on his hond ⁊  
 al to gadere þat sup lōd.  
 þat æfter him Locres wes icleped. þat after him seolue ⁊  
 Locris was ihote.  
 & Cambert hehte þe oðer ⁊  
 And Camber hehte þe oþer ⁊

**H**Afde Brutus þis lond ⁊ [hond.  
 fourandtwenti winter on his  
 and bi Ignogen his cwene ⁊  
 he hafde þreo fones scene.  
 þo hire fader was dead ⁊  
 alle hii neomen anne read.  
 and hine burede ⁊  
 ine þe Neuwe Troye.  
 þat hire fader hafde imakid ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 mid mochelere bliffe.  
 Seopþe þe þreo broþers ⁊  
 alle to gadere comen.  
 mid fehte and mid lofe ⁊  
 þeos londes to-dealde.  
 þe eldest broþer ⁊  
 Locrin was ihote.  
 he was wis and war ⁊

Locrin.

Camber.

winters in his hand, and 'of [by] Ignogen, his queen, he had three fair sons. When their father was dead, they all took one counsel, and buried him in the 'burgh' New Troy, that their father, with much joy, had made. Afterwards the three brethren, 'they [all] together came; 'all' with concord and 'all' with love 'this country [these lands] they divided. The eldest brother was named Locrin, 'who was the wisest, who was the most prudent, who was the strongest [he was wise and wary, and strongest of all]; 'stiff (resolute) he was in thought'. He had for his share the south land [all together in his hand], that after him[self] was called Locres. And Camber hight the second, who was the middle brother; to him the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	þat wes þe midleste brøðer.	þat was þe middil brøþer.
	him þat lond to dale com ⁊	him com þat londe to deale ⁊
	þat Cambrie wes ihaten. [c. 2.]	þat Combroþ was ihote.
	þat is þat wilde lond ⁊	þat his þat wilde lond ⁊
	þat Welfce men luuieð.	þat Walfe men louieþ.
	Sedðen <sup>1</sup> hit is icleped Wales ⁊	Seoþþe hit was icleoped Wales ⁊
<i>Galoës.</i>	for þere quen Galoes.	for þare cwene Galoes.
	& for þan duke Gualun ⁊	and for þe duk Walun ⁊
	Wælsce men me heom hateð.	Walfe mē me heom hoteþ.
<i>Albanac.</i>	þe þridde brøðer hehte Albanac ⁊	þe þridde brøþer hehte Albanac ⁊
	feoððen Humber hine bi-swac. 11	Humbert king hine bi-swac.
	Albanac nom his lōd ⁊	Albanac nam his deal ⁊
	i þon norð ende.	in þan norþ hende.
	þat nu ure leodene ⁊	þat þe men nou ⁊
	Scot-lond clepiað.	Scotlōd cleopieþ.
	ah Albanac on his daze ⁊	ac Albanac in his daiȝe ⁊
	Albanie hit clepede. [forð ⁊	Albanie hit hehte.
	Locrines mæc eode suð & east	Locrin his mer eode suþ forþ ⁊
	Albanac hefde al þat norð.	and Locrin hafde alle þat norþ.
	Camber hefde al him fult ⁊ 20	Camber hafde al him seolf ⁊
	bi westen Sæuarne.	bi weste Seuarne.
	þo þa þre bræðeren hefden þis lond ⁊	þus hi helde þis lond ⁊
	þa luueden heom þeos leoden.	in hire owene hōd.

land came for portion, that 'Cambrie [Combroth] was named, that is the wild land that Welsh men love. Afterwards it 'is [was] called Wales, for (on account of) the queen Galoes; and for (on account of) the duke Gualun men call them (they are called) Welshmen. The third brother hight Albanac, — 'subsequently' [king] Humber destroyed him. Albanac took his 'land [share] in the north end, that now 'our people [the men] call Scotland, but Albanac in his day called it Albanie. Locrines boundary went forth south 'and east'; 'Albanac [and Locrin] had all the north; Camber had himself all westward of Severn. 'When the three brethren had [Thus they held] this land, 'then loved them this people [in their own hand], with

<sup>1</sup> *R.* seððen.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid fibben & mid fahten ⁊  
 feouentene winter.  
 Æfter feouentene ȝere ⁊  
 ſone þer æfter.  
 cum liðen to londe ⁊  
 þ̅ wes an leodifc king.  
 Humber waſ ihaten ⁊  
 king of Hunuze.  
 vuele weoren hiſ þewes ⁊  
 hiſ þeines weoren kene. 10  
 He hefde moni lond a-weſt ⁊  
 & leodene bi-fwikene.  
 & moni hūdreð eit-londe ⁊  
 þa weoren bi ſæ ſtronde.  
 meſten dal alle ⁊  
 beonne to Alamaine.  
 Humber king & al hiſ fleote ⁊  
 & hiſ muchele ſcip ferde.  
 comen on Albanacles<sup>1</sup> londe ⁊  
 & fuhten wið hiſ leoden. 20  
 mid fure & mid here ⁊  
 mid feole kunne hærmē.  
 Albanac him fuſde to ⁊  
 mid muclan hiſ ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fibbe and mid ſehte ⁊  
 fouentene wýnter.  
 After fouētene ȝer ⁊  
 ſone þar after.  
 cō liþi to londe ⁊  
 on leodene king.  
 Humber waſ ihote ⁊  
 king of Humbrie.  
 vuele were hiſ þeuweſ ⁊  
 hiſ men weren kene.  
 He haſde mani lond a-wōne ⁊ [f. 10<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 vnder þare ſūne.  
 mani hundred eitlond ⁊  
 þat weren bi ſee ſtrond.  
 meſtendel alle ⁊  
 hinene to Alemaine.  
 Humber king and hiſ flote ⁊  
 and hiſ mochele ferde.  
 comē on Albanac hiſ lond ⁊  
 and floȝen þeo leoden.  
 mid fure and mid here ⁊  
 and mid fale harmeſ.  
 Albanac him fuſde to ⁊  
 mid mochele hiſ ferde.

Humber.

peace and with amity, ſeventeen winters. After ſeventeen years, ſoon thereafter arrived in the land ‘one that waſ’ a king of people (monarch); Humber *he* waſ named, king of ‘Huns [Humbrie];—evil were hiſ cuſtoms; hiſ ‘thanes [men] were keen. ‘He hað ‘waſted [conquered] many lands, ‘and deſtroyed peoples [under the ſun], ‘and’ many hundred iſlands, that were by *the* ſea-ſtrand; all *the* greateſt part, *from* hence to Alamaine (Germany). King Humber and ‘all’ hiſ fleet and hiſ mickle ‘ſhip’-army came into Albanacſ land, and ‘fought with hiſ people [put the people to flight], with fire, and with ravage, [and] with many ‘kind of’ harmſ. Albanac advanced towards him with hiſ mickle army, and they came to-

<sup>1</sup> Albanakes?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& heo to gadere comen ⁊ [f.12 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]	and hii.to gadere comen ⁊
kempen þer feollen.	cniþtes þ <sup>9</sup> follen.
Al Albanakes folc ⁊	Al Albanackes folk ⁊
folden i-fcohten.	folle to grunde.
buten whilc þat þer at-wond ⁊	bote woch him hudde ⁊
þurh wode burȝe.	in wode oþer in borewe.
& þer was Albanac him feolf ⁊	and þar was Albanac iflaȝe ⁊
i-flawen in þon fehte.	in þan fihte.
& fwlcne hærm in þon londe ⁊	and foch harm in þat londe ⁊
<i>Humber.</i> dude Humber þe stronge. 10	dude Hūbert þe stronge.
þ folc þe on þan fehte at-wond ⁊	þat folk þe scapie mihte ⁊
fluzen of þan londe.	flep vt of þan fihte.
into Brut londe ⁊	in to Brutlonde ⁊
to Locrine þon stronge.	to Locrin þan stronge.
Heo feiden him to foþe ⁊	Hii tolden him to foþe ⁊
forhfulle spelles.	forfolle spelles.
þat dead wes his broðer Albanac ⁊	þat dead was his broþer Albanac ⁊
& hu Humber hine bi-fwac.	andhou his broþer <sup>1</sup> hine bi-fwoch.
To gædere comē mid foþe ⁊	To gadere come mid foþe ⁊
þ weorē þa tweiene broðeren. 20	þat weren þe twei broþeres.
Locrin & Camber ⁊	Locrin and Camber ⁊
& al heora leoden.	mid alle hire folke.
mid alle þon kniten ⁊	and mid alle þe cniþtes ⁊
þe heo biȝeten mihten.	þat hii bi-ȝeten mihte.

gether (encountered in battle);—warriors there fell! All Albanacs folk sought *the* [fell to] ground, except 'those that there escaped through [*those* which hid themselves in] *the* wood, [or in] covert; and there was Albanac 'himself' slain in the fight; and such harm in the land did Humber the strong! The folk that 'in the fight escaped [might escape], fled 'from [out of] the land into Britain, to Locrine the strong. They 'said [told] to him in sooth sorrowful speeches; that dead was his brother Albanac, and how Humber destroyed him. Together came *with* truth (truly) the two brethren that were, Locrin and Camber, 'and [with] all their people, [and] with all the knights that they might procure. They marched

<sup>1</sup> Evidently a blunder of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

Heo ferden toward Humber ⁊  
mid hæjere strengðe.

& Humber wes swa fwiðe wod ⁊  
for al þat lond on him stod.  
he ferde ouer Scotte water ⁊  
mid alle his wælkempan.

& mid bifie ifihte ⁊

Brut lond heo wolden iwinne.

Locrin & Camber ⁊

comen heom to-geines. 10

heo stureden heora wepnan ⁊

wane wes on folke.

þer Humber ferde to baluæ ⁊

& Bruttuf weoren bliðe.

Al his folc he losede þer ⁊

þurh Locri<sup>1</sup> & Camber.

& him feolf mid wæne ⁊

ferde into ane watere.

þer inne he adronc ⁊

& mid him muchel folc. 20

For Humber kinges deaðe.

Humbre was ihaten. [c.2.]

Hūber wið<sup>2</sup> fwiðe mucle an here ⁊

Hii verde toward Humbert ⁊  
mid ejere strengþe.

and Humbert was so fwiþe wod ⁊  
for þat lond on his hond stod.

he verde ouer þat water ⁊

mid alle his cniþtef.

mid bufie fiþte ⁊

Brutlond wolde a-winne. [c.2.]

Loc'n and Camber ⁊

comen him to-geines.

hii storeden hire wepne ⁊

for hii were abolwe.

þar Hūbert ferde to balue ⁊

and Bruttef weren bliþe.

Al h... folk he losede þer ⁊

þ... . . n and Camber.

and h... . . . onneþe ⁊

fleh in to . . . . .

þar ine he a-dreint ⁊

and moche of his folke.

... . . mbert kinges deape ⁊

... re hit hatte.

[H]umber.

towards Humber with mighty strength; and Humber was so exceeding wrath, because 'all' the land 'in (under) him [in his hand] stood, *that* he passed over 'Scotte [the] water (the Scottish sea), with all his 'warriors [knights], 'and with busy fight Britain 'they' would conquer. Locrin and Camber came against 'them [him]; they stirred their weapons, 'destruction was among *the* people! [for they were incensed]. There Humber went to bale, and Britons were blithe. All his folk he lost there, through Locrin and Camber, and himself with difficulty 'went [fled] into a water, wherein he was drowned; and with him much [of his] folk. For king Humbers death, Humber 'was *it* called [it hight]. 'Humber with a most mighty army had

<sup>1</sup> R. Locrin.<sup>2</sup> R. wið.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in Alemaine hefde iherȝed.

&amp; hefde þat lond fwiðe aweft ⁊

&amp; þat folc fwiðe awemmed.

He nom of þan mōkunne ⁊

þreo fwiðe feire mæidene.

þeo an wes ihaten Aſtrild ⁊

anes hahȝes kinges dohter.

þa alre feireſte wiſmon ⁊

þe þa wunede on folke.

þas mæidenes weorā i þan ſcipē ⁊ þeos mǣydenes weren ine ſipe ⁊

mid Humbres monnen.

þe wuſte Humbereſ fæi ⁊

þe whilen he wende to fehten.

þa Hūber waſ dead ⁊

in Humbre adrunken.

Locrin &amp; Camber ⁊

to þon ſcipē comen.

for to habben al þa æhte ⁊

þe Humber king aute.

Imong þon ſcipmonnen ⁊

i<sup>1</sup> funden þa þreo maidenen.

Locrin iſeh þer Æſtrild ⁊

&amp; he heo leofliche bi-heold.

Humbert bro . . mid him ⁊

þreo faire mǣyden.

þe on was ihote Eſtrild ⁊

one eȝe kingeſ dohter.

þe alre faireſt wiſman ⁊

þat þo wonede on folke.

þeas mǣydenen weren ine ſipe ⁊

mid Humbert hiſ mǣ.

þat wiſte Humbert hiſ feo ⁊

þe wile he eode to fihte.

þo Hūbert waſ dead ⁊

ine Humbrie adronke.

Locrin and Camber ⁊

to þan ſipeſ come.

for habbe alle þe heahte ⁊

þat Humbert king ahte.

Among þe þrenge of ſipmen ⁊

hii funde þeos mǣydenen.

Locrin iſeh Eſtrild ⁊

and he hire leofliche bi-heold.

made war in Alemaine, and had grievously wasted the land, and the people greatly injured'. 'He took of the inhabitants [Humbert brought with him] three 'most' fair maidens; the one was named Æstrild, a noble king's daughter; the all-fairest woman that then dwelt on earth. These maidens were in 'the' ships with 'Humbers' [Humbert his] men, who took charge of 'Humbers' [Humbert his] treasure, the while he went to battle. When Humber was dead, in *the river* Humber drowned, Locrin and Camber came to the ships, for to have all the goods that king Humber possessed. Among the [throng of] shipmen [they] found 'the three [these] maidens. Locrin 'there' saw Æstrild, and he beheld her lovingly, and he took her with arms (embraced

<sup>1</sup> heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he heo mid armen inom :  
 eð him wes on heorten.  
 & he hire to feide :  
 fel þe scal iwurðen :  
 wifmon þu eart hende :  
 & ic þe wille habben.  
 mid wurðscipen hæȝe :  
 to richen are quene.  
 þa while þe ic libbe :  
 oðer nulle ic habben. 10  
 for þe ic am swa bliðe :  
 swa næs i næwer ær on liue.  
 þa ȝet leouede Corineuf :  
 þe in Cornwaile wes dux.  
 nefde he bute æne dohter :  
 ah heo wes him fwiðe deore.  
 Locrin him hefde on foreward :  
 habben þat he heo wolde.  
 & he heo hæfde i hond sæft<sup>1</sup> :  
 at-foren his hired monnen. 20  
 ah for Æstrilde luue : [f.13. c.1.]  
 he heo wolde bi-læuen.  
 þis iherde Corineuf :  
 þe wes in Cornwaile dux.

and he hire mid harmes nam :  
 glad he was on heorte.  
 He to hire feȝde :  
 wel þe fal bi-tyde.  
 wōman þou hart hende :  
 and ich þe wolle habbe.  
 mid worfipe eȝe :  
 to mine oȝene cwene.  
 þe wile þat ich libbe :  
 10 oþer nele ich habbe.  
 for þe ich ham so bliþe :  
 so nas ich neule on liue.

Corineus.

**Þ**E ȝet lieuede Corineus : [f.11. c.1.]  
 þe ine Cornwale was dux.  
 nafde he bote one dohter :  
 ac ȝeo was him fwiþe deore.  
 Locrin was on foreward :  
 hire habbe to wife.  
 and he hire hafde treouþe i-plit :  
 bi-fore alle alle<sup>2</sup> his monnen.  
 ac for Eſtrildes loue :  
 he hire wolde bi leue.  
 þis i-herde Corineus :  
 þat was in Cornwale dux.

her); 'joy was to him [glad he was] in heart; 'and' he said to her: 'Good shall come to [Well shall betide] thee; woman thou art comely; and I will have thee with high honor for 'a noble [mine own] queen; the while that I live other will I not have; for thee (on thy account) I am so blithe, as I never was before in life!' Corineus then yet lived, who in Cornwall was duke; he had but one daughter, but she was most dear to him. Locrin 'had him [was] in covenant, 'that he would have her [to have her for wife], and he had her 'in hand-fast [troth plighted], before [all] his 'household' men; but for Æstrildes love he would her desert. Corineus heard this,—who was duke in Cornwall,—that his loved daughter was hateful to

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet his leoue dohter :  
 wes Locrin at-laðed.  
 Corineus wes un-eðe :  
 & wa on his mode.  
 he ferde to þisse londe :  
 þat he com to Locrine.  
 he lædde on his exle :  
 ane muchele wi-eax.  
 He stod bi-foren Locrine :  
 & laðelich him lokede on. 10  
 & þas word him iqueð :  
 Corineuf þe kempa.  
 Seie me Locrin :  
 saie me læðe mon.  
 saie me þu ebure sot :  
 seorwe þe beoð geueðe.  
 ne scal þe nan man scilden :  
 wið scondliche deaðe.  
 þu hauest mine dohter :  
 þat if mi bearn deore : 20  
 & me seolfan ifcēd :  
 þer fore þu scalt scrinkin.  
 Ic liðde mid þine fader :  
 & ledde his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

þat his leofe dohter :  
 was Locrin a-loþed.  
 Corineus was anued :  
 and wo on his mode.  
 he verde to þisse londe :  
 toward Locrine.  
 he ladde bi his harfun :  
 one gisarme stronge.  
 He stod bi-fore Locrin :  
 and loþliche him lokede an. 10  
 and þes word feide :  
 Corineus þe kempe.  
 Sei me Locrin :  
 sei me loþe man.  
 sei me ebare fol :  
 forwe þe his ȝeue.  
 ne fal þe no man filde :  
 fram findliche deaþe.  
 þou hauest mine dohter :  
 þat his me leof<sup>1</sup> deore. 20  
 and mi seolue ifend :  
 þar fore þou falt deȝe.  
 Ich was mid þine fader :  
 and ladde his ferde.

Locrin. Corineus was uneasy, and sorrowful in his mood; he proceeded to this land, 'until he came to [towards] Locrin; he carried 'on his shoulder [by his saddle-bow] a 'mickle battle-axe [strong gisarm]. He stood before Locrin, and loathly looked on him, and these words to him 'quoth [said] the champion Corineus: "Say me, Locrin, say me, hateful man, say me, 'thou' manifest fool,—sorrow shall be given to thee!—no man shall shield thee from a shameful death! Thou hast my daughter, that is 'my dear child [dear to me], and myself insulted, therefore thou shalt die! I 'journeyed [was] with thy father, and led his

<sup>1</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

moni swinc moni fwæt :  
 monine<sup>1</sup> seorhfulne pleiȝe.  
 moni grimne reas :  
 moni greatne dunt.  
 moni ane wnde :  
 moni wnderlic feht.  
 þolede ich on folde :  
 bi-foren Brutone.  
 þe wes mi deore wine :  
 mi drihliche lauereð. 10  
 þer fore þu scalt beon feie :  
 for nes he neuer þi fader.  
 for ȝif þu were Brut<sup>2</sup> fune :  
 ne deodeft þu me nane sceome.  
 For his luue moni eotend :  
 ic leide dead a þene grūd.  
 an þu mi muchele swinc :  
 mid fare forȝeldest.  
 bi-leaſest feier & ſceone :  
 mine dohter Guendoleine. 20  
 for alpeodifc meiden :  
 Æſtrild ihate.  
 þu naft of whulche londe :  
 heo com hēder liðen. [c. 2.]

moni swinc mani fwot :  
 mani grim refes.  
 moni ane wonde :  
 mani ane grete fiht.  
 þolede ich in velde :  
 bi-fore Brutone.  
 þat was mi louerd deore.  
 þar fore þou ſalt denȝe :  
 for he nas neuere þi fader.  
 for ȝif þou were Brutus hiſ ſone :  
 ne dudeft þou neūe me þe ſame. [c. 2.]  
 For his loue many eatant :  
 ich leide dead in þane grunde.  
 and þou mi mochele ſwinc :  
 mid harme wolt ȝelde.  
 bi-leueſt fair and ſcene :  
 mine dohter Gwendoleine.  
 for one aluiſ maide :  
 Eſtrild ihote.

army; many swink, many sweat, 'many sorrowful-play (combat),' many grim onset, 'many mighty blow,' many a wound, many 'wondrous [a great] fight, I endured in *the* field before Brutus, who was my dear 'friend, my noble' lord. Therefore thou shalt die, for he was never thy father; for if thou were Brutus [his] son, thou wouldst [never] do to me 'no [the] shame. For his love many giant I laid dead on the ground, and thou wouldst repay my great labor with injury; wouldst desert my fair and beauteous daughter Guendoleine for [a] foreign maiden, named Æſtrild! Thou knowest not 'from what land she arrived hither,' 'nor what king [who] is her father,

<sup>1</sup> monnie? moni ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne whulc king if hire fader :

þou noft wo his hire fader :

ne whulc quen hire moder.

ne wo hif hire moder.

Ah þu scalt habben for hire luue :

Ac þou falt habbe for hire loue :

þat þe is alre laðeft.

þat þe his alre loþeft.

þat al þu scalt to-scæne :

þat al þou falt to-sene :

mid fcearpe mire eaxe.

mid mine gifarme.

Corineuf up ahof :

Corineuf vp heof :

&amp; his eax adū floh.

his dunt fwiþe heh.

and smat in enne muchele stane :

and smot in one stone :

þer Locrin stod vuenan.

10 þar Locrin stod vuenā.

þe stan al to-sceande :

þat þe ston al to-brac :

&amp; Locrin at-sturte.

and Locrin a-storte.

Alle heo<sup>1</sup> hizeden to :

Alle hizede to :

an elcher halfe.

on euereche halue.

&amp; to-deleden heom atwa :

and to-dealde heom a two :

teona wes on hirde.

teone was on folke.

þer wes moni hah word.

&amp; þa alre selefte :

eoden to sumne.

þe men to gaderef eode :

hulden muchel hufing :

20 an eolde conseil grete.

þa hehfte of þan hirde.

þe hehte<sup>2</sup> of þan londe :

þat heo nolden iþolian :

for alþeodene gold.

þat þeos laððe weore :

þat þar loþ were.

nor 'what queen [who is] her mother. But thou shalt have for her love what is to thee most loathful; that thou shalt be hewn all to pieces with my 'sharp axe [gisarm]!' Corineus heaved up, 'and his axe swung down [his blow most high], and smote on a 'mickle' stone, whereupon Locrin stood; [so that] the stone brake all to pieces, and Locrin started back. All hastened towards 'them' on 'each [every] side, and parted them in two (from each other)—strife was among *the* people; 'there was many high word'! And the 'best of all [The men] assembled, [and] held a great 'husting [council], the highest of the 'people [land]; 'that they would not suffer for foreign gold,'

<sup>1</sup> heom?<sup>2</sup> heheste?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi-tuxe Corineo &amp; Locrine.

bi-twixte Corineus ⁊ and Locrine.

Ah we willeð ræden ⁊

Ac we wollep reade ⁊

&amp; we willeð runan.

and we wollep rouni.

þat weo nimen Wændoleine ⁊

þat we nime Gwendoleine ⁊

Locrine to are quene.

Locrin to cwene.

&amp; halden alle vre aðes ⁊

and holde alle hure oþes ⁊

bi-twux Corineo &amp; Locrine.

bi-twixte Locrin and Corines.

&amp; halden hires lue ⁊

mid soðfasten huiȝe.

&amp; fenden Æstrilde ⁊

10 and Estrilde fende ⁊

vt of þisse londe.

vt of þisse londe.

&amp; Locrin þif biluuede ⁊

Locrin ipaid was ⁊

for hit wes his leodene read.

for wise men radde.

He nom Guendoleine ⁊

He nam Gwēdoleýne ⁊

&amp; hefde heo to wiue ⁊

to eȝere cwene.

&amp; he hit feide ⁊

and he feide ⁊

soð þeih hit nere.

soþ þoh hit neare.

þ he wolde Æstrilde ⁊

þat he wolde Estrilde ⁊

fenden vt of londe.

driuē vt of londe.

Ah ne dude he nawiht fwo ⁊

20 Ac he ne dude noht so ⁊

for fwiken he þohte.

for fwike he þohte.

ah he nom his enne hired mon ⁊

ac he namonehired man ⁊ [f11<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

þe he wel trowede on.

þat wel he trefte con<sup>1</sup>.

that 'for this [there] should be enmity between Corineus and Locrin. "But we will counsel, and we will consult, that we take Gwendoleine for 'a' queen to Locrin, and hold all our oaths betwixt Corineus and Locrin, 'and hold *the* peoples love with soothfast pledge,' and send Æstrild out of this land." 'And' Locrin 'approved this [was contented], for 'it was his peoples counsel [wise men counselled]. He took Gwendoleine, 'and had her for wife [for a noble queen], and he 'it' said,—sooth though it were not,—that he would 'send [drive] Æstrild out of *the* land. But he did 'no whit [not] so, for he thought to deceive; but he took a domestic 'of his' that he well 'trusted on, and ordered him most still (secretly) to steal out of *the* 'court

<sup>1</sup> on?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& hehte hine fwiðe stille ⁊  
 steolen vt of hirede. [[L13<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 & hehte hine farē to þon tune ⁊  
 þe Trinouant wes ihaten.  
 þe wes on vre leoden ⁊  
 Lundene ihaten.  
 & þar an hizinge ⁊  
 þurh ut alle þinges.  
 makian an eorð-huf ⁊  
 eadi & feier.  
 þe walles of stonē ⁊  
 þe duren of whales bone.  
 & þat inne fwiðe feire stude ⁊  
 from focne þes folkes.  
 & dude þer inne muchel col ⁊  
 & claðes inowe.  
 pælles & purpras ⁊  
 & guldene ponewæs.  
 muchel win muchel wex ⁊  
 muchel wunsum þing.  
 & feoððe forð rihtes ⁊  
 wende al bi nihte.  
 & mid stilliche ginne ⁊  
 brohte Æst<sup>l</sup>ld þer inne.  
 þus dude þes riche mon ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and hehte him fwiþe stille ⁊  
 stelē vt of halle.  
 and to þau tounē wende ⁊  
 þat Trinouand waf inemdid<sup>1</sup>.  
 þat his in oure leode ⁊  
 Londene ihote.  
  
 and maki on erphus ⁊  
 10 eadi and riche.  
 þe walles of stonē ⁊  
 þe dores of wales bone.  
  
 and do þar ine mochel col ⁊  
 and cloþes inowe.  
 palles and purpres ⁊  
 and guldene panewes.  
 mochel win mochel wex ⁊  
 20 manie richedomes.  
 and suppe forþ rihtes ⁊  
 wend al bi niþte.  
 mid stillige gýnne ⁊  
 and brig Eſtrild þar ine.  
 þus dude þis riche man ⁊

[hall]; and 'bade him' go to the town that Trinovant was named, that 'was [is] in our language called London, and 'there in haste throughout all things' make an earth-house, beautiful and 'fair [noble]; the walls of stone, the doors of whales-bone; 'and that in a most fair place, out of *the* search of *the* people'; and place therein much coal, and clothes enow (plenty); palls and purples, and golden pennies(?); much wine, much wax, 'much winsome thing [many rich things]; and afterwards forth-right go all by night, 'and' with secret craft, [and] bring Æstrild therein. Thus

<sup>1</sup> inemnid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa Locrin hine hefde ihaten.	afe he was ihote.
for euer ulc god mon ⁊	for euerech god mon ⁊
ah his lauwerdes heste to don.	mot his louwerdes his <sup>1</sup> don.
Seouen ȝer wes Aſtrild ⁊	Seue ȝer was Æſtrild ⁊
i piſſen eorð-huſe. [dore ⁊ in piſſe erþhuſe. [dore ⁊	
þat neuer ne ferde heo wið uten	þat neūe ne verde ȝe hut at þe
ne na mon heo þer nuſte.	ne no mā hire þare nuſte.
buten þe king Locrin ⁊	bote þe kīg Locrin ⁊
& his iuerē mid him. 10	and his derne cniȝt mid him.
þonne he to Trinouant wēde ⁊	Wane to Trinouāt wende ⁊
þenne ſeide he to Wendoleine.	to Gwendoleine he ſeide.
þat he wolde beon ſeoueniht þære ⁊	þat he wolde ſeoueniȝt ⁊
& his godd hure.	þar his god herie.
inne diȝelneſſe ⁊	ine diȝelniffe ⁊
& elles he ne durſte.	and elles he ne dorſte.
þat ei mon wuſte ⁊	þat heni man wiſte ⁊
whet he þer ſohte.	wat he þare ſohte.
Guendoleine him ilefede ⁊	Gwendoleine i-lefde ⁊
luðere weren his craftes. 20	alle his craftes.
þus ferde Locrin þe wilde ⁊	þuſ ferde Locrin þe wilde ⁊
þat Aſtrild wes mid childe.	þat Eſtrild was mid childe.
& Guendoleine al fwa ⁊	and Gwendoleine al ſo ⁊
mid childe heo weren ba twa.	mid childe hii weren boȝe two.

did this noble man, as 'Locrin him had [he was] ordered;—for every good man his lords hest 'ought to [must] do. Seven years was Æstrild in this earth-house, so that she never went 'without [out at the] door, nor any man knew her to be there, except the king Locrin, and his 'companions [privy knight] with him. When 'he' to Trinovant went, 'then' said he to Gwendoleine, that he would 'be' there seven nights 'and' worship his god in secrecy; and else (otherwise) he durst not, that any man wist what he there sought. Gwendoleine believed 'him; wicked were [all] his crafts! So acted Locrin the wild, that Æstrild was with child, and Gwendoleine also; with child they were both two. A daughter had

<sup>1</sup> heste?

**2. Wiß?**

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ Corineuf þe stronge :  
 madeke his liues ende.  
 þet iherde þe king :  
 hit wes him swiðe queme.  
 þa he wuſte to ſoðe :  
 þat Corineuf was dead.  
 he nom of hiſ hirde :  
 tweolf hende men.  
 & Guendoleine he fende :  
 into hire fader londe. 10  
 into Cornwaile :  
 into hire cuððe.  
 þa wæs Guendoleine at hame :  
 & hire ſune Madan.  
 & ſwiðe heo hit mænde :  
 to alle mōnen.  
 þe hire fader wolde<sup>1</sup> :  
 þe while he wes on liue.  
 Heo gæderede to ſūne :  
 alle hire ſibbe freond. 20  
 & alle þa knitea :  
 þe heo biȝeten mihte.  
 & alle þat cuðe folk :  
 þat hire freōd weoren.

þat Corines þe stronge :  
 madeke his lifes hende.  
 þat iherde þe king :  
 hit was him wel icweme.  
 þo he to ſoþe wiſte :  
 þat Corineus dead was.  
 he nam of his folke :  
 twelue men hende.  
 and Gwendoleine fende :  
 to hire fader londe.  
 in to Cornwale :  
 to hire owene cuþpe.  
 þo was Gwendoleine atom<sup>1</sup> :  
 and hire ſone Madan.  
 and ſwiþe ȝeo mende :  
 to alle hire frendes.  
 þat hire fader welde :  
 wile he was on liue.  
 ȝeo ſomnede to gadere :  
 alle hire frendes :

*Guendolein.*

each man 'abideth [must abide], that Corineus the strong made his lifes end. The king heard that; it was to him 'most pleasing! When he knew for sooth that Corineus was dead, he took twelve good men of his people, and 'he' sent Gwendoleine 'in'to her fathers land, into Cornwall, 'in'to her [own] country. Then was Gwendoleine at home, and her son Madan, and much she complained 'of it' to all 'men [her friends], that her father possessed, 'the' while he was alive. She gathered together all her 'kindred' friends, 'and all the knights that she might procure, and all the country people that were her friends'; and all the 'foreigners [foreign

<sup>1</sup> at hom ?<sup>2</sup> welde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	& alle þa vncuðe ⁊		and alle þe huncuþe folk ⁊
	to hire comen.		þat to hire come.
	of wel feola londe ⁊		of wel fale londe ⁊
	for feoluere & for golde.		for seoluer and for golde.
	& heo rumliche hit ȝef ⁊		and ȝeo rumliche ȝef ⁊ [f. 12. c. 1.]
	gode þon kempā. [f. 14. c. 1.]		gode hire cniþtes.
	& bæd heō for heora wurðscipe ⁊		and bad heom for hure loue ⁊
	wreken hire teonan.		wreken heore <sup>1</sup> teone.
<i>Locrin.</i>	Hæfde Locrin þe king ⁊		Adde Locrin þe king ⁊
<i>Æstrild.</i>	inomen to him Æstrild. 10		inome Estrild to him.
	heo wes him iqueme ⁊		ȝeo was him icweme ⁊
	& he heo hæfde to quene.		and he hire makede cwene.
	vnder þiffere blisse ⁊		vnder þane blisse ⁊
	þer comen muchele burftes.		þare come manie harmes.
	Me cudde Locrine ⁊		Me cudde Locrine ⁊
	þe wes þiffe leodene king.		þat was þiffere leod king.
	þat Guendoleine mid ferde ⁊		þat Gwendoleine mid ferde ⁊
	fufde to þiffe londe.		fufde to his londe.
	to wreken hire teona ⁊		to wreken .ire teone ⁊
	of þon kinge & of þer quene. 20		of þan kinge and þane cwene.
	þe king mid his folke ⁊		þe king mid his folke ⁊
	fufde hire to-ȝeines.		foufde hire to-ȝenes.
	& heo to gadere comē ⁊		and hii to gadere comen ⁊
	vppen ane watere.		vppen one watere.
<i>Stoure.</i>	þat water hatte Stoure ⁊		þat hatte Steure ⁊

folk that] came to her from well many lands, for silver and for gold; and she gave 'it' liberally to 'the [her] good knights, and bade them for 'their worship [her love] revenge her injury. Locrin the king had taken to him (wedded) Æstrild; she was to him agreeable; and he 'had [made] her 'for' queen. Amidst this bliss there came 'great evils [many harms]! Men told Locrin, who was king of this country, that Gwendoleine with an army marched to 'this [his] land, to revenge her wrongs on the king and 'on' the queen. The king with his folk advanced against her, and they came together (engaged in battle) by a water (river); 'the water [that]

<sup>1</sup> hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat feiht waf fwiðe st<sup>n</sup>e.

þat fiht was fwiþe sturne.

inne Deorfete ⁊

ine Dorfete ⁊

Locrin deað þolede.

Locrin deap þolede.

on arwe him com to heorte ⁊

on arewe him com to heorte ⁊

þat he adun hælde.

þat he adun ful.

þer he wes feie ⁊

þare he deaide ⁊

&amp; muchel of his ferde.

and moche of his folke.

&amp; þa quike men at-flowen ⁊

and þe cwilk awei flowe ⁊

&amp; muchel fleam makeden.

and mochel fleom makede.

Gwendoleine hæfde þa v<sup>r</sup>ere hond ⁊ Gwēdoleine hæfde þe ouere hond ⁊& i<sup>a</sup>hnede hire al þis lond. 11and hoþ<sup>3</sup>enede hire al þis lond.

&amp; heo ferde to þan castle ⁊

and ȝeo ferde to þan castle ⁊

þer Æstrild wes inne.

þar Estrild was ine.

heo nom Æstrild &amp; Abren ⁊

ȝeo nam Estrild and Abren ⁊

&amp; lette heom ibinden.

and lette heom binde.

&amp; lette heom worpen ⁊

and lette heom werpe ⁊

in ane deope watere.

in one grete watere.

þer heo adronken ⁊

þar hii adronke ⁊

&amp; þer heo deað þoleden.

and þane deap þolede.

þa wes Gwendoleine ⁊

20 þo was Gwendoleine leofdi ⁊

leodene læfdi.

þa hehte heo ane hefte ⁊

þo het ȝeo one hefte.

mid haiȝere witte.

þat me sculde þat ilke wat<sup>9</sup> ⁊þat me folde þat ilk<sup>3</sup> water ⁊

þer Abren wes adrunken.

þar Abren waf a-dronke.

hight Stoure—the fight was most stern—in Dorset. Locrin suffered death; an arrow came to his heart, so that he fell down; there 'was he dead [he died], and much of his 'army [folk], and the quick 'men' (those that remained alive) fled away, and great flight made. Gwendoleine had the upper-hand, and she obtained all this land; and she went to the castle wherein Æstrild was; she took Æstrild and Abren, and caused them to be bound, and caused them to be cast into a 'deep [great] water; there were they drowned, and 'there they' suffered [the] death. Then was Gwendoleine lady 'of *the* people' (queen); then commanded she a command, 'with deep wit,' that men should the same water, where Abren was drowned, call it Auren, for (on account of) the maiden Abren, 'and for

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Auren.*

clepien hit Auren :  
 for þane mæidene Abren.  
 & for Locrines lufe :  
 þe wes hire kine louerd.  
 þe streonede Abren :  
 vppen Astrild.

[c. 2.]

þa hefde heo ifclawen þene king :  
 & þa neowe quene & heora child.  
 & Auren hatte ȝet þafæ : [þare sæ.  
 at Cristes chirche heo falleð i

*Cristes  
cherche.*

Guendoleine wes fwiðe strong : 11 Gwendoleine was fwiþe strong :  
 for al Brutenne wes on hire hond. for al Brutlond was in hire hond.  
 & heo was fwa fwiðe wel bi-þouht : and ȝeo was so wel idiþt :  
 þat ælche monne heo dude riht. þat eche mæne ȝeo dude riht.  
 alch mon mihte faren ȝend hire ech man mihte fare þorh hire  
 þaih he bere ræd gold. [lond : þoh he biere gold an hond. [londe :  
 Ten ȝer heo wes mid Locrine : Ten ȝer ȝeo was mid Locrin :  
 ofte heo hæfde feorwe & pine. and hofte hadde forewe.  
 fiftene ȝer and niȝen dawæs : fiftene ȝer and niȝe dages :  
 seoððen Locrin wes dead. 20 after Loc'n his forþfare.  
 al Brutaine heo wufte : al Brutaine ȝeo wifte :  
 wel mid þon beſte. wel mid þe beſte.  
 inne griðe & in friðe : in griþe and paiſe :  
 wun wes on folke. wel was þan folke.  
 Seoððen heo ȝef Madan an hond : Suppe ȝeo ȝef Madan an hond :

Locrines love, who was her royal lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she alain the king, and the new queen, and their child; and this stream is yet called Auren; at Christchurch it falleth in the sea. Gwendoleine was most strong, for all Britain was in her hand; and she was so 'exceeding' well disposed, that to each man she did right; each man might pass through her land, though he bore 'red' gold [in hand]. Ten years she was with Locrin; [and] oft 'she' had sorrow 'and pine'; fifteen years and nine days after Locrin 'was dead [his departure] all Britain she governed, well with the best, in concord and 'in' peace; joy was among [glad was] the people! Afterwards she gave Madan in hand



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al his fader kine-lond.	al his fader kinelond.	
to Cornwaile he <sup>1</sup> ferde aȝein :	to Cornwale ȝeo eode aȝein :	
þe hire fader ahte.	þe hire fader hahte.	
& þer heo wonede in þon londe :	and þare ȝeo wonede in þat lond :	
þa leoden weoren þe bliðre.	þe leoden were þe gladdere.	
Madan hire sune nom a wif :	Maden hire sone nam a wif :	
þe wes swiðe hende.	þat was swiþe hende.	
bi hire he hæfde twein funen :	bi hire he hadde twei fones :	
ah beine heo weoren unfeli.	ac bei hii weren onfeli.	
Menbriz haihte þe aldre :	10 Mēbriz hehte þe on :	<i>Menbr[iz].</i>
Malin þe ȝungre.	[dan : Malui þe oþer.	<i>Malin.</i>
Ah fourti wintre heore fader Ma-	Ac fourti winter Madan :	
mid mensca heold his riche.	mid mansipe held his riche.	
& þa his liues ende com :	and þo his liues hende com :	
he wende swiðe wel to don.	he wende swiþe wel to don.	
his tuxain funan he sette on hond :	his twei fones he sette an hond :	
al his riche kine-lond.	al riche kinelond.	
Ah þa heora fader wes dæd :	Ac þo hire fader was dead :	
þe funen dudenvuelneræd. [f. 14 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	þe fones dude vuele read.	
bi-tweonen heom aræs walc & bi-twix ham a-ros bale <sup>2</sup> and wind <sup>3</sup> :		
wiðer heo weoren beien.	[win : wiþere hii weren beie.	
fleȝht & muchel feorwa :	22 fleȝt and mochele forewe :	
al for heora unifelðe.	al for hire onfelpe.	[f. 12 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]

all his fathers kingdom; to Cornwall she went again, that her father possessed, and there she dwelt in the land—the people were the 'blither [gladder]! Madan, her son, took a wife, who was most fair; by her he had two sons, but they both were wicked. Membriz hight the 'elder [one], Malin the 'younger [other]. But 'their father' Madan with honor held his kingdom forty years, and when his lifes end came, he thought most well to do; he set all 'his' rich kingdom in *the* hand of his two sons. But when their father was dead, the sons did evil counsel; between them arose conflict and strife,—adversaries they were both,—alaughter, and much sorrow; all for their wickedness! But Membriz acted basely;—he was

<sup>1</sup> R. heo.<sup>2</sup> wale? Cf. v. 404.<sup>3</sup> win?

3 brøder?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

mid attere he hine adrengte :

þ he sone dæd wes.

A wif he nom swiðe hende :

enne fune on hire he streonede.

Ebrauc he wes i-cleped :

ȝeond al he wes cuð.

Menbriz dude an vuel weorc :

&amp; him ec þa wrfe ilomp.

vuel þing hī wes iqueme :

he for-heowede al his quene. 10

his hired men he nom to bedde :

&amp; wifmen he al bilafde.

Twenti ȝer he heold þis lond :

þa leoden al to hærne.

&amp; seoððen him a time com : [c. 2.]

mid teonen he wes i-funden.

þat he to wode wende :

to wundre him feoluan.

to huntien after deoren :

werfore he deð þolede.

In þon wode he funde :

feier ane hinde.

þa hunten wenden æfter :

mid muchelen heora lude.

hatter he let him ȝeue :

þat he solde deȝe.

A wif he nam swiþe hende :

on hure anne sone he strenede.

Ebrac was ihote :

ouer al þa þeode.

*Ebrauc.*

Membriz for-owede his cwene :

and vuel worc him was icweme.

hired mē he nam to bedde :

and wimmen he for-hedde.

Twenti ȝer he held þis lond :

leode to harme.

and suppe him com a time :

þat he to wode wende :

to wondri him feolue.

to honti after deores :

20 þar fore he deaþ þolede.

In þan wode he fond :

wonder one hinde.

þe huntes wende after : [c. 2.]

mid mochelere loude.

him [poison he caused to be given to him], so that he 'soon was dead [should die]. A wife most fair he took; on her a son he begat; Ebrauc 'he' was called, over all 'he was renowned [the land]. 'Membriz did an evil work, and eke the worse happened to him'; 'evil thing was pleasing to him, he all-despised his queen [Membriz despised his queen, and evil work was pleasing to him]; 'his' domestics he took to bed, and women he 'all abandoned [abstained from]. Twenty years he held this land, 'all' to harm of 'the' people, and afterwards a time came to him, *that* 'with harm he was caught,' in that he went to *the* wood to wander by himself, to hunt after deer; 'wherefore [therefore] he suffered death! In the wood he found a 'fair [wondrous] hind; the hunters went after *it* with

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Swa swiðe heo liððeden forð ⁊  
 þat þe king heom for-leas.  
 ƿ nefde he næfer enne ⁊  
 of alle his monnen.  
 He bi-com in a bæch ⁊  
 þer he bale funde.  
 vppen ane weorede ⁊  
 of wlfan awedde.  
 Heo him to lupen ⁊  
 on alchere halue.  
 & to-luken þene kīg ⁊  
 & his leomen to-drowen.  
 & his hors al fwa ⁊  
 þat deade heo weoren bo twa.  
 & þuf ferde Membriz ⁊  
 þe his broðer bi-swac Malin.  
 Enne fune he hafde ⁊  
 bi feoluan his quene.  
 þe waf ihaten Ebrauc ⁊  
 æðeleft alre kingen.  
 þe æuer sculde haldē lond ⁊  
 oþer bi-witen leode.  
 Al his cun he wurðede ⁊  
 richen & wrecchē.

*Ebrauc.*

So swiþe iferde<sup>1</sup> þus ⁊  
 þat þe king heom for-léés.  
 þat nadde neuere anne ⁊  
 of alle his manne.  
 He bi-com in one flade ⁊  
 þar he balu funde.  
 vppen one route ⁊  
 of wolues awedde.  
 Hii leopen heom<sup>2</sup> to ⁊  
 in euereche fide.  
 and to-foke<sup>3</sup> þane king ⁊  
 and al his leomes to-drowen.  
 and his hors also ⁊  
 þat dead iweren<sup>4</sup> boþ. two.  
 and þus ferd Membriz ⁊  
 þat bi-swoc his broþer Maluis.  
**O** Ne fone adde Membriz ⁊  
 bi his gode cwene.  
 þat was ihate Eubrac ⁊  
 feleſt alre kinge.  
 þat euere ſolde holde lond ⁊  
 oþer bi-ȝete leode.  
 Al his cun he worþede ⁊  
 riche and wrecches.

10

20

'their' great clamour. So quickly they passed 'onwards [thus] that the king lost them, so that 'he' had never one of all his men. He arrived in a valley, where he found *his* destruction from a herd of raging wolves; they leaped towards him on 'each [every] side, and lacerated the king, and [all] his limbs tore in pieces, and his horse also; so that they both two were dead. And thus fared Membriz, who betrayed his brother Malin! A son 'he [Membriz] had by his 'same [good] queen, who was named Ebrauc; 'noblest [best] of all kings that ever should hold land, or 'govern [acquire] people! All his kindred he enriched, *the* wealthy and needy; the

<sup>1</sup> hi ferde?<sup>2</sup> him?<sup>3</sup> to-loke?<sup>4</sup> hi weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa richen he lette beon stille ⁊	þe riche he lette be stille ⁊
þa wrecchen hefden heore wille.	þe wrecchef adde hire wille.
þat lond heo <sup>1</sup> lette tilien ⁊	þat lond he lette tilie ⁊
him tuwen hired men to.	al folk him louede.
blisse wes on londe ⁊	blisse was mid þan kinge ⁊
a feole kune þinge.	of fale kunnes þinge.
Heo <sup>1</sup> heold fwiðe god grið ⁊	
ne breac na man his frið.	
Cnihtes he hæfde gode ⁊	Cnihtes he hadde gode ⁊
stronge & wode.	10 strong and eke wode.
heo wilneden after worre ⁊	hi welnede after werre ⁊
for heom wes heora drihten wroð.	ware fore god ham hatede.
þe king hit wel wufte ⁊	þe king hit wel wiste ⁊
þeh he hit fuggen ne durfte.	þoh he segge ne dorste.
He lætte bi fæ flode ⁊ [£15. c.1.]	Héé <sup>2</sup> lette bi féé flode ⁊
ʒearkien ſcipen gode.	ʒarkes <sup>3</sup> fipef gode.
vmben ane ſtunde ⁊	vppen one ſtude ⁊
þa ſcipen ʒaru weoren.	þe fipes i-maked were.
& he dude þer inne ⁊	And he forþ rihtes ⁊
hiſ drihtliche cnites.	20 dude þar ine his cnihtes.
& fende heō in to France ⁊	and fende ham in to France ⁊
mid muchelere ferde.	mid mochelere ferde.
& heo herʒeden France ⁊	ād hii wonne F <sup>a</sup> n <sup>c</sup> e ⁊ [£13. c.1.]
& feor þer bi-ʒeonden.	and for þare bi-ʒeonde.

rich he caused to be still, the poor had their will; the land he caused to be tilled; 'the people drew to him [all folk loved him]; joy was 'in the land [with the king] of many kind of thing. 'He maintained peace most good; no man broke his frith.' Knights he had good, strong and [eke] fierce; they longed after war; 'for them was their Lord wrath [wherefore God hated them]! The king knew it well, though he durst not say 'it'. He caused by the sea-flood good ships to be prepared; after a time the ships were 'ready [made]. And he placed [forth-right] therein his 'noble' knights, and sent them into France, with a great army; and they conquered France, and

<sup>1</sup> he?<sup>2</sup> R. he.<sup>3</sup> ʒarke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& alle þa londes ⁊  
 þa þerto leȝen.  
 Muchel wes þa ġerfume ⁊  
 þe heo hæfden inome.  
 & comen eft hider ham ⁊  
 al ifund & ihal.  
 Þes wes þe ærefte king ⁊  
 þe ferde vt to ræuing.  
 þat ouer sæ wende ⁊  
 vt of þiffe londe.  
 Swiðe longe þer after ⁊  
 wes al þis leodisc folc.  
 vnimete riche ⁊  
 of þere ræuinge.  
 þa com hit to mode ⁊  
 Ebrauc þon gode.  
 þat he wolde bulden ⁊  
 twa burh stronge.  
 He nom his folc & ferde forð ⁊  
 & droh him ritel norð. 20  
 a ðas half Scotlonde ⁊  
 þer he wolde at-ſtonde.  
 Ærest he makede ane burh ⁊  
 & Kaer Ebrauc heo clepede.  
 þa oðer on are dune ⁊

*Kaer*  
*Ebrauc.*

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle þe londes ⁊  
 þe þar to leiȝe.  
 Mochel was þe ġarifome:  
 þat hii adden inome.  
 and comē eft hider hom ⁊  
 al hol and ifond.  
 Þis wes þe erefte king ⁊  
 þet ȝet vt to reuing.  
 þat ou̅r sēe wende ⁊  
 10 vt of þiffe londe.  
 Swiþe longe þar hafter ⁊  
 was al þis folk.  
 vnimete riche ⁊  
 þo com hit to mode ⁊  
 Eubrac þan kinge.  
 þat he wolde makie ⁊  
 twei borewes stronge.  
 He nam his folk and eode forþ ⁊  
 20 an droþ him in to þat norþ.  
 a þeos alf Scotlond ⁊  
 þar he wolde a-ſtonde.  
 Erest he makede anne borh ⁊  
 and Kaȝr Eub<sup>a</sup>c hine cleopede.  
 þe oþer on ane doune ⁊

far there beyond, and all the lands that thereto lay. Great was the treasure that they had taken; and *they* eft came hither home, all whole and sound. This was the first king that went out a robbing, who passed over sea, out of this land. Very long thereafter was all this 'land'-folk immeasurably rich 'from the plunder'. Then came it in mind to Ebrauc the 'good [king], that he would 'build [make] two strong burghs. He took his folk, and marched forth, and drew him 'right [into the] north, on this half (side) of Scotland; there he would abide. First he made a burgh, and Kaer Ebrauc called it; the other *he made* on a down, [and] Adud

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

Adud he heo hahte.	and Aldut hine hehte.	<i>Adud.</i>
þa heo wes icleped Kaer Ebrauc :	þopir Kair Eub <sup>c</sup> :	
seððen wes icleped Eborac.	and þar after Eborac.	
Seoððen comen vncuðe men :	Suppe come vncuþe men :	
& Eoverwic heo hahten.	and Euerwick <sup>h</sup> hine heote.	<i>Eouerwic.</i>
& þa norþerne men :	and norþerne men :	
nif hit nawiht ȝeare.	nif hit noht ȝare.	
þurh ane unþewe :	þorh on onþeue :	
ȝeorc heo ihæhten.	ȝorc hine cleope.	
þa ferde þe king norður ma :	þo ferde he norþ :	
& ane neowe burh makede.	and one neuwe borh makede.	
vppen Angnetes munte :	vppen Agnetes hulle :	
mærliche feier.	wöderliche fair.	
Maidene castel he wes icleoped :	Maydene castel he was ihote.	
nat ich forwan hit waf swa idon. [c.2.]		
Ebrauc leofede fwiðe longe :	Eubrac leuede swiþe longe :	
& lond heold mid mense.	folke to blisse.	
sixti winter he wes king :	sixti witer <sup>1</sup> he was king :	
i griðe he heold his kine-lond.	and in paife heold his kineriche.	
Ah he hæfde moni wif :	Ac he hafde manȝ wimmē :	
þe his cun of a-wachede.	hi-hafd to his bedde.	
he hefde on liue tuenti funen :	bi woche he hadde on <sup>2</sup> :	

'he' named it. 'Then it was called [The other] Kaer Ebrauc; afterwards it was called [and thereafter] Eborac. Subsequently came foreign men, and named it Eoverwic, and 'the' Northern men, it is not long since, through an ill-practice 'they' 'named [call] it ȝeorc. Then fared the king 'more' north, and made a new burgh upon Agnetes 'mount [hill], 'exceedingly [wonderfully] fair; Maiden-Castle it was called;—I know not for what *cause* it was so done.' Ebrauc lived very long, 'and held *the* land with honor [to *the* joy of *his* people]. Sixty winters he was king, [and] in peace 'he' held his kingdom. But he had [had] many 'wives [women to his bed], 'of whom his progeny arose'; [by which] he had alive twenty [blithe] sons, and 'each [every one] had a different mother;

<sup>1</sup> R. winter.<sup>2</sup> on liue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

	twenti fones bliþe. [c.2.]
and alc hefde findri moder.	and eū ech had findri moder.
he wes þritti dohtrenne fader ⁊	he was þritti dohterne fader ⁊
þeo wifmen weoren feire.	þat wimmē weren faire.
Of his funen hercne þa nomen ⁊	Of his fones hercne þe names ⁊
& ich heo <sup>1</sup> þe wulle nēnen.	and ich ȝou telle.
Brutuf Uært Efcut. Margadud ⁊	Brutus Vertescu. Margadud ⁊
Sifiluiuf. Regin. Bladud.	Sullius. Regyn. Bladud.
Moruit. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊	Morewip. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊
Ricar. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan. 10	Ricard. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
Ældad. Gangu. Kerin. Luor ⁊	Eldad. Gangu. Kerin. Iuor ⁊
Ruc. Affarac. Buel. Hector.	Rut. Affarac. Buel. Hector.
þeos weoren Ebraukes funen ⁊	þeos weren Eub <sup>c</sup> kingef fonef ⁊
þes aðeles kinges.	
His dohter nomen hercna nu ⁊	Of his dohtref hercne þe names.
þa hæȝe weorē iborene.	
þa eldefte was ihaten Gloigin ⁊	
Ocidas. Ourar. Ignogen.	Gleoudy. Otidas. Omar. Ignogen.
Guardid. Radan. Guendlian ⁊	Gaurdit. Radan. Gwenlian ⁊
Angarad. Guenboden. Meðelan.	Agaret. Gwenloden. Meþelan.
Malure. Ecub. Zangustel ⁊ 21	Malure. Ecuh. Tangwistel ⁊
Scadud. Kambreda. Methahel.	Stadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
Gaz. Echem. Nest. Gorgon ⁊	Gaz. Echem. Nest. Gorgen ⁊

he was father of thirty daughters, who were fair women. Of his sons hearken the names, and I 'will' 'name [tell] them to 'thee [you]: Brutus Vært-escut, Margadud, 'Sisilvius [Sullius], Regin, Bladud, 'Moruit [More-with], Lagon, Ebedloan, Ricar, Spaden, Gaul, Pardan, Ældad, Gangu, Kerin, 'Luor [Ivor], Ruc, Assarac, Buel, Hector. These were sons of Ebrauc 'the noble' king. [Of] his daughters [the] names 'now' hearken, 'who were nobly born. The eldest was named' 'Gloigin [Gleoudy], Ocidas, 'Ourar [Omar], Ignogen, Guardid, Radan, 'Guendlian, Angarad, 'Guenboden [Gwenloden], Methelan, Malure, 'Ecub [Ecuh], 'Zangustel [Tangwistel], Scadud, Kambreda, Methahel, Gaz, Echem, Nest, Gorgon, Wladus,

<sup>1</sup> heom ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Wladus. Ebræen. Blangru. Egron. Wladus. Ebræn. Blagru. Egron.

Bedra. Aballac. Eangnes ⁊

Bedra. Aballac. Agnes ⁊

Andor. Scadiald. Galoes.

Aitnor. Scadiold. Galoes.

Efter þiffere Galoes ⁊

After þes Galoes ⁊

Wales wes inemned.

Wales was i-nemnid.

Galoes wes feireft ⁊

Galoes was faireft ⁊

of alle þan oðren.

of alle þe opere.

leueft þone kinge ⁊ [f. 15<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] leueft þan kinge ⁊of þan fustren & of þon breoðen<sup>1</sup>. of alle þe softrene.

&amp; Anoþer wes alre beft itowen ⁊ and Annore was beft itowe ⁊

hire tuhtlen weren gode. 11 hire dedes weren gode.

Gloigin hehte þa alre eldufte ⁊ Gleoudý helhte þe heldefte ⁊

þeo wes þurh alle þing þa æðeleste. ⁊e was þorh alle þinge ⁊

þe wifest to neode.

alle heo weren wel i-scrud ⁊

alle heo weoren wel bi-hedda<sup>2</sup>.

alle heo weren wel ihedde.

þe king of Lumbardie Siluius.

þe king of Lombardies lond ⁊

[*Sil*]uius.

he wes heora nexta cunnef-mon. was hire nexte kinefman.

richeliche he nom his fonde ⁊

richeliche he fende his fonde ⁊

&amp; fende to Ebrauke kinge of þisse toward þisse lond.

He bad hine fenden him ⁊ [londe. He bad hine fende him ⁊

alle his his<sup>3</sup> dohtren.

22 alle his dohtren.

[f. 13<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]& he heom wolde ȝeue<sup>4</sup> ⁊and heo<sup>4</sup> ȝam wolde ȝeue ⁊

Ebræn, Blangru, Egron, Bedra, Aballac, Eangnes, 'Andor [Aitnor], Scadiald, Galoes. After this Galoes was Wales named. Galoes was *the* fairest; of all the others most beloved by the king, of [all] the sisters 'and of the brothers'; and 'Another [Annore] was 'of all' *the* best instructed; her 'manners [deeds] were good. Gloigin hight the eldest 'of all'; she was through all things the 'noblest [wisest at need]. [They were all well clothed;] they were all well beseen (fair of aspect). The king of 'Lumbardy, Siluius, [Lombardys land] 'he' was their next (nearest) kinsman; richly he 'took [sent] his messenger, 'and sent to Ebrauc, king of [towards] this land. He bade him send him all his daughters, and he would give

<sup>1</sup> breoðeren?<sup>2</sup> bi-hedde?<sup>3</sup> Sic.<sup>4</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

richen hif monnen.	to his riche mannef.
swiðe riche cnihten ⁊	to fwiþe riche cniþtes ⁊
of Troinifce cunne.	of Troýniffe cunne.
þa weoren in Lumbardie of heore	þat beoþ in Lombardie ⁊
strund ⁊	of hire owene streone.
þah stræmes heom to-dæleden.	
& þa wifmen of Lumbardie ⁊	Wimmen of Lombardie ⁊
weoren heom fwiðe laðe.	beoþ heom fwiþe loþe.
for þi þe king fende after þisse	for þi þe king fend after þeos
maidenen ⁊	maidenes ⁊
to ȝeuen his riche monnen.	10 to ȝiuen heð alle ⁊
	to his riche manne.
swa he dude & þuþ hit wes ⁊	so he dude and þus hit was ⁊
wa wes Lumbardiſce folc þes.	wo was Lombardies folk þas.
þa hefde þe king Siluiuf his wille:	þo hafde þe king Siluiuf ⁊
& Lumbardie he walde.	his wille of Lombardie.
& al his Troinifce cun ⁊	
tuhten to him feoluan. [funð ⁊	
Sūme þa breoderen <sup>1</sup> Ebraukes	Somme of Eubrac his fones ⁊
comen þider mid heora fustren.	wende mid hire softres.
Heo biȝeten wepnen heo biȝeten	Hii bi-ȝeten wepne hii bi-ȝeten
ſcipen ⁊	20 fipes.
heo biȝeten men þe heom cuðen hii bi-ȝeten men ⁊ þe heom couþe	
witen.	witie.
heo fenden ouer al þan ærde ⁊	hii fende ouer al þan erþe ⁊

them to his rich men, [to] *the* most noble knights of Trojan kin that were in Lumbardy, of their [own] race, 'though streams divided them. And the' women of Lumbardy were most odious to them, therefore the king sent after these maidens, to give [them all] to his rich men; so he did, and thus it was; woe was *the* Lumbard folk for this! Then had the king Silvius his will [of Lombardy], 'and Lumbardy he ruled, and all his Trojan kin drew to himself.' Some of 'the brothers,' 'Ebraucs [Eubrac his] sons, 'came [went] 'thither' with their sisters. They procured weapons, they procured ships; they procured men that could advise them; they sent

<sup>1</sup> breoðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

to biȝeten muchele ferde.

to bi-ȝeten ferde.

þa comen þas cnihtes ut of Bru- þo come þeos cnihtes vt of Lom-  
taine :

bardie and of Brytaine :

ferden of Lumbardi to Alamaigne and verde to Alemaigne.

Assarac þe com ut of þissen eard : [c. 2.] on þat hehte Assarac :

[A.] *Assarac.*

his broðren hine cleopenen heora was imakid hire alre louerd.  
lauerd.

Heo færden mid ȝeapscipe & mid Hii verde mid wiðdome :  
wiðdome : [comen.

fwa longe þat heo to Alamaigne so longe þat hii to Alemaigne come.

Mucelle castles heo bigunnen<sup>1</sup> : Many castles hii bi-wonne :

heo flowen heo barnden : & þat flowe and barnde & þat lond  
lond bi-wunnen. awonne.

Ebrauc heora fader heold þis lond : Eubrac hire fader held þis lond :  
sixti winter he wes heore king. 11 sixti wynter in his hond.

He hæfde her his eldeste sunne : He hadde her his heldeste sone :  
iholden mid him seoluan. iholde mid hire<sup>2</sup> seolue.

his nome was wel wide cuð : his name was wide cuþ :

he hehte Brutus Uært Escud. he hehte Brut<sup>3</sup> Vertescu.

Twelf ȝer he heold þis kine-lond : Twelf ȝer he held þis kine-lond.

feoðen his fader hit bilefde. after his fader daiȝe.

Ænne sunne he hefde ihaten Leir<sup>3</sup> : Ane sone he hadde :

over all the country to collect 'a great' army. Then came these knights  
out of [Lombardy and of] Britain, [and] marched 'from Lombardy' to  
Alamaigne. 'Assarac, that came out of this land, his brothers named him  
their lord [One that was named Assarac was made their chief] ; they pro-  
ceeded with 'prudence and with' wisdom so long until they came to  
Alamaigne ; 'great [many] castles they won ; 'they' slew, 'they [and]  
burnt, and conquered the land. Ebrauc, their father, held this land ; sixty  
winters 'he was their king [in his hand]. He had retained his eldest son  
here with himself ; his name was 'well' wide known ; he was named  
Brutus Vert-Escu. Twelve years he held this kingdom, after his 'father  
left it [fathers day]. A son he had, [who was] named Leir ; he held this

<sup>1</sup> biwunnen ?<sup>2</sup> him ?<sup>3</sup> R. Leil.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Kaer Leil.*

he heold þis kine-lond after him. Leil was ihote. [c. 2.]  
 fulle fif & twenti ȝer ⁊ þis lond twenti ȝer and fwe he  
 æfter his fad<sup>9</sup> daie. after his fader daiȝe. [heold ⁊  
 He makede ane heȝe burh ⁊ He makede one<sup>1</sup>  
 feier & hende. fair and fwiȝe hende.  
 to imonien Leir<sup>2</sup> þene king ⁊ to munien Leil þane king ⁊  
 & Kaer Leil heo clepede. and Kaer Leil hine cleopede.  
 In alle þon norð ende ⁊ In al þe norþ londe ⁊  
 nes nan burh fwa hende. nis borh non so hende.  
 Leir<sup>2</sup> þe king heold wel þis lond ⁊ Le. l þe king wel held þis lond ⁊  
 & lawen he hafde stronge. 11 and lawes he adde stronge.  
 ah toward his lifes ende ⁊ ac toward his liues hende ⁊  
 hi ilomp wel luðere. him ful fwiȝe luþre.  
 þat alle his riche eorles ⁊ þat alle his riche eorles ⁊  
 & alle his heȝe beornes. and his riche beornes.  
 makeden muchel unfrið ⁊ [grið. nolde for þā kinges bode ⁊  
 & for þon kinge heo nolden holden noþing . . .<sup>3</sup> reche.  
 Nefden heo of heore kinge ⁊ Nafde<sup>4</sup> hi of hire kinge ⁊  
 buten heora fæarninge. bote scornige.  
 & euer ælc wilde mon ⁊ 20  
 hefde al his wil to don.  
 þa iwerð þe kig fec ⁊ þo iwarþ þe king fick ⁊  
 þurh hefeȝere feorwe.  
 & sone þer after com þe dai ⁊ [l. 16. c. 1.]

'kingdom [land] 'after him, full' five and twenty years after his fathers  
 day. He made a noble burgh, fair and [most] comely, in remembrance of  
 Leil the king; and called it Kaer Leil. In all the north 'end [land] is there  
 no burgh so fair! Leil the king held well this land, and laws he had  
 strong; but towards his lifes end, a full evil *thing* befell him, that all his  
 rich earls, and 'all' his noble barons 'made great contention, and for the  
 king they would not hold peace [would reck nothing for the kings com-  
 mand]. They had not of their king but 'their' scorning, 'and every wild  
 (wilful) man had all his will to do.' Then became the king sick 'through  
 heavy sorrow,' and 'soon' thereafter 'came the day that the king' dead

<sup>1</sup> *Sic.*<sup>2</sup> *R. Leil.*<sup>3</sup> *ne?*<sup>4</sup> *R. Nafde?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat þe king dead lai.  
 þes king hefde enne fune ⁊  
 þe wes fwiðe god mon.  
 he wes fwiðe god knit ⁊  
 Ruhhudibras ihaten.  
 þe cniht nom þæs riche ⁊  
 & þene kinedom æke.  
 & niȝen & þritti winter ⁊  
 he heold þæs leoden.  
 æfter leuen his fader ⁊ 10  
 þe Leil was ihaten.  
 He sette þif lond ⁊  
 he sahtneffe wrohte.  
 he sette stronge lawen ⁊  
 he wes sturne þon duffien.  
 he luuede þeo leoden ⁊  
 þe his lawen heolden.  
 Æuer alcne godne mon ⁊  
 he aðelede mid gode.  
 he hehte hældē grið & frið ⁊ 20  
 vppe leome & vppe lif.  
 He makede ane riche burh ⁊  
 & hehte heo Winchestre.  
 swlc were him þuhte fwiðe muri ⁊ soch worch him þoht fwiðe muri ⁊

and þar hafter dead lai.  
 He hadde one sone ⁊  
 þat was fwiðe god man.  
 he was fwiðe god cniht ⁊  
 Rudibras ihoten.  
 þe cniht nam þes riche ⁊  
 & þane kinedom eke.  
 niȝene and þritti winter ⁊  
 he welde þe riche.

*Ruhhudi-  
bras.*

*Winchestre.*

lay. 'This king [He] had a son, who was a very good man; he was a very good knight, named Ruhhudibras. The knight took this government and the kingdom also; and nine and thirty winters he held this country [wielded the sceptre], 'after the life of his father, who was named Leil. He settled this land; he established concord; he set strong laws; he was stern to the foolish; he loved the people who held his laws; every good man he honored with goods (wealth); he commanded peace and quietness to be held, upon pain of limb and life.' He made a noble burgh, and called it Winchester—such work seemed to him most pleasant—and after-

<sup>1</sup> hehte hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Cantwa-  
rebur.*& feoððen he made Cantware-  
& Cestefburi castel ⁊

[buri. and Cestefburi castel ⁊

an Waladunes dune.

vppe Waledures doun.

Ne com nauer feoððen ⁊

Ne com ne com<sup>1</sup> feoppe neuere ⁊

.nā swa feolcuð þing.

þing felcuþere þane wat<sup>2</sup> ⁊

þat an muchel ærn spec ⁊

vppē þan walle on erne spæc ⁊

a þon castle þer he fet.

þet Ruhhudibras þe king ⁊

þat Rudibras þe king ⁊

him seolf hit iherde.

him seolf hit hi-herde.

&amp; alle his cnihtes ⁊

10 and alle his cnihtes ⁊

þe mide him weoren.

þe mid weren.

þes fuzel tacnede ⁊

þes fowel tocknede ⁊

faie-sið þes kinges.

Rudibras his deaþe.

Ruhhudibraþ waf sone dead ⁊

wa wes his duhþen.

*Bladud.*

His fune hehte Bladud ⁊

His sone hehte Bladud ⁊

he wes a swiðe bifi mon.

þat was a busi man.

he wes strōng &amp; swiðe muchel ⁊

he was strōg and swiþe mochel ⁊

riche he wes &amp; mæhti.

riche he was and mihti. [f. 14. c. 1.]

he cuðe þene vuele craft ⁊

20 he .uþe þā vuele craft ⁊

þat he wið þene wurfe spæc. [c. 2.]

þat he wiþ þan feonde spæc.

&amp; al þat euer he wolde ⁊

and al þat euere he wolde ⁊

þe wurfe him talde.

þe worfe him tolde.

wards he made Canterbury, and Cestesbury castle, 'on Waladunes [upon Waledures] down. Never came since 'so strange a thing, that [a thing stranger than that] a 'great' eagle spake 'on the castle [upon the wall], 'where he sate'; so that Ruhhudibras the king himself heard it, and all his knights, who were with him'. This fowl betokened 'the death of the king [Rudibras his death]. 'Ruhhudibras was soon dead;—woe was his people!' His son hight Bladud; 'he [that] was a 'most' busy man; he was strong, and very huge (of great stature), rich he was and mighty; he knew the evil craft, so that he spake with the 'Worse [Fiend], and all that ever he would the Worse to him told. This same king Bladud [he]

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> þat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þes ilke king Bladud ⁊  
 baðen iwrohte.  
 þurh fwiðe muchele ginne ⁊  
 mid ane stæn cunne.

al fwa great fwa a beam ⁊  
 þe he leide in ane walle stream.  
 þe ilke makeð þat water hot ⁊  
 & þan folc halwende. [baðe ⁊  
 He makede an temple onfeft þe  
 an ære hæbhtneffe nome. 10

þe hire nome wul iherem<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 Minerue heo was ihaten.  
 to hire he hefde loue ⁊  
 & læfdi heo hehte.

in þere tēple he lette beornen ⁊  
 enne blafe of fure.

þe neuer ne aþeostrede ⁊  
 wintres ne fumeres.

ah euer me þat fur bette ⁊

fwa þe king haihte. 20

to wrðſcipe his læfdi ⁊

þe leof him wes on heorten.

þuſ dude Bladud þe king ⁊

þat hit wes wide cuð.

þes ilke king Bladut ⁊  
 baþe he wroh . .  
 þorh fwiþe mochele gin . .

... one ſton . s cunne.

al f . . . . . fo a bien<sup>1</sup> ⁊

þat he . . . . e in a . . lles ſtrem.

þe ilke . . . . þ þat water hot ⁊

and þan . . . c heleþ. [..þe ⁊

He makede ane tēpl. ane weſt þare

in one heþniſſe name.

. o ſe wole hure ⁊

Minerue ȝeo was ihote.

in hire he bi-lefde.

Baðen.

Miner[ue].

þuſ dude Bladud ⁊

wrought baths through very great contrivance, with a kind of stone, as great as a beam, that he laid in a well-stream (spring). The same maketh the water hot, and the folk 'healing [healeth]. He made a temple near the baths, in a heathenish *Deitys* name;—who[so] 'her name' will here, Minerva she was called;—to her he had love [in her he believed], 'and Lady called her. In the temple he caused to burn a blaze of fire, that never was extinguished, winter nor summer, but ever the fire was tended, as the king commanded, to *the* worship of his lady, who was dear to him in heart.' Thus did Bladud 'the king, so that it was wide known. When he had

<sup>1</sup> bem?<sup>2</sup> R. iheren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa he hefde þuf idon ⁊	
þæ þohte he on oðer.	and þo a <sup>1</sup> þohte anoþer.
He ȝealp þat he wolde fleon ⁊	He ȝalp þat he wolde fleon ⁊
on fuȝeles læche.	in foweles liche.
þat al his folc mihte ifeon ⁊	þat al his folk ſolde ifeé ⁊
& his fluhtes bi-halden.	and his flīptes bi-holde.
He makede his feðerhome ⁊	He makede his feþer-hames ⁊
& þaruore he hæfde muchel ſcome.	and þar fore he hadde fame.
To Lunden he ferde ⁊	To Londene he verde ⁊
mid muchelen hiſ folke.	10 mid mochele hiſ folke.
his feðer-home he dude him on ⁊	his feþer-hames he dude him an ⁊
& he hiſ fuht <sup>2</sup> þer bigon.	and he hiſ flīpt þar bi-gan.
Mid wiȝeful hiſ fluhte ⁊	Mid hiſ ſtronge ſihte <sup>3</sup> ⁊
tæih him to þon luſte.	he droh him to þan luſte.
he ferde ſwiðe hehȝe ⁊	he verde ſwiþe heh ⁊
þere weolcne he wes ſwiðe nih.	þare wolkne ſwiþe neh.
þe wind him com on wiðere ⁊	þe wind him com on wiþere ⁊
weoðeleden hiſ fluhtes. [[ <i>l. 16<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.</i> ]	wīþeleode hiſ flīptef.
brecon þa ſtrenges ⁊	breken þe ſtrenges ⁊
þe he mid ſtrahte.	20 þe he mide ſtreþte.
& he feol to folde ⁊	and he ful to grunde ⁊
þe king wes feie.	
vppen are ſtouwe ⁊	
þe i Lundene ſtod.	

done thus,' [and] then thought he another *thing*; he boasted that he would fly in likeness of a fowl, so that all his people 'might [should] see, and his flights behold. He made his wings, and therefore he had much shame! To London he went with much of his folk; his wings he put him on, and he his flight there began; with his 'cunning [strong] flight [he] drew him to the sky; he went very high, to the welkin 'he was' very nigh. The wind came adverse to him; his flights became weak; the strings, that he stretched with, broke, and he fell to *the* ground—'the king was dead—upon a place that in London stood,' [upon] Apollins temple, 'who was

<sup>1</sup> he?<sup>2</sup> R. fuht.<sup>3</sup> R. ſihte.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Appollones temple ⁊

vppe Appolines temple.

þe wes þe tirlfulle feond.

þe king feol on þene rof ⁊

þat he al to-draf.

þuſ wes þas kineriche ⁊

þus wes þis kineriche ⁊

of heora kinge bi-ræued.

of hire king bi-reued.

Tuenti winter hafde Bladud ⁊

Twenti winter adde Bladud ⁊

þaſ kine-lond an hond.

þis kinedom an honde.

æfter his fader Ruhhudibras ⁊

after his fader Rudibras ⁊ [c. 2.]

þe Leil fune þes riche kinges wes. þat riche king here was.

Bladud hafde enne fune.

Bladud hadde one fune ⁊

Leir wes ihaten.

Leir was ihote.

[L]eir.

eſter his fader daie ⁊

after his fader he held þiſ lond ⁊

he heold þis drihliche lond.

in his owene hond.

somed an his liue ⁊

ilaſte his lifdaȝes ⁊

sixti winter.

fixti winter.

He makede ane riche burh ⁊

He makede on riche borh ⁊

þurh radfulle hiſ craſte.

þorh wiſe mēne reade.

&amp; he heo lette nemnen ⁊

and hine lette nemni ⁊

eſter hi feoluan.

20 after him feolue.

Kaer Leir hehte þe burh ⁊

Kair Leir hehte þe borh ⁊

[Ka]erLeir.

leoſ heo wes þan kinge.

leoſ he was þan king.

þa we an ure leod-quide ⁊

þe we on vre ſpeche ⁊

Leircheſtre clepiað.

Leȝcetre cleopieþ.

[Leir]cheſtre.

ȝeare a þan holde dawen ⁊

In þan eolde daiȝe ⁊

the mighty fiend; the king fell on the roof, so that he was dashed in pieces.' Thus was this kingdom of their king bereaved. Twenty winters had Bladud this kingdom in hand after his father Ruhhudibras, 'who was son of the noble king Leil [who was a noble king here]. Bladud had a son, who was named Leir; after his fathers day [father] he held this 'lordly' land [in his own hand], together in (the whole of) his life, [his life-days lasted] sixty winters. He made a noble burgh, through his 'prudent craft [wise-mens counsel], and 'he' caused it to be named after himself. Kaer Leir hight the burgh,—beloved it was by the king,—that we in our 'country'-speech call 'Leircheſtre [Leȝcetre]. 'Yore' in the old days it was [a]

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo wes fwiðe aðel burh.  
 & feoððen þer feh toward :  
 fwiðe muchel feorwe.  
 þat heo wes al for-faren :  
 þurh þere leodene uæl.  
 Sixti winter hefde Leir :  
 þis lond al to welden.  
 þe king hefde þreo dohtren :  
 bi his drihliche quen.  
 nefde he nenne fune :  
 þer fore he warð fari.  
 hif manſcipe to halden :  
 buten þa þreo dohtren.  
 [Gor]noille. þa ældeſtedohterhaihte Gornoille :  
 þa oðer Ragau.  
 þa þridde Cordoille. [c. 2.]  
 Heo wes þa ȝungeſte fuſter :  
 a wliſen alre vaireſt.  
 heo wes hire fader al fwa leof :  
 fwa his aȝene lif.  
 þa ældede þe king :  
 & wakede an aðelan.  
 & he hine bi-þohte :  
 wet he don mahte.  
 of hif kineriche :

hit waſ a borh riche.  
 and fuþþe þar foh to :  
 fwiþe moche forwe.  
 Sixti winter hadde Leir :  
 þiſ lond to welden.  
 þe king hadde þreo dohtreſ :  
 bi hiſ oȝe cwene.  
 10 ac he nadde nanne fone :  
 þar fore he waſ fori.  
 hiſ kinedom to heolde :  
 bote hiſ þreo dohtreſ.  
 þe eldeſte hehte Gornoylle :  
 þe oþer Regau.  
 þe þridde Gordoyle.  
 ȝeo waſ þe ȝeongeſte :  
 of þeueſ alre hendeſt.  
 ȝeo waſ hire fader al fo leof :  
 20 ſo hiſ owene lif.  
 þo holdede þe king :  
 and failede hiſ mihte.  
 and he hine bi-þohte :  
 wat he don mihte.  
 of hiſ kineriche :

burgh 'most' noble, and afterwards there fell towards it very much sorrow,  
 'so that it was all destroyed, through slaughter of the people'. Sixty  
 winters had Leir this land 'all' to govern. The king had three daughters  
 by his 'noble [own] queen; [but] he had no son,—therefore he was sorry,—  
 his 'honor [kingdom] to hold, except 'the [his] three daughters. The  
 eldest daughter hight Gornoille, the second Ragau, the third Cordoille.  
 She was the youngest 'sister,' of 'beauty fairest [manners most courteous]  
 of all; she was to her father as dear as his own life! Then the king grew  
 old, and 'weakened in strength [his might failed], and he bethought him  
 what he might do with his kingdom, after his day. He said to himself

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

æfter his deie.

after his daiȝe.

He feide to hiſfuluen ⁊

He feide to him ſeolue ⁊

þat þat vuel wes.

þat þe vuel was.

Ic wille mine riche to-don ⁊

Ich wolle mine riche ⁊

&<sup>1</sup> allē minen dohtren.

ȝiue mine dohtres.

&amp; ȝeuen hem mine kine-þeode ⁊

&amp; twemen mine bearnen.

Ac ærft ic wille fondien ⁊

Ac ereft ich wolle fondi ⁊

whulchere beo mi beſte freond.

woch me meſt louie.

and heo ſcal habbe þat beſte del ⁊

and ȝeo ſal habbe þat beſte deal ⁊

of mine drihlichen lon<sup>2</sup>.

11 of mine kine-londe.

þuſ þe king þohte ⁊

þuſ þe king þoh<sup>3</sup> ⁊ [f. 14<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

&amp; þer æfter he worhte.

and þar after a wroh<sup>4</sup>.

He clepede Gornaille ⁊

He clepede Gornaille ⁊

*Gornaille.*hef<sup>5</sup> guðfulle dohter.

his dohter þat was deore.

vt of hire bure ⁊

vt of hire bure ⁊

to hire fader deore.

to hire fader deore.

&amp; þeuf ſpac þe alde king ⁊

and þuſ ſpac þe holde king ⁊

þer he on æðelen ſeat.

to Gornaille his dohtes<sup>6</sup>.

Sei me Gornaille ⁊

20 Sei me Gornaille ⁊

foðere worden.

foþere wordes.

ſwiðe dure þeo eart me ⁊

ſwiþe deore þou art me ⁊

hu leof æm ich þe.

ou lef ham hich þe.

hu mochel worȝ leſte þu me ⁊

hu mochel worȝ holdiſt þou me ⁊

that that was evil: "I will 'divide [give] my realm to 'all' my daughters, 'and give them my kingdom, and share among my children'; but first I will prove which is my best friend [loves me most], and she shall have the best part of my 'lordly land [kingdom]." Thus the king thought, and thereafter he wrought. He called Gornaille, his 'goodly daughter [daughter that was dear], out of her chamber to her father dear; and thus spake the old king, 'where he sat in state [to Gornaille his daughter]: "Say me, Gornaille, true words; most dear thou art to me, how dear am I to thee? How much worth 'esteemest [holdest] thou me to wield sovereignty?

<sup>1</sup> *Redundant?*<sup>2</sup> *land?*<sup>3</sup> *poht?*<sup>4</sup> *he wrought?*<sup>5</sup> *R. hif.*<sup>6</sup> *R. dohter.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to waldē kineriche.  
 Gornoille waf ſwiðe wær ⁊  
 ſwa beoð wifmen wel ihwær.  
 & ſeide ane leſinge ⁊  
 heore fædere þon king.  
 Leofe fæder dure ⁊  
 ſwa bide ich godeſ are.  
 ſwa helpe me Apollin ⁊  
 for min ilæfe if al on him.  
 þat leuere þeo ært me æne ⁊ 10  
 þane þiſ<sup>1</sup> world al clane.  
 & ȝet ic þewllespeken wit ⁊ [f. 17. c. 1.]  
 þeou ært leouere þene mi lif.  
 & þiſ ich fucge<sup>3</sup> þe to ſeoðe ⁊  
 þu mith me wel ileue.  
 Leir þe king ⁊  
 ilefde his dofter<sup>4</sup> læiſinge.  
 & þaſ ænſware<sup>5</sup> ȝeſ ⁊  
 þ̃ waef þe olde king.  
 Ich þe Gornoille feuge ⁊ 20  
 leoue dohter dure.  
 god ſcal beo þi meda ⁊  
 for þira<sup>6</sup> gretinge.

to welde kineriche.  
 Gornoille was wel war ⁊  
 ſo beoþ wimmen wel iwar.  
 and ſeide one leſig ⁊  
 to hire fader þe king.  
 Leoue fader deore ⁊  
 ſo bide ich godes ore.  
 leuere þou hart me one ⁊  
 þan al þiſ worle clene.  
 and ȝet ich þe wolle ſpeke wið<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þou hart me leouere þan mi lif.  
 and þiſ ich ſegge þe to ſoþe ⁊  
 þou miht me wel ileſue.  
 Leir þe king ⁊  
 ilefde his dohter leſinge.  
 and þuſ anſwerede ⁊  
 þe king to hiſ doht<sup>2</sup>.  
 God ſal beo þi mede ⁊  
 for þine wel-dede.

Gornoille was most wary,—as women are everywhere,—and said a leasing to her father the king: “Loved father dear, so expect I Gods mercy, ‘so help me Apollin!—for my trust is all on him,’—that dearer thou art to me alone than all this world clean; and yet (more) I will speak with thee, thou art dearer [to me] than my life; and this I say thee in sooth, thou mayest me well believe!” Leir the king believed his daughters leasing, and ‘this answer gave the old king that was [thus answered the king to his daughter]: “‘I say to thee, Gornoille, loved daughter dear,’ good shall be thy meed for thy ‘greeting [good deed]. I am for my old age much enfeebled,

<sup>1</sup> Originally written winne þiſ, but winne is struck out.

<sup>2</sup> wið?

<sup>3</sup> Written at first feucge, but e is expuncted.

<sup>4</sup> dohter?

First written ænſware.

<sup>6</sup> Or þina. The MS. is ambiguous.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Ich eam for mire ældde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
swþe vnbolded.

& þou me leuofte fwþe ⁊  
mañ þan if on liue.

Ich wille mi dirhliche<sup>2</sup> lōd ⁊  
a þroe<sup>3</sup> al to-dalen.

þin if þ̃ beste deal ⁊

þu ært mi dohter deore<sup>4</sup>.

& scalt habben to lauerd ⁊  
min alre beste þei.

þeo ich mai uinden ⁊

in mine kinne-londe.

Æfter spac þe olde kinge ⁊  
wit hif dohter.

Leoue dohter Regau ⁊

waet seift tu me to ræide.

Seie þu bi-fore mire duȝden<sup>6</sup> ⁊

heo dure ich am þe an herten.

þaanfwerde mid rætfulle worden ⁊ þo anwerede ȝeo mid worde ⁊

20 and noht mid heorte.

Al þat if on liue ⁊

nif nig<sup>7</sup> fwa dure.

fwa me if þi an lime<sup>8</sup> ⁊

Ich ham for min heolde ⁊  
mochel onbolded.

& þou me louest fwþe ⁊  
more þan alle þat his a-liue.

Ich wole mi driþliche lond ⁊  
a þreo al to-deale.

þin fal beo þat beste deal ⁊

þou hart me fwþe deore.

and þou salt habbe to louerd ⁊

10 min alre beste man.

þat ich mawe ifinde ⁊

in mine kine-londe.

Eft spac þe holde king ⁊  
wid<sup>5</sup> his oþer dohter.

Leoue dohter Regau ⁊

wat . . ift þou me to reade. [c.2.]

Sei bi-fore mine men ⁊

ou deore ich þe ham.

þo anwerede ȝeo mid worde ⁊

20 and noht mid heorte.

Al þat his on liue ⁊

nis me alf so deore.

so m. his þin one li . e.

Regau.

and thou me lovest greatly, more than [all that] is in life! I will divide all my lordly land in three; thine 'is [shall be] the best share; thou art 'my daughter dear [to me most dear], and [thou] shalt have for lord my all-best 'thane [man] that I may find in my kingdom." Afterwards spake the old king with his [second] daughter: "Loved daughter Regau, what sayest thou me to counsel? Say 'thou' before my people how dear I am to thee 'in heart'." Then answered [she] with 'prudent' words [and not with heart]: "All that is in life is not [half] so dear to me as is to

<sup>1</sup> Written at first ældade, and the a subsequently expuncted.

<sup>2</sup> R. drihliche.

<sup>3</sup> þreo?

<sup>4</sup> deore is added by a second hand.

<sup>5</sup> wið?

<sup>6</sup> duȝden?

<sup>7</sup> me?

<sup>8</sup> lime sec. m. by interlineation of ne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

forðe min ahȝene lif.

Ah heo ne feide naþing feoð?

no more þenne hiire fuste<sup>1</sup>.

alle hire lefinge?

hire uader ilefede.

þa answarede þe king?

hiif doȝter him icwēde.

þea þridde del of mine londe?

ich bi-take þe an honde.

þu scalt nime louerd?

þer þe if alre leowost.

þa ȝet nolde þe leod-king?

hiif sothscipe bi-læuen. [c. 2.]

he hehte cumen him bi-foren.

*Gordouille.* hiif dohter Gordouille.

Heo was alre ȝungeft?

of soðe ȝær witeleſt.

&amp; þe king heo louede more?

þanne ba tueie þe oðre.

Cordouille iherde þa lafinge. 20

þe hire<sup>2</sup> fustren feiden þon kinge? þat hire softres feide þan kige.

nom hire leaf-fulne huie?

þat heo liȝen nolden.

hire fader heo wolde fuge feoð?

Ac ȝeo . . . . de noȝt soþ?

na more þ . . . . .

al hire lef. . . .

. . . . . ilefde.

þo anſw . . . . . king?

his dohter him icwe . . .

þe þridden deal of mine . . .

ich bi-take þe an hond.

and þ. : . . . nime louerd?

þar þe his a . . . leueſt.

þe ȝet nolde þe king?

his folie bleue.

he hehte come him bi-fore?

his dohter Gordouille.

ȝeo was alre ȝeongeſt?

of worde alre soþeſt.

and þe king hire louede?

more þan þe tweie oþer.

Gordouille iherde þe leſig?

þat hire softres feide þan kige.

nam hire laþfolne oþ?

þat ȝe leȝe nolde.

hire fader ȝeo wolde ſegge soþ?

me thy sole limbs, 'before mine own life'!" But she said nothing sooth, no more than her sister;—all her leasing her father believed. Then answered the king—his daughter pleased him—"The third part of my land I give to thee in hand; [and] thou shalt take a lord (husband) where to thee is most agreeable." Yet would not the king his folly leave; he bade his daughter Cordouille come before him. She was youngest of all, of 'truth most studious [words truest of all], and the king loved her more than 'both' the other two. Cordouille heard the leasings that her sisters said to the king. She took her 'credible [lawful] oath, that she would not lie, but

<sup>1</sup> fuster?<sup>2</sup> Written at first hiire, but the second i is expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

were him lef were him lað.

were him leof? were him loþ.

þeo qeð<sup>1</sup> þe alde king?

þo cwaþ þe holde king?

vnrað<sup>2</sup> him fulede.

onread him folwede.

Iherē ich wlle?

Ich wolle ihiren of þe?

of þe Cordoille.

Gordoille mi dohter.

sua þe helpe Appolin?

so þe help Appolin?

hu deore þe beo lif min.

ou deore þe his lif min.

þa answarede Cordoille?

þo answerede Gordoille?

lude &amp; no wiht stille.

loude and noht stille.

mid gomene &amp; mid lehtre? 10

mid game and mid lihtre?

to hire fader leue.

to hire fader leoue.

þeo art me leof al so mi fæder?

þou harte me afe min fader?

&amp; ich þe al so þi dohter.

and ich afe þin dohter.

Ich habbe to þe sohfaſte loue?

for we buoð ſwiþe ifibbe.

&amp; ſwa ich ibide are?

and ſo ich abide ore?

ich wille þe ſuge mare.

ich wolle ſegge þe more.

al ſwa muchel þu biſt woruh?

al ſo mochel þou hart worþ? [f. 15. c. 1.]

ſwa þu velden<sup>3</sup> ært.

afe þou hart weldende.

&amp; al ſwa muchel ſwa þu haueſt?

and wile . . . þou<sup>4</sup> hoþt a feſt?

men þe wlet luuien. 21

men þe wollep louie.

for ſone heo bið ilaȝeð<sup>5</sup>?

for ſone hi beoþ loþe?

to her father she would say sooth, were it to him lief, were it to him loath! Then quoth the old king—mis-counsel followed him—"Hear I will of thee, Cordoille [my daughter], so help thee Apollin! how dear is my life to thee?" Then answered Cordoille, loud and 'no whit [not] still, with game and with laughter, to her loved father: "Thou art 'dear' to me as my father, and I 'to thee' as thy daughter. 'I have to thee soothfast love, for we are most near in affinity,' and as I expect mercy, I will say to thee more; thou art worth as much as thou art master of, and 'as much as thou hast [while thou hast a feast], men will love thee; for soon 'is he [are

<sup>1</sup> q in qeð is by a second hand, on an erasure.<sup>2</sup> vnraed?<sup>3</sup> The first letter v is by a second hand, on erasure, which has also interlined in, instead of en, for the last syllable.<sup>4</sup> þat þou?<sup>5</sup> ilaȝed?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe mon þe lutel ah.	þe men þe lutel oȝeþ.
þus feide þe mæiden Cordoille ⁊	þus feide þat maide Gordoille ⁊
& feoððen fet <sup>1</sup> fwþe stille.	and fiþþe fat stille.
þa iwarðe þe king wærð <sup>2</sup> ⁊	þo iwarþ þe king wroþ ⁊
for he nef þeo noht iquemed.	.or he nas noþt icw . . .
& wende on if þonke ⁊	he wende on his þon . .
þaht <sup>3</sup> hit weren for vnðeawe.	. . t hit were for onþeue.
þ he hire weore swa unwourð ⁊	þat he . . . . fo onworþ ⁊
þat heo hine nolde iwurði.	þ . . ȝeo hin . . . . louie.
swa hire twa fustren ⁊ [f. 17 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.] 10	
þe ba fomed læfinge speken.	[wroþ ⁊
þe king Leir iwerðe swa blac ⁊	His euhe torne and was was <sup>4</sup>
fwlch hit a blac cloð weoren.	bi-com alse a blac cloþ.
iwærð hif hude & hif heowe ⁊	
for he waf fuþe ihærmed.	
mid þære wræððe he wef ifweued ⁊	mid þære wreþþe he was igremid ⁊
þat he feol ifwoven.	þat he fulle hi-fwoȝe.
Late þeo he up fufde ⁊	Late þo vp fufde ⁊
þ mæiden wef afeared.	þat maide was afered.
þa hit alles up brac ⁊	20 þo hit alles vp brac ⁊
hit wef vuel þat he spac.	hit was vuel þat he spac.
Hærne Cordoille ⁊	Hercne Gordoille ⁊
ich þe telle wille mine wille.	ich wolle fegge þe mine wille.

they] loathed, the 'man [men] who 'possesses [possess] little!' Thus said the 'maiden [maid] Cordoille, and afterwards sate 'most' still. Then became the king wrath, for he was not 'then' pleased, 'and [he] weened in his thought that it were for contempt that he to her were so unworthy, that she would not 'estimate [love] him 'as her two sisters, who both together spake leasings.' 'The king Leir turned as black as if it were a black cloth, his skin and his hue turned, [His hue turned, and he was wrath, he became as a black cloth,] 'for he was exceedingly grieved;' with the wrath he was 'stupified [angered], so that he fell in swoon. Then slowly he up-rose—the maiden was afraid—then it wholly brake forth—it was evil that he spake—"Hearken, Cordoille! I will 'tell thee [say to thee] my

<sup>1</sup> *set is interlined by second hand.*<sup>2</sup> *wærð?*<sup>3</sup> *þat?*<sup>4</sup> *Sic.*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Of mine dohtren þu were me du-	Of mine dohtres þou were me leo-
nu þu æart me arle læðef <sup>1</sup> . [rest :	nou þou hart me alre loþeft. [ueft :
Ne scalt þu næuer halden :	Ne salt þou neuere holde :
dale of mine lande.	deal of mine londe.
ah mine dohtren :	ac mine two dohtre :
ich wlle delen mine riche.	folle habbe mine riche.
& þu scalt worðen warchen <sup>2</sup> :	and þou salt wonie wreeche :
& wonien in wanfiðe.	and wonie ine wowe.
For nauef ich ne wende :	For neuere ich ne wende :
þ þu me woldest þuf scanden. 10	þat þou me woldest þus sende.
þar fore þu scalt beon dæd ich	þar fore þou salt deiȝe ich wene :
fliȝ ut of min eæh-fene. [wene :	fleo vt of mine ehscene.
þine fustren sculen habben mi	þine softres fulle habbe mi lond :
& þif me if iqueme. [kinelond :	and þis me his icweme.
þe duc of Cornwaile :	þe duk of Cornwale :
fcāl habbe Gornaille.	fal habbe Gornaille.
& þe Scottene king :	and þe Scottene king :
Regau þ scone.	Regau þe scene.
& ic hem ȝeue al þa winne :	and ich ȝam ȝiue alle þe winne :
þe ich æm waldinge ouer. 20	þat ich ham ouer waldenne. [c. 2.]
& al þe alde king dude :	And þe holde king dude :
fwa he hafuede idemed.	afe he hadde idemid.
Of <sup>3</sup> wef þen mæidene wa :	Ofte was þane maide wo :
& næure worf þenne þa.	and neuere worfe þane þo.

will; of my daughters thou wert to me dearest, now thou art to me of all most hateful! Never shalt thou hold part of my land, but 'to' my [two] daughters 'I will divide [shall have] my realm, and thou shalt be wretched and live in misery! For never did I ween that thou wouldest thus shame me; therefore thou shalt 'be dead [die], I ween; fly out of my eye-sight! Thy sisters shall have my 'kingdom [land]; and this is to me pleasing (my will). The duke of Cornwall shall have Gornaille, and the Scottish king Regau the fair; and I give them all the possessions that I am ruler over! " And 'all' the old king did as he had declared. Oft was the 'maiden [maid] woe, and never worse than then! Woe she was in mind, for her fathers

<sup>1</sup> R. alre læðeft.<sup>2</sup> wrecchen?<sup>3</sup> ofte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa hire wef on mode ⁊  
 for hire fader wærpe<sup>1</sup>.  
 Heo uēde into hire bourc ⁊  
 þar heo ofte sætte fare.  
 for heo nolde lizen ⁊      [c. 2.]  
 hire fadder leoue.  
 þat maide wef swōen swomefest ⁊  
 for hire fader heo scunede.  
 & dude þene beste red ⁊  
 in hire bure heo abed.      10  
 & þolede þene mod-kare ⁊  
 & mornede swiþe.  
 & þus ane stonde ⁊  
 hit stod æ ðon ilka.  
 In France wes a king ⁊  
 riche & swiðe kene.  
*Aganippus.* Aganippes wef ihaten ⁊  
 hæleðen he wef ældere.  
 he wef a ȝeþe king ⁊  
 ah quene nauede he nane.      20  
 He sende hiif fande ⁊  
 into þisse lande.  
 to Leir þan kinge ⁊  
 & leofliche hine gret.  
 he bæd hine dō if iwille ⁊

wo hire was on mode ⁊  
 for hire fader wreþpe.  
 ȝeo eode in to bure ⁊  
 and ofte siþte fore.  
 for ȝeo nolde leȝe ⁊  
 hire fader leue.  
 þat maide was swiþe samuast ⁊  
 and hire fader sonede.  
 and dude þane beste read ⁊  
 and in hire bure abod.      10  
 and þolede þane mod-care ⁊  
 and mornede swiþe.  
 and þus one stūde ⁊  
 hit stod a þā ilke.  
 IN France was a king ⁊  
 riche and swiþe kene.  
 Aganippus was ihote ⁊  
 folke he was eldere.  
 he was a ȝong king ⁊  
 ac cwene nafde he none.      20  
 He sende his sonde ⁊  
 in to þisse londe.  
 to Leir þane kinge ⁊  
 and faire him grette.  
 bad hine don his wille ⁊

wrath. She went into 'her' chamber, 'where she oft sate sorry [and oft sighed sore], because she would not lie to her loved father. The maid was most shamefast, 'for [and] her father 'she' shunned, and did the best counsel, [and] in her chamber 'she' abode, and suffered the mind-care, and mourned much. And thus it stood a while in the same *wise*. In France was a king, rich and most keen, Aganippus *he* was named; he was chief of *the* people; he was a young king, but queen had he none. He sent his message into this land, to Leir the king, and 'lovingly [fairly] him greeted. 'He' prayed him to do his will; to give him Cordoille, and

<sup>1</sup> wræpe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝeuen him Gordoille.  
 & he heo wolde habben ⁊  
 hæȝe to are quene.  
 & æfter hire don ærest ⁊  
 þat hire were alre leofust.  
 Feor hauedē liðende men ⁊  
 ispeken of þan mæidene.  
 feiȝernesle & freoscipe ⁊  
 at-foren þan Frenȝe kinge.  
 of hire mucla fæira wlita ⁊ 10  
 of hire muchela monschipe.  
 hu heo wef þolemod ⁊  
 of fæire hire þeawen.  
 þat nef on Leir kinges lond ⁊  
 nan wifman al fwa hende.  
 & þe king Aganippus ⁊  
 igrette Leir kin<sup>1</sup> þus.  
 Leir kin<sup>1</sup> hine biþohte ⁊  
 wat he don mohte.  
 he letten writen a writ ⁊ 20  
 & wel hit lette dihten.  
 & fende hit bi his fode ⁊  
 in Frauncene londe.  
 þus spec þes kinges writ ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝefe him Gordoille.  
 and he hire wolde habbe ⁊  
 heȝe to cwene.  
 and don alre ereft ⁊  
 þat hire were alre fairest.  
 For hafde soþe men ⁊  
 ispeke of þā maiden.  
 bi-fore þan Frence king ⁊  
 of hire þe inðe.  
 of hire mochele fairfipe ⁊ 10  
 of hire mochele mansfipe.  
 ou ȝeo was þolemod ⁊  
 of faire hire þeues.  
 þat nas in Leir kinges lond ⁊  
 womman half so hende.  
 And king Aganippus ⁊  
 igrette Leir þe king þus. [£15<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 Leir king hine bi-þoht ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he lette writen a writ ⁊ 20  
 wel mid þan beste.  
 an fende bi his fonde ⁊  
 into France londe.  
 þus spac þeos kinges writ ⁊

he would her have for 'a' noble queen; and do 'for her' first [of all] what to her were 'most desired [all-fairest]. For 'travelling [true] men had spoken of the maiden, [of her] 'fairness and affability [the fame (?)], before the French king; of her great beauty, of her great honor; how patient she was; of her fair manners; that no woman [half] so courteous was in king Leirs land. And 'the' king Aganippus thus greeted [the] king Leir. King Leir bethought him what he might do; he caused a writ to be written, and caused it to be well indited [well with the best], and sent 'it' by his messengers into the land of France. Thus spake the

<sup>1</sup> king?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hit wef widē icuð.	hit was wide cup.
þe kinge of Bruttaine ⁊	þe king of Britaine ⁊
<i>Leir king.</i> þe Leir if haten. [£18.c.1.]	þat Leir his . . . . .
greteð Aganippuf ⁊	greteþ Aganippus ⁊
þ'ne aldere of Fraunce <sup>1</sup> .	þ . . . . . king of F <sup>a</sup> nce.
worðſchepe haue þu ⁊	worſipe haue þou ⁊
þire wel-deda.	for þine wilniȝe.
& þire feire fonde ⁊	and þine faire fonde ⁊
þat grete þu me woldest.	þat grete þou me woldest.
Ac ich do þe wel to witene ⁊ 10	Ac ic do þe wel to wite ⁊
hær bi mine writ rich.	her riȝt bi mine write.
þat mi drihliche lōd ⁊	þat mi drihtliche lond ⁊
atwa ich habbe ideled.	atwo ich habbe idealed.
iȝeuen hit mine twam <sup>2</sup> dohtren ⁊	i-ȝeuet <sup>3</sup> mine two doȝtren ⁊
þe me beoh ſwiðe deore.	þat beoþ me ſwiȝe deore.
Dochter ich habbe þa þrida ⁊	Dochter ich habbe þe þridde ⁊
ac ne ræcche ich wær heo libbe.	ac ne rech ich ware ȝe libbe.
for heo me for-huſce ⁊	for ȝeo me for-hoȝede ⁊
& heo hold me for hæne.	and held me for wrecche.
& for mire halde ⁊ 20	
heo me unaleledæ <sup>4</sup> .	
heo make me ſwa ſwiȝe wrað ⁊	and wraþþede me ſwiȝe ⁊
þe worfe hire ſcal i-wurðen.	þe worfe hire ſal worþe.

writ of the king—wide it was known—“The king of Britain, who is named Leir, greeteth Aganippus, the ‘chief [king] of France. Worship have thou for thy ‘good deeds [desire], and thy fair message, that thou wouldest me greet; but I do thee well to wit, here right by my writ, that my kingdom I have divided in two, and given it to my two daughters, that are to me most dear. Daughter I have the third, but I reck not where she lives, for she me despised; and ‘she’ held me for a wretch, ‘and on account of my old age she incensed me’; ‘she made me so greatly wrath [and angered me greatly]—the worse shall it be to her!—[so that] of all my

<sup>1</sup> þe Fraunce *man. pr., but struck out man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> iȝeue hit ⁊<sup>3</sup> twain ⁊<sup>4</sup> unælede ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

of alle mine londe ⁊	þat of alle mine lōde ⁊
ne of alle mine leode.	ne of alle mine leode.
þe ich auere biȝeat ⁊	þat ich euere bi-ȝet ⁊
oðer bi-ȝete mæie.	oþer bi-ȝete mawe.
ich þe ſucge ſoð riht ⁊	ich þe ſegge ſoþ riht ⁊
na ſcal heo habbe nawiht.	ne ſal ȝeo habbe no wiht.
Ac ȝef þu heo wult habben ⁊	Ac ȝif þou hire wold habbe ⁊
for mæide heo if hende.	maide ȝeo his hende.
ich heo wulle þe biwiten ⁊	ich þe wole hire bi-wete ⁊
& ſenden ha <sup>1</sup> þe in ane ſcipe.	and ſende hire in one ſipe.
mid ſeoluen hire claðen ⁊	mid ſeolue hire cloþing ⁊
of me naðð heo na more.	of me ȝeo nafeþ na more.
ȝif þu heo wult und <sup>2</sup> efon ⁊	ȝif þou hire wolt vnder-fon ⁊
al þis ilka ich wulle don.	al þis ich wolle don.
ifeid ich habbe þene grund ⁊	ifeid ich habbe þane grūd ⁊
& þu ſeolf wurð al hiſund.	and þou þi ſeolf far hol and funde.
Þis writ com to Fraunce ⁊	Þis writ com to France ⁊ [c. 2.]
to þan freo kinge.	to þ. . . .eo kinge.
he hit lette raden ⁊	he hit lette rede ⁊
leof him werē þa runen.	leof him were þe rounne.
þa wēde þe kinge ⁊	þo we. de þe welde-kinge ⁊
þ hit were for vuele <sup>3</sup> .	þat hit were for gyle.
þat Leir kinge <sup>3</sup> hire fæder ⁊	þat Leir king hire fader ⁊

land, nor of all my people, that I ever obtained, or may obtain, I say to thee right sooth, she shall have naught. But if thou wilt have her,—‘for’ maid she is fair,—I will deliver her to thee, and send her ‘thee’ in a ship, with her sole ‘clothes [clothing], of me she shall have no more! If thou wilt receive her, all this ‘same’ I will do. I have said the ground (cause), and thou [thy]self ‘be all sound [fare whole and sound]!’” This writ came to France, to the noble king; he caused it to be read,—dear were the letters to him! Then weened the [powerful] king, that it were for evil [guile],

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> The first two letters of vuele are by a second hand, on erasure, as is ð in wende, line above.<sup>3</sup> kin man. pr., but ge interlined man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo him wold' atleden.	nolde hire him lene.
& he mochul a þa wodeloker :	and he moche þe wodloker :
wilnede þeof mæidenef. [c.2.]	wilnede . . . t mayde.
& feide to if bornen :	and feide to his fol . . .
þ wef þe bifie king.	.ing Aganippus.
Ich eā riche mon inoh :	Ich ha. . . he .an inoþ :
þat na mare ich ne recthe <sup>1</sup> .	of . . . . . ich ne recche.
ue scal neuere Leir king :	ne fal . . . . . Leir þe king :
þat mæidē me attlede.	þat maide me at-lede.
ac ich heo wulle habben :	ac ich hire wolle habbe :
to hænjēne <sup>2</sup> are quene.	to ege cwene.
Habben <sup>3</sup> heore fader al if lond :	Habbe hire fader al his lond :
al huf <sup>4</sup> feoluer ād is gold.	and his feoluer and his gold.
ne bidde ich nanne maðmef :	ne bid ich no þig of his :
me feolf ich habben <sup>3</sup> inoze.	i-noh ich habbe mi seolue.
bute þat mæiden Cordoille :	bote þat maide Gordoille :
þēne hæbbe ich mine wille.	þan ich habbe mine wille.
Mid writ & mid worde :	Mid writ and mid worde :
he fende eft to þisse londe.	he send eft to þisse londe.
& bad Leir king him sēde :	and bad Leir king him fende :
hif dohter þe wæf hende.	his dohter þat was hende.
& he wolde wel don : [uder-fon <sup>5</sup> .	and he hire wolde vnderfon :
mid muchele worðe-scipe heo and moche manfipe hire don.	

that king Leir, her father, 'would withhold her from him [would not give her to him], and he much the madder desired the maiden; and said to his 'barons the busy king that was [folk king Aganippus]: "I am rich man enough, 'so that [of] no more I reck. Never shall Leir [the] king withhold the maiden from me; but I will have her for 'a' noble queen. Have her father all his land, 'all [and] his silver and his gold! I ask 'no treasures [nothing of his], myself I have enow, except the maiden [maid] Cordoille; then should I have my will!" With writ and with words he sent eft to this land, and bade king Leir send to him his daughter that was fair, and he would 'well do, [receive her, and] 'with' much honor

<sup>1</sup> recche?<sup>2</sup> hæjēne?<sup>3</sup> habbe?<sup>4</sup> hiif?<sup>5</sup> R. under-fon.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa nom þa olde king ⁊  
 æðele his meiden.  
 mid feoluen hire claðes ⁊  
 & lette heo foðe<sup>1</sup> liðen.  
 ofer þa stremes ⁊  
 hire fader hire wes sturne.  
 Aganippus þe Frennfce king ⁊  
 vnder-feng þis meiden child.  
 al hiif folc hit wef iqueme ⁊  
 & makede heo to quene. 10  
 & þus heo þer bi-lefde ⁊  
 leof heo wef þon leoden.  
 & Leir king hire fæder ⁊  
 luuede iðisse londe.  
 & hadde iʒeuen if twain dohtren ⁊  
 al his drihlich leand.  
 He ʒef Gornaille ⁊  
 Scotlondef kinge.  
 he hahte Maglaunuf ⁊  
 his mæhte weren store. 20  
 Cornwaillef duke ⁊  
 Regau if dohter.  
 þa ilomp hit feoððe ⁊ [f. 18<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo nam þe holde king ⁊  
 Gordoille þat maide.  
 mid feolue hire cloþing ⁊  
 and lette hire forþ wende.  
 ouer see stremes ⁊  
 hire fader was sterne.  
 Aganippus þe France king ⁊  
 þis maide faire vnderfeng.  
 and al his folk hit was icweme ⁊  
 þat ʒeo were cwene. 10  
 and þus ʒeo þare bi-leofde ⁊  
 leof ʒeo was þan folke.  
 And Leir king hire fader ⁊  
 liuede in þisse londe. [f. 16. c. 1.]  
 and hadde his two d. . . . .  
 al his kinedome.  
 He ʒaf Gornaille ⁊  
 to Scottene king.  
 he hehte Magland<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 his mihtes weren store. 20  
 and to Cornwales duke ⁊  
 Regau his . . hter.  
 þo bifulle . . . . eþþe ⁊

Regau.

'receive her [do to her]. Then took the old king 'his noble maiden [Gordaille the maid], with her sole 'clothes [clothing], and let her forth pass over 'the' [sea] streams;—her father was stern 'to her'! Aganippus, the French king, received [fairly] this 'maiden [maid] 'child,' [and] to all his folk it was pleasing, and *they* made her queen [that she were queen]; and thus she there remained; dear she was to the people. And king Leir, her father, lived in this land, and had 'given' his two daughters all his kingdom; he gave Gornaille to 'Scotlands [*the* Scottish] king—he hight Maglaunus, his powers were great—[and] to Cornwall's duke *he gave* Regau, his daughter. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that the Scottish

<sup>1</sup> forðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fone þar æfter.

. one þar hafter.

þat þe Scottene king ⁊ þe duk ⁊  
speken to gaðere.þat þe Scottene king and þe duk ⁊  
spekē to gadere.

mid heore stīl rune ⁊

mid hire stille rouning ⁊

noīm hem to reda.

nemen heom to reade.

þat heo wolden al þis lond ⁊

þat hii wolde al þis lond ⁊

habben on heora hond.

habbe to hire owene hond.

&amp; fedē Leir þane king ⁊

and feode Leir þane king ⁊

þe while þe he leouede.

wile þat he leofede.

dæies &amp; nihtes ⁊

10 daiȝes and niȝtes ⁊

mid feowerti hired cinhtes<sup>1</sup>.

mid fourti cniȝtes.

&amp; heo him wolden finden ⁊

And we him wollep finde ⁊

hauekef &amp; hundef.

hauekes and hundes.

þat he mihte riden ⁊

þat he mai ride ⁊

ȝeōd alle þanne þeoden.

ouer al þe þeode.

&amp; libben on liffe ⁊

and libbe ine blisse ⁊

þe while þe he leouede.

þe wile þat he libbeþ.

þuȝ heo þa ispeken ⁊

þuȝ i<sup>2</sup> þo speken ⁊

&amp; eft hit to-breken.

and eft hit to-breken.

& Leir king hit iherde<sup>3</sup> ⁊

20 and Leir king was wel ipaid ⁊

& eft hī<sup>4</sup> wef þe worffe.

and eft onlikede.

& Leir kan<sup>5</sup> liðde ⁊

And Leir king wende ⁊

to Scottenæ leoda.

to Scottene kinge.

king and the duke spake together with their secret communing, and took them to counsel, that they would have all this land 'in [to] their [own] hand, and feed Leir the king, 'the' while that he lived, days and nights, with forty 'household' knights; 'and they would ["And we will] find him hawks and hounds, that he 'might [may] ride over all the country, and live in bliss, the while that he 'lived [liveth"]'. Thus they then spake, and eft it brake. And king Leir 'heard it [was well contented], and eft 'it was the worse to him [disliked it]. And king Leir went to the Scottish

<sup>1</sup> So here and elsewhere for cnihtes ?<sup>2</sup> hi ?<sup>3</sup> iherden man. pr.<sup>4</sup> hit man. pr.<sup>5</sup> Sic pr. m. for king, but altered by second hand to gan, which would require us to read liðden.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid Maglaune his aȝume :  
 & mid þere eldre dohtre.  
 Me vnder-feng þene king :  
 mid mochele feirnuffe.

& wel me hī dihte :  
 mid feowerti hire cinhdtes<sup>2</sup>.  
 mid horfen & mid hundes :  
 mid al þet him bi-heovede.  
 Þa hi-loinp<sup>3</sup> hit feoððen :  
 feone þer after.

þe Gornouille bi-þohte :  
 whet heo don mihte.  
 Heore þuhte swiþe eille :  
 of æðelene hire fædere.  
 & heo hit bi-gan to mainen :  
 to Maglaune hire loude.  
 and feide him ibedde :  
 þer heo leiin iueore<sup>4</sup>.  
 Seie me mi lauere :  
 monne þu ert me leouest.  
 me þuncheð þat mi fæder :  
 nis no whit felle.  
 no he wurh-scipe ne can :

to Maglande his oþom :  
 and to his heldefte dohter.  
 Me vnder-feng þane<sup>1</sup> :

mid his fourti cniþtes.  
 and hire hors and hire atyr :  
 and al þat ham bi-houede.  
 þo bi-fullet<sup>4</sup> seþþe :  
 10 fone þar after.

þat Gornouille bi-þohte :  
 wat ȝeo don mihte.  
 Hire þohte swiþe eil :  
 of hire fader cnihtes.  
 And ȝeo bi-gan to mene :  
 to Maglande hire louerd.  
 and feide hit in bedde :  
 þar þat leien.  
 Sei me mi louerd :  
 20 manne me leofust.  
 me þoncheþ þat mi fader :  
 his noþt fele.  
 no worþipe he ne can :

[c.2.]

nation [king], 'with [to] Maglaune, his son-in-law, and 'with the elder [to his eldest] daughter. The 'king' was received with much fairness, and he was well served with [his] forty 'household' knights; with [their] horses and 'with hounds, with [their attire, and] all that 'him [them] behoved. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that Gornouille bethought what she might do. It seemed to her most ill of her fathers 'state [knights], and she began to complain 'of it' to her lord Maglaune, and said 'to him [it] in bed, where [that] 'they' lay 'together': "Say to me, my lord,—man thou art to me dearest!—me thinketh that my

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> hired cnihtes?<sup>3</sup> hi-lomp?<sup>4</sup> bi-fulle hit?<sup>5</sup> The first three letters of iueore are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hif wit he hauet bileued.

his wit he hafep bi-leued.

me þunched<sup>1</sup> þe alde mon : [c. 2.]

wole dotie nou nan.

He lalt<sup>2</sup> here fauwerti cinhtes :

He halt here fourti cniþtes :

daies and nihtef.

daizes and niþtes.

he haueht her þaf þeines :

he halt here his sweynes :

and alle heore fwainef.

hūdes and hauekef :

þer uore we habbet harmes.

þar fore we habbeþ harmes.

Andd nowher heo ne fpedet : 10

and auere heo fpeneð<sup>3</sup>.

&amp; al þat goud þat we hem doð :

Al þat god þe we heom doþ :

heo hit bluðeliche vnder-foð.

hii hit bloþeliche vnderfoþ.

and cunnē uf vndōc<sup>4</sup> :

and ne come vs bote vnþong :

for ure wel-dede.

for hure wel-deade.

Heo doð muchel biſemære :

Hii doþ hus mochel biſmare :

ure men hi to-betet.

hure men hi to-beteþ.

mi fader hauet to monie :

mi fader haueþ to manie :

of idele manne.

of idele men.

Ale þa feorðe dale :

20 Al þat feorþe deal :

lete we for<sup>5</sup> fuſe.

lete we forþ fuſe.

inoh he hauet on þirti<sup>6</sup> :to þirngen<sup>7</sup> to borde<sup>8</sup>.

father is 'no whit [not] sane ; no worship he knows, his 'wit' he hath lost ; 'me thinketh the old man will dote now anon.' He holds here fourty knights, days and nights ; he 'hath [holds] here 'these thanes [his swains], 'and all their swains,' hounds and hawks,—therefore we have harms ; 'and no where they speed, and ever they spend, and' all the good that we do to them, they blithely receive it, and 'un-thank [only] comes to us for our benefits. They do [us] great disgrace, our men they beat ; my father hath too many of idle men ! All the fourth part let us forth thrust,

<sup>1</sup> þunched ?<sup>2</sup> R. halt.<sup>3</sup> fpeneð ?<sup>4</sup> vnðoc ? Two letters before this word have been erased.<sup>5</sup> forð ?<sup>6</sup> wirtti pr. m.<sup>7</sup> The first letter of þirngen is on an erasure.<sup>8</sup> The letters or of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vs selve we habbet cokef :

to quecchen to cuchene.

vf fulue we habbet bermen :

&amp; birlef inowe.

Lete we sum þif mochele folc :

fare wher ha<sup>1</sup> wulleð.

fwa ich æuere ibiden are :

iðolien nulle ich hit mare.

þif iherde Maglaunuf :

þat if quene spilede þuf.

&amp; he hire andfwarede :

mid aðelere spiche.

Leiuedi þu hauef mochel wouh :

naueft þu riche-dom inoh.

ah hald þine fæder on liffe :

ne luueðe he no wiht longe.

For ȝef ferrene kigef :

hiherdē þa tidinde.

þe we fwa takede him on :

heo uf wolden tælen.

Ah late we hine welden :

hif folc on hif willē.

and þif min aȝe ræd is :

10

20

hus seolf we habbeþ cocus :

to cwecche to kichene.

hus seolf we habbeþ bermen :

and borles inowe.

Lete we fom þis mochele folk :

fare woder iwolleþ<sup>2</sup>.

so ich euere ibide ore :

ich hit nele þolie more.

þis i-herde Maglanduf :

þat þe cwene spac þus.

and hire answerede :

mid his gode speche.

Leafdi þou haueft wop :

naueft þou richedom i-noþ.

ac hold þin fader in blisse :

ne liueþ he noþt lange.

For ȝef honcuþe kinges :

hii hereþ foche þinges.

þat we so take him on :

hit hus wolleþ finde.

Ac lete we him habbe :

his folk at his wille.

and þis his min owene read :

'enow he hath in thirty to serve at board ;' ourselves we have cooks to go to *the* kitchen, ourselves we have porters and cup-bearers enow. Let we some of this huge folk fare where they will : as I ever expect mercy, I will not bear it more (longer) !" This heard Maglaunus, that 'his [the] queen spake thus, and 'he' her answered with [his] 'noble [good] speech : " Lady, thou hast (art) 'much' wrong—hast thou not treasure enow ?—but keep thy father in bliss, he will live 'no whit [not] long. For if foreign kings 'should hear the tidings [they hear such things], that we so took on (acted towards) him, 'they would reproach us [it would disgrace us]. But let we him 'possess [have] his folk at his will, and this is mine

<sup>1</sup> heo ?<sup>2</sup> hi wolleþ ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for fone her æfter he beð dead.  
 & ac we habbē in ure hond ⁊  
 al half if kine-lond.  
 þa feide Gornoille ⁊  
 lauerd beo þen stille.  
 let me al iwurþen ⁊  
 & ich ham wulle atwailden.  
 Heo fende mid hire ginne ⁊  
 to þare cinhtene inne.  
 heo hahte hem faren hire<sup>1</sup> wæi ⁊  
 for heonolden hem no more feden<sup>2</sup>. na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.  
 moni of þen þeinen ⁊  
 monie of þen fwennen.  
 þe þider weren icumene ⁊  
 mid Leir þanne kinge.  
 þif iherde Leir king ⁊  
 þar fore he wef fwuþe wraþ.  
 þai ȝedede þe king ⁊  
 mid ȝemeliche worden.  
 and þuþ feide þe kinge ⁊  
 forþful on mode.  
 Wa worðe þan monne ⁊  
 þe lond haueðe mid menfke.

for fone her after he worþ dead.  
 and eke we habbeþ in hure hond ⁊  
 haluendel his kinelōd.  
 þo feide Gornoille ⁊  
 louerd beo þou stille.  
 let me al iwor. . .  
 and ich ham wolle awilde. [f. 16<sup>v</sup>. c. l.]  
 ȝeo fende al mid ginne ⁊  
 to þare cniþten hinne.  
 and hehte ȝam faren hire wai ⁊  
 for heonolden hem no more feden<sup>2</sup>. na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.  
 moni of þen þeinen ⁊  
 monie of þen fwennen.  
 þe þider weren icumene ⁊  
 mid Leir þanne kinge.  
 þif iherde Leir king ⁊  
 þar fore he wef fwuþe wraþ.  
 þai ȝedede þe king ⁊  
 mid ȝemeliche worden.  
 and þuþ feide þe kinge ⁊  
 forþfulle on mode.  
 Wo worþe þane man ⁊  
 þat lond haueþ to wille.

own counsel; for soon hereafter he will be dead, and eke we have in our hand *the* 'whole half [half part] of his kingdom.' Then said Gornoille, "Lord, be thou still, let me all be (leave me to manage), and I will dismiss them." She sent [all] with 'her' stratagem to the knights inn; 'she [and] bad them go their way, 'for' 'they would no more feed them ["no more we will you feed"]; 'many of the thanes, many of the swains, that thither were come with Leir the king.' Leir [the] king heard this; 'therefore he was most wrath [and wrathed him greatly]. 'Then spake the king with plaintive words,' and 'thus said the king [and said these words] sorrowful in mood: "Woe worth the man that hath land 'with honor [at

<sup>1</sup> here *man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> *First written fedem, but the last stroke expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

and bi-tachet hit if childe ⁊  
 þe while þe he mai hit walden.  
 for ofte hit ilimpð ⁊  
 þat eft hit him of-þincheð.  
 Nu ich wulle hunne faren ⁊  
 forð rihte to Cornwalen.  
 ȝernen ich wulle rædef ⁊  
 to Regau mire dohter.  
 þe hauede Hemeri þe duc ⁊  
 & mi drihliche lond. 10  
 Forhd<sup>1</sup> þe king wende ⁊  
 in to þan fuð ende.  
 to Regau if dochter ⁊  
 for rædef him t<sup>u</sup>keden.  
 þa he to Cornwale com ⁊  
 he wef feire þer vnder-fon.  
 swa al þet halue ȝer ⁊  
 mid al his hirede he wef þer.  
 þa faide Regau ⁊  
 to hire duc Hmeri<sup>2</sup>. 20  
 Lauerd herne þu me ⁊  
 to fulle soþe ich fucge hit þe. [c.2.]  
 We habbet idon unwifdom ⁊

and takeþ hit his child ⁊  
 þe wile þe hit mai holde.  
 for hofte hit bi-falleþ ⁊  
 þat eft hit him apincheþ.  
 Nou ich wolle hinne fare ⁊  
 riþt into Cornwale.  
 ȝern ich wolle reades ⁊  
 of Regau mine dohter.  
 þat aueþ Amari þe duk ⁊  
 and half min kineriche. *Hemeri.*  
 Forþ þe king wende ⁊  
 into þan suþ ende.  
 to Regau his dohter ⁊  
 for reades him trokede.  
 þo he to Cornwale com ⁊  
 he was faire vnderfon.  
 so þat al þat alue ȝer ⁊  
 mid alle his cnihtes he wonede þer.  
 þo feide Regau ⁊  
 to Armari<sup>3</sup> hire louerd.  
 Hercne loud to me ⁊  
 to folle soþe ich segge þe.  
 we habbeþ idon onwifdō ⁊

will], and delivereth it to his child, the while that 'he' may 'enjoy [hold] it; for oft it befalleth, that eft it repenteth him! Now I will fare hence 'forth' right 'to [into] Cornwall; I will yearn counsels of Regau my daughter, whom 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke 'had [hath], and [half] my kingdom. Forth went the king into the south end, to Regau his daughter; for counsels failed him. When he came to Cornwall, he was 'there' fairly received, so [that] all the half year he 'was [dwelt] there, with all his 'retinue [knights]. Then said Regau to 'her duke Hemeri [Amari, her lord]: "Lord, hearken 'thou' to me,—I say 'it' thee in full sooth,—we have done un-wisdom (unwisely), ~~is~~ that we have received my father with

<sup>1</sup> Forð?<sup>2</sup> R. Hemeri.<sup>3</sup> R. Amari.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat we mine fader habbet vnderfon.	þat we mine fader habbeþ vnderfon.
mid wirtti <sup>1</sup> cinhten ⁊	mid þus manie cniþtes ⁊
hit nis me noht iqueme.	hit nis me noht icweme.
Do we awai þane twenti ⁊	Do we awei alle ⁊
a <sup>2</sup> tene beoð inoþe.	bote ten beoþ inowe.
for al heo dringket and eteþ ⁊	for alle hii dringeþ and heteþ ⁊
& na god heo ne bi-ȝeteð.	and no god hii ne bi-ȝeteþ.
þa feide Hemeri þe duc ⁊	þo . . ide Ameri þe duk ⁊
þe hiſ alde fader bi-ſwake.	þat hiſ halde fader . . . oc. [c. 2.]
Swa ich eæuere beo on liue ⁊	So ich euere beo o . . . .
ne ſcal he habben beote fue.	ne ſal he habbe bote cn . . tes fue.
for þer he hauet hird <sup>3</sup> hinoh ⁊	for þar on he hab . eþ inoh ⁊
for he nauȝt <sup>4</sup> no doð.	for he noþing ne doþ.
& ȝef he wille hēne faren ⁊	and ȝif he wolleþ hinne fare ⁊
fuſe we hine ſone.	fuſe we hine . . . þe.
Al heo iſpedden ⁊	Al h . . ede ind . .
aſe heo iſpeken haſden.	aſe he ſpeke adde.
bi-nomen him iſ doȝeðe ⁊	bi-nomen him hiſ cniþtes ⁊
and al hiſ drihliche folc.	and al hire ſweines.
nolden heo him bi-leaſuen ⁊	nolden hi him bi-leſue ⁊
cinhteſ beoten fue.	cniþteſ bote uiue.
þiſ iſeh þe Leir <sup>5</sup> king ⁊	þiſ iſeh Leir þe king ⁊
wa weſ him on liue.	wo was him a-liue.

'thirty [thus many] knights. It is not pleasing to me. Do we away 'the twenty, and be ten [all but ten, be *they*] enow, for all they drink and eat, and no good they beget." Then said 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke,—who betrayed his old father—"So be I ever alive (may I live), he shall not have but [knights] five, for 'there [therein] he hath 'retinue' enow, for 'naught [nothing] he doth; and if he will hence fare, dismiss we him 'soon [now]!" All 'they [he] performed as 'they [he] had spoken; took away from him his 'people [knights], and all 'his noble folk [their swains]; they would not leave him but five knights! Leir the king saw this; woe was he alive!

<sup>1</sup> þirtti?<sup>2</sup> and?<sup>3</sup> herd' *pr. man.*<sup>4</sup> The last two letters of nauȝt are by second hand, on erasure.<sup>5</sup> Leir þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif mod him gon mengē ⁊

his mod him gā mengi ⁊

he morȝnede fwiðe.

he mornede fwiþe.

and þaƿ worde feide ⁊

and þeoƿ word feide ⁊

mid feorhfulle laichen.

mid forfol speche.

Wela. weolla. wella ⁊

Wele wele wele wele ⁊

hu þu bi-fwiķeft monine mon.

ou þou bi-fwiķeft mani man.

þenne he<sup>1</sup> þe treoweðe<sup>2</sup> alre beſt wan hii þe troueþ alre beſt ⁊þenne bi-fwiķeƿ tu<sup>3</sup> heom. [on ⁊ þan þou heom bi-fwiķeƿ.

Nif hit nowit ȝare ⁊

Nif noht ȝare ⁊

noht fulle twa ȝere.

10 noht fulle two ȝere.

þat ich<sup>4</sup> waƿ a riche kig ⁊

þat ich waƿ a riche king ⁊

and held mine cnihtef.

and welde mine cniþtes.

Nu ich habben<sup>5</sup> ibiden ⁊

Nou ich habbe ibede þane dai ⁊

þat ich bare fitte.

þat ich bar fitte.

wunnen biræueð<sup>6</sup> ⁊

of gode bi-reued ⁊

wa if me on liue.

wo his me a-liue.

Ich wes at Gornolle ⁊

Ich waƿ mid Gornolle ⁊

mire god-fulle dohter.

mine leofue dohter.

wuden<sup>7</sup> on hire leoden ⁊

ich wonede on hire londe ⁊

mid þritti cnihtes.

20 mid þrittie cnihtes.

þe ȝet ich mihte libben ⁊

þe ȝet ich miþte libbe ⁊

a fommere wiƿe.

ah þenne igonne<sup>8</sup> liðen. [£19<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] ac ich wende bet habbe idon ⁊

his mood began to be troubled in him; he mourned greatly, and these words said with sorrowful 'countenance [speech]: "Weal! weal! weal! [weal!] how thou deceivest many man! When they trust 'on' thee best of all, then thou deceivest them! It is 'no whit [not] yore,—not full two years—that I was a rich king, and 'held [enjoyed] my knights; now I have abode [the day], that I sit bare, of 'possessions [goods] bereaved! Woe is me alive! I was 'at [with] Gornolle, my 'goodly [beloved] daughter; [I] dwelt in her land with thirty knights, so that I yet might [in some wise] live; 'but thence I departed, I weened most well to do,

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> treoweden *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> tuo *pr. m.*, but o *erased*.<sup>4</sup> *Interlined above þat, by second hand.*<sup>5</sup> habbe?<sup>6</sup> biræued?<sup>7</sup> wunede?<sup>8</sup> ich gonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ich wende fwiðe wel to don ⁊  
 ac wurfe ich habbe vnder-fon.  
 Aȝen ich wulle to Scotte<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 to fcone mire docter.  
 ȝernen hira milcea ⁊  
 þat heo me nele wurdea<sup>2</sup>.  
 bidden heo me vnder-fon ⁊  
 mid mine fif cinhten.  
 þer ich wulle wunie ⁊  
 and þolie þeof wænen. 10  
 ane lutele stunde ⁊  
 for ne libbe ich no wiht longe.  
 Leir þe king wende forh ⁊  
 to if doht<sup>3</sup> wunede norð.  
 fulle þre nihtes ⁊. [cinhtes. folle ȝree nihtes ⁊  
 heo hærabarewude hine and if  
 heo fwor a þane færþe dæi ⁊  
 bi al heuēliche main.  
 þat ne fculde he habben mare ⁊  
 bute enne kicte þere. 20  
 and ȝef he þet nolde ⁊  
 ferde wuder he wolde.  
 Wel oft wef Leir wa ⁊

and gan þanne wende.  
 ac worfe ich habbe onder-fon ⁊  
 Aȝein ich wole to Scotland.  
 and fechē mine dohter ⁊  
 ād bidde hira milfe.  
 bid hire me onder-fō ⁊  
 mid mine fif cnihtes.  
 þare ich wolle wonie ⁊  
 and þolie . . . wowe. [£17.c.1.]  
 ane lutele ftu . . . ⁊  
 . . . ne libbe ich noȝt longe.  
 . . . ing verde forþ ⁊  
 to hiſ doh . . . þat wonede norþ.  
 ȝeo herborȝede him and hiscniptes.  
 ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai ⁊  
 bi al heu. nliche maine.  
 þat ne folde he habbe more ⁊  
 bote one cnipt þare. 20  
 and ȝef he þat nolde ⁊  
 fare woder fo wolde.  
 Wel ofte was Leir wo ⁊

[but I weened to have done better, and thence departed,] but worse I have received! Again (back) I will to Scotland, 'to my fair [and seek my] daughter; 'to solicit [and ask] her pity, 'in that she will not respect me'; pray her to receive me with my five knights; there will I dwell, and suffer this harm a little while, for I shall not live long!" Leir the king went forth to his daughter [that] dwelt in the north; full three nights she lodged him and his knights; on the fourth day she swore by the all-heavenly Power, that he should not have more than one knight there; and if he would (liked) that not, he might go whither he would. Well oft was Leir

<sup>1</sup> Scottelonde?<sup>2</sup> wurðea?<sup>3</sup> Written at first doht<sup>3</sup>e, but e is expuncted.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and neuere wurf þanne þa<sup>1</sup>.

þa feide þe alde king ⁊

æruu ewaf<sup>2</sup> on herten.

Wallan dæð wela deað ⁊

þat þu me nelt for-demen.

Seoð feide Cordoille ⁊

for cuð hit if me noupe.

mi ȝengefte dohter ⁊

heo waf me wel dure.

seoððen heo me wef leadeft<sup>3</sup> ⁊<sup>10</sup> seoþþe ȝeo was me lopeft ⁊for heo me feiden<sup>4</sup> alre sohuft. for ȝeo me feide sopest.þat he biðe<sup>5</sup> vnworð & lah.

þe mon þe litul ah ⁊

and ihc naf na wurdra<sup>6</sup> ⁊þenne ich nef<sup>7</sup> weldinde.Ouersohfeiden<sup>4</sup> þat ȝunge viſmō<sup>9</sup> ⁊ Soþ feide þe ȝong wimmon ⁊

hire folweð mochel wiſdom.

þa wileþeich hæuedemi kinelond ⁊

luueden me mine leoden. [(c.2.) louede me mi leode.

for mine londe &amp; for mine feo ⁊ ⁊ for mi lond and mi feo ⁊

mine eorlef fulle to mine cneo. eorles fulle to mi cneo.

þat was me wile deore.

þat he his onworþ and loþ ⁊

þe man þat lutel oȝeþ.

and ich nas no worþere ⁊

þon ich was god habben<sup>8</sup>.

hire folweþ moche wiſdō.

þe wile ich hadde min kinelond ⁊

woe, 'and [but] never worse than then! Then said 'the old [Leir the] king —'vexed [woe] he was in heart—"Alas death! alas death! that thou wilt not destroy me! Sooth said Cordoille—for now it is manifest to me —my youngest daughter,—'she [that] was to me 'full [a while] dear, but afterwards she was most hateful to me—for she said to me most truly, that the man who possesses little is *held* unworthy and odious, and *that* I was no worthier than *in proportion to what* I was possessor of. 'Over'-sooth said the young woman—much wisdom followeth her! The while 'that' I had my kingdom, my people loved me; for my land and 'for' my fee 'my' earls fell to my knee. Now I am a poor man, therefore no man loveth

<sup>1</sup> Struck out by second hand, but without cause.<sup>2</sup> he waf?<sup>3</sup> leaðeft?<sup>4</sup> feide?<sup>5</sup> Originally written hee biðen, but two letters afterwards erased.<sup>6</sup> wurðra?<sup>7</sup> Interlined by second hand.<sup>8</sup> habbend?<sup>9</sup> The three first letters of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nu ich æm a wrecche mon ⁊  
 ne leouet me no mon for þan.  
 Ah mi dohter me feide feoh ⁊  
 for nou ich hire ileue inoh.  
 & ba twa hire fusteren ⁊  
 lafinge me feiden.  
 þat ich ham wes fwa leof ⁊  
 leuere þenne hire aȝe lif.  
 & Cordoille mi dohter ⁊  
 dohȝeþe<sup>1</sup> me feide.  
 þat heo me leouede fwa feire ⁊  
 fwa monnef<sup>2</sup> fader scolde.  
 wet wold ich bidde mare ⁊  
 of mire dohter dure.  
 Nu ich wullen faren feorð ⁊  
 & ouer sæ fufen.  
 ihirē of Cordoille ⁊  
 wat beon hire wille. [grame ⁊ wat beo hire wille.  
 Hire feohðe word ich nam to Hire soþ word ich nam to grame ⁊  
 þar fore ich habbe nu muchele þarfore ich habbe nou mochel fame.  
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen ⁊ [fcame.for nou ich mot bi-feche ⁊  
 þat þing þat ich ær for-howede. þat ich her for-oȝede.  
 nule heo me do na wurfe ⁊ ⁊ nele ȝeo me no worfe ⁊  
 þanne hire lond forwurnen. þane hire lond werne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nou ich ham a wrecche mā ⁊  
 ne loueþ me no man for þā.  
 Ac mi dohter me feide soþ ⁊  
 for ich hire ileue inoþ.  
 boþe two hire softref ⁊  
 lefing me feide.  
 þat ich ham was so leof ⁊  
 afe hire oȝen lif. [c. 2.]  
 and mi ȝonge dohter ⁊  
 Gordoille me feide.  
 þat ȝeo me loue wolde.  
 so man his fader folde.  
 wat wolde ich bidde more ⁊  
 of mine dohter deore.  
 Nou ich wolle faren forþ ⁊  
 and ouer féé fufi.  
 hi-hire of Gordoille ⁊  
 [grame ⁊ wat beo hire wille.  
 Hire soþ word ich nam to grame ⁊  
 þarfore ich habbe nou mochel fame.  
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen ⁊ [fcame.for nou ich mot bi-feche ⁊  
 þat þing þat ich ær for-howede. þat ich her for-oȝede.  
 nule heo me do na wurfe ⁊ ⁊ nele ȝeo me no worfe ⁊  
 þanne hire lond forwurnen. þane hire lond werne.

me! But my daughter said sooth to me, for 'now' I believe her enow,  
 'and' both her two sisters said leasing to me, that I was so dear to them,  
 'dearer than [as] their own life; and my [young] daughter Cordoille said  
 'sooth' (?) to me, that she 'loved me as fairly [would love me] as one should  
 love his father. What would I ask more of my daughter dear? Now will  
 I go forth, and pass over sea, to hear of Cordoille what her will is. Her  
 true words I took in anger, therefore I have now much shame; for now I  
 must beseech 'the thing' that I erst despised! She will not 'do' worse to  
 me than forbid me her land!" Leir went to the sea, with a single swain

<sup>1</sup> feohðe?<sup>2</sup> mon his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Leir ferde to þere sæ ⁊  
 mid ane alpie fwein.  
 in to ane ſchipe he bi-com ⁊  
 ne icnwo hine no mon.  
 ouer ſea icomen<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 hauene fone anomen<sup>2</sup>.  
 Forð wende þe king Leir ⁊  
 nauede he<sup>3</sup> bute ĕne fwein.  
 hi axeden þa quene ⁊  
 þat heo comen hire a neweſte. 10 þat hii a neweſt come.  
 tahten heō leode ⁊

wer wef þes londes quene.

Leir king wende on āne feld ⁊  
 & reſte hine on folden.

and if ſwien he forð ſende ⁊

þe wef iradmon hende.

to þere quene Cordoille ⁊

and ſeide hire wel ſtille. [f.20. c.1.] and ſeide hire wel ſtille.

Hail wurð þu ſeire quene ⁊

ich eam þinef fader ſweine. 20 þi fader þe grette.

and þi uader if hider kimen<sup>4</sup> ⁊

for al if lond is him bi-nomen.

beoþe<sup>5</sup> ba þine ſuſtren ⁊

Leir ferde to þare ſée ⁊

mid on alpi ſweine.

in to one ſipe he bi-com ⁊

ne cnew hine no man.

ouer ſée hii comē ⁊

and hauene hi nomen.

Forþ wende þe king Leir ⁊

nadde he bote one ſweine.

hii axede after þe cwene ⁊

þat hii a neweſt come.

Leir king wende on an feld ⁊

and reſte his weri bones.

and hiſ ſweyn he forþ ſende ⁊

þat was hiredman hende.

to þare cwene Gordoille ⁊

and ſeide hire wel ſtille.

Hayl worþou cwene ⁊

þi fader þe grette.

and he hiſ hider to þe icome ⁊

for al hiſ lond hiſ him binome.

beoþ boþe þine ſoſtres ⁊

(servant); into a ship he entered; no man knew him. Over sea they came, [and] haven 'soon' they reached. Forth went the king Leir—he had but one swain—they asked [after] the queen, that they might come nigh 'to her'; 'people directed them where *the* queen of the land was'. King Leir went in a field, and rested 'him on *the* ground [his weary bones], and his swain, who was a trusty domestic, he sent forth to the queen Cordoille, and said to her full secretly: "Hail be thou, 'fair' queen! 'I am thy fathers swain, and thy father [Thy father greets thee, and he] is hither come [to thee], because all his land is taken from him. Both thy sisters are forsworn

<sup>1</sup> hi comen?

<sup>2</sup> Originally written heo, but the last letter is erased.

<sup>4</sup> kumen?

<sup>3</sup> hi nomen?

<sup>5</sup> beoð man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

toward him for-fworene.

toward him for-fworene.

He cumeð for neode ⁊

He his icome for neode ⁊

in to þiffe leode.

in to þine þeode.

and help him nu for þu miht ⁊

help him nou an þou miht ⁊

he is þi fader alfe hit if riht.

he his þi fader and hit his riht. [f. 17<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

þe quene Cordoille ⁊

þe cwene Gordoille ⁊

fææt longe fwpe stille.

lang fat stille.

heo iward<sup>1</sup> reod eon<sup>2</sup> hire benche ⁊

fwilche hit were of wine scēche.

and þe fwain fæt at hire fæt ⁊ 10

fone þer after him wes þe bet.

þa allef vppe abræc ⁊

þo hit halles vp b<sup>c</sup> ⁊

hit wef god þet heo spæc.

hit was god þat ȝeo spac.

Appollin mi lauer<sup>3</sup> ich þankie þe ⁊

þat mi fæder if icumme to me.

tidinge ic ihire leoue ⁊

Tiding ich ihire lefue ⁊

þ mi fader on liue if.

þat mi fader his a-liue.

of me he habbē scal goudne reæd ⁊ of me he sal habbe godne read ⁊

bute ich beo þe raðer ded.

bote ich þe raþer be dead.

Seie me nuþe leo<sup>4</sup> fwein ⁊ 20

&amp; harne mine laf.

ich þe wulle bi-tache ⁊

Ich þe wolle bi-take ⁊

a male riche.

one male riche.

towards him. He 'cometh [is come] through necessity into 'this [thy] country, 'and' now help him, 'for [if] thou mayest; he is thy father, 'as [and] it is right.'—The queen Cordoille sate long 'most' still; 'she waxed red on her bench, as if it were from wine-draught, and the swain sate at her feet;—soon thereafter it was the better for him!' Then [it] wholly brake forth, it was good that she spake: "' Apollin, my lord! I thank thee, that my father is come to me.' Grateful tidings I hear, that my father is alive. Of me he shall have good counsel, unless I first be dead! 'Say me now, good swain, and hearken my instructions.' I will give to thee a rich mail (coffer), pennies are 'there [therein] safe, in certainty a hundred pound.

<sup>1</sup> iwarð?<sup>2</sup> reode on?<sup>3</sup> lauerð?<sup>4</sup> leof?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

peniȝes þer buod<sup>1</sup> an fūda ⁊  
 to iwisse an hundrad punda.  
 Ich bi-tæche þe anne hængeft ⁊  
 godna & strongna.  
 to læden þif garifume ⁊  
 to leuene mine fadere.  
 and feie him þat ich hine gret ⁊  
 godere gretinge.  
 & hatine<sup>2</sup> fare swiþe ⁊  
 to hare feire burȝe. 10  
 and rumen him herberia ⁊  
 i fūme riche burie. [c. 2.]  
 & bugge him alferruft ⁊  
 þat him wef alre leou<sup>3</sup>t.  
 metes & drinches ⁊  
 & hende claðes.  
 hūdes & hauekes ⁊  
 & durewurðe horses.  
 halke<sup>3</sup> in if heofe ⁊  
 feuwertu hired cinhtef. 20  
 heȝe and riche ⁊  
 bi-hongē mid ræue.  
 makie him god baid ⁊  
 & ofte hine baðie.  
 & him blod lete ⁊

þar beoþ þar ine ifunde ⁊  
 to iwisse an hundred pound.  
 Led þou þis garifom ⁊  
 to lefue mine fader.  
 and fei þat ich hine grette ⁊  
 godes gretinge.  
 and hoten fare swiþe ⁊  
 to fomme heȝe borwe.  
 and nimen him on in ⁊  
 riches of alle.  
 and bigge him allre ereft ⁊  
 þat him his alre leueft.  
 metes and dringes ⁊  
 and riche cloþes.  
 hūdes and hauekes ⁊  
 and hors mid þe befte.  
 holde in his house ⁊  
 fourti cnihtef.  
 makie hine god bed ⁊  
 and ofte hine baþie.  
 and him blod lete ⁊

'I give thee a steed, good and strong,' 'to carry [Carry thou] this treasure to my dear father; and say 'to him' that I greet him with good greeting; and bid ~~him~~ go quickly to 'a fair [some noble] burgh, and take him 'lodging in some rich town [an inn, richest of all]; and buy him first of all what to him 'was [is] most of all desired, meats and drinks, and 'fair [rich] clothes, hounds and hawks, and 'valuable horses [horses with the best]; maintain in his house forty 'household' knights, 'clothed in garments noble and rich'; make him good 'bath [bed], and oft *himself* bathe, and let *himself*

<sup>1</sup> buoð?<sup>2</sup> hat hine?<sup>3</sup> halde? habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

lutlen and ofte.

lutel and ofte.

Wenne þu wult more fuluer :

Wan þou wolt mor feoluer :

fæche hit at me fuluen.

feche hit mi feolue.

&amp; ich him wulle fenden :

and ich wolle fende :

inoh of þiffe ende.

inoh of þiffe hende.

fwa neuer he ne cuðe :

so þat neuere he ne cupe :

of his alde cuððe.

of his hol cuppe.

cnihte ne fweine :

ne nauer nanne þeine.

þenne feowerti dawef beoð agan : Are fourti daiȝes beo a-gon :

þenne cuðe he anan.

11 þanne cupe he hit a-non.

to leue mine lauerd :

to leofue mine lold :

þat Leir if an if londe.

þat Leir his in londe.

icume ouer sæ streme :

i-comen ouer fée strem :

to ifen if eastresse.

to speken wid his dohter.

&amp; ich hit wulle fwa nimen :

and ich hit wole so nime :

alfe ich hine nuften.

afe ich noht nuſte.

liðen him to-ȝenef :

mid mine lauerde.

fainen minef lauerdes :

20

&amp; if fæirliche cume.

Nute hit neuere nane gume :

Nute hit . . . n gome :

[c. 2.]

butē he beo neowene icume.

bote . . . . ne icome.

&amp; þuſ hit writen fende :

and þuſ h . . . . fende :

to mine lauerd kinge.

to mine lau . . . .

&amp; þu þaſ æhte on-fo :

. . þou þiſ feoluer . . .

blood, little and oft. When thou wilt more silver, 'seek [fetch] it 'at' myself, and I will 'him' send enow from this end (land), so [that] he never shall make known of his old country to knight nor swain, nor never to any thane. 'When [Ere] forty days are gone, then make he [it] known anon to my dear lord, that Leir is in 'his' land, come over sea-stream 'to see his territories [to speak with his daughter]; and I will so take it, as if I knew 'it' not; 'proceed towards him with my lord, and rejoice at his and my lords unexpected meeting!' No man 'ever' may know it, except he be newly arrived; and thus send it written to my lord king; and thou this

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and loca þat þu wel do.  
and ȝef þu heo þuf daleſt :  
to godere þire hæle.

and lok þat þou wel do.

& þe fwein on-feng þaſ ahte :

þeſ fwein an hiȝinge :

& to is loue<sup>1</sup> ferde.

wende to hiſ louerd.

to Leir þon kinge :

to Leir þane king :

& feide þaſ tidinge.

and feide h. m þeoſ tiding.

þer he læi on felde :

þar he lai on felde :

and reſte hine on folde. [L20<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

and reſte him for wowe.

Sone werð þe alde king : 10

wunliche iæðeled.

& þaſ wuord feide :

þo he horde þeoſ tiding :

mid foðere ſtefuene.

þo feide Leir þe king.

After vuele cumeð god :

After vuel comeþ god :

wel iſ him þe hit habbe mot.

wel hiſ him þe hit bide mot.

Heo ferden to hare æȝene burh :

Hii verde to one borwe :

aſe þe quene hæhte.

alſe þe cwene hehte.

& al heo iduden :

and al hii duden :

eſter hire lare.

aſter hire lore.

þe<sup>2</sup> forð wuren agan :

20 þo forþ weren ago :

feuwerti daȝene.

fourtie daiȝeſ.

þon nom Leir þe king.

þo nam Leir þe king :

iſ leouſte cnihteſ.

hiſ leoſeſte cnihteſ.

'money [silver] receive, and look that thou do well ; 'and if thou thus it dealeſt, *it ſhall be* to thy good heal.' " 'And the [This] ſwain received the money [in haſte], 'and' went to hiſ lord, to Leir the king, and ſaid [to him] theſe tidings, where he lay in *the* field, and reſted him 'on the earth [for grief]. 'Soon became the old king joyfully comforted,' 'and theſe words ſaid with ſooth voice [When he heard theſe tidings, then ſaid Leir the king], "After evil cometh good ; well iſ he that may 'have [abide] it ! " They went to a 'noble' burgh, as the queen commanded, and they did all aſter her bidding. When forty dayſ were gone forth, then Leir the king took hiſ deareſt knightſ, and greeted Aganippuſ, 'who waſ' hiſ 'dear [deareſt]

<sup>1</sup> louerd ?<sup>2</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& gret Aganippum :  
 þat waf hif leue aȝum.  
 & feide him bi hif foud :  
 þet icume he wes to if londe.  
 to speken wit hif dohter :  
 þe wes him fwuȝe dure.  
 Aganippuf wef bliþe :  
 þet Leir wes cumen liȝen.  
 ferde him to-ȝenes :  
 mid alle hif þeinesf.  
 and þa quene Cordoille :  
 þa hauede Leir if wille.  
 Heo comen to gadere :  
 & ofte heo cufteni.  
 heo uenden to burȝe :  
 bliffe wef an hifde.  
 þer wef bemene fong :  
 þere þeden<sup>2</sup> pipen among.  
 al weren þe hallen :  
 bi-hongen mid pellen.  
 alle þai<sup>3</sup> mete-burdes :  
 ibrufsted mid golde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

.and grette Aganippū :  
 his leueſt oȝom.  
 and fende<sup>1</sup> bi his fonde :  
 þat icome he was to his londe.  
 to ſpeken wiþ his dohter :  
 þat him was ſwiþe deore.  
 Aganippus was bliþe :  
 þat Leir was icomen liþe.  
 ferde him to-ȝeines :  
 10 mid alle his cniþtes.  
 and þe cwene Gordoille :  
 þo hadde Leir his wille.  
 Hii comen to gadere :  
 and wel ofte cuſte.  
 hii verde to borwe :  
 þar bliſſes were riue.  
  
 Alle were þe halles :  
 20 bi-honge mid palles.  
 alle þe mete-bordes :  
 ibrufled mid golde.

son-in-law, and said 'to him' by his messengers, that he was come into his land, to speak with his daughter, who was most dear to him. Aganippus was blithe that Leir was arrived; he proceeded towards him with all his 'thanes [knights], and the queen Cordoille,—then had Leir his will! They came together, and [well] oft 'they' kissed; they went to *the* burgh,— 'joy was in the household! [there blisses were riſe!] 'There was song of trumpets, there were pipes among; 'all the halls were be-hung with palls; all the meat-boards *were* bristled (studded) with gold; [rings of

<sup>1</sup> seide?<sup>2</sup> Or .veden, *man. sec. on erasure, but apparently geden man. pr.*: we probably should read weren. The same line occurs at fol. 28<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.<sup>3</sup> þa?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ælc mon hæfte ð honde.  
 mid fipelen and mid harpen ⁊  
 hæleðef þer fungen.  
 Lette þe king gan awal ⁊  
 & lude clepien ouer al.  
 and feide þat Leir kin<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 icume wef to londen. [c. 2.]  
 Nu hateð Aganippus ⁊  
 þe if þe heȝeft ouer uf. 10  
 þat ȝe Leir king ⁊  
 alle wurðe liðc.  
 & fcal beð eouwer lauereð ⁊  
 inne þiffere leoden.  
 al fwa fele ȝere ⁊  
 fwa he wonien wulle here.  
 & Aganippus ure king ⁊  
 fwal<sup>2</sup> beon if vnderling.  
 Wha fwa wulle libba ⁊  
 alde þaf fibba. 20  
 & ȝef o man hit wille brekē ⁊  
 on uefte it bide<sup>3</sup> iwreken.  
 & wite alle he<sup>4</sup> if mon ⁊

ringes of golde ⁊  
 ech man hadde an honde.  
 mid fipele and mid harpes ⁊  
 . . . . . [l. 18. c. 1.]  
 . þe . . . . gon on wal ⁊  
 and loude . . . . al.  
 þat Leir king ⁊  
 . . . . . to þiffe londe.  
 . . . . . er ⁊  
 afe wonie he . . . . .  
 and Aganippus hour king ⁊  
 wole beo his vnderling.  
 Wo fo wole libbe ⁊  
 holde þus fibbe.  
 and ȝif eni man hit wole breke ⁊  
 þe king him wole wel a-wreke.

gold] each man had on *his* hand; with fiddles and with harps men there sung. The king caused *persons* to go on *the* wall, and loudly proclaim over all; and *they* said that Leir *the* king was come to [this] land:—“ ‘Now biddeth Aganippus—who is the highest over us—that ye all be obedient to Leir *the* king, and *he* shall be your lord in this kingdom,’ as many years as he here will dwell, and Aganippus, our king, ‘shall [will] be his underling. Whoso will live, hold *he* this peace, and if any man will break it, ‘soon it shall be avenged [the king will well avenge him]; ‘and he charges

<sup>1</sup> king?<sup>2</sup> fcal?<sup>3</sup> First written bideð, but the ð struck out: probably we should read biðe.<sup>4</sup> he alle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ he here haldet on.  
 þa anfwareda þa duȝþa.  
 don we hit wullet.  
 lude and stille ⁊  
 al þes kinges wille.  
 þurð out al þat ulke ȝer ⁊  
 heo duden al þuf þer<sup>1</sup>.  
 mid muchelere fibba ⁊  
 mid mocheleſe feahte.  
 þat<sup>2</sup> þeof ȝer wef a-gō ⁊      10  
 þa wold Leir king fare ham.  
 to þiſſe londe liðen ⁊  
 and ȝernde<sup>3</sup> þeof kinges leue.  
 þe king Aganippuf ⁊  
 anfwerede him þus.  
 Ne ſcalt þu neuere þider fare ⁊  
 bute mochelere ferde.  
 ah ich þe wulle lanen ⁊  
 of mine leode-folc.  
 fif hundred ſchipes ⁊      20  
 ifulled mid cnihten.  
 & al þat heom bihoueð ⁊  
 to habben on fore.  
 and þine dohter Cordoille ⁊  
 þa if þiſſe londes quene.

þo anfwerede þat folk ⁊  
 don we hit wollep.  
 lude and stille ⁊  
 al þe kinges wille.  
 þorþ vt al þat ilke ȝer ⁊  
 hii dude al þus þer.  
 þo þat ȝier was a-gon ⁊  
 þo wolde Leir king faren hom.  
 þe king Aganippus ⁊  
 anfwerede Leir þus.  
 Ne ſalt þou neuē þider fare ⁊  
 bute mochel ferde.  
 ac ich þe wolle lene ⁊  
 of mine gode cniptef.  
 fif hundred ſipes ⁊      20  
 ifulled mid þan beſte.  
 and al þat heom bi-houeþ ⁊  
 to habbe on vore.  
 and þine dohter Gordoille ⁊  
 þat his þis londes cwene.

all his men, that they hereon observe it.'” Then answered the people,  
 “We will it do, loud and still, all the kings will!” Throughout all that  
 same year they did all thus there, ‘with much amity, with much concord’.  
 When ‘this [the] year was passed, then would Leir *the* king go home,  
 and asked the kings leave to come to this land’. The king Aganippus  
 answered ‘him [Leir] thus: “Thou shalt never go thither without a great  
 army; but I will lend thee *some* of my ‘people [good knights], five hundred  
 ships filled with ‘knights [the best], and all that behoveth them to have in

<sup>1</sup> her *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> þa?<sup>3</sup> ȝerde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo scall mid mochelere ferde :	3eo fal fare mid þee :
farnen <sup>1</sup> mid þe.	mid mochere ferde.
An lipen to þē londen :	And wendeþ to þā lond :
þer þu were leode <sup>2</sup> -king.	þare þou king were.
and ȝef þu miht æine finden :	and ȝif þou miht eni finde :
þe þe wulle aȝen-ſtonde. [f. 21. c. 1.]	þat þe wole wid-ſtonde.
binimen þe pine rihte :	bi-nime þine rihte :
& pine kine-riche.	and pine riche.
& <sup>3</sup> þu ahliche ueht :	cwikliche anon riht :
& fel heo <sup>4</sup> to grunde.	10 leie heom to grunde.
& irum al þat lond :	and iwin al þat lond :
and fete hit Cordoille an hond.	and fete hit Gordoille an hond.
þat heo hit al habbe :	þat 3eo hit alle habbe :
efter þime <sup>5</sup> daie.	after pine daiȝe. [c. 2.]
þaſ wordeſ ſeide Aganippuſ :	þeos word ſeide Aganippuſ :
& Leir king dude þuſ.	and Leir þe . . . . ude þuſ.
and al he iworhte :	and al he . . . . . e :
fwa hiſ freond him tahte.	aſe hiſ frend him tahte.
To þiſſe lonðen <sup>6</sup> he com liðen :	To þiſſe londe he com :
mid leoue hiſ dohter.	20 mid hiſ leofue dohter.
he higreðeðe <sup>7</sup> mid þane beſte :	he gripeðe mid þan beſte :
þe him buwen wolden.	þat bouwe him wolde.

*the* expedition. And thy daughter Cordoille, who is queen of this land, she shall fare with thee, with a powerful host. And go to the land, where thou wert king, and if thou mayest find any that will withstand thee, to take away 'from thee' thy right, and thy kingdom, 'boldly fight thou, and fell [quickly anon right lay] them to *the* ground, and conquer all the land, and set it in Cordoilles hand, that she have it all after thy day." These words said Aganippus, and thus did Leir [the] king, and all he wrought as his friend him taught. To this land he came with his loved daughter. He made peace with the best *with those* that would submit to him, and he felled all 'them'

<sup>1</sup> faren?<sup>2</sup> leodene *man. sec.*<sup>3</sup> *Redundant.*<sup>4</sup> heom?<sup>5</sup> *R. þine.*<sup>6</sup> londe?<sup>7</sup> igreðede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& alle he ham fulde :  
 þe him wit feohten.  
 and he al þif kine-lond :  
 biwon to his aȝere hande.  
 & ȝef hit Cordoille :  
 þe wef Francene quene.  
 and hit ane ftunde :  
 ftod a piſſene ilke.  
 Leir king one leoden :  
 þreo ȝer leouede.  
 þæ com his ende dæi :  
 þat þe king dæd læi.  
 Inne Leircheſtre :  
 his dohter hine leide.  
 inne Janief temple :  
 al fwa þe bac tellet.  
 And Cordoille heold þif lond :  
 mid hæȝere ſtrenðe.  
 fulle fif ȝere :  
 quene heo wes here.  
 þa while Fræcene king :  
 fæiſiðe makede.  
 and Cordoille com þat wourd :  
 þat heo waf iworðen widewe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle he gripede<sup>1</sup> :  
 þat hi wid-ftode.  
 and al þis kine-lond :  
 bi-wan to his owe hond.  
 and ȝef hit Gordoille :  
 F<sup>a</sup>ncene cwene.  
 And Leir lifuede :  
 10 þreo ȝer þar after.  
 þo com his lifues hende :  
 þat no man ne mai at-wēde.  
 Hine Leyceſtre :  
 his dohter hine leide.  
 in Jaines his temple :  
 afe þe bock telleþ.  
 And Gordoille heold þis lond :  
 mid godere ſtrēȝþe.  
 fulle fif ȝer :  
 20 cwene ȝeo waf here.  
 þe wile F<sup>a</sup>ncene king :  
 veifiþ makede.  
 and Gordoille com þat word :  
 þat ȝeo waf widewe iworþe.

that 'fought against [withstood] him; and all this kingdom 'he' won in his own hand, and gave it to Cordoille, 'who was' queen of France; 'and in this same *wise* it stood a while.' [And] 'King' Leir lived three years 'on earth [thereafter]; then came his 'end-day [lifes end], that 'the king dead lay. [no man may escape!] In Leicester his daughter laid him, in Janus [his] temple, as the book telleth. And Cordoille held this land with 'high [good] strength; full five years she was queen here; the while *the* French king died, and the word came to Cordoille, that she was become a widow. 'When' the tidings came to Scotlands king,

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa come þe tidēde ⁊  
 to Scottlondef kinge.  
 þat Agāippuf waf dead ⁊  
 Leir king idæied.  
 he fende þurh Brittainē ⁊  
 into Cornwaille.  
 & hehte þane duc stronge ⁊  
 herizen<sup>1</sup> in fūð londe.  
 and he wolde bi norðen ⁊  
 iahnien þa londa<sup>2</sup>.  
 For hit waf swuþe mouchel ſcome ⁊  
 & ec fwiþe muchel grame.  
 þat ſcholde a quene ⁊  
 beon king in þiſe londe.  
 & heora ſunen beon butē ⁊  
 þa weren hire bet<sup>3</sup> en.  
 of þan aldre fuſtren ⁊  
 þa þa æðelen fulden habben.  
 Nule we hit na more iþolien ⁊  
 al þat lond we wulleð habben.

Come þe tidinge ⁊  
 to Scotlondes kige.  
 þat Aganippus was dead ⁊  
 Gordoilles lauerd.  
 he fende þorh Britaine ⁊  
 into Cornwale.  
 and hehte þane duk stronge ⁊  
 werri in fuþ londe.  
 and he wolde bi norþe ⁊  
 an þat lond a-winne.  
 For hit was ſwiþe mochel ſame ⁊  
 and eke hit was mochel grame.  
 þat a cwene folde ⁊  
 be king in þiſſe londe. [£18<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 and hire ſones beo boutē ⁊  
 þat beoþ hire betere.  
 Nolle we na more hit iþo . . .  
 . . wolleþ habbe þat lon. ⁊  
 . . . take hit þe children hond.  
 Hii bi-gonne werri ⁊  
 to mochele rouþe.

that Aganippus was dead, 'and king Leir *had* died [Cordoilles lord], he sent through Britain into Cornwall, and commanded the strong duke to war in *the* south territory, and he would by *the* north [and] conquer the land. For it was very great shame, and eke [it was] 'very' great grief, that a queen should be king in this land, and their sons be without (deprived of it), who were better than she, 'of the elder sisters, who the dignity should (ought to) have.'—"We will no more bear it; 'all' the land we will have" [and give it to the children *is* hand]. They began to war;—'mischief came quickly [to great pity]!—and [*the* two] sisters sons

<sup>1</sup> First written *hernizen*, but *n* expuncted.<sup>2</sup> A second hand has struck out the *n* in *londa*, but without reason.<sup>3</sup> *wane*?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þere quene fuſt<sup>9</sup> funen ⁊  
 ſumnedē ferde.  
 Heo<sup>1</sup> nomen weren ihaten þuſ ⁊  
 Morgan & Cunedagiuf.  
 Ofte heo ledden ferde ⁊  
 ofte heo fuhten.  
 ofte heo werē buenne ⁊  
 and ofte bi-noðen.  
 þat com at þan laſte ⁊  
 þat heo<sup>2</sup> weſ alſ leofuſt. 10  
 þe Brutteſ heo flozen ⁊  
 Cordoille heo nomen.  
 Heo duden heo in quarterne ⁊  
 in ane quale-huſe.  
 heo werðede<sup>3</sup> heore moddri ⁊  
 mare þene heo fulden.  
 þat þeo<sup>4</sup> wiman waſ ſwa wroð ⁊  
 þat hire ſculuen heo waſ lað.  
 heo nom enne longne cnif ⁊  
 & bi-nom<sup>5</sup> hire ſeoluen þat lif. 20  
 þat wes an uel ræd ⁊  
 þat hire fuluen makede dead.

and þe twei foſtrene ſoneſ ⁊  
 ſomnede verde.  
 Hire nameſ weren icleooped þuſ ⁊  
 Morgan and Cunadegif.  
 Oft hi ladde ferde ⁊  
 ofte hii fuhte.  
 ofte hii were boſe ⁊  
 and ofte hii weren bi-neoþe.  
 þo com at þan laſte ⁊  
 þat ȝam waſ leueſt.  
 þat Brut<sup>3</sup> hii flozen ⁊  
 and Gordoille hii nemen.

Hii wreppede hire moddri ⁊  
 more þane hii ſolde.  
 þat þe womman waſ ſo wroþ ⁊  
 þat hire ſeolue ȝeo waſ loþ.  
 ȝeo nam anne longe cnif ⁊  
 bi-nam hire owene lif.

'of the queen' assembled an army. Their names were thus called, Morgan and Cunedagius. Oft they led forces, oft they fought, oft they were above, and oft [they were] beneath, 'until [then] at the last happened what to them was 'of all' most desired, that they slew *the* Britons, [and] they captured Cordoille. 'They put her in prison, in a torture-house;' they incensed their aunt more they should (ought), so that the woman was so wrath, that she was hateful to herself; she took a long knife, 'and' 'deprived herself of the [took away her own] life. 'That was an evil counsel, that *she* herself should kill!' Then was all this kingdom in Morgan

<sup>1</sup> heore?<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> wreðede?<sup>4</sup> So by first hand: the second has erased þeo, and substituted þe.<sup>5</sup> Originally bi-inom, but the second i is erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þeo wef al þif kine-lond :      þo was al þis kine-lond :  
 an Morgan & Cunedagief heōð.      in Morgan and Cunagef<sup>1</sup> his hond.  
 heo fengen to þiffen lond :      i<sup>2</sup> fenge to þiffe londe :  
 and mid fuhten hit bi-wunnen.      and mid fihte hit bi-wonne.  
 þat<sup>3</sup> dælden þat broperan :      þo dealde þe meies :  
 al þif drihtliche lond.      þis lond ȝam bi-twine.  
 Cunedagiuf bi þære Humbre :      Cunadegis adde al þat west :  
 hauede al þeð<sup>4</sup> west :      [[c.21<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 Morgan hauede norð & eft.      and Morgan norþ and eft.  
 & fwa heo heolden al þif lond :<sup>10</sup>      and fo hii heolde þat lond :  
 ale þe twa ȝere on heore heond.      folle two ȝere in hire hond.  
 þa þe twa ȝer weren agon :      þo two ȝer weren a-go :  
 þa twinedē here þonkef.      þo changede hire þonkes.  
 Morgan wes in Scottlond :      Morgan hadde Scotlond :  
 þene norð ende he hauede ane al in his owene hond.  
 honde.

Cunedagi  
[us].

Morgan.

inne Cornwale. Cunedagief fune<sup>5</sup> in Cornwale Cunadegis :      [c.2.]  
 londes :

he hauede moni god huf.      hadde mani riche hus.  
 Morgan hafte on hirede :      Morgā hadde mid him :  
 fwiðe monie cnihtes.      . . . . . nie cniþtes.  
 þeo ne luuede noht þaf leoden :<sup>20</sup>      þat . . . . . noht þif folk :  
 ah laið heo hem weoren.      ac . . . . . ham were.

and Cunedagius [his] hand; they took possession of this land, and with battle conquered it. Then the brothers divided all this 'noble' land [between them]; Cunedagius had all the west 'by the Humber,' [and] Morgan 'had' the north and east; and so they held 'all' this [the] land, 'all the [full] two years in their hand. When 'the' two years were gone, then changed their thoughts (they quarrelled). Morgan 'was in [had] Scotland, 'the north end he had in [all in his own] hand; in Cornwall Cunedagius 'he' had many a 'good [rich] house. Morgan had 'in his household [with him] very many knights who loved not this people, but

<sup>1</sup> Cunadegis?<sup>2</sup> hi?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> þet?<sup>5</sup> There is some error here of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He<sup>1</sup> taleden wið Morgan ⁊

Hii spe. . . . . Morgan ⁊

&amp; if cnihtſcipe tælden.

and þuſ him to ſeiden ⁊

and þuſ to .im ſeide ⁊

þa vnfelie mon.

Lauer<sup>2</sup> Morgan whi nult þu faren ⁊ Louerd wi nelt þou wende ⁊

&amp; fufen þie ferden.

ouer al Brutlandef erþe.

and faren ȝend al Brutlond ⁊

and ſette al þe kine-lond ⁊

&amp; nimen hit to þire heōde.

in þin owene hond.

þer of we habbeð ſceome ⁊

þar of we habbeþ fame ⁊

&amp; at oure herte muche grame. 10 and vre heorte grame.

þat þu daleſt þiſ lond ⁊

þat þou dealeſt þat lond ⁊

þe ſculde beō o þire hond.

þat ſolde beo in þine hond.

þu eært a ſwa hende gome ⁊

þou hart on ſtaleworþe gome ⁊

and þere ealdre fufter ſone.

and of þe eldre fofter icome.

deleſt þine lond wið þine mæi ⁊

and dealeſt þin lond wiþ þin mey ⁊

þi monſcipe if þa laſſe.

þi manſipe hiſ þe laſſe.

þuſ ſpeken þeoſ ſwiken ⁊

þuſ ſeide þeoſ ſwikes ⁊

and ſpileden mid worde.

and ſpeke þeoſ wordeſ.

ſwa long heo hine lærde ⁊

ſo lang hii hine lerede ⁊

þat he heom ileuede. 20

þat he ȝam ilefde.

He gadere ferde ⁊

He gaderede ferde ⁊

þe weſ feōðliche ſtor.

onfeli grete.

they were loath to them. They ſpake with Morgan, ‘and blamed his manhood,’ and thus to him ‘the bad men’ ſaid: “Lord ‘Morgan’! why wilt thou not go, ‘and march thine army, and paſs over all Britain, and take it to thine hand? [over all Britains land, and ſet all the kingdom in thine own hand?] Thereof (for that cauſe) we have ſhame, and ‘at’ oure heart ‘much’ anger, that thou ſhareſt ‘this [the] land, that *all* ſhould be in thine hand. Thou art ‘ſo brave a [a ſtalwart] man, and ‘ſon [born] of the elder ſiſter; [and] ſhareſt thy land with thy couſin—thy honor is the leſs!” Thus ‘ſpake [ſaid] theſe traitors, and ‘talked with [ſpake theſe] words; ſo long they counſelled him, that he believed them. He gathered an army ‘that was’ exceeding ‘ſtrong [great]; he paſſed over ‘the’ Humber, and

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> lauerd?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

he ferde ouer þe Hūbre ⁊  
and hermes he worhte.  
he herȝede he brande ⁊  
folc he amærde.

heo floȝen heo nomen ⁊  
al þ̅ heo aneh comen.

þat word com sone fuð ⁊  
for hit wes widē cuð. [c. 2.]

þet Morgan ledde muchele hære ⁊ þat Morgan mochele harmes ⁊  
& hærmes dude þaf leoden. 10 dude in þisse londe.

þa ihurde Cunedagiuf ⁊  
þat Morgan if mæi ferde þuf.

þa iwerð he swiþe wrað ⁊  
& þaf word feide.

ȝet fucge<sup>1</sup> a wurþe þe wa ⁊  
monie mon þu bi-cherrest.

þurh þe haueð Morgan mi mæi ⁊  
if mōschipe afallet.

ah he scall hit abuggen ⁊  
ȝif ich mot libben. 20

þa nom Kunedagiuf ⁊  
& fend ȝeðð his cuððe.

& gaderē muchel folc ⁊

he verde ouer Vmbre ⁊  
and harmes he wroþte.

he sloh he barnde ⁊  
folk he a-morde.

hii floȝen hii nomen ⁊  
al þat hii neh comen.

þat word com sone sup ⁊  
for hit was wide couþ.

þat Morgan mochele harmes ⁊  
dude in þisse londe.

þo iwarþ Cunadegif wroþ ⁊  
and þes word faide.

ȝitfinge euere worþe<sup>2</sup> wo ⁊  
mani man þou bi-chorrest.

þorh þe haueþ Morgan mi meȝ ⁊  
his man . . . . . [f. 19. c. 1.]

. . . . .  
. . . . . mote libbe.

. . . . . unadegif ⁊  
and fen . . . uer al his londe.

and gade .ede moche folk ⁊

harm he wrought; he 'harried [slew], he burnt, *the* folk he destroyed. They slew *and* they captured all that they came nigh. The word (tidings) soon came south, for wide it was known, that Morgan 'led a great army, and' did [great] injuries to this people [in this land]. 'When Cunedagius heard that Morgan, his cousin, thus acted,' then became 'he [Cunadegis] 'exceeding' wrath, and said these words: "[Ever] be thou accursed, Covetousness! Many a man thou harmest; through thee hath Morgan, my cousin, lowered his honor;—but he shall buy it *dear*, if I may live!" Then Cunedagius took and sent over [all] his land, and gathered much folk, and made ready his army. He marched *forth* with 'honor [might]

<sup>1</sup> ȝetfinge?<sup>2</sup> worþe þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ȝærwede hiȝ ferde.  
 he fufede mid monſchipe :  
 to ward Margane hiȝ mæie.  
 þa heo ſculden fehten :  
 þa fleh Morgan awaie.  
 fron<sup>1</sup> londe to londe :  
 & he him after liðde.  
 In to Waleſ he flæh :  
 he him after frðde<sup>2</sup>.  
 þer he of-tok Morgan :  
 mid muhele ſtrengðe.  
 & floh he him of þat hæued :  
 hiȝ hap weȝ þa wurfe.  
 & al hiȝ men flowen :  
 þat heo neh comen.  
 butē wuhlc wræcche ſwa cwic :  
 cuahte<sup>3</sup> to holde.

Heo nomen<sup>4</sup> Morganuȝ liche :  
 & leide hit on vrþen<sup>5</sup>.  
 wel heo hine buriden :  
 þe weȝ þeȝ Waleſ<sup>6</sup> lauerd.  
 Weȝ þeȝ lond þurh Morgan :  
 Margan ihætē.

*Morgan.*

a . . ȝar . ede hiȝ ferde.  
 he fufde mid mihte :  
 to Mo . gan hiȝ meȝe.  
 . . . . olden fihte :  
 þo fleh Morgan.  
 fram londe to londe :  
 and Cunadegis after.  
 In to . . . s he fleh :  
 and he . im wende after.  
 þare he of-tok Morgan :  
 mid mochelere ſtrengþe.  
 and ſwipte him of þat heȝd :  
 hiȝ heppe waȝ þe worfe.  
 and alle hiȝ men floȝen :  
 þat hii neh comē.

Hii nomen Morganes lich :  
 and leide hit on erþe.  
 wel hine burede :  
 Wales hiȝ louerd.  
 Waȝ þat lond þorh Morgan :  
 Margan ihote.

towards Morgan, his cousin, *but* when they should fight, then fled Morgan 'away,' from land to land, and 'he [Cunedagis] after 'him pursued'. Into Wales he fled, [and] he went after him; there he overtook Morgan, with great strength, and 'he' smote off him the head—his hap was the worse!—and slew all his men, that they came nigh; 'except such wretches as escaped alive to hold' (place of refuge). They took Morgans body, and laid it in earth; well 'they' him buried, 'who was of Wales [Wales his] 'the' lord. The land was through Morgan named Margan; [now and

<sup>1</sup> *R.* from.<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> cnihte *pr. man.*<sup>4</sup> *Written at first inomen, but the i is expuncted, and subsequently erased.*<sup>5</sup> erþen?<sup>6</sup> *Originally Wailes, but i is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Cunedagiuf heuede al þis lōd ⁊

þer of he wef lauerd.

þro<sup>1</sup> and þritti wintere ⁊

he welde þas riche.

inne griðe &amp; in friþe ⁊

hif frenden to bliffe.

A Cunedagiuf dawē ⁊

þe king wes on leode.

Remuf &amp; Romuluf ⁊ [l. 22. c. 1.]

Rome iwrohten.

beine iweren<sup>2</sup> ibroðeren ⁊

ah þe an sloh þene oðren.

After þritti wintere com þe dæi ⁊

þat Cunedagi<sup>3</sup> deað læi.

He hefte āne fune ræhne ⁊

Riwald wef ihaten.

he wef wif he wes fæir ⁊

he welde þat riche hæf.

al hit hine luuede ⁊

þat liuede in lōde.

An þan ilke time ⁊

hæf com a felkeð taken.

nou and euere more ⁊

fo hit hatte þare.

Cunadegis was louerd ⁊

of al þis riche.

þreo and þritti winter ⁊

he was riche king her.

Bi þeos kinges daiȝe ⁊

þat Cunadegis was ihote.

Remus and Romulus ⁊

Rome hi-makede.

bei hii weren broþers ⁊

ac þe on sloh þan oþer.

After þritti ȝer com þe dai ⁊

þat Cunadegis dead lai ⁊

He hadde one sone ⁊

Riwald ihote.

he was wis and war ⁊

he welde þes riche.

al hit hine louede ⁊

þat liuede on londe.

**A** þan ilke time ⁊ [c. 2.]

her com a felcouþ tockne.

*Remus &  
Romulus.**Riwald.*

evermore so it there is called.] Cunedagius 'had all this land, thereof he was lord [was lord of all this realm]; three and thirty winters he 'ruled this realm [was noble king here], 'in peace and in concord, to *the* joy of his friends.' In 'Cunedagius [this kings] days, who was king of the people [who was named Cunadegis], Remus and Romulus made Rome; both they were brethren, but the one slew the other. After thirty 'winters [years] came the day, that Cunedagius lay dead. He had one 'bold' son, '*who* was' named Riwald; he was wise, 'he was fair [and wary], he governed 'the realm here [this realm]; all *thing* that lived in land, it loved him. In

<sup>1</sup> þreo?<sup>2</sup> heo weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fulche hare nere<sup>1</sup> eær ne com : soch neuere ne com :  
 ne neuer seoððe<sup>2</sup> hider to. [flod : neue . . . þþe hider to.  
 from heouene her com a fulcuð fram he . . . . . m a felcup flod :  
 þre dæȝes hit rinde blod. þreo daiȝes hit reinede blod.  
 þreo dæies and þreo niht : þreo daiȝes and þreo niȝt :  
 þat wæf swuþe mochel pliht. þat was a wel wonder siht.  
 þa þe rein wef agan : þo þe rein was a-gon :  
 her com hider<sup>3</sup> takē a man<sup>4</sup>. her com oþer tockne anon.  
 her comen blake fleȝen : her come blake fleie :  
 and fluȝen in mone eȝene. 10 and floȝe in men eȝene.  
 in here muð in heore neofe : in hire mouþ in hire nose :  
 heore lif heom eode al to leofe. þat hire lif ȝa eode to lofe.  
 fwulc fare of fleoȝen her waf : soch fare of fleien her was :  
 þat heo fretē þet corn & þat græf. þat hii hetē corn and gras.  
 wo wef al þē folke : wo was al þat folk :  
 þe wuneden an folden. þat wonede in lond.  
 þær after com fwulke mon-qualm : þær hafter com foch man-cwalm :  
 þ lute hær cwike læfden. þat lute cwic lefde.  
 Seoððen<sup>5</sup> her com a strong ræd : Seopþe her com a strōȝ read :  
 þat Riwald kige iwerð deað<sup>6</sup>. 20 þat Riwald i-warþ dead.  
 Riwald king hafuede anne fune : **R** Iwald king hadde one fone :  
 Gurgustius. Gurgustius ihaten. **R** Gurgustius ihote.

Riwald.

Gurgustius.

the same time here came a strange token, such as 'before' never came, 'nor' never hitherto since. From heaven 'here' came a marvellous flood, three days it rained blood, three days and three nights; that was exceeding great harm [a well wonderful sight]! When the rain was gone, here came another token anon. Here came black flies, and flew in mens eyes; in their mouth, in their nose, [so that] their lives went all to destruction; such multitude of flies here was, that they ate 'the' corn and 'the' grass. Woe was all the folk, that dwelt in the land! Thereafter came such a mortality, that few 'here' remained alive. Afterwards here came an evil hap, that 'king' Riwald died. King Riwald had a son, named Gurgustius;

<sup>1</sup> manere pr. m., but ma is struck out by the second hand.<sup>2</sup> R. seoððe.<sup>3</sup> oþer?<sup>4</sup> a-nan?<sup>5</sup> R. seoððen; den is interlined.<sup>6</sup> R. dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

hif lond he huld half ȝer :  
and furoðen he adun halde.

ȝer efter com Sifilliuf :  
he wes fone her deað.

Suðden<sup>1</sup> com Lago :

ȝa æhte wike liuede.

Suoðen com king Marke :

he wes ȝritti wiken king. [c. 2.]

ȝeo com Gorbodiago :

he wes fif ȝere god king. 10

ȝe kīg hauede tweie funen :  
beiene vnifelie.

ȝe eldere heȝte Freuf :

ȝe ȝengere hehte Poreuf.

ȝaf breȝrē weren swa wode :

and swa wiȝer-warde.

ȝat al heo weren vn-sahte :

& a<sup>2</sup> heo weren vn-some.

& eiȝer hateden oȝer :

swa ne fuld' na wiht breoȝer. 20

and beien mid onde :

heo weoren in ȝisse londe.

ȝ Gorbidiag<sup>3</sup> heore fader :

ȝis lond he heold half ȝer :

Sullius com after :

ac he was fone dead her.

Seoȝe com Lago :

ȝat ehte wike lifuede.

ȝar after com Kinemarck :

ȝat ȝritti daiȝes was king.

ȝo com Gorbodiago :

fif ȝer he liuede.

ȝe king hadde twei fones :  
beine onifeli.

ȝe eldre hehte Ferreus :

ȝe ȝeongre Porreus.

ȝeoȝ weren so wode :

and so wiȝerward.

Siluius.

Lago.

King  
Marke.Gorbodi-  
[ago.]Fereus &  
[Poreus.]

ȝat aiȝer hatede oȝer :

aſe ne ſolde none broȝers.

and beine in niȝe and honde :

wonede in ȝisse londe. [[f. 19<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

ȝat Gorbodiagus hire fader :

'his [this] land he held half a year, 'and then he down dropt' (died). Sisillius came 'there'after, [but] he was soon here dead. Then came Lago, who lived eight weeks. 'Next [Thereafter] came 'king Marke [Kinemarck], 'he [who] was king thirty 'weeks [days]. Then came Gorbodiago, he 'was a good king [lived] five years. The king had two sons, both *were* wicked. The elder hight Fereus, the younger 'hight' Poreus. These 'brethren' were so mad, and so adverse to *each other*, 'that they were all at enmity, and they were all at variance;' 'and [that] either hated *the* other as 'no wight [none] should brother, and both 'with [in] hatred [and strife] 'they' 'were [lived] in this land, so that Gorbidiagus, their

<sup>1</sup> R. suðden.<sup>2</sup> al?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of his sunen wes a-fered.	of heom was afered.
for ofte bi-foren him fuluen :	for ofte bi-for . . . . ue :
heo bi-gunnen to fuhten.	hi bi-gonne . . . . .
þe aldre feide þat al þis lond :	þe eldre feide þat al þis lond :
he wolde halden on if aȝere hond.	he wolde habbe in his hond.
þe ȝengere him ȝef fwuh enfwere :	þe ȝeongere ȝeaf soch anfwere :
Ær ich þe flæ mid mine spere.	Rapir ich wolle þe slean mid mine
ar þu hit fule aȝē :	[spere.
þa <sup>1</sup> while ich beon on liue.	9
Poreuf hauede þe heorte fwaluþer :	þe ȝeongere hadde heorte luþer :
an swa loð <sup>2</sup> him wef his broþer.	ad <sup>3</sup> loþ him was his broþer.
þat fwiken he him wolde :	for fwiken him apohte <sup>4</sup> :
a fumes kinnes wifen.	in fomme kine wife.
Fereus hit iherde fuggen :	Ferreus ihorde segge :
þorh soðfaste worden.	þorh soþe menne mouþe :
þat his braðer hine wolde flæn :	þat Porreus hine wolde slean :
þer fore he wef ful fari.	þar fore he was fori.
He ferde awi <sup>5</sup> ouer sæ :	He verde a-wei ouer féé :
þat hī þuhte felest.	þat him þohte his beste.
he funde inne Fr <sup>a</sup> ncene cærd :	he funde ine F <sup>a</sup> nce on king :
þene king þe hehte Sward.	þat Siward was i-hote.
he bad him herdfumneffe :	he bad him þat he mošte :

father, was afraid of 'his sons [them], for oft before himself they began to fight. The elder 'said,' that he would 'hold [have] all this land in his 'own' hand; the younger gave 'him' such answer: "I would rather slay thee with my spear, ere thou should obtain it, the while I am alive!" 'Poreus [The younger] had 'the' heart 'so' wicked, and 'so' hateful his brother was to him, 'that [for] destroy him he 'would [thought], in some kind of wise. Fereus heard 'it' say through 'soothfast words [true mens mouth], that 'his brother [Porreus] would slay him;—therefore he was 'full' sorry! He went away over sea;—that to him seemed [his] best;—he found in 'French land the [France a] king, that 'hight [was named] Siward; he 'offered him obedience, that he would him serve [prayed him that he

<sup>1</sup> Originally þat, but t erased.<sup>2</sup> Originally louð, but u struck out.<sup>3</sup> R. and.<sup>4</sup> he pohte?<sup>5</sup> awæi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heren þat he him wolde.	farui him a wile.
beon him for hold cniht :'	beon him for hold cniȝt :'
ba bi dæie and bi niht. [(l. 22 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.)]	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niȝt.
þe king wef gled for hiȝ kime <sup>1</sup> :	þe king was glade for his come :
& for þen cnihtes þet come mid hine.	and for þan cniȝtes þat mid him
& heold hine on erde <sup>2</sup> :	and held hine on flokke :'
& hæhliche hine clepede.	deoreworȝiȝt cniȝte.
Ful foue ȝere :	
mid þon kinge he wunede þere.	
þat king he hauede iquemed :'	10
& al fwa þere quene.	
þa feoue ȝer weoren aliðene :	þo foue ȝer were a-gon :
þa bad he leue.	þo bad he leue wende hom.
færren þat he wolde :	
into þiȝfe londe.	
þe king him lende ane ferd :	þe king him lende ferde :
of hiȝ kenneȝt folke.	of his kenneȝte folke.
him ſeolf he ſende ſonde :	him ſeolf he ſende ſonde :
wide ȝen <sup>3</sup> þat londe.	ouer al þat ilke londe.
after alle þen cnihten :	20 after alle þe cniȝtes :
þe he bi-ȝete mihte.	þat he bi-ȝeten mihte.
And he to-clipede <sup>4</sup> :	And he to fiȝe fuȝde :
muchelen hiȝ ferde.	mid mochele hiȝ ferde.

might serve him a while], be to him as faithful knight, both by day and by night. The king was glad for his coming, and for the knights that came with him, and held him in *his* household, 'and highly esteemed him [most worthy knight]. 'Full seven years with the king he dwelt there; the king he had pleased, and also the queen.' When seven years were passed, then asked he leave 'that he might fare into this land [to go home]. The king lent him 'an' army of his keenest folk; himself he sent messengers 'wide over the [over all that] land, after all the knights that he might procure. And he 'summoned [went to ship (embarked) with] his powerful host, and all with safety came to this land. Anon 'they [he]

<sup>1</sup> kume?<sup>2</sup> hirde?<sup>3</sup> ȝend?<sup>4</sup> clipe fuȝde *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& al mid ifunde ⁊  
come to þiffe londe.

A-nan heo bigūne fuhte ⁊

& falde þaf leoden.

& if broðer Fereuf ⁊

ferde him to-ʒenef.

mid þon stronge fæhte ⁊

Poreuf he felden<sup>1</sup>.

and alle hiſ ferde ⁊

he leiden<sup>2</sup> to folde.

*Judon re-  
gina.*

Judon hæhte here moder ⁊

þe riche was and on-mære.

swiðe heo waf fari ⁊

for forehfulle þan flehte.

þat heore fune<sup>4</sup> ʒeogere<sup>5</sup> ⁊

floh þene eldere.

þa deæde heore wæs leouere ⁊

þe quike here wes leoðere.

þe quike hire wef fwa swiþe leoð ⁊ þe cwike hire was so swiþe loþ<sup>6</sup> ⁊

þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hiſ lif. þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte hiſ lif.

Poreuf lai on bure ⁊

þer him muchel plihte ilomp.

and al mid ifo....

[c. 2.]

.....

.non he bi-g.....

... floʒe þe leode.

... is .....reus ⁊

ferde him to-ʒeines.

and his ...þer þar he floþ ⁊

ad<sup>2</sup> feolde alle hiſ ferde.

Jud... hehte he... moder ⁊

þat .... was and miht.

ʒe. .as swiþe fori ⁊

for þan ilke fleþte.

þat hire sone ʒeongere ⁊

hadde i-flaʒe þe eldre.

þ. .eade ʒeo louede more ⁊

þan ʒeo dud. þilke a-lifue.

þe quike hire wef fwa swiþe leoð ⁊ þe cwike hire was so swiþe loþ<sup>6</sup> ⁊

þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hiſ lif. þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte hiſ lif.

Porreus lai in bedde ⁊

began battle, and 'felled this [slew the] people, and his brother Fereus marched against him; 'with the strong fight Poreus he felled [and his brother there he slew], and all his forces he 'laid on *the* earth [felled]. Judon hight her mother, who was noble and mighty; she was exceeding sorry for 'the sorrowful [that] slaughter, that her younger son 'slew [had slain] the elder. The dead *one* 'was dearer to her, the *one* alive was more odious to her [she loved more than she did that *one* alive]. The *one* alive was so exceeding hateful to her, that she thought to deprive him of his life. Poreus lay in 'chamber [bed],—'there much danger befell him, where

<sup>1</sup> felde?

<sup>2</sup> R. and.

<sup>3</sup> leide?

<sup>4</sup> funen *pr. man.*, but the last n erased.

<sup>5</sup> ʒeongere?

<sup>6</sup> First written wroþ, but expuncted.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he læi softe ⁊		and fikerliche he flepte.	
& he fiker flepte.		Comes his moder strike ⁊	
Com if moder liðen ⁊		stilleche swiþe.	
mid leoðlichen <sup>1</sup> creæften.		mid oþer fix wiues ⁊	
mid oþer fwic <sup>2</sup> wiuen ⁊		and mid fix longe cnifes.	
mid fix longe cniuen.	[c. 2.]		
þeo unifeli moder ⁊			
þuþ hire sunne murðe.			
heo cærf him þene fwure atwa ⁊		þeo carf him þane fwere a-two ⁊	
a wurþe hire wa.	10	euere worþe hire wo.	
þe unifelie moder ⁊			
mid sexe hine to-fnæde.			
& al to-dælde ⁊		and hine al to-dealde ⁊	
li from oþere.		lime fram oþer.	
þa wes þe muchele speche ⁊		þo was mochel speche ⁊	
ænd þat kineriche.		ouer al þeos kineriche.	
of Judon þere quene ⁊		of Juden þare cwene ⁊	<i>Judon re-</i>
þa heore sone acualde <sup>3</sup> .		þat hire sone acwelde.	<i>gina.</i>
& of þare feoreþe ⁊		and of þan forewe ⁊	
þe ifiþe wes to lond'.	20	þat icome waf to londe.	
þa weaf dæd Fereuf ⁊		For þo was dead Ferreus ⁊	
al fwa wes Pore <sup>3</sup> .		þo was dead Porreus.	
bi-numen wef þere moder ⁊		bi-nome was þan moder ⁊	
monschipe on leode.		hire deal of londe.	

he soft lay,'—and he slept securely. His mother approached 'with hateful craft [most secretly], with six other women, [and] with six long knives. 'The wicked mother thus her son murdered'; she cut his throat in two—ever woe worth her!—'the wicked mother with weapon cut him in pieces,' and all separated [his] limbs from *each* other. Then was 'the' great speech over [all] 'the [this] kingdom, of Judon the queen, who killed her son, and of the sorrow that was come to *the* land. [For] when Fereus was dead, 'also [when] was Poreus [dead], from the mother was

<sup>1</sup> leof lichen *pr. man.*<sup>2</sup> fix?<sup>3</sup> The letters *cual* are by a second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix..

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa nes þer noht of þen kuñe :  
 þe mihte þif kine-lond waldē.  
 wep-mon ne wif-mon :  
 bute þa feorhne-fulle<sup>1</sup> Judon.  
 gumen heom igaderen :  
 & wurpen heo to fa grunde.  
 þa aræfte here vnfriðe :  
 ouer al me brac þene grið.  
 sterce weren þe reames :  
 mid stronge raflake. 10  
 elc mon ræuede oðer :  
 þeah hit weren hif broðer.  
 wrake wef on londe :  
 wa wef þone vnfinge.  
 Her wes hunger & hete :  
 her wef alre hærmene<sup>2</sup> meft.  
 her wes muchel mon-qualm :  
 þat lut her quike bi-lefden.  
 Feowere here weren riche :  
 þe haueden ferdan muchele. 20  
 þeo neddē al þæs oðere :  
 & heom nedðer sætten.

þo nas þar noht of þan cunne :  
 þat mihte þis kinedom habbe.  
 wepmen ne wimmon :  
 bote þeof fori Juden.  
 me nom hire al ifund :  
 and caste hire in þan fee grund.  
 þe ech man nam ...  
 . . . . . londe. [f 20.c.1.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 .er was mo..... cwalm :  
 þat lut . . c blefde<sup>3</sup>.  
 Fo ..... w.... iche :  
 þat haueden mochel ferde.  
 þat ma . . . lle þe oþer :  
 mid strengþ. ȝam a-bouwe.

taken 'honor among *the* people [her share of the land]; then was there nought (none) of the kindred that might this kingdom 'wield [have], man nor woman, except the 'sorrowful [sorry] Judon;—men assembled themselves [took her all sound], and cast her in [the] depths of *the* sea. 'Then arose here strife; over all men brake the peace; stark were the contests,' with strong rapine; each man robbed other though it were his brother; mischief was in *the* land, woe was to the unstrong! Here was hunger and hatred; here was of all harms most; here was great destruction of men, so that few here remained alive! Here were four rich *men*, who had a great host; 'they oppressed all the others, and set them be-

<sup>1</sup> *fulle is written on an erasure by a second hand, which has also struck out the letters rh in feorhne: perhaps we should read feorhfulle.*

<sup>2</sup> *hærene pr. m.*

<sup>3</sup> *bi-lefde?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; speken heom to gadere ⁊

&amp; speledē þa hæȝe.

þat heo wuolden al þis lond ⁊

dælen heom bi-twenen.

þus heo hit idemden ⁊

&amp; þer æfter fwa dudē.

In Scot-lond wef king Stater ⁊

i Logres wef king Piner.

Cloten hafte Cornwale ⁊ [[f.23.c.1.]]and Gloden hafde Cornwale ⁊

Rudæuc hauede Norh Walef. 10 Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.

Ah Cloten hæfde meft riht ⁊

to aȝen þas riche.

ah þa oðere weoren ræhere ⁊

&amp; eke heo weoren richere.

of golde &amp; of garifume ⁊

and of gode londe.

Cloten heo o-scuneden ⁊

& his færedene<sup>2</sup> for-howede.

Cloten hauede Cornwale ⁊

þat he heold wel one griðe. 20

Cloten hauede enne fune ⁊

þe fel wes on eorðe.

he wes feir he wes muchchel ⁊

Hii feide hii wolde al þis lond ⁊

deale ȝam bi-twine.

þus i speke<sup>1</sup> ⁊

and dude hit in dede.

*Reges.***I**N Scotlond was king Stater ⁊*Stater.*

in Logres was king Piner.

Ac Gloten hafde meft riht ⁊

*Cloten.*

to habbe alle þe riche.

ac þe oþer weren reȝere ⁊

and eke hii weren richere.

of gold and of garifom ⁊

and of gode londe.

neath [made with strength all the others bow to them]. 'And the high men [They] 'spake them together, and' said, that they would divide between them all this land. Thus they 'it deemed [spake], and 'thereafter so did [did it indeed]. In Scotland was king Stater; in Logres was king Piner; [and] Cloten had Cornwall; Rudauc had North Wales. But Cloten had most right to 'possess this [have all the] realm, but the others were stronger, and eke they were richer, of gold and of treasure, and of good land. 'Cloten they hated, and despised his forces. Cloten had Cornwall, that he held well in peace.' Cloten had a son, who was 'good [bold] on 'earth [land]; he was fair, he was tall, 'in fight he was

<sup>1</sup> hi ifpeke ?<sup>2</sup> færedene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Donwallo  
Molinus.*

to feahtē he wef mære.

cniht he wef kene ⁊

&amp; he wes ȝeua custi.

monie þewes gode ⁊

he haueda on his moda.

His none<sup>1</sup> wef ihote þus ⁊

Donwallo Molinuf.

þis wef þe feirufte mon ⁊

þe æuere sæhte ær þusne kinedom. þat euere adde þisne kinedom.

þa he mihte beren wepnen ⁊ 10 þo he mihte wepne bere ⁊

&amp; his horf wel awilden.

he liððe ȝeon<sup>2</sup> þeof leoden ⁊

fulch hit an liun were.

He sloh Piner þene king ⁊

his folc he al aqualde.

þa him wihtoden ⁊

he felde heð to his foten.

&amp; al Logref þat lōd ⁊

he sæȝenede to his sæȝere hond.

Suððen he turnde his fare ⁊ 20 Suppe he torne . . . . . e ⁊

&amp; ferd feorh riht to Wales.

þer he funde Rudac king ⁊

þe reht<sup>3</sup> wes to fehte.

he was of ȝeftes custi.

mani þeues gode ⁊

he hadde on his mode.

His name was icleoped þus ⁊

Dunwale Molnious.

þis was þe fayrest man ⁊

þat euere adde þisne kinedom.

þo he mihte wepne bere ⁊

and his hors muneȝi.

he wende ouer al þeos londe ⁊

afe hit a lion were.

He slop Piner þane king ⁊

and his folck a-cwelde. [c. 2.]

and al Leogris his lond ⁊

hoþnode to his owe . . . hond.

Suppe he torne . . . . . e ⁊

an . . . de toward . . . . .

þar he funde Rudac king ⁊

þat bold was to fihte.

powerful; knight he was keen, and' he was liberal of gifts; many good virtues he had in his mind. His name was called thus, Donwallo Molinus;—this was the fairest man that ever 'ere' had this kingdom. When he might bear weapon, and his horse 'well' manage, he went over [all] this land as if it were a lion! He slew Piner the king. [and] his folk he 'all' killed; 'he felled them who withstood him to his feet;' and all Logres 'the [his] land he obtained to his own hand. Afterwards he turned his course, and fared forth right 'to [toward] Wales. There he found king Rudauc, who bold was in fight; against him he found there

<sup>1</sup> R. nome.<sup>2</sup> liðde ȝeond?<sup>3</sup> riht *pr. man.*: we should probably correct it reh or ræh.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to-ȝeines him he fūde þer ⁊  
 Scotlondef king Stater.  
 Heo speken þer to sæhte ⁊  
 to sibbe and to some.  
 aiðes heo sworn ⁊  
 fwiken þat heo nolden.  
 þuſ heo makedē heore fære ⁊  
 a-ȝen ferde Dunwale.  
 & hiſ mochele ferde ⁊  
 to Cornwale his eærde. [c. 2.]  
 þa iherde Stater ⁊  
 þat Dunwale weſ fwiðe fer.  
 mid muchele Scot ferde ⁊  
 he ſcrað to þiſſe lōde.  
 Rudauc mid hiſ Welſcen ⁊  
 þat wæl weſ þe more.  
 In to þiſſe lōde heo comen  
 þiſ flocc heo hæſ flowe¹.  
 wide heo æfde ⁊  
 tuoneſ heo for-baſden. 20  
 moche² dal heo iweſten ⁊  
 mid harmen þan meſten.  
 þat word com to Dunwale ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

to-ȝeines him he funde þar ⁊  
 þane king of Scotlond Stater.  
 Hii ſpeken þer of ſehte ⁊  
 of sibbe and of ſome.  
 oþes hi sworn ⁊  
 fwike þat hii nolden.  
 þuſ hi makede hire fare ⁊  
 aȝein wende Dunwale.  
 mid hiſ mochele ferde ⁊  
 to Cornwales erþe.  
 þo hi-horde Stater ⁊  
 þat Dunwale waſ fwiþe for.  
 mid mochele Scot ferde ⁊  
 he com to þiſſe londe.  
 Rudac mid hiſ Walſe ⁊  
 þe heap waſ þe more.  
 In to þiſſe londe hi comen ⁊  
 and þat folk of-floȝen.  
 moche lond iweſte³ ⁊  
 mid harme þan meſte.  
 þat word com to Dunwale ⁊

'Scotlands king [the king of Scotland], Stater. They ſpake there of concord, of amity and of peace; oaths they ſwore, that they would not deceive. Thus they made their proceeding;—back went Dunwale, 'and [with] his great force, to 'Cornwall his [Cornwalls] country. When Stater heard that Dunwale was very far (at a diſtance), with a great Scotch army he came to this land, and Rudauc with his Welſh—the heap was the more! Into this land they came, 'this people they harried [and the folk ſlew]; 'wide they ran, towns they burnt'; 'a great part [much land] they laid waſte, with the moſt harm. The word (tidings) came to

¹ hærd....gen *pr. man.* corrected by ſecond hand as above, on erasure.

² mochlul *pr. man.*

³ hi iweſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þer he wef i Cořwale.  
 wet Ruwak<sup>1</sup> king dude her :'  
 and þe king Stater.  
 þa feide Dūwale :'  
 þat waf þe duȝende mon.  
 Nu heo beð for-fworne :'  
 mid heore fwike-dome.  
 bi Appollines æf :'  
 ne ileue ich hem neuere mař.  
 Nu þe<sup>2</sup> sculle ræmen :'  
 and ræifen to gadere.  
 vnder þiffen luften :'  
 letē riht ſcuften.  
 Senððe<sup>3</sup> mine<sup>4</sup> fonden :'  
 ȝend alle mine londe.  
 and biðdeh alne godne mon :'  
 þe grið wulle halden.  
 & alle þe me of haldeh :'  
 cumen ær ſone.  
 & ſenððe<sup>5</sup> liþinde men :'  
 æfter oþere leoden.  
 to folien me in mine londe :'  
 for ſeoluer & for golde.  
 & ich wulle mine rihte :'

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar he was in Cornwale.  
 wat Rudac him dude her :'  
 and þe king Stater.  
 þo feide Dunwale :'  
 þat was a doþti man.  
 Nou hii beoþ for-fworene :'  
 mid hire fwike-domes.  
 bi Appolines ore :'  
 ich nelle ȝam lifue more.  
 Nou we ſollen remen :'  
 10 and reſen to gadereſ.  
 vnder þiſſe luſte :'  
 lette riht luſte.  
 Sendeþ mine fonde :'  
 ouer al mine londe. [f. 20<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 and biðdeþ echne gode man :'  
 þat griþ wolle halden.  
 and ſend . . . ſo :'  
 af . . . . . leode.  
 to folȝe me in . . . . . nde :'  
 f . . ſeoluer and for goldē.  
 and ich wolle mid fihte :'

Dunwale, where he was in Cornwall, what 'king' Rudauc did [to him] here, and the king Stater. Then said Dunwale—who was 'the brave [a doughty] man: "Now are they forsworn with their treacheries! By Apollins grace I will believe them never more! Now we shall encounter, and rush together; under this heaven let right prevail! Send my messengers over all my land, and bid each good man, who peace will hold, and 'all that of me hold, to come here soon'; and send 'travelling-men [also] after other people,' to follow me in my land, for silver and for gold.

<sup>1</sup> R. Rudauc.<sup>2</sup> Sic pr. m., ve sec. m. by erasure: read we.<sup>3</sup> Snððen pr. m. for Sendeð?<sup>4</sup> minen pr. m.<sup>5</sup> indðe pr. m. for ſendeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

faren to stal fehte.

to-gene þene fwerd broþeren ⁊

þe beiene beoh for-fworne.

For wel often he beoð awald ⁊

þe stondeð¹ o þē woʒe.

ne mai neuere mon fware ⁊

mon-scipe longe aʒē.

þe Dunewale hauede ifæd ⁊

al hif folc luuede þene ræd. 9

He fomenede færd ⁊ [[c 23. c. 1.]

fwulc nes næuere eær on erde.

fwoððen wes þa time ⁊

þe Bruttes come hæf liðen.

Heo fulde hif ferde ⁊

&amp; for a mucla cost.

to-ʒenes þan twam kingen ⁊

þer he hem fude on walde.

Heo heolden to gædere ⁊

&amp; hard'liche fuhten.

feollen þe fæie ⁊

falewede nebbes.

Weoren al þa feldes ⁊

ifawed³ mid blode.

þer wes moni har⁴ gume ⁊

awinne mine rihte.

to-ʒeines þes broþeref ⁊

þat bei beoþ for-fworen.

Ne mai neuere for-fwore man ⁊

manfipe leng oʒe.

þo Dunwale hafde ifeid ⁊

alle hi louede þane read.

H² somnede ferde ⁊

foch nas neule her on erþe.

fupþe þe ilke time ⁊

þat Brutus com her liþe.

to-ʒeines þe twei kinges ⁊

he ladde þilke ferde.

Hii fmite to gaderes ⁊

and hardeliche fohte.

20 fulle þe veie ⁊

falewede nebbes.

Weren alle þe feldes ⁊

i-vowet mid blode.

þar was mani herd gome ⁊

And I will for my right march to strong fight [with fight win my right], against the perjured [these] brethren, that both are forsworn. 'For well often he is confounded, who standeth in the wrong'; never may a perjured man long possess honor!" When Dunwale had spoken, all his folk [they] approved the counsel. He summoned an army, such as was never before on earth, since the [that] time 'was' that Brutus arrived here. 'He completed his forces, and marched in great state' against the two kings, where he found them on the weald [he led that army]. They engaged together, and bravely fought;—the fated fell!—faces waxed wan; all the fields were dyed with blood;—there was many a hardy man with sword hewed to

¹ stondeð?

² he?

³ ifayed sec. m. by erasure.

⁴ hard?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

mid fworde to-hewen.  
 Dunwal i þan fæhte :  
 wes feondliche kene.  
 þat fæht wes fwuðe strong :  
 & fwuðe stær & fwuðe longe.  
 Dunwal i þā fahte :  
 hauede fwuðe gode cnihtes.  
 wife and wære :  
 monie heo afelden.  
 Dunwale him bi-þohte :  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he nom<sup>1</sup> of his ferde :  
 fix hundred cnihtes.  
 of þan aldre hexten :  
 to wiðe alre hardest.  
 & þus heo<sup>2</sup> heom feide :  
 on his fom runan.  
 Nime we þis wepnen :  
 þe bi þisse walle ligged<sup>3</sup>.  
 & halden bi-foren breften :  
 sceldef þa brade.  
 & fare we bi-halues :  
 alfe we of heoren weoren.  
 þe wille fullen ore ferden :  
 fæhtē biliue.

mid fwerde to-hewe.  
 Dunwale in þan fihte :  
 was swiþe kene.  
 þat fiht was swiþe strong :  
 swiþe stær and swiþe lang.  
 Dunwale in þan fihte :  
 hadde gode cniþtes.  
 10 Dunwale him bi-þohte :  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he nom of his ferde :  
 fix hundred cniþtes.  
 of alle þe kennefte :  
 and of þan hardieſte.  
 and þus he heom feide :  
 ſtilliche mid rounne.  
 Nime we þes wepne :  
 þat in þis felde liggeþ.  
 20 of hure fulle ifon :  
 . . . . . [c. 2.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

pieces! Dunwale in the fight was exceeding keen; the battle was very strong, 'and' very stark, and very long. Dunwale in the fight had knights 'most' good, 'wise and wary,—many they felled *down*!' Dunwale be-thought him what he might do; he took of his army six hundred knights, 'of the highest of all, in combat most hardy [of all the keenest, and of the hardest]; and thus he said to them 'in some his communing [stilly with communing]: "Take we these weapons that 'by this weald [in this field] lie, [of our full foes,] and hold before *our* breasts the broad shields; and go we aside, as *if* we were of their *party*, the while our forces shall

<sup>1</sup> inom *pr. m.*, but *i* erased.<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> walde liggeþ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þenne Stateres flocc	· · · · ·
ifeoð ore fæire sculdes.	· · · · ·
sumē <sup>1</sup> on feste	· · · · ·
hit buh heom wel iqueme.	· · · · ·
for þan wepnen heo wulles wenen	for þan · · · · ·
þat þeo <sup>2</sup> beon heore i-ferð.	... we be he · · · · ·
We scullen ouf bi-redið	· · · we to þan kinge
and flen <sup>3</sup> Rudanc þane king.	Ruda · · · kene.
and feorh rihtes þære	[c. 2.] and flean hi. · · · · ·
flen þane kīg Statere.	10 and þe king · · · · ·
Mid strengðe we fwulles <sup>4</sup> wenden	Mid strēgþe we folleþ heom falle
þurh ure wiþer-iwinnen.	
& fellen oure <sup>5</sup> feondes	
for alle heo buh fæi.	fo. alle hi beoþ veie.
þus spæc Dunwale	
þat wæs þe dūgenede mon.	
& al he iworhte	And al þus iwroþt <sup>6</sup>
swa hif word tahte.	asē Dunwale jam tahte.
Heo nomen þa seeldes	Hii nomen þe sealdes
þa leien in þā feldes.	20 þat leie in þe feldes.
brade and gode	brode and gode
ihelede mid golde.	ileired mid golde.

quickly (vigorously) fight. When Staters flock (host) shall see our fair shields come near, it will be to them well pleasing; they will ween for (on account of) the weapons, that we are their comrades. 'We shall make us ready,' and slay Rudanc the king, and forth-right there slay the king Stater [... we to the king, Rudac the keen, and slay him right there, and the king Stater]. With strength we shall 'pass through our adversaries, and' 'fell our enemies [fell them], for all they shall be dead!' 'Thus spake Dunwale, who was the doughty man,' and all 'he [thus they] wrought, as 'his words taught [Dunwale taught them]. They took the shields that lay in the fields, broad and good, covered with gold; they went to the kings,

<sup>1</sup> cumen?<sup>2</sup> we?<sup>3</sup> At first written scelen, but ce expuncted.<sup>4</sup> fwulles? corrected fullen by second hand.<sup>5</sup> The first letter of oure has been erased.<sup>6</sup> hi wroþt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo wendē to þan kingen ⁊	hii wende to þan kinge ⁊
þer heo werē on kompen.	þare hii weren on fihte.
þe kingges werē bliðe ⁊	þe kinge weren blipe ⁊
heo wenden bi þan bordden.	for þan fiht ȝam likede.
heo wenden bi þen sceldē ⁊	hii wende bi þā sealdes ⁊
þat hit heore scalkes weoren.	þa hit hire men were.
Sone fo Dunwale heom næh com ⁊	Sone fo Dunwale heom neh com ⁊
swa he hæhte flæn heom.	he hehte legge ȝam on.
Slæð heom mid fweorde ⁊	Sleoþ ham mid fwerde ⁊
for alle heo beoð for-fworne. 10	for alle hii beoþ for-fworene.
Rudac heo flowen ⁊	Rudac hii flowen ⁊
& Stater heo nom.	and Stater hii nomē.
& al hene <sup>1</sup> to-liðeden ⁊	and al hine to-limekede ⁊
lim from þen oðere.	leme fram oþer.
heoræ sceaftes weorē strake <sup>2</sup> ⁊	hire faftef weren starke ⁊
of hif flæscf heo <sup>3</sup> makeden here	of his fleffe hii makede marke.
Anan heo ferden ⁊	[marce. Anon hii verde ⁊
towærd heore iuerē.	touward hire iverēf.
þa heo to gad <sup>9</sup> en comen ⁊	þo hii to gadere come ⁊
somed heo on-floȝen. 20	hii fohte hii floȝe.
þa kingges weoren deaðde ⁊	þo kinges weren deade ⁊
heore duȝeðe to-dealde.	hire folk to-dealde.
twinfeden cnihtef ⁊	

where they were in *the* 'combat [fight]. The kings were blithe, 'they weened by the bucklers [for the sight pleased them], they weened by the shields, that it were their men. So soon *as* Dunwale came near them, 'so' he ordered 'them to be slain [to lay on them]: "Slay *ye* them with sword, for all they are forsworn!" Rudauc they slew, and Stater they took, and all him dismembered, *one* limb from 'the' other; their 'shafts (spears) were strong, of his flesh they made their mark. Anon they proceeded toward their companions; when they came together, 'united they on-smote [they fought, they slew]. The kings were dead; their people were scattered; 'knights retreated (?)—their honor was fallen

<sup>1</sup> hine?<sup>2</sup> strange man. pr. : read starke.<sup>3</sup> heo heō man. pr., but heō struck out by second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

here tir wes at-fallen.

Dunwales mē floȝē<sup>1</sup> ⁊

al þat heo aneh comen.

al þa ferde ⁊

heo falden to grunde.

buten swulc for-wonde man ⁊

þe mid forwe at-wand<sup>2</sup>. [f. 24. c. 1.] . . . . .

þa hauede Dūwale þif lond ⁊

al bi-ȝeten to his hond.

suððen he wes heh king ⁊ 10 . . . . .

coð hit wes wide of him.

beoð on beoken ⁊

feole feld biſfen.

þet wes þa cæraste mon ⁊

þe guldene crune dude him on. þe goldene croune dude him on.

here inne Bruttaine ⁊

feoððen Bruttes hit ieode.

He makede swulc grið ⁊

he makede swulc frið.

monien laȝen gode ⁊ 20 He makede lawef gode ⁊

þe lond<sup>3</sup> fswuððen<sup>4</sup> ftoðe. þat lange feoþþe ftoðe.heo makeden<sup>5</sup> ane sætneffe ⁊ he makede one ſehneffe ⁊

and mid aȝe heo ſemde. and mid oþe hit ſeide.

[f. 21. c. 1.]

Corona  
aurea.

low! Dunwales men slew all that they came nigh; all the host [those that resisted] they felled to the ground, except such wounded men that with sorrow escaped. Then had Dunwale obtained all this land to his hand; afterwards he was a noble king, wide it was known of him (his fame spread wide); manifold examples are in books [books tell of him many wonders]! That [And that] was the first man here in Britain who put on him the golden crown, since Britons came to it [Brutus had it]. He made such peace, he made such quietness; many good laws that long afterwards stood; he made a decree, and with oath confirmed [said] it,

<sup>1</sup> floȝe *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> & mid wand *man. pr.*<sup>3</sup> long?<sup>4</sup> fouððen *man. sec.*<sup>5</sup> makede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe ælc cheorl æt hiſ fulche ⁊	þat ech man hat hiſ ſolþ ⁊
hæfde grið al ſwa þe king fulf.	hadde griþ alfe he him ſeolf.
Alken farinde mō ⁊	Ech mā þat mihte a-ſteorte ⁊
ʒef flaht <sup>1</sup> oþer hæfde þeofðe <sup>2</sup> idon.	in to one borewe.
and he æt-ſturte in to are burje ⁊	þoh he hadde man iſlaʒe ⁊
þat heo weren iborʒen.	me ſolde hine borwe.
þēne and auere mare ⁊	þan and euere more ⁊
heo ſwuldē habben are.	he ſolde habbe ore.
to huſe <sup>3</sup> into hame ⁊	
& habben hiſ æhte.	10
and ʒef æi mō him liðere dude ⁊	
he ſculde dom þolien.	
& þuſ ælkene forme gult ⁊	
þe king fuſ <sup>4</sup> hine for-ʒef.	
þe kiġ makede monie laʒen ⁊	þe king unakede mani lawes ⁊
þa ʒet beoð on londe.	þat ʒet beoþ in londe.
& alle laʒen gode ⁊	
bi hiſ daʒen ſtode.	
Feowertiwitre hewalde þeſ leode ⁊	Fourti ʒer he held þiſ lond ⁊
a bliſſe hit ſtod on hiſ hand.	20 ine bliſſe in hiſ hond.
seoððen dæide þe king ⁊	seoþþe deide þe king ⁊
þa <sup>5</sup> weſ hiſ duʒeðe.	wo waſ hiſ leode.

that each 'churl [man] at his plough should have peace as 'the king [he him]self. 'Each journeying man, if *he* had done slaughter or theft, and he escaped into a burgh, that they should be borrowed (allowed to go free, on finding sureties) [Each person that might escape into a burgh, though he had slain *a* man, men should borrow him]; then and evermore 'they [he] should have mercy; - 'to go (?) to *his* home, and have his goods; and if any man did him injury, he should suffer doom (punishment). And thus each former guilt the king *himself* him forgave.' The king made many laws, that yet are in *the* land, 'and all good laws stood in his days.' Forty 'winters [years] he 'governed [held] this land, in bliss 'it stood' in his hand; afterwards the king died—woe was his people! Together came his

<sup>1</sup> swiht *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> þeofðe hæfde?<sup>3</sup> fuſe?<sup>4</sup> fulf?<sup>5</sup> Sic *man pr.*, but the tail of the þ erased *man. sec.*: read *wa.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

To gadere come his eorles :

&amp; brohten hine to eorðe.

inne Lundene burh :

feire hine leidð.

in are riche temple :

mid golde heo hine bi-tunden.

þe king hauede bi his wiue :

twene fonen on liue.

þe ældre hæhte Belin :

þe ȝeonggere Brenne.

þaʃbreðren iwurðen heom fwahte :

þur<sup>1</sup> fele mōne rede.

Belin ȝef his leue broþer :

anne dal of his londe.

bi-ȝende þere Humbre :

mid mōſcipe to halden.

norð in to þare fæ :

fel þat heo<sup>2</sup> iworðe.

þer fore his mon he bicom :

&amp; hærdſumneſſe him folde don.

Belin heol þiʃ fuðlond :

&amp; Cornwale on his hond.

& Wales þer forð<sup>3</sup> mid :

and faire hit dihte.

Fif ȝer heo heolden þuʃ þiʃ lond : Fif ȝer hii leuede þuʃ :

To gadere come his eorles :

and leide hine on erþe.

ine Lundene :

faire hine leide.

[[c. 2.] in one riche temple :

of golde hine bi-tunde.

[wife :

**K**ing Dunwale hadde bi his

twei fones alifue.

þe heldre hehte Belȳn :

þe ȝongere hehte Brenne.

þeos broþers weren ſehte :

þorh wiʃe menne lore.

Belin ȝef his broþer :

one deal of his londe.

bi-ȝeonde þar Humbre :

mid manſipe to . . . .

*Reges.**Belin &  
Bre[unes].*

[c. 2.]

þar f . . . his man . . . . om :

and . . . ſomneſſe him folde don.

Belȳn held þiʃ fuþlond :

and Cornwale in his hond.

and Wales þar forþ mede<sup>4</sup> :

and faire hit dihte.

earls, and 'brought [laid] him 'to [in] earth ; in London 'burgh' fairly laid him, in a rich temple 'with [of] gold 'they' him inclosed. 'The king [King Dunwale] had by his wife two sons alive ; the elder hight Belin, the younger [hight] Brennes. These 'brethren [brothers] 'became [were] reconciled through 'good [wise] mens counsel. Belin gave his 'loved' brother a part of his land beyond the Humber, with honor to hold, 'north toward the sea, that he should well be ; therefore his man he became, and homage should do him. Belin held this south-land and Cornwall in his hand, and Wales there together, and fairly it ruled. Five years they 'held [lived] thus 'this

<sup>1</sup> þurh :<sup>2</sup> he :<sup>3</sup> foðe, *man. pr.*<sup>4</sup> mid :

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; leoue heom wes bi-twune.

and loue ham was bi-twixte.

þet æuere eiper oðer :

luuede alse if broþer.

Ah Brennes hauede vuele men :

Ac Brenne hafde luþer men :

hif æðelene heo amerden.

þat hine misfereðe.

þeo alche dæie hine larden :

luðere craftes.

þat he sculde wih hif broðer :

þat he folde wid hif broþer :

forewað¹ breken.

breke forewarde.

Anne hird-cniht he hauede :

10 One cniþt he hadde :

þe aht wes on þen weorede.

þe þane balew mæinde :

and þus spec wih Brenne.

þat þus to him saide.

Seie me mi lauerd :

Sei me mi louerd :

leouft alre monne.

leofuest alre manne.

whi þolest þu þat Belin :

wi þolest þou þat Brenne² :

þe is þin æzene broðer.

þat his þin owe broþer.

hauet swa mochel of þisse lande :

haueþ so mochel of þis lond :

and þu hauest swa lutel.

and þou hauest so lutel.

Nefde ȝe ba enne fader :

20 Nadde ȝeo boþe one fader :

and beie enne moder.

and beine one moder.

beiene of ane cunne : [f. 24<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

beine of one cunne :

cuð hit if on folke.

cuþ hit his on folke.

Nu stond al þis muchele lōd :

Nou steond al þis mochele lond :

land,' and love was 'between [betwixt] them, 'so that ever-either loved the other as his brother.' But Brennes had 'evil [wicked] men, 'his dignity they marred [who miscounselled him]; 'they taught him each day wicked crafts,' that he should with his brother break covenant. A 'household-knight he had, 'who was active in the party that the mischief meditated,' 'and thus *he* spake with Brennes [that thus to him said]: "Say me, my lord, dearest of all men, why sufferest thou, that Belin, who is thine own brother, hath so much of this land, and thou hast so little? Had ye not both one (the same) father, and both one mother, both of one kin?—known it is among *all* people. Now standeth all this vast land in

¹ forewarde?

² R. Belȝn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a Bailenef <sup>1</sup> aȝere hond.	in Belynes owene hond.
& þu eræt hiſ mon and iſ cniht :	and þou hert hiſ man and hiſ cniht :
þat iſ woh & na wiht riht.	þat hiſ woþ and noht riht.
Eært þu þenne cheues-boren :	Hert þou þuſ cheuiſ-bore :
þat þu wult beon for-loren.	þat þou wolt beo for-lore.
oþer þu erat ſwa æærh <sup>2</sup> cniht :	oþer þou hart cniht :
þat of londe ne rehcheſt na wiht.	þat of londe ne reccheſt no wiht.
oþer þu þencheſt beo raðe dead :	oþer þou þencheſt beo ſone dead :
& þine duȝeðen al bi-laiuen.	and þine men bi-leſue.
Bi-leaſþetreuweþebi-leſ <sup>3</sup> þene æð :	Bi-leſ þan treuþe bi-leſ þane oþ :
for al þiſ folc iſ ſwiðe wrað.	for al þiſ folk hiſ ſwiþe wroþ. [L 21 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
hercne <sup>4</sup> þine herdeſ ræd :	herkne þine menne read :
& heo þe wullet helpen.	and hii þe wollep helpe.
Hit uſ þicheſt wunder :	Wonder huſ þincheþ :
ȝeſ þu hine nelt awalden.	ȝiſ þou hine n.... .lde.
þu æært muchele betere cniht :	þo. .art moch. . .tere cniht :
to halden comp & iſiht.	to holde werre and eke fiht.
& þu æær muchele ahtere :	and þou har mochele hardiere :
& ec mare hærdere.	and þi ſeolf of mochele mihte.
Cheſlon þu ouer-cðe :	Ceſlond þou ouer-come :
and Scotlond him bi-nome.	and Scotlond þou nome.
of Muraine he weſ king :	of Morayne he waſ king :

[C]heſlon.

Belins own hand, and thou art his man and his knight;—that is wrong, and 'no whit [not] right! Art thou 'then [thus] born of a concubine, that thou wilt be destroyed? Either thou art knight 'so mean-spirited' that of land *thou* reckest no whit, either thou thinkest soon to be dead, and quit 'all' thy men. Believe the truth,—believe the oath,—for all this folk is exceeding wrath! Hearken to thy 'domestics [mens] counsel, and they will help thee. Wonder 'it' seems to us, if thou wilt not subdue him (Belin); thou art much better knight to hold 'combat [war], and [eke] fight, and thou art much 'braver [hardier], and 'eke more hardy [thyself of great might]. 'Cheſlon [Ceſlond] thou overcameſt, and Scotland [thou] tookeſt 'from him'; of Muraine (Murray) he waſ king, 'and he with

<sup>1</sup> R. Belines.<sup>2</sup> æærȝe man. *pr.*<sup>3</sup> bi-þeſ man. *pr.*<sup>4</sup> The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he wiht þe ohtliche faht.

eærft þu hine ouer-come ⁊

and seoððen þu hine flowe.

and al his ferde ⁊

þe he brohte to þan eærde.

Ah wel ich hit ileuen ⁊

þat we þe funden leðe¹.

þ þu þi þanc al for-hele ⁊

wih þine hired-monnen.

Ah for nauer nare teonen ⁊ 10

nulle we þe trukien.

neuer ane siðen ⁊

bi ure quike liuē.

And fæc bi ure ræden ⁊

&amp; mid þe þu læden ⁊

tweolue of þine witiȝn² ⁊

of þine wifuste monnē.

&amp; fæc forh nu to niht ⁊

in to Norewaieȝe forh riht. [c.2.]

to Alfiȝe kinge ⁊

þu biſt him cume deore.

&amp; gret þu londes king ⁊

and al his leode.

þe king hæueð ane dohter ⁊

hine þou aflowe.

and al his ferde ⁊

þat he brohte to þis erþe.

Ac wel ich hit ileue ⁊

þat we þe beo loþe.

þat þou þi þoht hele ⁊

wid þine kniȝtes.

Ac for neuere none teone ⁊

nole we þe bileue.

neuere on siþe ⁊

bi houre cwike liue.

And nou far bi houre reade ⁊

and mid þe þou leade.

twelf of þine wittie ⁊

and wende nou to niht ⁊

into Norþwaie forþ riht.

to Alfiȝ þan king ⁊

him his þin comes deore.

þe king aueþ one dohter ⁊

thee boldly fought, before thou him overcamest; and afterwards' him thou slewest, and all his army that he brought to 'the [this] land. But well I it believe, that we are odious to thee, *is* that thou concealest 'all' thy thoughts from thy 'household-men [knights]. But never for no injury will we 'fail [desert] thee, never one time (once), by our quick lives! And [now] act by our counsel, and with thee lead thou twelve of thy sages, 'of thy wisest men,' and go 'forth' now tonight into Norway forth-right, to Alfiȝ [the] king,—'thou wilt be to him welcome [thy coming will be to him dear]—' and greet thou *the* land-king, and all his people.' The king hath a daughter, 'who is to him very dear [whom he loveth exceedingly];

¹ loðe? leoðe?

² witiȝen?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Qtho, C. xiii.

þe him is fwaðe dure.  
bide heo to þire bi-houe :  
to habben to are quene.  
þenne he fið<sup>1</sup> þe<sup>2</sup> fwa hende c  
he þe<sup>3</sup> 3eueð þe forð riht.  
Seoððen 3ern to þan kinge :  
þ he þe læne ferde.  
to lede to þine lōd' :  
to balden þine leoden.  
Bide auer ælcne cniht :  
þet þu þer bi-3etē mih.  
for seluere ād for gold :  
cume mid þe to piſſe londe.  
& we ſcullen<sup>4</sup> þe wile :  
bi-witen þine riche.  
Derñliche þu ſcalt don :  
þeos ilka deda.  
þat hit nute Beli :  
þe iſ þin a3ene broðer.  
ah fær fwiðe & cum raðe :  
for þus we þe radeð<sup>5</sup>.  
þenne þu cumeſ faren ham :  
we ſwulled<sup>6</sup> beon al fuſe.

þat he loueþ swiþe.  
 bið hire to þine biofpe ⁊  
 for habbe to cwiene.  
 ⁊ alse ſone ſo he þe ſiht ⁊  
 he wole þe hire ȝifue forþ riht.  
 Suppen ȝeorn of þan kinge ⁊  
 þat he þe aleone ferde.  
 to leden to þine londe ⁊  
 for boldi þine leode.  
 Bede euerechne cniht ⁊  
 þat þu þare bi-ȝete miht.  
 for ſeoluer oþer for golde ⁊  
 come mid þe to londe.

**Deorneliche þou falt don ?**

þes . . . . . [c.2.]

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . ne þou . . . . .

.. follen beon al . . . . .

ask her for thy behoof, to have for 'a' queen. 'When [As soon as] he seeth thee 'knight so fair,' he will give her to thee forth-right. Afterwards ask of the king, that he lend thee *an* army, to lead to thy land, to embolden thy people. Bid every knight, that thou there mayst get, for silver 'and [or] for gold, come with thee to 'this' land, 'and we shall the while take charge of thy kingdom.' Secretly thou shalt do this same deed, that Belin may not know it, who is thine own brother. But go quickly, and come speedily, for thus we thee counsel. When thou comest home, we shall be all ready with

<sup>1</sup> At first written *seith*, but the *e* expuncted.

<sup>2</sup> Two letters are erased after *ye*; the corrector has also added *nd* in *hende*, and the word *cniht* in lieu of something erased.

3 heo?

<sup>4</sup> fullen man. sec. by erasure.

<sup>5</sup> radeš ?

6 swulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Malgod.*

mid mochelē ure ferde :  
 to færen 3eon þan eærde.  
 to o-wreken þe uppon Beline :  
 þe þe biſmar haued<sup>1</sup> idon.  
 þuſ ſpec Malgod :  
 ſwike he wes ful god.  
 þe oðere him raddē al ſwa :  
 þer fore hem wrope<sup>2</sup> wide wa.  
 þa Brennes hauede ihirde :  
 hiſ hirde-manne lare. 10  
 þa gladede iſ mod :  
 þe rad him þuhte ſwiðe god.  
 & ſeide hem þiſ anſware :  
 after eore rade ich wulle færen.  
 He greiðede hiſ cnihtes :  
 & feorh færde bi nihttes.  
 ſwa longe þat he bi-com :  
 to Ælfinge kinge.  
 þonne king heo<sup>3</sup> igrette :  
 & hiſ gumen alle. 20  
 and þe king him anſwerede :  
 ſwiðeliche fæire. [f. 25. c. 1.]  
 þa ſpec Brennes :  
 & hiſ ærnde abed.

.....le houre ferde :  
 .....r al þan erþe.  
 þ. s ſp. . . . god :  
 þat was ſwike god.  
 þ. oþere him radde alfo :  
 þare fore worþe 3am wide wo.  
 þo Brennes hadde ihorde :  
 hiſ cniptene lore.  
 þo gladede hiſ mod :  
 þe read him þohte ſwiþe god.  
 and ſeide þeos anſwere :  
 after 3oure reade ich wolle fare.  
 He greiþede hiſ cniþtes :  
 and wende forþ bi niþte.  
 ſo long þat he bi-com :  
 to Alſing þan king.  
 þane kig he grette :  
 and hiſ gomes alle.  
 and þe king him anſwerede :  
 ſwiþeliche faire.  
 þo ſpac Brennes :  
 and hiſ herende bed þuſ.

our great host to march over [all] the country, to avenge thee upon Belin, 'who hath done thee disgrace.'" Thus spake Malgod,—traitor 'he [who] was 'full' good! The others counselled him all so (in like manner),—therefore woe worth them wide! When Brennes had heard his 'household-mens [knights] advice, then rejoiced his mind; the counsel seemed to him most good; and he said 'to them' this answer: "After your counsel I will act." He made ready his knights, and went forth by night, so long, that he came to 'the' king Alſing. The king he greeted, and all his men, and the king him answered exceedingly fair. Then spake Brennes, and

<sup>1</sup> haueð?<sup>2</sup> worþe?<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he ȝirnde þeos kinges dohter :  
 to habben to are quene.  
 & þe king him ȝette :  
 al þat he ȝirnde.  
 gold & ȝærfume :  
 feoh & færde.  
 Þa wes Brennef swiðe bald :  
 on heorte he wes bliðe.  
 þat mæiden he weddede :  
 & nom heo to his bedde. 10  
 Seouenihȝ he wes ȝære :  
 hit þutte him feoue ȝere.  
 ær he aȝen come :  
 to fæhten wiȝ his brøðer.  
 Of witten heo weoren amadde :  
 he<sup>1</sup> hi fwa rædden.  
 Brennef wes in Norwæȝe :  
 Belin in þisse londe.  
 Beli ihærde fugge :  
 þurh<sup>2</sup> fume sæȝ treowe. 20  
 of his brøðer wiȝðinge :  
 and for wulche þinge.  
 & for wulchere neode :

King ich ȝeorne þine dohter :  
 for habbe to cwene.  
 And anon he him ȝeaf :  
 al þat he ȝeornde.  
 gold and ȝarifome :  
 feo and ferde.  
 Þo was Brennes swiðe bold :  
 and heorte hadde bliþe.  
 þat mayde he weddede :  
 and nom hire to his bedde.  
 Souenihȝ he was ȝære :  
 hit þohte him foue ȝere.  
 are he ȝein come :  
 to fihte wiȝ his brøþer.  
 Of witte hii weren awed :  
 þat him þuf radde.  
 Brennef was in Norweȝe :  
 . . . . . [f. 22. c. 1.] *Belin.*  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

*Brennes.*

his errand 'thus' begged; 'he asked this king's ["King, I ask thy] daughter, to have for 'a' queen; and 'the king [he anon] him granted all that he yearned, gold and treasure, goods and forces. Then was Brennes exceeding bold; 'in [and] heart 'he was [had] blithe; the maiden he wedded, and took her to his bed. Seven nights he was there;—it seemed to him seven years, ere he came back to fight with his brother. They were mad of wit, who him 'so [thus] counselled! Brennes was in Norway, Belin in this land. Belin heard say through some true saying (report), of his brother's marriage, and for what thing, and for what cause he went

<sup>1</sup> R. þe.<sup>2</sup> The last letter h is by second hand, on erasure; apparently þurȝ man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he to Norwæize fæردة.

Belin hine bi-þohte ⁊

of fwulchere dede.

&amp; þaƿ worde feide ⁊

þe sæg weð itreouwe.

Wa wurðe a þon broðer ⁊

þe bi-fwikeð þene oðer.

Whær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊

whar beo ȝe mine kempen.

wahr beo ȝe mine leoue men ⁊ 10 ware be ȝeo mine l. .e men ⁊

nu we scullen liðen.

Heo ferden to Humber londe ⁊ Hii verde to Humberlonde ⁊

þer weoren castles stronge.

þe castles heo nomē alle ⁊

&amp; strangede þe wallef.

He lette blauwen bemen ⁊

and nam al þa burhwes.

þa weoren on his broðer londe ⁊ þat weren raþer ⁊

þe he hafde an heonde. in his broþer honde.

He dude þer inne mæte inoh<sup>1</sup> ⁊ He dude þar ine ⁊& wepmen and<sup>2</sup> unifoh. 21 mete to mani manne.

þat me mihte heom walden ⁊ [a.2.] þat me mihte ȝam witie ⁊

wih Brennes an-walde. wid Brennes on walle.

His cnihtes mid hi<sup>3</sup> seoluen ⁊ His cnihtes mid him seolue ⁊

to Norway. Belin bethought him of such deed, and said these words—the saying was true! [with his true mouth]—“Woe worth ever the brother who betrayeth the other! Where be ye my knights, where be ye my warriors, where be ye my dear men,—now we shall *forth* march!” They advanced to *North* Humberland, where were castles strong; the castles they all took, and strengthened the walls. He caused trumpets to be blown, and took all the burghs, that were [before] in his brothers’ land, that he had in’ hand. He placed therein meat’ enow, and numerous soldiers [for many men], that men might defend them against Brennes’ power [on *the* wall]. His

<sup>1</sup> The letter h is by second hand, on erasure, which has also added & in the next line.

<sup>2</sup> Redundant ?

<sup>3</sup> Inserted man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to þare sæ færden.  
 þar laien bi þan brimme ⁊  
 and bifilichen hit wiften.  
 Brennes wes in Norweȝe ⁊  
 and noht herof nuſte.  
 he wende þat hiſ broðer ⁊  
 nuſte noht of hiſ fære.  
 Leaſ he nom at Ælſing ⁊  
 þe wes Norweine king.  
 & he hi ȝeſ āfwere ⁊ 10  
 A mote þu wel færen.  
 & Delgan mi dohter ⁊  
 þe me iſ fwipe deore.  
 Þiſ under-ſtod þe ȝeonge quene ⁊  
 faren þat heo ſcolde.  
 heo hauede enne leoue-mon ⁊  
 þa heo ſwupe ileoued hæfde.  
 þene king of Denemark ⁊  
 þe leof hire weis on mode.  
 he wes ſwiðe god cniht ⁊ 20  
 Godlæc he hahte.  
 þa fede Dalgan þa quene ⁊  
 in to Denem<sup>r</sup>rke.  
 & gūðe<sup>1</sup> Godlacke ⁊

to þare [séé] verde.  
 þar hii leien bi þan brimme ⁊  
 and buſiliche hit wiſte.  
 Brennes was in Norweie ⁊  
 and noht her of nuſte.  
 he wende þat hiſ broþer ⁊  
 nuſte of hiſ fare.  
 Leue he nom of Alſing ⁊  
 þat was Norweȝes king.  
 and he him ȝeaſ anſwere ⁊ 10  
 Nou mote þou wel fare.  
 and Delgan mi dohter ⁊  
 þat me hiſ ſwipe deore.  
 Þiſ iſeh þe cwene ⁊  
 fare þat ȝeo folde.  
 ȝeo hadde on lemmon ⁊  
 þat ȝeo loue more þan him. [c. 2.]  
 þane king of Denemarche ⁊  
 þat leof hire was on heorte.  
 he waſ ſwipe god cniht ⁊ 20  
 Gutlac he hehte.  
 þo fende Delgan ⁊  
 in to Denemarche.  
 and cuþede Gutlac ⁊

*Elſing r[ex].**Delgan.**Godlæc  
re[x].*

knights with himself marched to the sea, where they lay by the shore, and busily it guarded. Brennes was in Norway, and nought hereof knew; he weened that his brother knew nought of his proceeding. He took leave 'at [of] Alſing, who was Norway's king, and he him gave answer, "'Ever [Now] mayst thou well fare! and Delgan, my daughter, who is to me most dear!" The 'young' queen 'understood [saw] this, that she should depart; she had a lover, whom she 'had loved greatly [loved more than him],—the king of Denmark, who was dear to her in 'mind [heart]. He was exceeding good knight, 'Godlac [Gutlac] he hight. Then sent Delgan 'the queen' into Denmark, and made known to Godlac, 'who was her dear man [whom

<sup>1</sup> cuðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa wes hire gome deore.	þat heo louede fwiþe.
stille boc runē ⁊	one deorne lettre ⁊
heo fenden <sup>1</sup> him to ræden.	ȝeo fende him to reade.
& feiden <sup>2</sup> him þat Brennef ⁊	and feide him þat Brennes ⁊
a king of Britaine.	a king of Britayne.
hauede heo biwedded ⁊	hadde hire i-wedded ⁊
& ihaued heo to bedde.	and i-hafd to his bedde.
al hire vnþonkes ⁊	al hire onþonkes ⁊
þer fore hire wes uneðe.	þar fore ȝeo was fori.
and heo he wolden <sup>3</sup> læiden ⁊ 10	and he hire wolde lede ⁊
toward his leoden.	toward his londe.
næuede heo bute þreo nihte feorft ⁊	nafe ȝeo bote þreo niþt forft ⁊
faren þat heo scolde.	faren þat ȝeo folde.
Sone hit mæi ilimpen ⁊	So <sup>4</sup> hit mai bi-falle ⁊
þanne ihc hunnē liðe.	þat ich hinne wende.
þah þu habben bliffe and grið ⁊	and habbe wele and griþ ⁊
ne speke ich þe nauere more wið <sup>5</sup> þe	ne speke ich neuere wid.
and ihc fende þe gretinge ⁊	and ich fende þe gretinge ⁊
of mine gold ringe.	of mine gold ringe.
þa <sup>6</sup> Godlac ifæh þif ⁊	20 þo Gutlac ifeh þis ⁊
wa him wes ful iwif.	wo him was foliwis.
stille he wes ifwozen ⁊	stille he was ifwoze ⁊
on his kine-stole.	on his kine-stole.
me warp on his nebbe ⁊	me warp on his nebbe ⁊

she loved much]; 'secret letters [a private letter] she sent him to read, and said to him that Brennes, a king of Britain, had wedded her, and had 'her' to [his] bed, all against her will; therefore she was 'uneasy [sorry]; and *that* he would her lead toward his land; she had but three nights space, *before* that she should depart.—“Soon it (the time) may befall, 'when [that] I hence go;—yet [and] have 'thou' 'bliss [weal] and peace,—never 'more' may I speak with thee; and greeting I send thee by my gold ring.” When Godlac saw this, woe was he full certainly; still he was in swoon on his throne; men threw on his face cold well water. When the king

<sup>1</sup> fende?<sup>2</sup> feide?<sup>3</sup> wolde?<sup>4</sup> sone?<sup>5</sup> The letter *ð* is by second hand, on erasure.<sup>6</sup> *þ* man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cold welle watere.

þa þe king wes a-waht :

he wes swiþe idraht.

he feide forð rihtef :

Whar beoð mine cnihtes.

fare we swiðe to þare sæ :

fele mine dranches.

Godlac kīg on ueste :

mid gudfulle folke.

to þere sæ wenden :

scipen þer heo funden.

makede muchul sæ-flot :

and ferden<sup>1</sup> mid streme.

to-ȝenes þare hauene :

þer Brennes from halde.

þa Brennes com i wide sæ :

he i-mette hiȝ wiðer-iwinne.

scip ærne to-ȝen scip :

þa hit al to-wōde to scifren.

horn aȝen horne :

halde þe wacre.

þer wes moni breofte :

mid brade spere i-þurlud.

helfes þe<sup>2</sup> gullen :

cold welles water.

þo þe king was a-weht :

he was swiþe a-drept.

he feide forþ rihtef :

Ware beo ȝeo mine cniptes.

fare swiþe to þare séé :

fele mine kempes.

Gutlac king vaste :

10 to þare séé wende.

he makede þare mochel flote :

and ferde mid streme.

to-ȝeines þaie sipes :

þar Brennes was ine.

þo Brennes was in wide séé :

he mette his wiȝer-iwennes. [f. 22<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]

sip orn to-ȝein sip :

þat hit al to-scēde.

20

þare was mani breofte :

mid brode spere iþorled.

helfes þar ȝollen :

was aroused, he was exceedingly afflicted; he said forth-right: "Where be [ye] my knights? Go 'we' quickly to the sea, my good warriors!" Godlac *the* king soon 'with goodly folk' to the sea went; 'there they found ships.' [He] made [there] a great 'sea'-fleet, and went with *the* stream toward the 'haven [ships], 'wherefrom Brennes held *his course* [wherein Brennes was]. When Brennes 'came [was] in wide sea, he met his adversaries; ship ran against ship, so that it all 'went to shivers [broke in pieces!];—' beak against beak,—the weaker heeled (sunk)! 'There was many breast with broad spear pierced,—helms there resounded,—knights

<sup>1</sup> ferde?<sup>2</sup> þer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

beornes þer fullen.  
 balluw þer wes riue ⁊  
 Brennef flæh bliue.  
 & Godlac hæld æfter ⁊  
 monie scipen he þer cahte.  
 He iseh a scip þar hit lað ⁊  
 fulkene wes þat feil-clæð.  
 he clupede to his dringes ⁊  
 Nu forh nu niðinges.  
 þet if þere quene scip ⁊ 10  
 þe uf<sup>1</sup> bi-foren queccheð.  
 halded<sup>2</sup> alle þer to ⁊  
 and ȝif ȝe hit mawen ifon.  
 æuere mare ich æu leouie ⁊  
 þa wile þa ich leouie<sup>3</sup>. [pen ⁊  
 Mid strengðe heo halden to schi-  
 & þa quene heo igripen. [c. 2.]  
 Godlac sloh þa scip-gumen ⁊  
 & alle heo<sup>4</sup> nom þat garfume.  
 ād ladde þa quene Delgan ⁊ 20  
 toward Denemarke anan.  
 he þoðte heo to habben ⁊  
 to his awere bihoue.  
 & oðer weif hit sæht ⁊

cniþtes þar fullen.  
 balu þar was riue ⁊  
 Brennes fleh bliue.  
 and Gutlac held hafter ⁊  
 mani fipes he þar cahte.  
 He iseh a sip þar hit laþ ⁊  
 of folke was þat feil-cloþ.  
 he cleopede to his dringes ⁊  
 Nou forþ niþinges.  
 10 þat his þare cwene sip ⁊  
 þat vs bi-fore cwecheþ.  
 holdeþ alle þare to ⁊  
 and ȝif ȝeo hit mæȝe vnderfo.  
 Mid strengþe hi heoldeto þan fipe ⁊  
 and þe cwene vt grepe.  
 Gutlac sloh þe sipmen ⁊  
 and nam al þe garifom.  
 and ladde þe cwene Delgan ⁊  
 toward Denemarche.  
 he þohte hire habbe ⁊  
 to his owe bi-ofþe.  
 ac oþer weief hit sat ⁊

there fell,—woe there was rife! Brennes fled quickly, and Godlac pursued after *him*; many ships he there captured. He saw a ship where it passed, 'silken [of silk] was the sail-cloth; he called to his warriors, "Now forth, 'now' nithings! That is the queens ship, that before us moveth. Go ye all thereto, and if ye may it take, 'evermore I will love you, the while that I live.'" With strength they proceeded to [the] ship, and the queen 'they [out] took. Godlac slew the shipmen, and 'he' took all the treasure, and led the queen Delgan toward Denmark 'anon'. He thought to have her to his own behoof, 'and [but] otherwise it happened

<sup>1</sup> These two words are by second hand, on erasure.

<sup>2</sup> *haldeð* man. sec.

<sup>3</sup> *haldeð*?

<sup>4</sup> *he*?





MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

weht he don mihtē<sup>1</sup>.

. . . . .

He igrap ane wi-æxe ⁊

He igrop on ax. ⁊

mucheles and fwiðe scærpe.

he for-heow þænne mæst ⁊

. . . . . þane m. st. ⁊

a-two riht amididen.

a-tw. . . . .

he lette feil and þane meæst ⁊

. . . mast and þane feil ⁊

liðen mid vðen.

. . . mid þe bieres.

þuf feide Goðlac ⁊

. . . fa. . . Gutlac ⁊

sære him gromede.

fore him gramede.

Æuer ælc æhte mō ⁊

10 Euer ech aht man ⁊

help þat we libben.

helpi þat we libbe.

þ̃ we comen to londe ⁊

þat we come to londe ⁊

ne recche we on fwulche leoden.

ne recche we ware.

Heo ferdē mid þon wedere ⁊

Hii verden mid þan wedere ⁊

n<sup>9</sup>ten heo nauere whudere.

nuften hii neuere woder.

vnder fif dawene ȝeong ⁊

bi fif daiȝene ȝong ⁊

heo comen to þisse londe.

hii come to þisse londe.

Comen þes kinges cnihtes ⁊

Comē þis kinges cnihtes ⁊

þe þæ fæ wuftē. [[f. 26. c. 1.]

þat þe fēē witede.

and nomen Godlac þene king ⁊

and nomen Gutlac þane king ⁊

&amp; Delgā þæ quene.

21 and Delgan þe cwene.

heo seiden heom ennestrōgneræd ⁊ hi feide to heom annestrongneræd ⁊

Nu ȝe beon alle dead.

Nou ȝeo beoþ alle dead.

ah ȝef ȝe wullen uf feuggen ⁊

ac ȝif ȝeo vs wolleþ segge ⁊

ȝet ȝe mawen libben.

ȝet ȝeo maȝe libbe.

thought him what he might do. He grasped a 'battle'-axe, 'mickle and very sharp'; he severed the mast in two, right in *the* middle; he let *the* sail and the mast go with *the* waves. Thus said Godlac—sore *it* angered him! "Help, every brave man, that we live—that we come to land—we reck not 'in what country [where]!" They fared with the weather, they knew never whither; after five days voyage they came to this land. The kings knights came, who guarded the sea, and captured Godlac the king, and Delgan the queen; they said to them an evil speech: "Now ye are all dead! But if you will say to us whence ye are come, and what ye here

<sup>1</sup> mihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

whonene 3e beð icumene ⁊	wanene 3e beoþ icome ⁊
& whet 3e her sohtē.	and wat 3eo here fecheþ.
Godlac anwerede ⁊	Gutlac anwerede ⁊
mid godlichen worden.	mid godliche wordes.
We beoh sæ-werie men ⁊	We beoþ féé-weri men ⁊
and we wullet soð fucgen.	and soþ we wolleþ fegge.
ah nutē næuere þæs gumen ⁊	ac ne cnowe non of þis gomes ⁊
in to whuche lōde heo beoð icume.	ne <sup>1</sup> in woche londe we beoþ icome.
ne þaƿ strond we ne cnoweð ⁊	ne þiƿ stronde we ne cnoweþ ⁊
þe we isoht habbeð.	10 þat we isoht habbeþ.
þiƿ lon <sup>2</sup> ne þaƿ leoden ⁊	
ne wha her lauere is.	
ne we nuten na þe ma ⁊	ne we neote nō þe mo ⁊
þat we ne speken wit ure ifæn.	þoh we speke wid houre....[f. 23. c. 1.]
Ah ich eow bidde leoue men ⁊	Ac ich 3ou bidde gode man ⁊
leddeð us to þæn kinge.	ledeþ vs to þon kinge.
& ich him wulle fuggē ⁊	and ich him wolle feg..
of blissen and of forwen.	.. blisse and of f....
And þa cnihtes heð lædden ⁊	... þe cnihtes h.....
to heore leod-kinge.	20 .. hire kinge.
Godlac & to <sup>3</sup> quene ⁊	
heore æhte & hiƿ iferen.	
& seide him þat he wes i Britaine ⁊	
i Belin kinges londe.	

'sought [seek], yet ye may live." Godlac answered with goodly words: "We are sea-weary men, and sooth we will say; but 'none of' these men know 'never' in 'to' what land 'they [we] are come, nor this strand *do* we know, that we have sought, 'this land, nor this people, nor who is their lord;' nor know we the more, 'that [though] we speak 'not' with our foes. But I pray you, 'dear [good] men, lead us to the king, and I will to him say of bliss and of sorrow.'" And the knights led them to their 'sovereign [king], 'Godlac and the queen, their goods, and his companions, and said to him, that he was in Britain, in king Belins land.' So soon as he

<sup>1</sup> Redundant ?<sup>2</sup> lond ?<sup>3</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Sone fwa he to þā king com ⁊  
 wifliche he clupede hī an.  
 Hail wurh þu Belin king ⁊  
 Brēnes if þi broðer.  
 & ich hatte Godlac ⁊  
 gumenen ich wes lauerd.  
 Denemarkene king ⁊

þeof wifman hatte Delcan.

Brennes com to Norhweie ⁊  
 to Ælfinge kinge.

þe king him ȝef Delcan ⁊

þe ȝare wes mi leoue-mon.

Sonden commen bi-twenen ⁊

þe soðe word me seiden. [[c.2.]

whennen Brernes<sup>1</sup> wolde liðen ⁊

& mine leoue-mon ledē.

To-ȝenes ich him<sup>2</sup> ferde ⁊

mid feowerti scipen gode.

and mid al fwa fele cnihtes ⁊

fwa þa scipen berē mihten.

& ich wulle fuggen þe an wūder ⁊

he haueden<sup>3</sup> scipen seouē hundred. he hadde fipes foue hundred.

And ich bigon strong fæht ⁊

and Brennes to fenne.

... to þane king com ⁊

...liche he cleopede him on.

Hayl beo þou Belyn king ⁊

Brenne his þi broþer.

and ich hote Gutlac ⁊

of londe ich was .ouerd.

Brenne com to Norweye ⁊

10 to Alfing þan king.

and he him ȝef þes womman ⁊

þat raþer was mi lemmān.

Sonde com bi-twine ⁊

þat soþ word me feide.

þat Brenne wolde wende ⁊

and mi leofman me at-leade.

To-ȝeines him ich verde ⁊

mid fourti fipes gode.

and al so fæle cniptes ⁊

20 so þe fipes beren mihte.

and ich wolle segge þe a wōder ⁊

And ich bi-gan strong fihte ⁊

and Brennef-gon to fleonde.

to the king came, wisely he called to him: "Hail be thou, king Belin! Brennes is thy brother, and I hight Godlac; of 'people [land] I was lord, 'king of Denmark;—this woman hight Delgan.' Brennes came to Norway, to Alfing [the] king, [and] 'the king [he] gave him 'Delgan [the woman], that previously was my mistress. Messengers came between, who said me sooth word, 'when [that] Brennes would depart, and 'lead [carry from me] my mistress. Towards him I fared with forty good ships, and 'with' as many knights as the ships might bear. And I will say thee a wonder,— he had ships seven hundred! And I began strong fight, and Brennes

<sup>1</sup> R. Brennes.

<sup>2</sup> him ich ⁊

<sup>3</sup> hauede ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif men ich awelde ⁊  
 & monie ich aquelde.  
 and þer ich nom Delga<sup>1</sup>.  
 þe ær wes mi leoue-mon.  
 & ich fugge þe to soðe ⁊  
 þat ȝet leoueð þi broðer.  
 for he hald to þen londe ⁊  
 & wel com to hauene.  
 And ich ifæh þare quene scip ⁊  
 quecchen mid vðen. 10  
 & ich ferden<sup>2</sup> þer æfter ⁊  
 and bi-wan hit mid fæhte.  
 þa wes ich bliðe ⁊  
 on mine quike liue.  
 þat<sup>3</sup> ich wes i wide sæ ⁊  
 wiðer com to-ȝenes.  
 þet weder<sup>4</sup> wes swa wilde ⁊  
 & þa sæ wrædde<sup>5</sup>.  
 and draf me to þisse londe ⁊  
 in to þif leode. 20  
 a<sup>6</sup> me do þine milce ⁊  
 for þu eart mihti ouer me.  
 þe king heom lette halden ⁊

his men ich a-welde ⁊  
 and manie ich a-cwelde.  
 and þar ich nam Delgan ⁊  
 þat her was mi leomman.  
 And ich segge þe to soþe ⁊  
 þat ȝet leueþ þi broþer.  
 for he heold to hauene ⁊  
 and wel com to londe.  
 And ich ifeh þe cwene sip ⁊  
 seily bliue.  
 and ich verde þar after ⁊  
 and won hit mid fihhte. [c. 2.]  
 þo was ich bliþe ⁊  
 in mine cwike lifue.  
 þo ich was in wide féé ⁊  
 wiper com to-ȝeines me.  
 þat weder was so wilde ⁊  
 and þe féé wrappede.  
 and drof me in to þisse londe ⁊  
 20 ni to þine leode.  
 and nou do þine wille ⁊  
 for þou hart mihti ouer me.  
 þe king heom lette holde ⁊

[gan] to flee; his men I conquered, and many I killed; and there I took  
 Delgan, who ere was my mistress. And I say thee in sooth, that thy  
 brother yet liveth, for he held *his course* to 'the land [haven], and came  
 well to 'haven [land]. And I saw the queens ship 'move with the waves  
 [sail quickly], and I went thereafter, and won it with fight; then was I  
 blithe in my quick life! When I was in *the wide sea*, adverse *wind* came  
 against [me]; the weather was so wild, and the sea became wrath, and  
 drove me to this land, into thy country. And [now] do 'to me' thy 'mercy  
 [will], for thou art mighty over me!" The king caused them to be held in

<sup>1</sup> R. Delgan.<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> weder is written twice man. pr., but struck out by a plummet-line.<sup>5</sup> wræðede?<sup>6</sup> and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in fwiðe feir' benden.  
 in ane stronge castle :'  
 þer he heom wel bi-wifte.  
 Nes hit buten feower wiken :'  
 þat þas kinge ifaren weoren.  
 cam Brennes riden :'  
 in to Scotte-londe.  
 mid feower hundred schipen :'  
 folc þer wes fæie.  
 He fende his boden :'  
 to Belin his broðer.  
 & bad<sup>1</sup> hine q'cliche :'  
 ajeuen him his quene.  
 & þane kinge Gudlac<sup>2</sup> :'  
 þe his gumē hauede a-falled.  
 & ȝef he hit nolle :'  
 him sal beon þa wurfe.  
 in his lōden ich wulle gon :'  
 & flæn al þat ich finde.  
 mid fehte & mid fuſ :'  
 þis feoreward ich him halde.  
 bute he me wullen<sup>3</sup> ȝeuen :'  
 þat ich him to-ȝeurne.

in wel faire bendes.  
 in one strongne castel :'  
 þare me heom wel wufte.  
 Nas hit bote four wike :'  
 þat þis þing i-vare were.  
 com Brēnes ride :'  
 in to Scotlonde.  
 mid four hundred fipes :'  
 þar was folk feie.  
 He fende his sonde :'  
 to Belȝn his broþer.  
 and bad hine cwicliche :'  
 fende him his cwene.  
 and þane king Gutlac :'  
 þat his men a-fulde.  
 And ȝif he hit nolle :'  
 him seolf sal beo þe worfe.  
 in his londe ich wolle gon :'  
 and flean þat ich finde.  
 mid fiht mid fure :'  
 and mid oþer harmes.  
 bote ich mawe habbe :'  
 þat þe ich ȝeorne.

'most [well] sure bonds, in a strong castle—there 'he [men] well guarded them. It was but four weeks that (after) these things were passed, *that* Brennes arrived in Scotland with four hundred ships;—there was folk fated! He sent his messenger to Belin his brother, and bade him quickly 'give [send] him his queen, and the king Godlac, who 'had' felled his men. "And if he will it not, to him[self] shall be the worse! In his land I will go, and slay 'all' that I find, with fight 'and' with fire; 'this condition I *will* him hold [and with other harms], unless 'he will me give what

<sup>1</sup> badd *man. pr.*

<sup>2</sup> *Originally written Gudlac kinge, but marked to be transposed. The marks of transposition have subsequently been, without reason, erased.*

<sup>3</sup> wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& mi londe rūe ⁊  
 & fare to hiſ riche.  
 and aȝeue me mine burȝes ⁊  
 & mine buri gode.  
 caſtles and toures ⁊  
 þe he me halt a teonen.  
 Forð ferde þaſ ſōde ⁊  
 to Belin king.  
 & feide him þeos ibeod ⁊  
 from Brenne hiſ broðer. 10  
 & Belin him warde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 al þat he ȝeſde.  
 þ̃ ne sulde he nauere ibiden ⁊  
 þe while þe he mihte riden.  
 þe<sup>2</sup> aȝan ferde ⁊  
 & feide hit Brenne.  
 Brenne wes ſwiðe wrað ⁊  
 & bannede iſ<sup>3</sup> ferde.  
 ſcheldede hiſ ſcalken ⁊  
 al fe heo to wiȝe<sup>4</sup> foldē. 20  
 folkede hiſ cnihtes.  
 al ſa heo ſcolden fehten.  
 Belin an halue ⁊

and mi lond rume ⁊  
 and fare to hiſ riche.  
 and ȝiue me mine borewes ⁊  
 and mine gode caſtles.  
 Forþ verde þe ſonde ⁊  
 to Belȝn þan kinge.  
 and feide him þeſ bode ⁊  
 fram Brenne hiſ broȝer.  
 and Belȝn him wornede<sup>5</sup> [t. 23<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 al þat he ȝeornde.  
 þat ne folde he hit neuere ibide ⁊  
 þe wile he mihte ride.  
 þe ſonde aȝein verde ⁊  
 and tolde hit to Brenne.  
 Brēne was ſwiȝe wroþ ⁊  
 and bonnede hiſ ferde.  
 flockede hiſ cnihtes ⁊  
 alſe hii folde to fihte.  
 Belȝm<sup>5</sup> on hiſ half ⁊

[I may have that that] I ask 'of him', and my land *he* vacate, and go to his kingdom, and give me my burghs, and my good 'buries [castles], 'castles and towers, that he holds from me in injury.' "Forth went 'this [the] messenger to Belin [the] king, and said to him this command from Brennes his brother; and Belin denied him all that he asked, that he should never [it] abide, the while 'that' he might ride. The messenger went back, and 'said [told] it to Brennes. Brennes was very wrath, and summoned his forces; 'armed his soldiers as if they should to battle,' assembled his knights, as if they should [to] fight. Belin on [his] side 'hastened

<sup>1</sup> warnde?<sup>2</sup> þe ſonde?<sup>3</sup> banne hiſ *man. pr.*<sup>4</sup> wite *man. sec.*<sup>5</sup> *R.* Belȝn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hæiȝede him to-ȝeines.		com him to-ȝeines.
muchel æie wes þære ⁊		mochel eaye was þar ⁊
[Kala]tere. vnder þan wude of Kalatere.		onder þan wode of Kalater.
þer heo heom imetten ⁊		þar hii heom hii-mette <sup>1</sup> ⁊
& vuele hem igretten.		and huuele heom igrette.
To-gædere heo comen ⁊		To-gadere hi comen ⁊
heo granedē fone.		
feondliche heo feohten ⁊		
bi þeofende heo fellen.		ad <sup>2</sup> fulle bi þufend.
Swiðe faht Belin king ⁊	10	swiþe faht Belȳm <sup>3</sup> king ⁊
fwa duden hif Bruttes.		fo dude his Bruttus.
heo weoren fwiðe ohte men ⁊		hii werē swiþe hahte men ⁊
þat æðel heo bi-wunnen.		þane feld hii a-wonne.
Brennes heom from bæh ⁊		Brennes heom fram beoh ⁊
and mid hif folke he fleh.	[c. 2.]	and mid his folke he fleþ.
al toward þare sæ ⁊		al touward þare féé ⁊
mid muchele vnfælðe.		mid mochel vnfelþe.
& Belin heom æfter ⁊		and Belȳn him after ⁊
& heo <sup>4</sup> adun leide.		and adun leide.
fixti þufende ⁊	20	sixti þufend ⁊
he leide to þen gronde.		he leide to þan grunde.
A ſchip funde Brēnes ⁊		A ſip funde Brenne ⁊
bi þon brimme ſtondē.		ſtonde bi þan brīme.
he bi-com þer inne ⁊		he bi-com þar hinne ⁊
mid hif twelf monnen.		mid his twelf manne.

[came] against him; much anger was there, by the wood of Kalatere, where they them (each other) met, and evilly them greeted. Together they came, 'they soon approached together (?)'; fiercely they fought, '[and] by thousands 'they' fell! Well fought king Belin—so did his Britons—they were most valiant men, the field they won! Brennes retreated from them, and with his folk he fled, all toward the sea, with much misfortune; and Belin *pursued* after them, and laid 'them' adown;—sixty thousand he laid to the ground! Brennes found a ship standing by the shore; he entered

<sup>1</sup> i-mette ⁊<sup>2</sup> and ⁊<sup>3</sup> R. Belȳn.<sup>4</sup> heom ⁊



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne lædde he na ma ifunde :  
 of alle his monnen.  
 Ouer sæ he ferden<sup>1</sup> :  
 in toward Frāce.  
 and þeo for-wundede men :  
 wende into holte.

þa al þif wes ifarren :  
 & Brennes wes awæi ifloȝen.

Belin in Euerewic :  
 huld eorlene hufing. 10  
 he bed þat his riche men :  
 rihtne read raddē.  
 whet him weore to dōne :  
 bi þon ilke monne.  
 & bi Godlac kinge :  
 þe huold i bende.  
 For Gudlac him fende word :  
 bi ane wiſe monne.  
 þat if he him wold leoðien :  
 of laðe his benden. 20  
 þat he wolde hiſ mon beon :  
 mid alle his mon-ueorde.  
 & he him wolde ȝeuen al þat gold :

þe he haueden<sup>2</sup> i Denemark lond. þat he hadde in De. .marches lond.

ne ladde he na more :  
 of alle his folke.  
 ouer ſée he verde :  
 in touward F<sup>nc</sup>e.

þo Belin in Euerwick :  
 heold eorlene hufing.  
 he bad þat his wiſe men :  
 rihtne read him radde.  
 wat him were to donde :  
 of one ſoche māne.  
 þat Gutlac his ihote :  
 þat ich habbe in bende.  
 For Gutlac him fende word :  
 bi one wiſe manne : [c. 2.]  
 þat ȝif . . him wolde gripie :  
 of hiſ loþe bendes.  
 he wolde hiſ man . . .  
 . . . lle hiſ mihte.

therein with his twelve men ;—no more he led 'safe' of all his 'men [folk] !  
 Over sea he fared, in toward France ; 'and the wounded men went into *the*  
 wood. When all this was passed, and Brennes was fled away,' [Then] Belin  
 held a husting of earls, in York. He commanded that his 'rich [wise] men  
 should advise [him] right counsel, what were him *best* to do 'with the same  
 man, and with Godlac *the* king [of one such man that Gutlac is named],  
 that [I] 'hold [have] in bonds. For Godlac sent him word by a wise man,  
 that if he would him free from his hateful bonds, 'that' he would be his  
 man, with all his 'people [might], and he would give him all the gold that

<sup>1</sup> ferde?<sup>2</sup> hauede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ælcche ȝere him senden ⁊  
 þreo þufund pundē.  
 her to him wolden<sup>1</sup> finden ⁊  
 ȝifeſ of his gilde.  
 wiþ þon þe he lette ſckere ⁊  
 hine & hiſ ifere.  
 & hiſ leoue-mon fwa deore ⁊  
 to Denemark leoden.  
 Belin king him ȝette ⁊  
 þ forward þat he ȝerde<sup>3</sup>. 10  
 and freoliche hine lette faren ⁊  
 and alle hiſ iueren. [f. 27. c. 1.]  
 Belin hauede þeo gefeles<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 & þa ȝeuen gode.  
 & hiſ monræidene ⁊  
 mid monſchiþe biwīnen<sup>5</sup>.  
 & Gudlac ledde forh ⁊  
 þa wiſmon ſwiðe ſæire.  
 & he heo bohte ſwiðe deore ⁊  
 bruken he heo þohte. 20  
 Belin huld þaſ riche ⁊  
 wel feole ȝere.  
 & he ſwiðe freolic ⁊  
 al hiſ folc he ladde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and eche ȝere him ſende ⁊  
 þreo þufend punde.  
 Her to ich wolle him ȝilde ⁊  
 hoſtages of mine childe.  
 wiþ þan þat he lete ſcere ⁊  
 me an. nine<sup>2</sup> fere.  
 an mi lemman ⁊  
 to Denemarche lede.  
 Belȳn king g<sup>a</sup>ntede ⁊  
 al þat he ȝornde.  
 and freliche hine lette vare ⁊  
 and al hiſ i-veres.  
 Belȳn haſde þe hoſtages ⁊  
 and þe ȝeſtes gode.  
 and hiſ manradene nam ⁊  
 mid māſiþe þan meſte.  
 and Gutlac forþ ladde ⁊  
 þiſ womman þat was hende.  
 he hire deore bohte ⁊  
 for brouke hire he þohte.  
 Belȳn heold þeſ riche ⁊  
 fale ȝer in bliſſe.

he had in Denmark's land, and each year him send three thousand pounds;  
 hereto 'would him find [I will him yield] hostages 'for his tribute [of his  
 children], on condition that he let 'him [me] and 'his [my] companions  
 depart, and 'his [my] mistress 'so dear' to Denmark lead. King Belin  
 granted 'him' 'the covenant [all] that he asked, and freely let him go, and  
 all his companions. Belin had the hostages, and the good gifts, and [took]  
 his homage, with honor 'acquired [the most]; and Godlac led forth 'the  
 [this] woman 'most [that was] fair, 'and' he bought her 'very' dear, [for]  
 to enjoy her he thought! Belin held this realm 'well' many years [in

<sup>1</sup> wolde?<sup>2</sup> mine?<sup>3</sup> ȝerde?<sup>4</sup> ȝeueles *man. pr.*<sup>5</sup> biwūne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he makede fwiðe god grið :  
 his gumen hit wel heoldē.  
 þa weoren i þiffere leode :  
 laȝen fwiðe gode.  
 & al leouede þeone king :  
 þe quic wes an londe.  
 þa hauede Belin an heond :  
 al Brutteinef lond.  
 he ferde ȝeond al :  
 & lawen sette.  
 He scawede þa wuodes :  
 & þa wildernes.  
 meduwen and mores :  
 & þa hæȝe muntas.  
 burwes and tunes :  
 & al hit ȝeorne bi-hold.  
 þe king hine bi-ðohte :  
 whet he don mihte.  
 He bigon ane stræte :  
 muchele & fwiðe græte.  
 feiȝer & fwiðe long :  
 þurhut al þis kinelond.  
 & þe king and his folc :  
 Fosse heo clupedē.

þo weren in þiffe londe :  
 lawef fwiȝe gode.  
 and alle louede þane king :  
 þut cwick was in londe.  
 þo hadde Belȝn an hond :  
 al Brutaȝnes lond.  
 he verde ouer al :  
 10 and þe lawes sette.  
 He sewede þe wode :  
 and þe wildernes.  
 medewes and þe mores :  
 and þe faire wateres.  
 borewes and tounes :  
 and al ȝeorne bi-heold.  
 þ<sup>1</sup> king hine bi-þohte :  
 wat he . . . . . [f. 24. c. 1.]  
 He bi-gon ane stret :  
 20 mochel . . . . . gret.  
 . . . . . fwiȝe . . .  
 þorh hut . . . . s kine . . .  
 and þe k . . . and his . . . c :  
 Fosse hine cleopede.

Belin.

Fosse.

bliss], 'and he very freely all his folk ruled; he made peace most good—his men well it held!' Then were in this land laws exceeding good, and all *thing* loved the king, that was alive in *the* land. Then had Belin in hand all Britains land; he went over all *the country*, and established [the] laws. He viewed the woods and the wilderness, *the* meadows and [the] moors, and the 'high mountains [fair waters], *the* boroughs and towns; and all *he* beheld it attentively. The king bethought him what he might do. He began a street, mickle and very great, fair and very long, throughout all this kingdom; and the king and his folk called it Fosse. It lies out of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Heo lið hut of Toteneis ⁊

He . . . ut of Totenas ⁊

a þet cume to Catenes.

forte come . . . atenas.

Toteneis is in Cornwale ⁊

Cateneis in Scot-dale.

An oðer stret he madeðe swiðe . n oþer he ma . . . e hendi ⁊

hendi ⁊

from Suð-hamtone to Seil Deuwi. fram Supham . . ne to Seint Dauy.

Seodðe¹ he madeðe þe þridde ⁊

Suppe . . madeðe þe þridde ⁊

þe kærf þis lond amidde.

þat carf þat lond a-midde.

þa þeos stræt weoren idon ⁊

þo þes stredes weren idon ⁊

þa leide þa king heom læzen on.

þo leide þe king lawes on.

þat wha swa i þen stræten breken²

þat wo in þan stredes breke griþ ⁊

grið ⁊

[c. 2.]

þe king him wolde bi-nimen his lif. þe king him wolde bi-nime his lif.

ah wha swa oðerne imette þer ⁊

ac wofe oþerne imette ⁊

fæire hine igætte.

faire hine grette.

þis weoren þeos kinges strætte ⁊

þis weren þe kinges stredes ⁊

þe ich i-kenned hadde.

þat ich hadde i-nemnid.

I Frænce wes Brennes ⁊

**I**N F<sup>nce</sup> was Brennes ⁊

þe wes þeos kinges broðer. 18

þat was þeos kinges broþer.

on his heorte he hauede grome ⁊

on his heorte he hadde grame ⁊

on his mode muchele scōe. [lond ⁊

on his mode mochel fame.

þat he hæuede i-loren his kine-

þat he hadde his londe ilore ⁊

and his quene þe he leouede.

and his cwene deore.

Totnes until it comes to Caithnes. 'Totnes is in Cornwall, Caithnes in Scot-dale.' Another 'street' he made 'very' handy, from South-Hampton to Saint Davids. Afterwards he made the third, that divided this [the] land in the midst. When these streets were made, then laid the king laws on 'them'; that whosoever should break the peace on the streets, the king would deprive him of his life; but whoso should meet other 'there,' fair he should greet him. These were this [the] king's streets that I have made known [named]. Brennes was in France—who was this king's brother—in his heart he had anger, in his mind much shame, that he had

¹ Seodðe?

² breke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; him fwiðe scomede ⁊

þat he fwa i-scend wes.

He wunede inne France ⁊

mid hif tweolfe iferen.

he herde þon king ⁊

&amp; wel him iquēde.

&amp; al þa Frenſce leodē ⁊

fwiðe heo louedē<sup>1</sup> Brenne.

For Brennef bi-ȝet muchel feoh ⁊ For Brenne bi-ȝet mochel feo ⁊

&amp; feire hit dælde.

10 and faire hit dealde.

nes he noht ȝælpinde ⁊

ah he wes geue-cuſti.

he wes þer fwiðe oht mon ⁊

&amp; æðele weore his deden.

&amp; him þer ofte wel ilomp ⁊

þer fore he wes þe leofef.

þa he wes þere wel cuð ⁊

&amp; ouer al i-cnawen.

&amp; þe king hine leouede ⁊

&amp; al hif leoden.

20 and alle hif leode.

þa nom he his iferē ⁊

&amp; bi-fohte þeos folkef kīg.

þat he him ſculde fulfte ⁊

þo bad he þan kinge ⁊

[c. 2.]

lost his 'kingdom [land], and his queen 'that he loved [dear]; 'and greatly *it* shamed him, that he was so disgraced'. He dwelt in France with his twelve companions; he served the king 'and pleased him well [with all his might], 'and all the French [*so* that he and all his] people loved 'Brennes [him] exceedingly. For Brennes obtained much wealth, and distributed it fair; 'covetous he was not, but he was liberal of gift'; he was there a 'most' brave man, and 'noble [good] were his deeds, 'and there *it* often happened well to him—therefore he was the liefer!' When he was there well famous, and known over all, and the king loved him, and all his people,—then 'took he his companions, and' 'besought the king of this people, that he should assist him [prayed he the king for

<sup>1</sup> louedē is added in the margin by a later second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Seguinus*  
*d[ux].*

mid hif gode folke.

hif lond to biȝetene ⁊

of Belin hif breoðer.

ȝe king him bi-hette ⁊

and wel hit him ȝette.

ȝa beað he leaue ⁊

&amp; he furðer lað.

to Seguin duc ⁊

ȝe lauerd wes of Burguine. 9

& of ȝen Brutlonde ⁊ [L 27<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

ȝe if bi-ȝeonde sæ ſtronde.

Feire he igrette ȝeone duc ⁊

ȝa he hif grið ſohte.

he feide ȝat he him wolden<sup>1</sup> hæren ⁊

and halden hine for herra.

leoſliche him buwen ⁊

&amp; halden hine for lauerd.

ȝe duc ȝer fore fain weſ ⁊

&amp; hine fæire on-feng.

Brennes wes ſwiðe hende ⁊ 20

hif hap weſ ȝe betere.

Brennes cuðe on hundes ⁊

Brennes cuðe an haukes.

he cuðe mid hif honden ⁊

healp his lond to winne.

ȝe king him bi-hehte ⁊

and wel hit ilaſte.

. . . . . e leue ⁊

and forȝere wend..

to ȝan duk Segwyne ⁊

louerd of Borgoïne.

and of ȝan Brutlonde ⁊

ȝat his bi-ȝeonde ſee ſtronde.

Fair he grette ȝane duk ⁊

ȝo he his grið ſohte.

he feide awolde<sup>2</sup> him fareuȝ ⁊

and habbe for herre.

ȝe duk ȝar fore glad was ⁊

and onderfeng him deore.

Brennes was ſwiȝe hende ⁊

ȝar fore he was ȝe leouere.

Brennes cuȝe of hundes ⁊

Brennes couȝe of haukes.

he couȝe mid his honde ⁊

help] 'with his good folk,' to 'obtain [win] his land 'of Belin his brother'. The king promised *it* him, and well it 'him granted [fulfilled]. Then took he leave, and 'he' proceeded further, to Seguin [the] duke, 'who was' lord of Burgundy, and of the Britain that is beyond *the* sea-strand. Fair he greeted the duke, when he sought his protection. He said that he would him serve, and 'hold him [have] for master, 'lovingly bow to him, and hold him for lord'. The duke was therefore glad, and received him favorably. Brennes was very accomplished—'his hap was the better [therefore he was the liefer]! Brennes knew of hounds, Brennes knew of hawks; he knew

<sup>1</sup> wolde?<sup>2</sup> he wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

hanlie þa harpe.  
 þurh hiſ hænde craftes :  
 hiſd-men hine leouede.  
 & hiſ lauere alſe wilcume :  
 ſwa he weoren<sup>1</sup> hiſ aȝene ſune.  
 Þe duc hauede æne dohter :  
 þe him wes ſwiþe deore.  
 ah he neuere nenne ſune :  
 þer fore he wes ſari.  
 Þe duc bi-ſæh a Brenne :  
 þe hauede bodi hende.  
 & him to ſeide :  
 mid ſohfeſte huȝe.  
 Brennes þu ært hende :  
 & þu ært hæh iboren.  
 & þu ært cniht ſwiðe god :  
 & þu ært me iqueme.  
 þu come ouer ſtreme :  
 þu eart kinges iſtreonne.  
 þu ært me ſwiðe iliðe :  
 & ich þe leouie ſwiðe.  
 Al þat ich þ' bi-hate :  
 ich hit þe wulle halden.

handeli þe hearpe.  
 þorh hiſ hendi craftes :  
 alle men hine lofuede.  
 and mid hiſ loud alſe wilcume :  
 alſe hiſ oȝene ſone.  
 Þe duk adde one doht<sup>9</sup> :  
 þat he louede ſwiþe.  
 ac he nadde nanne ſone :  
 þar fore he was ſori.  
 Þe duk bi-held Brenne :  
 þat was a bodi hende.  
 and thus to him ſaide :  
 mid ſoþfaſt oþe.  
 Brennes þou art hende :  
 and of heȝe cunne.  
 and þou art cniht ſwiþe god :  
 þou hart me icweme.  
 20 þou hart me ſwiþe liþe :  
 and ich þe loſuie ſwiþe.  
 Al þat ich þe bi-hote :  
 ich hit wolle holde.

with his hands to handle the harp; through his handicrafts *the* courtiers  
 [all men] loved him, and [with] his lord *he was* as welcome as *if* 'he were'  
 his own son. The duke had a daughter, 'who was to him very dear [whom  
 he loved greatly], but he had no son,—therefore he was sorry! The duke  
 'looked on [beheld] Brennes, who 'had [was in] body fair, and [thus] to him  
 said with soothfast oath: "Brennes, thou art fair, 'and thou art high (nobly)  
 born [and of high kin], and thou art knight most good, 'and' thou art to  
 me pleasing. 'Thou camest over *sea*-stream, thou art kings progeny,' thou  
 art to me very obedient, and I love thee greatly! All that I promised thee I  
 will well hold it 'to thee'; I will give thee my daughter, who is to me most

<sup>1</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ich wulle ȝeuen þe mine doht<sup>9</sup> :  
 þa me is fwiþe deore.  
 & æfter mine dæie :  
 al mi drihliche lond.  
 for wel hit luuieð :  
 alle mine burnes.  
 þat hit þuf beo idon :  
 and ꝥ þu þif vnder-fon. [c. 2.]  
 þa anwerede Brennes :  
 mid beienliche wordē.  
 Ich hit þankie þe :  
 & alle þine þeode.  
 for eouwer muchele wurhchipe :  
 wel þat<sup>1</sup> ȝe me vnnē.  
 Al þis wes idon :  
 alfe þe duc demde.  
 bliffe was on hiſde :  
 þeo Brennes þif mæide nom.  
 mid muchelere wurhſchipe :  
 he wunede mid þan ducke. 20  
 þa þat forme ȝer :  
 wharð forð igan.  
 þa wef þe duc dead :

ich wolle ȝifue þe mine dohter :  
 þat his me fwiþe deore.  
 and after mine daiȝe :  
 al mi lond riche.  
 for wel hit likeþ : [c. 24<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 alle mine beornes..  
 þo anwerede .....  
 mid mildeliche wo.des.  
 Ich hit þonkie þe :  
 and alle þine cnihtes.  
 for ȝoure mochele worfiþe :  
 þe god þat ȝe me wolleþ.  
 Al þis was idemde :  
 alfe þe duk feide.  
 Brenne þis mayde nam :  
 mid worfiþe mochele.  
 and he wonede mid þan duke :  
 half þat ilke ȝere.  
 þa þe ȝer was al agon :  
 þo was þe duk dead.

dear, and, after my day, all my 'noble [rich] land. For all my barons  
 'approve [like] it well, 'that it thus be done, and that thou this receive.'"

Then answered Brennes with 'humble [mild] words: "I thank thee for it,  
 and all thy 'people [knights], for your great worship, 'that ye well grant  
 to me [the good that ye will to me]." All this was 'done [deemed]  
 as the duke 'deemed [said],—'bliss was in the court!' Brennes 'then'  
 took (wedded) this maid with much honor, [and] he dwelt with the duke  
 [half the same year]. When the 'first' year was 'forth [all] passed, then  
 was the duke dead, and Brennes 'had his dominions; [took the kingdom in

<sup>1</sup> þa *pr. m.*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Brennes hauede his duweðe. and Brennes nam þe cunde ⁊

to his owene honde.

al þon folk he wes leof ⁊

and al þat folk he was lef ⁊

afe heore aȝene lif.

alfe hire owene lif.

for he heold swiþe god grið ⁊

&amp; glæd wes wið his monnen.

He hauede swiðe mucchel lond ⁊ He hafde swiþe mochel lond ⁊

þat al stod an his hond.

þat al stod on his owene hond.

and he hæfde a swiðe god wif ⁊ and he hadde a wel god wif ⁊

&amp; he heo leouede alfe his lif. 10 and hire louede alfe his lif.

Wið inē a lut ȝeren ⁊

Bi one stunde ⁊

Brennes hine bi-ðohte.

Brennes hine bi-þohte.

an his broðer Belin ⁊

hou his broþ<sup>9</sup> Belyn ⁊

þe his lōd bi-nom him.

his lond hadde bi-nome him.

He fende his sonde ⁊

He fende his sonde ⁊

ȝeond Burguine londe.

oueral Borgoynes londe.

and wide and fide ⁊

he fomnede ferde.

þe ferde wef fwa muchel ⁊

þo þe ferde was so mochel.

þat heo wes vnimete.

20 þat ȝeo was onimete.

in to Normandie he com ⁊

in to Normandie he com ⁊

and þer he þa sæ nom.

and þar he þe see nom.

&amp; he ferde mid funde ⁊

and he verde mid ifunde ⁊

in to piſſe londe.

in to piſſe londe.

Brennes bæh a þ lond ⁊

his own hand, and] to all the folk he was dear as their own life, 'for he maintained peace most good, and was mild with his men.' He had very much land, that all stood in his [own] hand, and he had a 'very [well] good wife, and 'he' loved her as his life. 'Within a few years [After a time] Brennes bethought him 'of [how] his brother Belin, 'who [had] deprived him of his land. He sent his messengers over [all] Burgundys land, [and far and wide he assembled forces. When] the army was so great, that it was innumerable, into Normandy he came, and there he took the sea (embarked), and he proceeded with safety into this land. 'Brennes descended on the land with his forces. Messengers came to Belin, who

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid hif leode-ferde.

Sonde cō to Belin<sup>1</sup> ⁊

þa him soð sæide.

þat Brennef his broðer ⁊

hefde ifoht his riche.

mid vnimete ferde ⁊

icommen to hif eærde.

Belin lette beodē ⁊

ȝeond al hif londe.

and bæd al þa kempen ⁊

þe wið inne sæ wuneden. [[*l. 28. c. 1.*]]

þat heo comen to hif neode ⁊

to driuen vt þa vnloden.

ȝeærwe wes þat ferde ⁊

&amp; forð warð ifufede.

heo comen swa næhi ⁊

þere twā ferden<sup>2</sup>.

þa ȝet leouede þa alde quene ⁊

a wifmon wis and kene.

heo wes ihaten Tonuene ⁊

ho<sup>4</sup> iber Belin.

Sonde com to Belȳn ⁊

þat him soþ faide.

þat Brēnes his broþer ⁊

hadde ifoht hif riche.

mid onimete ferde ⁊

icome . . . . .

Belȳn fende . . . . .

ouera. . . kine-lond.

.nd bad a. his kem. . .

þat in þa . . wonede.

. . . hii comen . . . . . neode ⁊

to driuen vt þan . . leode.

ȝaru was þe ferd<sup>3</sup>. ⁊

and hii forþ w. rd fufde.

. . . þar ȝam bi-tw. . e ⁊

bote . . . mile.

þe<sup>3</sup> leued hire mod. .

þat was a womman ke. .

ȝeo was ihote Towenne ⁊

ȝeo bar Belȳn and Brenne.

þeos olde cwene was so wif ⁊

[c. 2.]

Tonuena  
Regina.

said to him sooth, that Brennes, his brother, had sought his realm, with innumerable host *had* arrived in his land. Belin 'caused *men* to be summoned [sent his messengers] over all his 'land [kingdom]; and bade all 'the [his] warriors that 'within sea [in the *land*] dwelt, that they should come to his need, to drive out the strangers. Ready was the army, and forward [they] marched; 'they came so nigh the two hosts [there *was* between them but *a* mile]. Then yet lived 'the old queen, [her mother, who *was*] a woman 'wise and 'keen; she was named Tonuene; she bare Belin [and Brennes. This old queen was so (very) wise] 'and' that she well shewed;

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first Breline, but two letters expuncted.*<sup>2</sup> *Two lines are probably here wanting to make the sense complete.*<sup>3</sup> *þe ȝet?*<sup>4</sup> *heo?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat heo wel cudde <sup>1</sup> .	þat ȝeo wel cudde.
heo nom hire on anne curtel <sup>2</sup>	ȝeo nam hire an on cuertel <sup>2</sup>
þe wef fwiðe to-toren.	þat was al to-tore.
hire hem heo up i-tæh <sup>2</sup>	þane hem ȝeo vp teh <sup>2</sup>
hire cneon he wes fwiðe nehi.	to hire cneon wel neh.
heo eode on hire bare fotē <sup>2</sup>	ȝeo eode on hire bare fot <sup>2</sup>
al heo hit dude for gode.	alle ȝeo dude for god.
Heo com to þere ferde <sup>2</sup>	ȝeo com to þare ferde <sup>2</sup>
þe icumen wes to þiffere æærde.	þat icome was to þiffe erþe.
heo æxede æfter Brenne <sup>2</sup> 10	ȝeo axede after Brenne <sup>2</sup>
þer he wes bi ferde.	ware he were ine.
þer he hine wepnede <sup>2</sup>	Me hire tehte ware him wepnede <sup>2</sup>
alfe he to fihte þeohte.	alfe he to fihte folde.
& alle his burnes <sup>2</sup>	and alle his cnihtes <sup>2</sup>
duden on heore burnen.	dude an hure burnes.
swa leonge me hine <sup>2</sup> tahte <sup>2</sup>	
þat heo him to com.	
Vfenen heo him orn <sup>2</sup> [nom <sup>3</sup> . To him þe cwene orn <sup>2</sup> [nom.	
bi-twixen hire ærmes heo hine bi-twixte hire harmes ȝeo hine	
ofte heo hine clupte <sup>2</sup> 20	ofte ȝeo hine clupte <sup>2</sup>
& ofte heo hine cufte.	and ofte ȝeo hine cufte.
	and þeos word feide <sup>2</sup>
	to hire sone leofue.

she took on her a kirtle that was 'much [all] tattered; 'her [the] hem she up drew, to her knees 'it was 'very [well] nigh; she walked on her bare feet—she did 'it' all for good. She came to the host that was come to this land, she asked after Brennes, where 'by *the* army [in] he was; [men directed her] where 'he' weaponed him, as *if* he 'thought to [should] go to battle; and all his knights put on their cuirasses. 'So long men directed her, that she came to him'. Towards him 'she [the queen] ran, 'between [betwixt] her arms she took him, oft she embraced him, and oft she kissed him, [and these words said to her beloved son]: "Ah! what wilt thou,

<sup>1</sup> A line again is here deficient, as is apparent from the context and the punctuation.

<sup>2</sup> hire?

<sup>3</sup> inom pr. man., but i erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

A whet wult þu Brenne?  
 whet wult þu balwe menge.  
 ȝif þu scalst<sup>1</sup> þine broðer?  
 ne biſtz<sup>2</sup> þu neuer oðer.  
 ne beon ȝit bute tweien?  
 mine funē ȝit beoð beien.  
 Biðenc o ðire mōſchipe?  
 bi-ðnc<sup>3</sup> o ðire moder.  
 bi-ðenc a mire lare?  
 þu eært mi bærn deore. 10  
 Loka her þa tittef?  
 þ þu fuke mid þine lippef.  
 lou<sup>4</sup> war hire þa wiſmon?  
 þa þe a ðaſ weoreld ibær. [c.2.]  
 leo wær hef þa wombe?  
 þe þu læie inne ſwa longe.  
 leo war here þa ilke likæ?  
 ne do þu me neūe þane ſcome.  
 þat ich for þine þinge?  
 mid ſæxe me of-ſtinge. 20  
 Nu hit if vmbe ſeoue ȝere?  
 þat þu weren<sup>5</sup> here.  
 and al forewarde þu breke?

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

A wat wolt þou Brenne?  
 wolt þou ſake mēge.  
 ȝif þou fleaft þine broþer?  
 ne bideſt þou neuere oþer.  
 ne be ȝe bote tweie?  
 mine ſoneſ ȝeo beoþ beȝe.  
 Bi-þench in þine manſipe?  
 bi-þench . . . ne moder. [f.25.c.1.]  
 bi-þench in mine lare?  
 þou hart mi ſo . . . . .  
 Loke here þe tittef?  
 . . . ou ſoke mid þine lippef.  
 . . . ar her þe wombe?  
 þat . . . leȝe ine longe.  
 lo war . . . . lȝcame?  
 ne do þou me . . . . re þane fame.  
 þat ich . . . þine þinge?  
 mid c.ife me . . .  
 Nou hit hiſ ſeoue ȝer?  
 .at þou nexft were her.  
 and forewarde þou breke?

Brennes? 'What' 'mischieſ' [ſtrife] wilt thou mingle? If thou ſlayeſt thy brother, never mayſt thou expect another; ye are but twain, my ſons ye are both. Think of thine honor,—think of thy mother,—think on my counſel,—thou art my 'dear' 'child' [ſon]. Look (behold) here the teats that thou ſuckedſt with thy lips; 'lo! where here the woman that bore thee into this world'; lo! where here the womb that thou layeſt in 'ſo' long; lo! where here the ſame body,—do thou never to me the ſhame, that I for thy conduct with weapon ſlay myſelf! Now is it 'about' ſeven years, that (ſince) thou [laſt] wert here, and 'all' covenant thou brakeſt toward

<sup>1</sup> fleaft?<sup>2</sup> This word is by the ſecond hand, *ſup. ras.*<sup>4</sup> A letter has been eraſed after lou, apparently k.<sup>3</sup> R. bi-ðenc.<sup>5</sup> were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

toward þine breoðer.  
 þu weore his mon bi-cumen ⁊  
 and he þe leouede al so his sone.  
 aðef þu him swore ⁊  
 fwiken þat þu noldest.  
 þu hauest woh & haued<sup>1</sup> riht ⁊  
 þat if þe swiþe<sup>2</sup> muchel pliht.  
 & ouer sæ þu liðe ⁊  
 al buten læue.  
 to Alfinge kinge ⁊  
 & nome his doht<sup>3</sup> ȝeōge.  
 Swa þu woldest mid ferde ⁊  
 faren to þissen eærde.  
 and don þe feoluen biſemar ⁊  
 fehten wit þine broðer.  
 ȝif Denemarkene kīg ⁊  
 idrecched þe neuede.  
 & ſuððen þu come ⁊  
 and herm her iuore<sup>4</sup>.  
 & æf<sup>5</sup> wendeſt ouer sæ ⁊  
 & nu þu ært fel icumen.  
 Nu þu cært londes weldent ⁊  
 & uſ ſcal<sup>6</sup> beon þe wurſe.

touward þine broþer.  
 þou were his man bi-come ⁊  
 and he þe lofuede alſe his sone.  
 oþes þou him swore ⁊  
 ſwike þat þou him noldest.  
 þou aueſt woþ and he aueþ riht ⁊  
 þat his to þe a lodlich ſiht.  
 And ouer ſée þou wendeſt ⁊  
 al wiþ houte his leſue.  
 10 to Alſing þan kinge ⁊  
 and neme his dohter ȝenge.  
 So þou þohteſt mid ferde ⁊  
 come to þiſſe erþe.  
 and do þi ſilue biſmare ⁊  
 ſihte wiþ þine broþer.  
 ȝif Denemarchene king ⁊  
 idrecched þe nadde.  
 and ſupþe þou come ⁊  
 and harm onderfonge.  
 20 and eft wendeſt ouer ſée ⁊  
 and nouþe hart icomen aȝeo.  
 Nou þou hart louerd of londe ⁊  
 and huſ ſal beo þe worſe.

thy brother. Thou wert become his man, and he loved thee as his son ;  
 oaths thou sworeſt to him, that thou wouldeſt not deceive [him]. Thou  
 haſt wrong, and [he] hath right ; that iſ to thee 'very great harm [a loathly  
 ſight]. And over ſea thou wenteſt, all without [his] leave, to Alſing [the]  
 king, and took (married) his young daughter. So thou 'wouldeſt [thought-  
 eſt] with an army 'fare [come] to this land, and do thyſelf diſgrace, to  
 fight with thy brother, if Denmark's king had thee not diſtreſſed ; and after-  
 wards thou cameſt, and harm 'here' received, and eft wenteſt over ſea ;—  
 and now 'thou' art 'proſperouſly [again] come. Now thou art lord of the  
 land, and to uſ ſhall be the worſe ; with foreign 'men [folk] thou wilt kill

<sup>1</sup> he haueð ?<sup>2</sup> ſwiþen *pr. man.*<sup>3</sup> iuonge ?<sup>4</sup> æft ?<sup>5</sup> *By ſecond hand, ſup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid uncūðe mannen ⁊  
 þu wlt þi cun quelle.  
 Ne sculde na cniht hærzien ⁊  
 þær he hauede haines iwald.  
 no eæf<sup>1</sup> on his cuhðe ⁊  
 qued-schipe wurchē.  
 Ah leoue fune Brennes ⁊  
 bei þi starke þonc.  
 leie a-dun þin hære scrud ⁊  
 & þine rede sceld. 10  
 and þi sƿer longe ⁊  
 & þi sƿerd stronge.  
 and ilef þire moder ⁊ [f 28<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  
 & leoue þinne broðer.  
 Vrnē ire<sup>2</sup> teares ⁊  
 ouer hires<sup>3</sup> leores.  
 Brennes þat isæh ⁊  
 & forȝeden<sup>3</sup> on hif heorte.  
 let cliden<sup>4</sup> hif gare ⁊  
 þat hit grund fohte. 20  
 he scæt hif riche sceld ⁊  
 feor ut in þene feld.  
 aweī he warp hif gode breond ⁊  
 & of mid þere burne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid oncouþe folke ⁊  
 þou wolt þi cunne a-cwelle.  
  
 Ne folde no man in his cuppe ⁊  
 cwedfipe werche.  
 Ac leofue sone Brenne ⁊  
 do mine lore. [c. 2.]  
  
 ley adun þi sƿere long ⁊  
 and þi sƿeord þat his so strong.  
 .and ile. . ine moder ⁊  
 and loue þine broeþer.  
 Vrnē hire teres ⁊  
 al ouer hire leores.  
 Brennes þat iseh ⁊  
 and forewede an heorte.  
 lette glide his gar ⁊  
 þat hit grunde fohte. 20  
 he caste his riche seald ⁊  
 for vt in þane felde.  
 away warp his gode brond ⁊  
 for vt of his hond.

thy kindred! 'But no man should commit devastation, where he hath subdued *the* humble, nor eft [should any man] work evil in his country. But, loved son Brennes, 'bend thy stern thoughts [do my counsel]; lay down 'thy war-clothing, and thy red shield, and' thy long spear, and thy sword [that is so] strong, and believe thy mother, and love thy brother.' Her tears ran [all] over her cheeks. Brennes saw that, and sorrowed in 'his' heart; *he* let his spear glide, *so* that it sought *the* ground; he cast his rich shield far out in the field; away 'he' threw his good brand, 'and off with the coat-of-mail [far out of his hand]. 'Brennes

<sup>1</sup> æft?<sup>2</sup> hire?<sup>3</sup> forȝede?<sup>4</sup> gliden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Brennes and his moder :  
 mildelichen ferdē.  
 in ænne bradne feld :  
 and Belin him to-ȝennes.  
 þa weop þe breoðer :  
 al fwa dede<sup>1</sup> þe<sup>2</sup> oðer.  
 þa spec þe moder :  
 milde mid muðe.  
 ȝit buð mine leoue funen :  
 liðeð to-fomne.  
 & iwurðeð sæhte :  
 and euer on bliffe.  
 cuffede<sup>3</sup> and cluppede<sup>4</sup> :  
 cuðie meies.  
 cnihtes ȝit beoð boðe kene :  
 while ich wes quene.  
 nis hit noht un-huhtlic :  
 incker mod<sup>5</sup> inc hateð.  
 þer heo hom<sup>6</sup> cuften :  
 þe werē kinges bearn.  
 bi-feorē þa twam ferdē :  
 freond-ſcipe makeden.  
 bemen þer bleowen :  
 bliffe wes on folke.

And he and his moder :  
 mildeliche ȝeode.  
 in to one brode felde :  
 and Belyn heom to-ȝeines.  
 þar wep þe broþer :  
 alfo dude þe oþer.  
 þo spac þe moder :  
 milde mid muþe.  
 ȝeo beoþ mine leofue ſones :  
 10 wendeþ to-gaderēf.  
 and hii-worþeþ ſahte :  
 and wonieþ in bliffe.  
 cuffeþ and cluppeþ :  
 alfe treuwe broþers.  
  
 nis hit noht on-riht :  
 ȝoure moder ȝou hoteþ.  
 þare hii cuften :  
 20 bi-vore þe twei ferdē.  
  
 bemes þar bleuwen :  
 bliffe was on folke.

[And he] and his mother proceeded mildly into a broad field (plain), and Belin *came* towards 'him [them]; 'then [there] wept the brother, as did the other! Then spake the mother with mild mouth: "Ye are my beloved sons, go *ye* together, and be reconciled, and 'ever' [dwell] in bliss!" Kiss *ye* and clip *ye* [as] 'worthy relatives [true brothers]; 'knights ye both are keen; a while I was queen'; it is not 'unfitting [un-right] *that* your mother you biddeth." There they 'them' kissed, 'that were kings children,' before the two armies 'made friendship.' Trumpets there blew,—bliss was among *the* people!—there 'were songs [was song] of gleemen, there

<sup>1</sup> dede is inserted by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> þen *pr. man.*<sup>3</sup> cuffeð?<sup>4</sup> cluppeð?<sup>5</sup> heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer weore segge songe ⁊	þar was gleommenne songe ⁊
þer were pipen imagge <sup>1</sup> .	þar was piping among.
þer wes swa muchel murehðe ⁊	þar was so mochel murhþe ⁊
þat ne mihte heo beon na mare.	þat ne mihte beo na more.
þus iwerað Brēnes ⁊	þar iwarþ Brennes ⁊
sæht whit his brōðer.	ifehte wiþ his broþer.
þa makeden heo ane laðunge ⁊	þo makede he one laþinge ⁊
of heore leoue folke.	of his gode folke.
þat al comē to Lundene ⁊	þat alle come to Londene ⁊
uppe wite of feowerti punden. 10	vppe wit of fourti punde. [f. 25 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
to þan hustingge <sup>2</sup> ⁊	to one speche ⁊
bi-foren Belin kinge. [c. 2.]	bi-fore Belým <sup>3</sup> kinge.
þa weoren al þaƿ leoden ⁊	þo al þis fol. . f londe ⁊
at Lundene ifomed.	to-gadere was ifomned.
þer was Belin þe kīg ⁊	
and al his kineriche.	
Bruttes & Scottes ⁊	Scottes and Bruttes ⁊
& moni scone þein.	and manie oþer þeines.
þer wes þe duc of Burgoine <sup>4</sup> ⁊	þar was þe Duk of Borgoyne ⁊
Brennes ihatē. 20	Brennes ihote.
Weoren þa brōðerne ⁊	þo werē þe broþers ⁊
bliðe on here mode.	bliþe on hire mode.
& al þa twa f <sup>9</sup> den ⁊	
of moni ane eārde.	

'were pipes [was piping] among; there was so much mirth, that no more (greater) might 'it' be! Thus became Brennes reconciled with his brother. Then 'they [he] made a meeting of 'their dear [his good] folk, that all should come to London, upon penalty of forty pounds, to 'the husting [a conference] before Belin *the* king. Then 'were [was] all 'these people at London [this folk of land together] assembled. 'There was Belin the king, and all his kingdom,' Britons and Scots, and many 'a fair thane [other thanes]; there was the duke of Burgundy, named Brennes. [Then] were the brothers blithe in their mood, 'and all the two hosts of many a land.'

<sup>1</sup> imangge?<sup>2</sup> gustringge *pr. man.*<sup>3</sup> R. Belȝn.<sup>4</sup> The letters go in Burgoine are by second hand, *sup. ras.*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

þe kingges nomen to ræde ⁊  
at riche heore monnen.  
þat heo wolden mid ferde ⁊  
faren in to France.

In Frāce weore læwen ⁊  
fulkuðe a þan dawen.  
& felcuðe tidende ⁊  
for þer were feower kinges.  
Belin feide to Brenne ⁊  
fare we bliue.

in touwarde France ⁊  
& mid fehte hit biwinnen.  
Heo bleuwen heore bemen ⁊  
& buden here ferde.  
and to þere sæ wendē ⁊  
& wel ouer cōmen.  
mid nihen hundred ſcipene ⁊  
heo commen in to hauene.  
heo commen in to þen lond ⁊  
mid<sup>2</sup> neoðerien þa leoden.

Com þa tiðinde ⁊  
to þan feouwer kiggen.  
þat Belin king wes icumen ⁊  
& þe duc Brenne.

Hii neomen to reade ⁊  
of hisre<sup>1</sup> riche cnihtes.  
þat hii wolde mid ferde ⁊  
faren in to France.

Ine France weren lawes ⁊  
felcuþ a þilke dawes.  
and wonder tidingef ⁊  
for þar were four kinges.  
Belȳn feide to Brenne ⁊  
vare we fwiþe hinne.  
in toward France ⁊  
and mid fihte hit bi-winne.  
Hii bleuwen hire beomes ⁊  
and bannede hire ferde.  
and to þare ſéé wende ⁊  
and wel ouer comen.  
inid niȝe hundred ſipes ⁊  
hii comē into hauene.

Frānce.

Com þe tidinge ⁊  
to þar four kinges.  
þat Belȳn king was icome ⁊  
and his broþer Brenne.

'The kings [They] took to counsel 'at [of] their rich 'men [knights], that they would go with an army into France. In France were strange laws in those days, and strange customs, for there were four kings. Belin said to Brennes, "Go we quickly [hence] in toward France, and win it with fight!" They blew their trumpets, and assembled their forces, and went to the sea, and came over well; with nine hundred ships they came into haven. 'They came into the land, and oppressed the people.' The tidings came to the four kings, that king Belin was come, and 'the duke [his brother] Brennes, with innumerable host to conquer France. Together 'the

<sup>1</sup> hire?<sup>2</sup> R. and.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid unimete ferde ⁊

to bi-winne Frāce.

To-gadere þe kingef come ⁊

&amp; æðes heo fweoren.

þat heo wold' libben ⁊

to-gadere oðer linggen<sup>2</sup>.

&amp; euer ælc oðer ⁊

haldē for brōðer.

mid aðen heo hit bi-hætē ⁊

and ful wel hit heolden. [f.29.c.1.]and wel hit heolde.

Heo sōmenedē heore ferde ⁊

þe wes feondliche stor.

&amp; heo ferden bliue ⁊

towar<sup>3</sup> Beline.

Brennes mid hif ferde ⁊

wef bi-foren Beline.

To-gædere com þeof kingef ⁊

mid heore here-ðringef.

ferde whit ferde ⁊

feōliche feudten<sup>5</sup>.

Scottes &amp; Bruttes ⁊

beiden to-gaderes.

Belin here læuerd ⁊

heom bi-foren wende.

mid onimete ferde ⁊

to bi-winne F<sup>a</sup>n<sup>e</sup>.To-gaderes icomen<sup>1</sup> ⁊

and oþes hii fsworen.

þat hii wolden libbe ⁊

to-gaderes oþer ligge.

and euerich oþer ⁊

holde for broþer.

mid oþes hii hit swore ⁊

Hi somnede hire ferde ⁊

þat was swiþe mochele.

and hii verden bliue ⁊

touward Belyne.

To-gadere i<sup>4</sup> comen ⁊

[c.2.]

20 feondeliche hi . . . . .

Scottes and Bruttes :

droȝe. to-gaderes.

Belyn . . . . .

him<sup>6</sup> bi-vore wende.

kings [they] came, and oaths they swore, that they would live or lie together, and every *one* hold other for brother. With oaths they it 'promised [swore], and 'full' well it held. They assembled their army, that was 'exceeding strong [very great], and they marched quickly toward Belin. 'Brennes with his army was before (in advance of) Belin.' Together 'these kings [they] came 'with their warriors, host against host' fiercely [they] fought, Scots and Britons 'both [engaged] together! Belin their lord went before them, Brennes apart, with his folk of Burgundy. They smite to-

<sup>1</sup> hi comen ?<sup>2</sup> ligger ?<sup>3</sup> toward ?<sup>4</sup> hi ?<sup>5</sup> fuhten ?<sup>6</sup> ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Brennes bifides :  
 mid his folke of Burguine.  
 Heo smiten to-gædere :  
 helmes þere gullen.  
 brekē brade sperren :  
 bordes þer scændē.  
 redde blod scede<sup>1</sup> :  
 rinkaf feollen.  
 þer wes muchel gristbat :  
 þer wes cumene fæl. 10  
 weoren þa hulles and þa dæles :  
 iwrizen mid þ̃ dæden.  
 Belin ibræid up his helm :  
 & clipede to Brennes.  
 Ne ifihft þu leoue broder :  
 heou breoðeð þa Frensce.  
 & þa ferde of unker londe :  
 ifund ȝet stondet.  
 Greie we uf seoluen :  
 mid grimme oure ræfen. 20  
 & heom om leggē<sup>4</sup> :  
 mid orde and mid egge.  
 Brennes wes fwiðe bald :  
 & þif wel bi-leouede.

Br. . . . bi-fides :  
 mid his folk of . . . ne.  
 Hii smete to-gaderes :  
 þar ȝolle helmes.  
 bre. . . . te speres :  
 sceldes to-scend.  
 blod . . ar fadde :  
 mani m. . þer fulle.  
 al weren þe hul . . and þe dales :  
 iwroȝe mid þan deade.  
 Belyn breid vp his helm :  
 and cleopede to Brenne.  
 Ne sehte<sup>2</sup> leofue broþer :  
 hou breþiþ þis France.  
 and þe ferde of oncuþe<sup>3</sup> londe :  
 ȝet ifund stondeþ.  
 Grenne we hus seolue :  
 mid hure gram refes.  
 and on ham legge :  
 mid horde and mid hegge.  
 Brenne was fwiþe bold :  
 and þeos wordes ihorde.

gether—there resounded helms—break *the* 'broad [great] spears—shields there shivered—'red [there] blood flowed—'warriors [many men there] fell—' there was much gnashing-of-teeth—there was destruction present !' The hills and the dales were [all] covered with the dead. Belin raised up his helm, and called to Brennes : "Seest 'thou' not, loved brother, how 'the [these] French are broken, and the force of our land yet standeth whole ? Approach (?) we ourselves with our grim onsets, and lay on them with point and with edge !" Brennes was very bold, and 'well this approved [heard these words] ; all they 'them' slew that they came nigh, and these

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first scelde, but 1 expuncted.*<sup>2</sup> *sehte?*<sup>3</sup> *onker ?*<sup>4</sup> *on illeggē ?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

al heo heom f lowen ⁊  
 þe heo aneh comen.  
 and þaƿ feower kinges ⁊  
 heo leiden to þan grunde.  
 Whulc riche mon þer at-fleħ ⁊  
 in to caſtle he abeh.  
 & heo him after ferden ⁊  
 mid ſpere & mi<sup>1</sup> fwerde.  
 nes þer nan oðer lið ⁊  
 ȝif heo nalden ȝernen grið. 10  
 þene caſtel heo nomen ⁊ [c.2.]  
 hine ſeulfne and hiƿ folke floȝen.  
 þuƿ heo þurh-eoden ⁊  
 Francene þeode.  
 In þā ilca ȝere ⁊  
 wes Belin kaiſere.  
 and Brennes hiƿ broðer ⁊  
 beieue to-gaderef.  
 for heo hauede France ⁊  
 mid fehte bi-wunnen. 20  
 and alle þa fre londes ⁊  
 þe leien in to France.  
 þa hauede heo muche riche.  
 irumed to honde.

alle hī floȝen ⁊  
 þat hī neh comen.  
 and þeos four kinges ⁊  
 hī leide to þan grunde.  
 bote wo þat þar fleħ ⁊  
 and into caſtele beh.  
 and hī ȝam hafter ferde ⁊  
 mid ſpere and mid fwerde.  
 and þe caſtles i<sup>2</sup> nemen ⁊  
 and þat folk f lowen.  
 þuƿ hī þorh-ȝeode ⁊  
 Francene þeode.  
 In þan ilke ȝere ⁊  
 was Belyn kaiſere.  
 and Brenne hiƿ broþer ⁊  
 beine to-gaderes.  
 for hī hadde F<sup>a</sup>nce ⁊  
 mid fihte bi-wonne.  
 and alle þe freo londes ⁊  
 þat leien into F<sup>a</sup>nce.  
 þo hadden hī mochele riche ⁊  
 inome to ham ſeolue.

four kings they laid to the ground. 'What rich man [except who that] there 'escaped, [fled, and] into castle 'he' retreated; and they went after 'him [them] with spear and with sword; 'no other respite was there, if they would not yearn for peace,' [and] the 'castle [castles] they took, [and] 'himself and his [the] folk slew. Thus they took possession of *the* French country. In the same year was Belin emperor, and Brennes his brother, both together, for they had won France with fight, and all the free lands that lay nigh to France. When they had 'gained in hand [taken to themselves] much territory, then spake they together the good brothers, and said that

<sup>1</sup> R. mid.<sup>2</sup> hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þeo speken heo to-gadere ⁊  
 þa fele ibroðeren.  
 and feide þat heo wolden ⁊  
 halden hustinge.  
 of allen þat londen<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þe heore læwen leoueden.  
 & of al þan londē.  
 þe stoden on heore heonden.  
 and þurh heore alre dome ⁊  
 heo woldē fære to Rome. 10  
 to wreken o þon folke ⁊  
 Remuf þene feire.  
 þe Romulus hif broðer ⁊  
 in Rome of-floh.  
 þer bi-foren fele ȝere ⁊  
 for al þat mon-kun wef þa ȝet þere.  
 Al þa kingef þus dudē ⁊  
 fwa heō self demmeden.  
 heo gadere heore ferde ⁊  
 i Francene eærde. 20  
 þa þat folc wes icumen ⁊  
 fone heo fuffden.  
 for þer wef fwa mochel folc ⁊

þo speken hii . . . . dere ⁊ [f.26.c.1.]  
 þe feli broþers.  
 and feide þat iwolde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 holde hustinge.  
 of alle þan folke ⁊  
 þat hire lawes leuede.  
 and þorh hire alre dome ⁊  
 .. wolde varen to Rome.  
 . . . . . en o þan folke ⁊  
 Rem<sup>3</sup> þan faire.  
 þat Romulus hif broþer ⁊  
 flos ine Rome.  
 þare bi-vore fale ȝere ⁊  
 for al þat folk was ȝet þer.  
 And al þe kinges þus dude ⁊  
 alfe hii ham seolue demde.  
 hii gaderede hire ferde ⁊  
 ine Francene erþe.  
 þo þat folk was icome ⁊  
 fone hii wende.  
 þar was so mochel folc ⁊

they would hold a husting of all the 'people [folk] that obeyed their laws, 'and of all the 'lands that stood in their hands,' and by *the* resolution of them all, they would go to Rome, to avenge on *the* folk Remus the fair, whom Romulus, his brother, slew in Rome many years therebefore;— for all the 'multitude [folk] yet was there. [And] the kings did all thus as [they] themselves deemed; they gathered their forces in *the* French land. When the folk was arrived, soon they marched, 'for' there was folk so mickle and so innumerable, that never in one realm might it all

<sup>1</sup> hi wolde?<sup>2</sup> The letters on of londen are on an erasure, and the correction requires us to read þan for þat. No doubt leoden was the original and correct reading.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; fwa vnimete.

and fo onimete.

þat a neuere nané walde ⁊

þat a neuere none wolde ⁊

ne mihte hit al halde.

ne mihte hit al wonie.

Heo ferden ouer Mūgiu ⁊

Hii verde ouer Montagu ⁊

mid muchelen here ferden.

mid al hire ferde.

seodðen<sup>1</sup> heo ferden ful iwif ⁊

suppe hii ferde foliwis ⁊

þer me clipð Munt Senif.

þar me cleopeoþ Munt Seneýf.

heo nomen al Taurinf and Iuorie ⁊ hii nemen al Taurins and Yuorie ⁊

& alle þe burȝewes of Lun- and alle þe borewes of Lom-  
bardie. [f. 29<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] bardie.

Verfæuf and Pauie ⁊ Cremuinne ⁊ Verfanye and Pauie. Cremoyne ⁊

Melan. Plæucence &amp; Buluine. 11 Melane. Placence Boloýne.

þet wæter heo ouer ferden of þat water hii ouer ȝeode of Tau-  
Taurim ⁊ rum ⁊& seodðen<sup>1</sup> heoferden ouer Bardun. and suppe hii ȝeode ouer Bardum.Tufcan heo habbed<sup>2</sup> al bi-wunnen ⁊ Toskane hii al a-wonne ⁊i Salome heo flowe monie þufend in Salome hii flowe mani þoufend  
monnen. manne.

Swa heo nehlehte toward Rome ⁊ So hii nehlepte toward Rome ⁊

to late heom þufte<sup>3</sup> are heo þer to late heom þohte þat hii þider  
& þat Romeanifce flocc<sup>4</sup> ⁊ [comen. and þat Romaniffe folk ⁊ [come.  
fwiðe wef of-fered. fore was a-fered.

for heom comen strong tidige ⁊ so to heom come strong tidinge ⁊

from Belin þon kinge.

from Belýn . an kinge.

'be held [dwell]. They passed over 'Mungiu [Montagu], with [all] their 'great' army; afterwards they proceeded full truly where men call *the place* Mount Senis; they took all Taurin and Ivorie, and all the burghs of Lumbardy; Versæus, and Pavie, 'and' Cremoyne, Milan, Placence, and Bologne; they crossed over the water of Taurim, and afterwards they proceeded over Bardun; Tuscany they 'had' all conquered, in Salome they slew many thousand men. So they nighed toward Rome, too late it seemed to them 'ere [that] they 'there [thither] came! And the Romanish folk was 'exceedingly [sore] afraid, 'for' evil tidings came to them from

<sup>1</sup> seodðen?<sup>2</sup> habbeð?<sup>3</sup> þufte?<sup>4</sup> flocc is by second hand, *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

Haueden al þa reuen ⁊  
 þe þunede<sup>1</sup> in Rome.  
 and alle þa riche gumen ⁊  
 þa Rome burwe walden.  
 iloked tweiene eorles ⁊  
 i þon ilka ȝære.  
 þe ſculden witen þat lond ⁊  
 & wiſſien þa leoden.  
 & læden here ferde ⁊  
 wher hit neod weore.  
 for heore beire nome ⁊  
 ich þe wulle telle.  
 þe an hehte Gabiuf ⁊  
 þe oðer Pſēna.  
 Þeof ilke eorles weren kene ⁊  
 ohte men and wel idone.  
 and al þat Romanifce folc ⁊  
 ferde bi heore ræde.  
 Þeof eorles comen to Rōe ⁊  
 to þan red-fulle monen.  
 axeden heom ræddes ⁊  
 of ſwulchere neode.  
 wheðer heo boden ferde ⁊

Hadde alle þe reues ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þat wonede ine Rome.  
 iloked twey eorles ⁊  
 in þan ilke ȝere.  
 þat ſolde witie þat lond ⁊  
 and wiſſi þe leode.  
 and leoden hire ferde ⁊  
 10 ware hit were neode.  
 for hire beire name ⁊  
 ich ȝou wolle telle.  
 þe on hehte Gabius ⁊  
 þe oþer Proſenna.  
 Þeos ilke eorles weren ſwiþe kene ⁊  
 and al þat Romaniffe folc ⁊  
 ferde bi hire reade.  
 Þeos eorles come to Rome ⁊  
 20 to þe readfulle folke.  
 axede ham reades ⁊  
 of ſolchere neodes.  
 waþer hii bede ferde ⁊

Belin the king. All the magistrates that dwelt in Rome, 'and all the rich men that governed *the* burgh of Rome,' had selected two earls, in that same year, who should guard the land, and govern the people, and lead their army where *ever* it were need. For I will tell 'thee [you] both their names; the one hight Gabius, the other Prosenna. These same earls were [very] keen, 'brave men and excellent,' and all the Romanish folk acted by their counsel. These earls came to Rome, to the 'men [folk] of counsel (the Senate); *they* asked them counsels of such necessity, whether they should summon forces to fight with Belin, or speak (hold conference) with

<sup>1</sup> *Sic pr. m.; the second hand has erased þ, and inserted an o after the u: read wunede.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

whit Beline to fehten.  
 þe heo ſpekē hī wit ⁊  
 & ſeoððe axeden hif grið.  
 þa weoren in Rome ⁊  
 wife men on dome.  
 and ðohtē bi-pechen Belin ⁊  
 mid heore præt wrenchē.  
 Heo nomen heom to ræde ⁊  
 and to fom rune.  
 þat noht heo nolden fehten ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 no heore ferd leaðe¹.  
 Ah we wullet gan a leaðe ⁊  
 and leoue we wulled² wurchen.  
 we wulled² fetten heom an hond ⁊  
 al þif Romanifce lond.  
 & wurdien³ heom in leodē ⁊  
 al fwa mon lauerd ſcal.  
 ȝeuen heom ſeluer ād gold ⁊  
 and bi-techen heom al þis lond.  
 ȝeuen heom garifum ⁊  
 ſwa heo wulled² kepe.  
 vre childre to ȝiflre ⁊  
 ȝef heo fwa wulleð.  
 ælcches barunes fune ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

wiþ Belin to fihte.  
 oþer him ſpeke wið ⁊  
 and ȝornde his griþ.  
 þo weren in Rome ⁊  
 wife men of domes.  
 and þohte bi-peche Belyn ⁊  
 mid hire felle wrenches.  
 Hii nemen heom to reade ⁊  
 and to fomme rounne.  
 þat hii nolde noht fiht ⁊  
 noþer hire ferde leade.  
 Ac we wollep gon ⁊  
 and fronfiþe makie.  
 we wollep sette heom an hond ⁊  
 al þis Romaniffe lond.  
 and worþi heom in londe ⁊  
 alfe man ſal his louverd.  
 ȝifuen heom ſeoluer and gold ⁊  
 and þe louverdſiþe of þif londe.  
 ȝifue ham fo mochel garifom ⁊  
 fo hii wollep habbe.  
 hure children to hoſtage ⁊  
 ȝef i⁴ fo wollep.  
 eche barunes ſone ⁊

him, and 'afterwards' entreat his peace. In Rome were then men wise of judgement, and *they* thought to deceive Belin with their 'wily [fell] stratagems. They betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would not fight, 'nor [neither] their army lead *forth*.—"But we will go in peace (amicably), and 'love we will work [friendship make]; we will set them in hand all this Romanish land, and honor them in land, as man shall [his] lord; give them silver and gold, and 'deliver to them all [the lordship of] this land; give them [as much] treasure, as they will 'keep [have], and our children for hostages, if so they will; each barons

¹ leade? leaden?

² wulleð?

³ wurdien?

⁴ hi?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe i þiffere burh wuned.  
 þeo scullen<sup>1</sup> beon icorne :'  
 and fwiðe wel iborne.  
 childre fwiðe hendi :'  
 ȝifles feor and twenti.  
 & ælche ȝer of golde :'  
 ten hundred punde.  
 þa kiggeþ buh stronge :'  
 and of ferrene lond.  
 heo habbeð swa much folc :'  
 swa nes næuer ær on ferde.  
 þe kinges beoð ȝunge :'  
 of æhte ȝiffige.  
 sonefwaheoihurdenfswulchworde :'  
 don heo hit wulleð.  
 for heo ne mawen bidde mare :'  
 buten þat we ȝernē heore ære.  
 & ȝif we mawen swa wel don :'  
 þat heo þif wullē vnd<sup>9</sup> fon.  
 & bi-leuen oure leodē :'  
 and farē to heore londe.  
 seoððen we sculleð bi-gunen :'  
 to don ure wille.  
 for betere if þat we leosē :'

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe in þiffe borh wonieþ.  
 þe sollen beo icore :'  
 and fwiþe wel iboren. [f.26<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 children fwiþe hendi :'  
 ȝifles four and twenti.  
 and eche ȝer of golde :'  
 ten hundred punde.  
 þe kinges beoþ stronge :'  
 and of forne londe.  
 hii habbeþ so mochel folk :'  
 so nas neuere iwere.  
 þe kinges beoþ ȝonge :'  
 and of heȝe heorte.  
 al so fone so hi hereþ þis :'  
 don hii hit wolleþ.  
 for hii ne mawe bidde more :'  
 bote þat we bidde hire ore.  
 And we mawe so wel don :'  
 þat hii wolle þiffe onderfon.  
 and bi-leue hure leode :'  
 and fare to hire londe.  
 suppen we folle bi-ginne :'  
 to don houre wille.  
 for betere þat we lese :'

*Belin &  
Brennes.*

son that in this burgh dwelleth; they shall be select, and most well born, children most fair, hostages four and twenty; and each year of gold ten hundred pounds. The kings are strong, and of distant land; they have so mickle folk as was never 'ere in army [in company]. The kings are young, [and] of 'bold desire [high heart]; so soon [as] they hear 'such words [this], do it they will; for they may not ask more, but that we entreat their mercy. And 'if' we may so well do, that they will receive this, and leave our country, and go to their land, we shall afterwards begin to do our will; for better it is that we lose our dear children, than *that* we

<sup>1</sup> The letters cu of scullen are by second hand, *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

leoue oure children.

houre leofue children.

þāne we nimen fwulne ræd ⁊

þane we nime fochne read ⁊

þat we allen beo deað<sup>1</sup>.

þat we alle be dead.

and al Rome burh ⁊

oþer al Rome borh ⁊

mid fure for-berneð<sup>2</sup>. [t. 30. c. 1.]

mid fure beo for-berned.

&amp; al þat liggende lond ⁊

an al þat liggende lond ⁊

þat lið in to Rome.

þat liþ into Rome.

beo al bi-ræiued ⁊

beo al bi-reued ⁊

þe nu ftondeð<sup>3</sup> riche.

þat nou fteud fwiþe riche.

*Teruagant.* For ȝif hit wuldeð<sup>4</sup> Teruagant ⁊<sup>10</sup> For ȝif hit wole Teruagant ⁊þe uf<sup>5</sup> oure god of<sup>6</sup> þiſſe lond.

þat his god of þis lond.

her mid we ſculleð<sup>7</sup> heð bi-charren: her mid we folle heom cheorre ⁊& feoððen<sup>8</sup> heom amarrē.

and ſupþe heom amorre.

þat ne ſculleð<sup>7</sup> heo nauere ifunde:

þat hii ne folle ifunde ⁊

cumen to heore londe.

come to hire londe.

þa ſeiden heo in halle ⁊

þo ſaiden hii in halle ⁊

þiſne read halde we alle.

þiſne read we louieþ alle.

þeos eorles heom geſdē ⁊

þeo eorles ȝam ȝarkedē ⁊

mid godliche ſcruden.

mid fwiþe riche ſcrude.

& nomē mid heon<sup>9</sup> cnihtes ⁊<sup>20</sup>

ſwa feole ſwa heom þuhte.

ha<sup>10</sup> leopen on heore feire horf ⁊ hii leopen on hire hors ⁊

bi-wriȝen mid fæire palle.

bi-wreȝe mid riche palles. [c. 2.]

take such counsel, that we all be dead, 'and [or] all Rome burgh with fire [be] consumed, and all the adjacent land that lies near Rome be all devastated, that now stands [most] rich. For if Tervagant it will, who is 'our' god of this land, herewith (hereby) we shall deceive them, and afterwards destroy them, so that they 'never' shall in safety come to their land." Then said they in hall, "This counsel we all 'hold [approve]!" These earls made them ready, with 'goodly [most rich] clothing, 'and took with them as many knights as seemed *good* to them.' They leapt on their 'fair' horses, covered with 'fair [rich] palls; each man took in hand a vessel

<sup>1</sup> dead?<sup>2</sup> for-berned?<sup>3</sup> ftondeð?<sup>4</sup> wulleð?<sup>5</sup> if?<sup>6</sup> The words god of are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>7</sup> ſculleð.<sup>8</sup> feoððen?<sup>9</sup> R. heom.<sup>10</sup> heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ælc mon nom an honde ⁊	... man nam an ho....
ane ſcale of rede golde.	one ſcele of reade golde.
Feouwer daies fulle ⁊	Four daiȝes fulle ⁊
forð ward heo wendē.	hii forþwardes wende.
þat heo comen to þon eærde ⁊	fort hii come to þan erþe ⁊
þer Belī wes mid hiſ ferde.	þar Belȳn laȳ mid hiſ ferde.
& Brenneſ hiſ broder ⁊	and Brennes ... broþer ⁊
beiene to-ſomne.	beine to-gade...
Heo axeden aȝelinges ⁊	... axede þe cnihtes ⁊
wer leȳe þa kinges.	10 ware leȳ þe kinges.
me heon <sup>1</sup> tahte þa feldeſ ⁊	me heom tahte in woche feldeſ ⁊
þer weoren þare kingene tælddeſ.	weren þiſ kinges teldes.
Heo ferden bi-liue <sup>2</sup> ⁊	Hii verden bi-liue ⁊
þat þið <sup>3</sup> heo comen liȝe.	þat þider hii come liþe.
heom þuhte muchel ferlich ⁊	ȝam þohte mochel ferlich ⁊
of al þeon folke.	of alle þan folke.
wher hit al i-numen weore ⁊	ware hit alle inome were ⁊
þat heo iſeiȝen þere.	þat hii iſehe þere.
Heo iſeiȝen Belī king ⁊	Hii iſeȝe Belȳn king ⁊
buzen ut of telde.	20 bouȝen vt of telde.
& heo lihten aȝun ⁊	and hii lihten a-dun ⁊
& leofliche onden <sup>3</sup> .	and fullen a cnowe.
forn at þan kinge ⁊	at þan kinges fote ⁊
heo fullen to folde.	hii folle to grunde.

of red gold. Full four days forward 'they' went, until they came to the land where Belin 'was [lay] with his host, and Brennes, his brother, both together. They asked [the] 'nobles [knights] where the kings lay; men taught them 'the [in which] fields 'where' 'the [these] kings tents were. They proceeded quickly, until they arrived thither; it seemed to them great wonder of all the folk, where (whence) it were all taken that they saw there! They saw Belin *the* king come out of *his* tent, and they alighted down, and 'lovingly on knee; before the king [fell on knee, at the kings foot] they fell to *the* ground, [and these words said with much wis-

<sup>1</sup> R. heom?<sup>2</sup> bi leoue *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> on cneon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Læuerd þine ære ⁊  
 for þu ært leodene king.  
 we þe aȝeueð Rome ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 & al þa riche.  
 & al þa londes ⁊  
 þe ligged<sup>2</sup> in to Rome.  
 & alle þe madmes ⁊  
 þat we on horde habbed<sup>3</sup>. 10  
 & fwa muchel garfumme ⁊  
 swa þine gumen kepeð.  
 & æðes we fulled<sup>4</sup> þe fweriē ⁊  
 þat we þe nulled<sup>5</sup> swiken.  
 uppen ure godd wel idon ⁊  
 þe if icliped Dagon.  
 We fwullen þine mē bi-comen ⁊  
 & þine mon-scipe heien.  
 mid allen oure mihten ⁊  
 daies and nihtes. 20  
 and we þe wulled<sup>6</sup> bi-techen ⁊  
 ut of þiffere riche.  
 feur and twenti ȝunge ⁊  
 riche monne childere.

*Dagon.*

and þeos word faide ⁊  
 mid mochele wiſdome.  
 Louerd þin ore ⁊  
 nou and eueſe more.  
 we þe a-ȝiuef<sup>1</sup> Rome ⁊  
 and alle þe riche.  
 and alle þe londes ⁊  
 þat liggeþ into Rome.  
 and al fo mochel garifom ⁊  
 fo þou wolt habbe.  
 and opes we folleþ þe fwerie ⁊  
 þat we þe fwiķe nolleþ.  
 vppen houre god wel idon ⁊  
 þat his icleopid Dagon.  
 We follen þine men bi-come ⁊  
 and þine manſipe heȝe.  
 mid al houre mihte ⁊  
 daiȝes and nihtes.  
 and we þe wolleþ bi-teche ⁊  
 vt of þiſſe riche.  
 four and twenti ȝonge ⁊  
 riche menne children.

dom:] "Lord, thy mercy! 'for thou art sovereign. [now and evermore!] We yield to thee Rome, and all the realm, and all the lands that lie near Rome, 'and all the riches that we have in hoard,' and as much treasure as 'thy men will keep [thou wilt have]. And oaths we shall thee swear, that we will not deceive thee, by our mighty god that is called Dagon. We shall become thy men, and thy honor exalt with all our might, by day and night. And we will deliver to thee out of this realm four and twenty young rich mens children, who shall all be chosen, and 'most high [of high kin]

<sup>1</sup> aȝiueþ?<sup>2</sup> liggeð?<sup>3</sup> habbeð?<sup>4</sup> fulleð?<sup>5</sup> nulleð<sup>6</sup> wulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe scullen beon alle icorne :  
and swiðe heiȝe iborne.  
We scullen of þiffere þeode :  
cumen to þire neode.

and whuder þu hatest :  
for þu ært ure hæerre.

& to swulche forward :  
we beoð hidere ifende.  
& we biddeð þine ære :  
nu & auere mare.

þe king wes stille :  
& þa fwiken speken ille.

he weonden<sup>1</sup> þat hit weoren<sup>2</sup> foð : he wende þat hit were soþ :  
þ heo ifeid hauden. þat hii i-faid hadde.

ah al heo þohten oðer : ac al hii þohte oþer :  
to flæn Belin king & his broðer. to flean Belyn and his broþer.

þeo hit up bræc : þo hit halles vp brac :  
hit wes god þat he spec. hit was god þat he spac.

Wel ȝe me bi-hatet : Wel ȝe me bi-hotet :  
halde ȝeif ȝe wulleð. 20 leste ȝif ȝeo wollep.

eow fwal beon þe betere<sup>3</sup> :

to fwuche forewarde :

fon ich hit wulle.

& ȝe scullen of me halden :

.. follen beo alle . . . . . [f.27. c.1.]

.. d of heȝe cunne ibore.

We solle of þiffe þeode :  
come to þine neod.

and for soche þinge :  
we beoþ ifende to þe kinge.  
and biddeþ þin ore :

10 . . . . . euere more.

þe king w . . . . . stille :  
and fwikes speken ille.

he wende þat hit were soþ :  
þat hii i-faid hadde.

ac al hii þohte oþer :

to flean Belyn and his broþer.

þo hit halles vp brac :

hit was god þat he spac.

Wel ȝe me bi-hotet :

20 leste ȝif ȝeo wollep.

to þif forewarde :

vnderfang ich ȝou wolle.

and ȝeo folle of me holde :

born. We shall from this country come to thy need, 'and whither thou commandest, for thou art our lord.' And for such 'covenant [thing] we are hither sent [to the king]; and 'we' pray thy mercy, now and evermore!" The king was [*most*] still, and 'the' traitors spake ill. He weened that it were sooth that they had said; but all they thought *otherwise*, to slay king Belin and his brother. Then it [wholly] forth brake, it was good that he spake :—"Well ye me promise; if ye *it* will 'hold [perform], '*it* shall be for you the better.' On 'such [this] covenant I will 'it [you] receive, and ye shall hold of me, and have me for lord, and 'have [hold] freely your land,

<sup>1</sup> weonde ?<sup>2</sup> weore ?<sup>3</sup> A line apparently is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and habben me for harre.  
 & habben freoliche eoure lond ⁊  
 & we freond iwurðen. [[L30<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 To daie a feouen nihte ⁊  
 bringeð me her rihte.  
 gold & gersume ⁊  
 ȝeoue and eower gifles.  
 & cumen her on fore ⁊  
 þe hæxete of Rome.  
 & fwerie me æðes ⁊  
 þ æð heom scel iwurðen.  
 & bi-cumē nu mine men ⁊  
 & mine monscipe hæien.  
 & ȝif ȝe þis nulleð<sup>a</sup> ⁊  
 alle ich ȝeow aquelle.  
 Ah swiðe hā rideð ⁊  
 leou wer here ich eow abide.  
 ȝif ȝe spekeð mid rihte ⁊  
 comeð to dæi a feouen nihte.  
 and ȝif ȝe spekeð wowe ⁊  
 bi-læuet īne Rome.  
 & ich<sup>3</sup> eou wullen<sup>4</sup> to faren ⁊  
 & bringen eou forwen an kare.  
 þeos fwiken gunnen ride ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and habbe me for louerd.  
 and holde freoliche ȝoure lond ⁊  
 and freondes iworþe.  
 To dai a fouenihte ⁊  
 briggeþ<sup>1</sup> me her riht.  
 gold an garifome ⁊  
 ȝift and ȝoure children.  
 and come her bi-fore ⁊  
 þe hehteste of Rome.  
 and fwerie me oþes ⁊  
 þe bet ham fal bi-valle.  
 and bi-come mine men ⁊  
 and mine mancipe heȝi.  
 and ȝif ȝeo þif nolle ⁊  
 al ich ȝou a-cwelle.  
 Ac fwiþe hinne rideþ ⁊  
 lo war ich ȝou abide.  
 ȝif ȝeo spekeþ mid rihte ⁊  
 comeþ to dai a feouenihte.  
 and ȝif ȝeo spekeþ mid woþ ⁊  
 bleueþ in Rome.  
 and ich ou wolle to fare ⁊  
 and . . inge ȝou teon and care.  
 . . s fwikes gonne ride ⁊

and 'we' become friends. On to day se'nnight bring me right here gold and treasure, gifts, and your 'hostages' [children]. And come here before *me* the highest of Rome, and swear to me oaths—the 'easier' [better] *it* shall 'be' [befall] to them—and become 'now' my men, and my honor exalt. And if ye will not *do* this, I will you all kill! But quickly ride *ye* 'home' [hence],—lo! where 'here' I await you. If ye speak with right, come *ye* on to day se'nnight; and if ye speak [with] wrong, remain in Rome; and I will to you come, and bring you sorrow and care!" These traitors gan to ride home into Rome, and made ready their gifts, and all their

<sup>1</sup> bringgeþ?<sup>2</sup> wulleð *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> *Interlined by second hand.*<sup>4</sup> wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ham into Rome.  
 & ȝarekeden heore ȝeouē ⁊  
 & alle heore ȝifles.  
 & to heore dæie brohten ⁊  
 to Beline kinge.  
 & he heom faire vnder-feng ⁊  
 and freond-ſcipe bi-hehte.  
 ȝifles heo hī ȝeoue ſone ⁊  
 & his men bi-come.  
 and he mid þan ilke foreward ⁊  
 fuſde eft aȝēward. 10  
 & þa ſwiken ſone ⁊  
 ferden to Rome.  
 Belin & Brēne ⁊  
 beie to-ſone².  
 nomen heō to ræde ⁊  
 & to ſom rune.  
 þat heo wolden liðen ⁊  
 þurh out Lumbardie.  
 and faren to Alemainne ⁊ 20  
 & þa aðelene bi-winnen.  
 þa Almainniſce men weoren ⁊  
 of here cume warre.  
 & heo gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊  
 ſtrongliche ferden.

hom in to Rome. [c. 2.]  
 and ȝarkedede hire ȝiftes ⁊  
 and alle hire childres.  
 and to hire dæie brohte ⁊  
 to Belȳm¹ þan kinge.  
 and he ȝam faire vnderfeng ⁊  
 and fronſipe bi-hehte.  
 Hoſtages him bi-toke ⁊  
 and his men bi-come.  
 and he mid þan foreward ⁊  
 wende eft aȝenward.  
 and þe ſwikes ſone ⁊  
 verde to Rome.  
 Belȳn and Brenne ⁊  
 beine to-gadere.  
 nomen heom to reade ⁊  
 and to ſom rounne.  
 þat hii wolden wende ⁊  
 þorh vt Lombardie.  
 and faren to Alemaȳne ⁊ 20  
 and þat folk awinne.  
 þe Alemaniſſe men ⁊  
 of hire comen weren war.  
 and hii gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊  
 ſwiþe herde ferde.

'hostages [children], and at their day (the day fixed) brought *them* to king Belin; and he received them fairly, and promised friendship. Hostages 'they soon' 'gave [delivered] him, and became his men, and he with 'that [the] covenant marched eft againward (back); and the traitors soon proceeded to Rome. Belin and Brennes both together betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would go throughout Lumbardy, and pass to Alemaine (Germany), and the 'country [folk] conquer. The Alemanish men were aware of their coming, and they gathered against

¹ R. Belȳn.

² R. ſomne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of alle þeō londe ⁊	[c. 2.]	of alle þan londe ⁊
þou keifer hæfde an honde.		þat þan kayfer stod an honde.
& þa Romanisce men ⁊		and þe Romanisse men ⁊
ful ȝære hit ifeȝen.		ful raþe hit wuſte.
þat Belin & Brēnef ⁊		þat Belȳn and Brenne ⁊
beiene weoren ifarenne.		weren i-varen þanne.
Heo ȝærkeden ræhðen ⁊		Hii ȝarkedede ræȝe ⁊
twu þuſend rideref.		two hundred ridares.
and ſwiðe an hiȝende ⁊		and ſwiþe an hiȝinge ⁊
fenden heom efter.	10	fende ȝam after.
Heo letten forð bi-fiden ⁊		Hii lette þar bi-fide ⁊
an oþer folc riden.		an oþer folk ride.
ten þuſend kempen ⁊		ten þouſend cnihtef ⁊
alle icudde.		al icud.
þ heo bi-foren comē ⁊		þat hii bi-fore come ⁊
þan kaiſer to helpe.		þane kayſere to helpe.
þe wolde aȝen king Belin ⁊		þat wolde a-ȝein Belȳn king ⁊
fehthalden.		fihte and holde.
& þat Romanisce flocc ⁊		and þat Romanisse folke ⁊
riden heom bi-hinden.	20	reoden heom bi-hinde.
Heo þohtē heom beon on feft ⁊		Hii þohte beon him <sup>1</sup> a-neweſt ⁊
þer þe hulles weore meſt.		þar þe hulles weren meſt. [f. 27 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
& fenden heom arewen ⁊		and fenden heom arewe ⁊
i þon weie narewe.		in þan weie narewe.

them a 'strong [most hardy] host, of all the land, [that] 'the emperor had [stood to the emperor] in hand. And the Romanish men full quickly it 'saw [knew], that Belin and Brennes were 'both' departed [thence]. They made ready two hundred bold riders, and speedily in haste sent after them. They caused 'forth [there] apart another force to ride, ten thousand knights 'all' renowned, that they should come before to help the emperor, who would against king Belin 'maintain fight [fight and hold]; and the Romanish 'troop [folk] rode behind them. They thought to be them nearest, where the hills were most (greatest), and sent them in rank into the

<sup>1</sup> ham ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ſcaln<sup>1</sup> heore lauerd Belin ⁊  
 & hiſ broðer mid him.  
 Heo forȝeten here ȝifles ⁊  
 & þat grið þat heo ȝurden<sup>2</sup>.  
 æðes and þa treuþen ⁊  
 þer fore heo hauede teonen.  
 Belin & hiſ broðer ⁊  
 beien weoren warre.  
 of þon fwike-dome ⁊  
 þe heom com of Rome. 10  
 þa haueden heo þa mære æie ⁊  
 of þan Alemainniſce kaiſere.  
 þa ſpeken heo mid ræde ⁊  
 for heo haueden neode.  
 þat Brenneſ & hiſ ferde<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 aȝen farē ſculde.  
 fehten wiþ þat Romaniſce folc ⁊  
 & fellen ȝef heo mihten.  
 & Belin bæh oū mut<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 mid muclen hiſ ſtrengðe. 20  
 to feahten wið þon keiſere ⁊  
 & wiþ þon Alemainniſce here.

ſlean hire louerd Belȝn ⁊  
 and hiſ broþer mid him.  
 Hii for-ȝeten hire children ⁊  
 and þat griþ þat hii ȝeornden.  
 oþes and þe treuþe ⁊  
 þar fore hii hadde teone.  
 Belȝn and hiſ broþer ⁊  
 beȝne wer iwar.  
 of þan fwikedome ⁊  
 þat ȝam com fram Rome.  
 þo hadden hi þe more eye ⁊  
 of þan Almaniffe kaiſere.  
 Hii ſpeken mid reade ⁊  
 for hii hadden neode.  
 þat Brennes and hiſ ferde ⁊  
 aȝē ſolde wēnde.  
 wiþ Romans fihte ⁊  
 and falli ȝes a mihte<sup>4</sup>.

narrow way, to slay their lord Belin, and his brother with him. They forgot their 'hostages [children], and the peace that they yearned,—*their* oaths, and the covenant,—therefore they had sorrow! Belin and his brother were both aware of the treachery that came to them from Rome; then had they the more dread of the Alemanish emperor. 'Then' spake they with counsel—for they had need—that Brennes and his army should march back, to fight with 'the Romanish folk [Romans], and fell *them* if they might, and Belin 'pass over *the* mountains with his great strength, to fight with [should *march* to] the emperor, and 'engage in battle [fight] with 'the' Alemanish host, 'if he might overcome him'; and whether 'of

<sup>1</sup> ſlean ?<sup>2</sup> ȝurnden ?<sup>3</sup> *The last two letters of ferde are added by second hand.*<sup>4</sup> ȝef hi mihte ?<sup>5</sup> munt ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fondien on fehte ⁊	[[f. 31. c. 1.]
ȝif he hine ouer-cumen mæhte.	
& wheðer heore of þen broðeren ⁊ and waper of þan broþers ⁊	
þe ærht <sup>1</sup> his fæht ouer-come.	þat ereft his fihht adde idon.
come on-ȝean fonen ⁊	come a-ȝeon fone ⁊
to helpen þon oþer.	to helpe þan oþer.
þe folc of Burguie ⁊	þat folk of Borgoïne ⁊
ferde aȝan mid Brenne.	ferde aȝein mid Brenne.
of France and Peitou ⁊	of F <sup>a</sup> n <sup>c</sup> e and of Peyto ⁊
fworen him & plicten.	10 fworen him and plihhte.
of þan Maine & of þan Turuine ⁊	of Maȝn and of Turuine ⁊
treuliche him hærden.	treuliche him louede.
of Normaundie & of Flaundref ⁊	of Normandie and Flandres ⁊
freoliche him fulften.	freliche him fulfte.
& of Lohærenne ⁊	and of Loherenne ⁊
heo liðe to mid strengðe.	hii wende to mid strengþe.
& þat folc of Gascuine <sup>2</sup> ⁊	and þat folk of Gascoïne ⁊
þe noht nælden griðien.	þat noht nolde griþie.
& folc of fele leode ⁊	and folk of many londe ⁊
þe liðe forð mid Brennen.	20 wende aȝein mid Brenne.
to þan Romanifce men ⁊	to þan Romaniffe men ⁊
þe heom æfter uoren.	þat ȝam hafter come.
Brenne and his folc ⁊	
heom to comen.	

them' (whichever) of the brothers, that erst his fight 'overcame [had done], should come again soon to help the other. The folk of Burgundy marched back with Brennes; of France and [of] Poitou *they* swore to him and plighted; of 'the' Maine and of 'the' Touraine *they* truly him 'served [loved]; of Normandy and 'of' Flanders *they* freely him aided; and of Loraine they accompanied *him* with strength; and the folk of Gascony, that would not make peace; and folk of many lands, 'that' went 'forth [back] with Brennes, towards the Romanish men who came after them. 'Brennes and his folk came *up* to them. Anon as they saw Brennes

<sup>1</sup> ærht?<sup>2</sup> R. Gascuine.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Anan swa heo ifeiȝen Brennes ⁊  
 buȝe heon<sup>1</sup> to-ȝennes.  
 swa þat Romainniſce folc ⁊  
 fohte to flæinde.  
 & heo heom æfter foren ⁊  
 and monie þer fullen.  
 & swiðe mōie þer fluwen ⁊  
 & ferden to Rome.  
 & Brennes þe riçe ⁊  
 foſte heō beh æfter.  
 mid ſtarkere fore ⁊  
 ferde toward Rome.  
 And Belin þe aȝel king ⁊  
 wes in Alemainne.  
 ferde he hauede inoh ⁊  
 muchel and vniſeie.  
 Bruttes & Wailſce ⁊  
 Scottes & Denſce.  
 þer wes Godlac þe king ⁊  
 þe god wes to neode.  
 þa iherden tellen ⁊  
 þe ten þuſend cnihteſ.  
 þe weoren icumen of Rome ⁊  
 þan keiſere to fulſten.

A . . . . . ſehe Brennes ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 comen heom to-ȝeines.  
 al þat Romaniſſe folke ⁊  
 fette to fleonde.  
 and hii ȝam . . ter ⁊  
 and many þare fulde.  
 Ac wel manie þer floȝen ⁊  
 to þe borh of Rome.  
 and Brennes þe r . . .  
 . . . te wende after.

And . . . . . bolde king ⁊  
 was in Alem. . ne.  
 ferde he hadde inowe ⁊  
 mochele and onimete.  
 Bruttes and Walſe ⁊  
 Scottes and Deneniſſe.  
 þar was Gutlac þe king ⁊  
 þat god was to neode.  
 þo ihorden telle ⁊  
 þe ten þuſend cnihteſ.  
 þat weren icome fram Rome ⁊  
 þan kaiſer to fulſte.

advance against them, 'so [all] the Romanish folk 'sought [set] to flee, and they 'pursued' after them, and many there felled, 'and very [but well] many there fled, 'and proceeded to [to the burgh of] Rome. And Brennes the rich followed soft (gradually) after them; 'with strong force he marched toward Rome.' And Belin the 'noble [bold] king was in Alemaine; host he had enow, great and beyond measure, Britons and Welsh, Scots and Danes; —there was Godlac the king, who was good at need. When the ten thousand knights, who were come from Rome to succour the emperor, heard tell,

<sup>1</sup> R. heom.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat Brennes þe riche ⁊	þat Brennes þe riche ⁊
ferde touward Rome.	[[c.2.] verde touward Rome.
ān <sup>1</sup> summe heore men i-flæzene ⁊	and hadde of hire cnihtes ⁊
& summe to-driuene.	manȝe hii-do <sup>2</sup> to deaþe.
nomen heom ræde ⁊	nomen heom to reade ⁊
þat þeonene <sup>3</sup> heo wolden riden.	þat þanene hii wolden ride.
riht touward Rome ⁊	riht touward Rome ⁊
eære Brennes þider come.	ere Brennes þider come.
þat word come to Belinne ⁊	þat word com to Belȝn ⁊
of Brennes his broðer.	10 of Brenne his broþer.
heo he hauede itaken on ⁊	hou he hadde itaken on ⁊
& al whet he haueden <sup>4</sup> idon.	and al hou he hadde idon.
And <sup>5</sup> oðer fonde þer com ⁊	An oþer fonde þar com ⁊
þe fone him talde.	þat foþliche him tolde.
þat tweie þufend cnihtes ⁊	þat þe ten þufend cnihtes ⁊
þe werrē i ðon Alemainnesce fehte.	þat weren in þan Alemanisse fihte.
woldē aȝē fone ⁊	wolden aȝen fone ⁊
faren in to Rome.	faren touward Rome.
& al makeden heore faren ⁊	
alfe ha <sup>6</sup> wolden a þare niht faren.	
Beli wes swiðe wis ⁊	20 Belȝn was swiþe wiȝ ⁊
& warfiþe him folweden <sup>7</sup> .	and warfiþe him folwede.

that Brennes the powerful marched toward Rome, and 'had slain some of their men, and some dispersed [had many of their knights done to death], they took them [to] counsel, that thence they would ride, right toward Rome, ere Brennes came thither. The word (tidings) came to Belin, of Brennes his brother, how he had taken on (speeded), and all 'what [how] he had done. Another messenger there came, who 'soon [soothly] him told, that 'two [the ten] thousand knights, that were in the Alemanish fight, would soon again fare 'into [toward] Rome, 'and made all their proceeding, as if they would march in the night.' Belin was very wise, and prudence him followed; he had many Alemaings with edge hewed in pieces,

<sup>1</sup> þān *pr. m.*, but þ erased. *R.* an or and.<sup>2</sup> Originally written þeo nimē.<sup>3</sup> heo?<sup>4</sup> hauede?<sup>7</sup> folwede?<sup>2</sup> i-do?<sup>5</sup> An?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he hauede monie Alemainf' /  
 mid agge to-heowē.  
 and monie he ledde ifunde' /  
 mid hī ibunden.  
 He hauede tweine wisse men' /  
 i þon fuhte bi-wunnen.  
 þeo cuðe þes londen lawen' /  
 and speken whit þon leoden.  
 Belin king heom to spæc' /  
 & þus heom wið spilede. 10  
 There ȝe cnihtes' /  
 whet ich eow wulle cuðen.  
 Ic inc habbe beiene' /  
 an inne mine bendē.  
 ȝif ȝet wulled<sup>1</sup> after ræde faren' /  
 ich hit<sup>2</sup> wulle freoiȝen.  
 mid gode ræue bi-hon' /  
 and makien inc riche.  
 faren mid me fuluen' /  
 & ich inckere freond wurðe. 20  
 ȝif ȝit me wulleð laden' /  
 þe cunne þaf leoden.  
 riht to þan weie' [f. 31<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þe ȝit witen ful wel.

he hadde manȝ Alemain's' /  
 mid hegge to-hewe.  
 and monȝe he ladde ibunde' /  
 in bende alle ifunde.  
 He hadde tw. . . . . [f. 28. c.1.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . wiþ þ.  
 . . . . . spæc' /  
 and . . . . . de.  
 Hi-here . . . . .  
 .at ich ȝou wolle . . . .  
 . . . . ou habbe beine' /  
 . . . . . onge bendes.  
 . . . . lleþ do bi reade' /  
 . . . . . olle greþie.  
 mid . . . clo . . . cloþi' /  
 and maki ȝou riche.  
 varen mid mi seolfue' /  
 and frendes iworþe.  
 ȝef ȝe me wolleþ leade' /  
 þat conne þeos leode.  
 riht to þane weie' /  
 þat we wite wel.

and many he led safe with him 'bound [in bonds]. He had captured in the fight two wise men, who knew *the* laws of the land, and *could* speak with the people. King Belin spake to them, and thus with them discoursed: "Hear ye, knights, what I will make known to you. I have you both in my [strong] bonds; if ye will act by *my* counsel, I will set you free, with good 'garments behung [clothing clothe you], and make you rich; go with myself, and 'I become your friend [be friends],—if ye, who know this country, will lead me right to the way that 'ye [we] know 'full' well,

<sup>1</sup> wulleð?<sup>2</sup> inc? ȝit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar þis Romanisce folc ⁊  
 forð wulleð riden.  
 and we heð sculleð fon on ⁊  
 & heom wid<sup>1</sup> fahten.  
 feollen oure feondes ⁊  
 & faren after Brenne.  
 & liðe mid ræde ⁊  
 and Rome bi-liggen.  
 and þis inc<sup>2</sup> bi-feche ⁊  
 þat al we wurðen fele. 10  
 þa cnihtef weoren wife ⁊  
 & ful ȝere witele.  
 & al ham iwurdē<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 þe Belin heom to-ȝefde.  
 and heom markede forð ⁊  
 touward Munt-giu heo ferden.  
 in to ane mucelle bæche ⁊  
 þa munte bi-haluf.  
 þer heo forð sculden cumen ⁊  
 þa weoren þa gumen feie. 20  
 Belin wes bi hullen ⁊  
 fwiðeliche stille.  
 þa comen liðen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ware þis Romanisse folk ⁊  
 forþ wollep ride.  
 and we follen wende ⁊  
 and wiþ ham fihten.  
 slean houre onfrendes ⁊  
 and wenden after Brenne.  
 and don al bi reade ⁊  
 and Rome bi-ligge.  
 and þis ich ȝou bi-feche ⁊  
 10 for houre boþe neode.  
 þe cnihtes werē wife ⁊  
 and grantede swiþe.

hii nome riht hire way ⁊  
 touward Muntageu.  
 in one mochele sclade ⁊

þar folde þeos oþer wende.

Belȝn was bi þes hulle ⁊  
 fwiþeliche stille.  
 þo comen liþe ⁊

where this Romanish folk forth will ride. And we shall 'surprise them [march], and with them fight; fell our enemies, and proceed after Brennes, and 'fare with [do all by] counsel, and Rome besiege: and this I beseech you, 'that we all be well [for need of us both].'' The knights were wise, and 'exceeding prudent [granted it soon], 'and agreed to all that Belin of them required,' 'and directed them forth; [they took their way right] toward 'Muntgiu [Muntagu,] 'they went,' into a great valley 'beside the mountain,' where 'they (the enemy) forth should come [these others should pass], who were the men fated! Belin was by [this] hill, exceeding still; then approached 'the' Roman people that were. Belin leapt on them, before and

<sup>1</sup> wið ?<sup>2</sup> ich inc ?<sup>3</sup> iwurðen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa weore þa Rom-leoden.

þat weren Romleode.

Belin heom to leop :

Belȝ<sup>1</sup> ȝam leop to :

bi-foren &amp; bi-hiden.

bi-fore and bi-hinde.

þeo cnihtes weoren vnwepned :

þe cnihtes weren on-wepned :

þa þe wæne heō wes ȝeueðe.

þo hii folde fihte.

heo wenden to beon fikere :

hii wende to beon . . kere :

þeo Belin heom on fohte.

þo Belȝn king ȝam . . . . te.

Ne nomen heo nonne cniht quic : Ne nemen hii cwic nanne : [c. 2.]

ah alle heo heom aqualden.

ac alle h . . acwelde.

for nauede Belin nan cnihte : 10 for nadde Belin nanne cniht :

þet he næf þere god kimppe.

þat he nas þare kempe.

ne neaðe nenne herd-swein :

ne neuere nanne sweȝn ne cnaue :

þat he ne fahte alfe þein.

ne næuer nænne hird-cnaue :

þat he naf wod on his laȝe.

þat he nas wod in his lawe.

þat faht bi-gon at mid-niht :

þat fiht bi-gā at mid-niht :

&amp; þat hit wes dæi liht.

and lafte forte dai liht.

&amp; fwa þene dæi longe : [c. 2.]

and fo þane dāȝ longe :

heo wenden feoððen<sup>2</sup> þa mūtef. hii wende oueral þan hulles.

and qualden alle þa ilke : 20

and cwelden alle þe ilke :

þe aniht weoren atcropene.

þat weren awei croke.

Belin a ðene mæȝen :

Belȝn a morwe :

letten<sup>3</sup> blawen his bemen.

lette blouwe bemes.

behind ; the knights were un-weaponed, when 'the harm to them was given [they should fight] ; they weened to be secure when [king] Belin attacked them. They took 'no knight [none] alive, but all they them killed ; for Belin had no knight, that he was not (who did not prove) there 'good' warrior, nor ever any 'domestic swain [swain or knave], 'that he fought not as a thane, nor ever any domestic knave,' that he was not mad in his law (fought not outrageously) ! The battle began at midnight, and [lasted] until 'it was' daylight. And so *all* the day long they proceeded over [all] the 'mountains [hills], and killed all those that 'in *the* night [away] were (had) crept. Belin on 'the' morrow caused 'his' trumpets to be blown,

<sup>1</sup> R. Belȝn.<sup>2</sup> feoððen? *Query if an error for ȝeond?*<sup>3</sup> lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; beonnede hif ferde ⁊

hahte forð rihtef.

ridē þenne ilke wæi ⁊

þe forð into Rōe læi.

æfter Brenne hif broder ⁊

þe heom bi-foren wes.

Brennef hit hirde fuggen ⁊

&amp; hif broðer a-bad.

forð heo biȝen beiene ⁊

þ heo come to Rome buri. 10

þa burh heo bi-leien ⁊

mid heore leod-ferden.

þet folc þer wið innen ⁊

heō ohtliche wið fehten.

Belin &amp; Brēne ⁊

heo<sup>2</sup> bileien al abeoten.

and þa oðere hem scuten to ⁊

fcerpe garef.

Ofte heo letten grund-hat læd ⁊

gliden heō<sup>3</sup> an heore hæfd. 20

stockes &amp; stanef ⁊

&amp; ftrales hate.

and fwiðe wel heom<sup>4</sup> wereden ⁊

hii ride þo þane wai ⁊

þat in to Rome lay.

after Brennes his broþer ⁊

þat him bi-fore ȝeode.

Brennes hit ihorde ⁊

and his broþer abod.

forþ iwende<sup>1</sup> beȝene ⁊

forte hii come to Rome.

þe borh hii bi-leȝe ⁊

mid hire stronge ferde.

þat folk þar wiþ ine ⁊

hahtliche fohte.

Belȝn and Brenne ⁊

ȝam bi-leie aboute.

and þe oþer ȝam fote to ⁊

gares i-nowe.

Ofte lette hot leod ⁊

glide on hire heued.

stockes and stones ⁊

and fwiþe hote ftreμες.

and riht wel iwereden<sup>5</sup> ⁊

'and assembled his host; *he* ordered *them* forth-right' 'to ride the same way [They ride then the way] that 'forth' towards Rome lay, after Brennes his brother, who before 'them was [him marched]. Brennes heard it 'say,' and abode (waited for) his brother. Forth they both proceeded, until they came to Rome-'bury'; the burgh they besieged with their [strong] forces. The folk there within fought bravely 'against them'; Belin and Brennes besieged them 'all' about, and the others shot on them 'sharp darts [darts enow]. Oft they let 'boiling-'hot lead glide on their heads, stocks and stones, and 'showers [streams most] hot; and right well they defended the walls of Rome; *so* that for all the crafts that they

<sup>1</sup> hi wende?<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> heōn pr. m.<sup>4</sup> heo?<sup>5</sup> hi wereden?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa wallef of Rome.	þe walles of Rome.
þer fore <sup>1</sup> alle þan cræften :	þat for alle þan craftes :
þe heo uten cuððen.	þat hii wid houte coupe.
ne for alle þen fuhte :	ne for alle þan fihte :
þe heore ferde makede.	þat hire ferde makede.
ne mihten heo Rome-wal :	ne mihte hii of Rome-wal :
nawiht onwalden.	noþing awelde.
ah heo loseden monie þufend :	ac hii losede many þoufend :
godere monnen.	of hire gode manne. [[f. 28 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
& tuwē heom fram þan walle : <sup>10</sup>	and hii torden <sup>2</sup> . . am þe walles :
wa wes heore herten.	wo was ȝam on heorte.
þe king him <sup>3</sup> bi-ðohten :	þe kinges ȝam bi-þohte :
whet heo don mihten.	wat idon <sup>4</sup> mihte.
and feiden heom bi-twenen :	and feide ȝā bitwine :
Leteð comen sonen.	Leteþ come fone.
þa feouwer and twēti children :	þe four and twenti childrē :
þe we habbeð to ȝiflen. [f. 32. c. 1.]	þat we habbeþ in bende.
and doð up and <sup>5</sup> waritreo :	and doþ vp a wer-itreo :
þer on heo scullen winden.	þat an hii folle hongý.
& wreken þan fiðes : <sup>20</sup>	and wreken þe false deades :
and <sup>5</sup> ure wiðer-iwinnen.	of houre wiþer-iwinnes.
for ȝet we scullen heð to liðen :	and ȝet we sollen heom to go :
fwa heom bið ælre læeft <sup>6</sup> .	wanne heom beoþ alre loþest.

[with]out knew, nor for all the fight that their army made, might they [of] Rome-walls 'no whit [nothing] win; but they lost many thousands [of their] good men, and [they] 'drew [turned] 'them' from the walls,—woe 'were their hearts [they were in heart]! The kings bethought them what they might do, and said them between: "Let come (bring ye) soon the four and twenty children, that we have 'as hostages [in bonds], and do ye up (erect) a gallows; thereon they shall hang, and avenge the 'mishaps [false deeds] 'on [of] our enemies; 'for [and] yet we shall go to (attack) them, 'as [when] shall be to them most loath!" The gallows

<sup>1</sup> þet for?<sup>2</sup> tornden?<sup>3</sup> kinges heom?<sup>4</sup> hi don?<sup>5</sup> an?<sup>6</sup> læðeft?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe furken weoren aræred ⁊	þe forkes weren vp ifet ⁊
heo teuwen up þa ȝifles.	þe childerne weren an-honge.
and heom þer hengen ⁊	þat hire faderes ȝam ifehȝe ⁊
bi-foren heore eldrē.	mid hire owene eȝe.
wa wes heore fad <sup>9</sup> en ⁊	[gen. wo was heom on heorte ⁊
þeo heo i-feiȝen heore bærn han-	þo hii seht i-fehȝe.
Mid muðen heo feiden ⁊	Mid mouþe hii hit faide ⁊
mid aðen heo hit sworen.	mid heorte hii hit swore.
þer fore hit sculden <sup>1</sup> iwurðen ⁊	þat þar fore hit solde beon ⁊
mucheles þa wurfe.	mocheles þe worfe.
fwa þat for deaðe ne for lif ⁊	so þat for deaþe ne for lif ⁊
nalden heo nauere makien grið.	nolden hii neuere maken griþ.
For þat weoren þa richcheſte ⁊	For þat weren þe richeſte ⁊
& þa alre hæhȝeſte.	and þe allere heheſte.
& þa rad-fulleſte ⁊	and þe readfulleſte ⁊
þe wuneden in Rome.	þat wonede ine Rome.
þat bi-foren heore eȝenen ⁊	þat bi-fore hire eȝen ⁊
bi-hulden and i-feȝē.	bi-helde and i-fehȝen.
þat heore bern me on-heng ⁊	þat me hire childrene ⁊
on heȝe trouwen.	heong on-eȝe trouwes.
þa orles <sup>2</sup> weorne iwende <sup>3</sup> ⁊	þe eorles weren for þanne ⁊
fwiðe for þeonne.	Gabius and Proſenna.
þe heom wite foldē ⁊	

were 'areared, [up set], 'they drew up the hostages, and hung them there, before their parents;—woe were their fathers, when they beheld their children hang [the children were up-hung, so that their fathers saw them with their own eyes,—woe they were in heart, when they *that* sight beheld]! With mouth they [it] said, with 'oaths [heart] they it swore, [that] therefore it should be much the worse, so that for death nor for life would they never make peace! For they were the richest, and the noblest of all, and the wisest that dwelt in Rome, who before their eyes beheld and saw that men 'up'-hung their children on high trees. The earls were 'very' far off, 'who should them defend,' Gabius and Proſenna, into Lumbardy [they]

<sup>1</sup> sculde?<sup>2</sup> porles *man. pr.*, but the first letter erased. *R.* eorles.<sup>3</sup> iwedde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Gabiuf and Pſenna into Lumbar- in to Lombardie hii weren iwend ⁊  
die<sup>1</sup>.

in to þo leode efter monkunne ⁊	after mancunne.	
þe heom mihten <sup>2</sup> ſculden.	þat mid ȝam ſolde fihte ⁊	
to helpene heore monne ⁊		
aȝen Belinne and Brenne.	aȝeiſt Belynes . . .	[c. 2.]
þa com þer a mon irnē ⁊	. . . . .	
from þan twam eorlen.	. . . . .	
þe brohte writ-runen ⁊	. . it br . . . . .	
in to þere burh of Rome.	to þe m . . . . .	
þat ſeide heom to ſoðe ⁊	10 . . . ſaide ham to . . . .	
þ þa eorles comen.	. . . . . eorles come .	
in þer ilke nihte ⁊	i . . . . . nihte.	
mid ten þuſend cnihten.	mid ten . . . . . tes.	
& mid ferde vnimete ⁊	and mid fe . . . . .	
of mōnen on foten.	[c. 2.] of folke a fote.	
þe ſculden cumē bi-haluef ⁊	þ . . . . . come bi-halues ⁊	
& Belin king aȝllen.	. . . . . king a-cwel..	
and Brennes hiſ broðer ⁊	. nd B . . . . . his broper ⁊	
beiene to-gadere.	beizene to-gadere.	
ȝif ȝe me wulled <sup>3</sup> ileuen ⁊	20 ȝif ȝeo me wollep ilefue ⁊	
a-nan ſwa hit beoð auen.	anon ſo hit hiſ heue.	

were gone, 'into the country,' after forces that 'should enable them to help their men [with them should fight] against Belin and Brennes. Then there came a man running from the two earls, who brought letters into the burgh of Rome, that said them in sooth, that the earls would come in the same night, with ten thousand knights, and with an immense host of 'men [folk] on foot, who should come apart, and kill king Belin, and Brennes, his brother, both together.—"If ye will believe me, anon as it is evening, send

<sup>1</sup> The order of the verses seems confused. We should probably read them thus: þa eorles weoren ſwiðe for þonne ⁊ þe heom wite ſolden. Gabiuf and Proſenna ⁊ in to Lombardie heo weoren iwende.

<sup>2</sup> The second hand has expuncted mihten, but perhaps without cause. If any correction is required, we may read ſculden fulſten. Cf. v. 4873.

<sup>3</sup> wulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

sendeð ut cnihtef ÷  
 & bi-gīneð to fihthen.  
 ær hit beo mid-niht ÷  
 ich fugge eow hit foð riht.  
 comed<sup>1</sup> mid heore mannen ÷  
 Gabiuf and Profenna.  
 þe sculleð eow wurðliche wreken ÷  
 on eorwer þer-iwinnen<sup>2</sup>.  
 A-nan fwa þe dæi wef a-gan ÷  
 fwa heo ȝeten openedē. 10  
 letten ut cnihtef ÷  
 bigunnē muchele fihthes.  
 fwa heo fehten al niht ÷  
 þat hit wes dæi liht.  
 þa com þer fufen ÷  
 vnimete ferde.  
 Gabius an Profenna ÷  
 mid muchele mōkinne.  
 ut of Lumbardie ÷  
 and liðē touward Brenne. 20  
 & heom<sup>3</sup> faht wið ÷  
 feondliche fwiðe.  
 & Belin him refde to ÷

sendeþ vt cnihtes ÷  
 and bi-ginneþ to fihthe.  
 and hare hit beo midniht ÷  
 ich segge ȝou forþ riht.  
 comeþ mid hire manne ÷  
 Gabius and Profenna.  
 þat wollep ȝou worþliche a-wreke ÷  
 of ȝoure wiþer-iwinne.  
 A-non fo þe dai was agon ÷  
 þe ȝeates hii hopenede.  
 leten vt cnihtes ÷  
 and bi-gonne to fihthe.  
 so hii fohten alle niht ÷  
 þat hit was dai liht.  
 þo com þar fufe ÷  
 onimete ferde.  
 Gabius and Profenna ÷  
 mid mochele mancūne.  
 vt of Lombardie ÷  
 for fihthe wiþ Brenne.  
 And Brennes ȝam faht wiþ ÷  
 starcliche fwiþe.  
 and Belȝn réefde ÷

out knights, and begin to fight, [and] ere it be midnight, I say it you 'right sooth [forth-right], Gabius and Prosenna will come with their men, who 'shall [will] worthily avenge you 'on [of] your adversaries.' Anon as the day was gone, 'so' they opened [the] gates; let out knights, [and] began 'great [to] fight; so they fought all night, until it was daylight. Then there approached an innumerable host, Gabius and Prosenna, with mickle forces out of Lumbardy; 'and marched toward [for to fight with] Brennes. And Brennes fought with them most strongly, and Belin rushed to the

<sup>1</sup> comeð ?

<sup>2</sup> R. eowre wiþer-iwinnen. A correction has been imperfectly made by two successive hands, on an erasure.

<sup>3</sup> Brennes heom ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to þan Romanisce folke.

&amp; heo fufden fwiðe ⁊

þe faht wes unimete.

þer wef ballu riue ⁊

Bruttes þer fullē.

Belin and Brennes ⁊

burstes þare hæfden.

&amp; þa Romanisce mē ⁊

rēden heom uuenen.

Whet wolde ȝe her nithinges ⁊ 10 Wat wolde . . . . .

mid þe Bruttiſce kinge.

wende ȝe mid ginnē ⁊

Romen bi-winnen.

wendē ȝe mid fehtē ⁊

to fellen urē leoden.

&amp; beon eow ſeluen riche ⁊

and welden al Rome. [[f. 32<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] and . . . . . Rome.

ȝe ſcullen driken eowre blod ⁊ ȝeo ſollen . . . . . re blod ⁊

balu eow if ȝeueðe.

and . . e h . . lutel god.

ȝe beoð ure bernenne bone ⁊ 20

þer fore ȝe ſculleð breoðen.

fallen and<sup>1</sup> ure leoden ⁊

ſwa eow bið alre læðuſt.

to þan Romaniffe.

and fohten fwiþe ⁊

þe falle was onimete.

þar was wo þat folle ⁊

Bruttes þar fulle.

Belyn and B . . . ne ⁊

harm þare vnderf . .

. . . . . maniffe ⁊ [f. 29. c. 1.]

remden . . . . . n.

and þeſ . . . . .

wende . . mid fiht ⁊

to fallen hour. leode.

wende ȝe mid .inne ⁊

Rome bi-winne.

and . . . . . ſeolf riche ⁊

Romanish 'folk,' and 'they' fought fiercely; the 'battle [slaughter] was immoderate,—there was 'sorrow rife [woe that fell]! Britons there fell, Belin and Brennes harms there 'had [received], and the Romanish men shouted upon them,—“What would ye here, nithings, 'with the [and these] British kings? Weened ye with stratagems to win Rome, weened ye with fight to fell our people, and be yourselves rich, and possess all Rome? Ye shall drink your *own* blood—'sorrow shall be given you! [and *have* here little good’]. ‘Ye are *the* bane of our children, therefore ye shall be cut in pieces, and our people fell *you*, as shall be to you most loath!’” Belin and Brennes 'withdrew them [went] from the fight, within

<sup>1</sup> and fallen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

Belin & Brēnef<sup>1</sup>

buȝen heom fram þan fuhte.

wiȝ innen are muchele dic<sup>2</sup>

þe heo hæfden ilet dælfen.

þ̃ heore folc mihten fwiðe wel<sup>3</sup>

wunien wið innen.

þer innen heo ſpeken<sup>3</sup>

þer inne heo runden.

ane lutle while<sup>3</sup>

ne leafte hit na wiȝt ane mile. 10 ne lafte hit noȝt a mile.

and þuſ heom<sup>1</sup> ſeidē<sup>3</sup>

heom bi-twune.

ȝif we hēnen fareð þuſ<sup>3</sup>

alle heo wulleð æfter uſ.

and ȝif hit ſwa ilūppeð<sup>3</sup>

þ̃ we ham cumen liðen.

heortē we haueden fare<sup>3</sup>

and ure cun ædwit auere mare.

Ah ga we heō on mid ſweorde<sup>3</sup>

for al heo beoð for[lor]ne. 20

& urekene<sup>3</sup>

ure wine-mæief.

for leouere uſ if here<sup>3</sup>Belyn and Brennes<sup>3</sup>

wende fram þan filte.

wiȝ ine one mochel dich<sup>3</sup>

þat hii idolue hadde.

þat hire folk mihte wel<sup>3</sup>

wonie þar ine.

þar ine hii ſpeken<sup>3</sup>

þar ine hii rouneden.

one lutel wile<sup>3</sup>

ne lafte hit noȝt a mile.

and ſaiden þuſ b twine<sup>3</sup>

Here we habbeþ teone.

ȝif we hinne vareþ þuſ<sup>3</sup>

alle hii wolleþ hafter vs.

and ȝif hit ſo bi-valleþ<sup>3</sup>

þat we hom wende.

heortef we habbeþ fore<sup>3</sup>

and ſame worþ euere more.

Ac go we to wiþ ſweorde<sup>3</sup>

for alle hii beoþ for-loren.

wreke we mid manſipe<sup>3</sup>

houre gode cnihtes.

for leuere vs hiſ here<sup>3</sup>

a great ditch, that they had 'caused to be' dug, that their folk might 'most' well dwell 'within [therein]. Therein they spake, therein they communed a little while—it lasted 'no whit [not] a mile—and thus 'they' said 'them' between: "[Here we have sorrow,]—if we hence fare thus, they all will *pursue* after us; and if it so befalleth, that we 'arrive [go] home, we shall have sore hearts, and 'our kin reproach [shame will be] evermore. But go we 'on [to] 'them' with sword, for all they shall be destroyed, and wreak we [with honor] our 'kindred [good knights]! For liefer *it* is to

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> bi-twine?<sup>3</sup> The words for[lor]ne & urekene are added in the margin by a second hand, but the line is still incomplete, unless we read & wreke we mid manscipe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid manscipe to fallen.

mid manſipe falle.

þanne we heonne i-funde farren :  
ure frenden to ſcare.þane we mid iſund fare :  
houre cun to ſonde.þe while þe heo þuſ ſpeken :  
and ſpileden mid wordē.þe wile þat hi þuſ ſaide :  
and ſpeke mid wordes.

wende þa þeodiſce men :

wen . . þe Romaniffe :

þat Belin wolden<sup>1</sup> þenne.

þat Belyn . . . . e wende.

and ſeiden heom bi-twenen :  
in þere burh of Rome.and ſaide heom bi-t. . ne : [c. 2.]  
in þare borh . f Rome.

Nu heo wulleð heonnen :

10 Nou hii wollep hine :

nulleð heo na mare fehten.

nolleþ hii na more fihte.

ah Belin and hiſ broðer :

ac Belyn and hiſ broþer :

al heo ðodten<sup>2</sup> oðer.

al hii þohte an oþer.

Heo ſeden ut of Rome :

Hii ſende vt of Rome :

cnihtes weſ idone.

cnihtes weſ idone.

feowerti hūðred :

[c. 2.] fourti hundred :

to hæzen ane caſtele.

to one heze caſtle.

to kepen Belin king :

to kepe Belyn king :

ād hiſ broðer Brennes<sup>3</sup>.

and Brenne hiſ broþer.

20 þat folde heom bi-fore beon :

and baldeliche whid fehten.

and hardeliche fihte.

and þa oðere of Rome :

and þe oþer of Rome :

riden heom bi-hinden.

ride heom bi-hinde.

us to fall here with honor, than *that* we hence go in safety, to *the* disgrace of our 'friends [kin].'' The while that they thus 'spake [said], and 'discoursed [spake] with words, the 'people of the country [Romanish *folk*] weened that Belin would *go* 'thence' [depart], and said them between, in the burgh of Rome: "Now they will *go* hence, they will no more fight!"—but Belin and his brother all another *thing* they thought. They sent out of Rome forty hundred brave knights, to a noble castle, to watch king Belin, and his brother Brennes [who should be before them], and 'boldly [hardily] 'with *them* 'fight; and the others of Rome *should* ride behind them, and

<sup>1</sup> wolde ?<sup>2</sup> þoðten ?<sup>3</sup> A line is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and flæn<sup>1</sup> heom bi-twenen ⁊  
 and wrekeð ore tounen.  
 þe cnihtef weoren on fore ⁊  
 fer ut of Rome.  
 þa hehte Belin ⁊  
 & Brennes his broðer.  
 Lihteð of eowre blanken ⁊  
 and stondeð on eowre sconken.  
 and kerueð eowre spere longe ⁊  
 & makiet heom scorte & stronge.  
 fcradieð eower sceldes ⁊  
 al of þe smal endē.  
 and we eow wulleð bi-foren ⁊  
 libben oðer liggen.  
 & auer alc god mon ⁊  
 harde hine fulue.  
 for her scullen þe wædlen ⁊  
 alle i-wurðen riche.  
 Blawen<sup>2</sup> ore bemē ⁊  
 and banneð ore ferde.  
 and makē we of ure uæren ⁊  
 fih<sup>3</sup>tie<sup>3</sup> ferden.  
 and on auer alche hæpe<sup>4</sup> ⁊

and flean heom alle bi-twine ⁊  
 and wreken houre teone.  
 þe cnihtes weren on fore ⁊  
 for vt of Rome.  
 þo hehte Belyn king ⁊  
 and Brennes his broþer.  
 Of ȝoure hors a-lipteþ ⁊  
 and vp ȝoure feet stondeþ.  
 and kerueþ ȝoure speres lang ⁊  
 and makeþ heom toȝe an strang.  
 and we ȝou wollep ſwerie ⁊  
 vppen houre ſwerdes.  
 þat we wollep ȝou bi-fore ⁊  
 libbe oþer ligge.  
 and euerech god man ⁊  
 hardi him feolue.  
 for her folle þe wel donde ⁊  
 euere worþe riche.  
 Blouweþ ȝoure bumes ⁊  
 flockeþ ȝoure ferdes.  
 and make we of houre feres ⁊  
 fifti ferdes.  
 and ouer eche ferde ⁊

slay [all] between them, and avenge their wrongs. The knights were on *their* march far out of Rome; then ordered [king] Belin and Brennes his brother,—“Alight from your horses, and stand [up] on your ‘legs [feet], and carve your long spears, and make them ‘short [tough] and strong; ‘cut your shields all off the small end, and [and we will you swear upon our swords, that] we will before you live or lie! And *let* every good man hardy himself, for here shall the ‘poor all become [well-doing ever be] rich! Blow your trumpets, ‘and’ assemble your forces, and make we of our comrades fifty troops, and ‘in every [over each] troop [one] ‘brave’

<sup>1</sup> flædan man. pr.<sup>2</sup> Blaweþ ⁊<sup>3</sup> fiftie ⁊<sup>4</sup> Originally hæpen, but the last letter expuncted.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hertoȝe stæpne.

þa heom makie balde ⁊

and to-gadere halde.

&amp; wenden to þen walle ⁊

on æuer alchere halue.

hiȝedliche<sup>1</sup> fo we on ⁊

for alle we scullen wel don.

þeo blewen heo here bemen ⁊

þat heo of Rome hit sculden iheren. þat hii of Rome ihorde.

and heo ut iwenden ⁊

ohte kempen.

þa i-seȝen heo of Rome ⁊

Belin & his broð<sup>2</sup>e.þa clupeden<sup>3</sup> heo lude ⁊

ȝeōð þare leodē.

Nu fleð ure ifan ⁊

nu we sculleð heom to gan.

Mid þ'forwarde monnen<sup>4</sup> [f. 33. c. 1.]ut wenden<sup>4</sup> Profenna.Gabiuf him com æft<sup>2</sup> ⁊

mid fifti hundred cnihtef.

mid alle heore wepnen ⁊

þe weoren vniwælde.

þa oðere weorē swifte ⁊

anne cheucteine.

þat ȝam makie bolde ⁊

and to-gaderes holde.

an wenden to þan walle ⁊

on euereche halue.

hiȝendliche go we on ⁊

for alle we sollen wel don.

þo blewen hii hir. bumes ⁊ [f. 29<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

þat hii of Rome ihorde.

and hii vt wende ⁊

swiþe ohte kempes.

þo ifehȝen hii of Rome ⁊

Belȝn and his broþer.

þo cleopede hi loude ⁊

oueral Romleode.

Nou fleoþ houre men<sup>3</sup> ⁊

nou we solde to heom gon.

Mid þan forme manne ⁊

vt wende Profenna.

Gabiuf him com after ⁊

mid fifti hundred cnihtef.

mid al hire wepne ⁊

þat ȝam bi-ofde.

þe oþer weren swihte ⁊

chieftain, who shall make them bold, and together hold. And go we to the walls on every side; quickly 'fall [go] we on, for we all shall do well!' Then blew they their trumps, so that they of Rome should hear 'it,' and they out marched, knights [most] brave! When they of Rome beheld Belin and his brother, then called they loud over [all] 'the people [Rome-folk]: "Now shall our foes flee, now we shall go to them!" With the foremost men Prosenna went out; Gabius came after him, with fifty hundred knights, with all their weapons, that 'were unwieldy [them behaved]. The others were swift, their weapons were light; they laid together

<sup>1</sup> hiȝendliche?<sup>2</sup> Above the u in clupeden is written io, but unnecessarily.<sup>3</sup> fon?<sup>4</sup> wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heore wepnen weoren lihte.  
 heo leiden to-gadere :'  
 & feōliche<sup>1</sup> fuhten.  
 Weoren heo of Rome :'  
 alle ridinde.  
 þa odere<sup>2</sup> a foten :'  
 and fengen heom to-~~3~~æinenes<sup>3</sup>.  
 and flowen alle heore horf :'  
 here hæp wes þe lættære.  
 Gabiuf heo fflowe :'  
 Profenna heo nomen.  
 heo duden heore wille :'  
 of þan Rom-monen.  
 alle heo flowen :'  
 þat heom a~~3~~en-stoden.  
 Heo breken þa Rom-walles :'  
 on auer ache halue.  
 and binnan heo i-wenden :'  
 and þa burh awelden.  
 Biwunnen heo Rome :'  
 þe riche burh wel idone.  
 þer heo funden nuchel<sup>4</sup> gold :'  
 & gærfume unimete.  
 Heo unbunde þa locun :'

hire wepnen were lihte.  
 hii leiden to-gadere :'  
 ād lōpliche fohte.  
 Weren hii of Rome :'  
 alle ridende.  
 þe oþre a fote :'  
 fet heom to-~~3~~eines.  
 and flozen alle hire hors :'  
 þat hii wer alle a fote.  
 10 Gabius hii flozen :'  
 Profenna hii nomen.  
 hii dude hire wille :'  
 of alle þan oþere.  
 alle hii slowen :'  
 þat hii neh comen.  
 Hii breken Rome-walles :'  
 in euereche halue.  
 and wiþ ine wende :'  
 and þe borh nome.  
 20 þus hii bi-wonne Rome :'  
 þe riche borh wel idone.  
 þare hii fūde mochel gold :'  
 and garifome onimete.  
 Hii to-borfte þe lokes :'

(engaged), and fought with animosity. They of Rome were all riding (horsemen), the others *were* on foot, 'and' set against them, and slew all their horses,—'their hap was the worse! [so that they were all on foot.] Gabius they slew, *and* Prosenna they captured; of the men of Rome [all the others] they did their will, all they slew that them 'withstood [came nigh]. They brake 'the' Rome-walls on every side, and within 'they' went, and the burgh 'conquered [took]. [Thus] they won Rome, the rich burgh *and* strong; there they found much gold, and measureless treasure. They 'unbound [burst open] the locks, [and] drew

<sup>1</sup> The first three letters of feōliche are on erasure.<sup>3</sup> R. to-~~3~~æines.<sup>2</sup> oþere?<sup>4</sup> R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

drowen ut þa baiȝef.  
þa palles & þa purpres ⁊  
þe iworht weor' in Puille.  
alle þa maðmes ⁊

þe weoren monie kunnes.

þer wef moni wreche ⁊

fone iworðen riche.

al þa feouen nihte ⁊

hif iwil þar hefde ælc cniht.

of feoluere and of golde ⁊ 10

inoð of þon londe.

Letten þa kinges ⁊

don fæire þinges.

timbrīe þa hallen ⁊

bæten þa wallef.

þe þer<sup>1</sup> weorē to-brokene ⁊ [c. 2.]

mid þeon balu fehte.

Letten heo<sup>2</sup> climbē on hæh ⁊

cleopien to þon folke.

þ þe kinges heom speken wið ⁊ 20 þat þe kinges wolde speke wi.

& þer setten heore grið.

þ ne wurðe na mā fwa wod ⁊

þ of oðere falle hif blod.

and drowe vt þe porfes.

þe palles þe purpres ⁊

þat wroht weren in boure.

þar was mani wrecche ⁊

fone iworþe riche.

alle þe feoueniht ⁊

hif wille hadde ech cniht. [c. 2.]

of . . . . . golde ⁊

hi-noh . . . . .

Leten þe . . . . .

. . . . . þinges.

t. . . . .

rihte þe wa. . . es.

þat we . . . . to-broke ⁊

in þan mochele fihte.

Hii leten clembin on heh ⁊

and cleopie to þan . . . .

þat þe kinges wolde speke wi.

. . . . . þare hire gri. .

. . . ne . . . þe no man so wod ⁊

þat of oðer makie blod.

out the 'jewels [purses], the palls 'and' the purples, that were wrought in 'Puille (Apulia) [bower]; 'all the riches, that were of many kinds.' There was many a poor man soon became rich; all the se'nnight had each knight 'there' his will, of silver and of gold, enow of the land! The kings caused fair things to be done; the halls to be built, the walls to be repaired, that 'there' were broken to pieces, 'with [in] the 'dire [mickle] fight. They caused *men* to climb on high, [and] proclaim to the folk, that the kings would speak with them, and there establish their peace; that no man should be so mad, that *he* should of another 'shed his [make] blood, nor

<sup>1</sup> er *man. sec. by erasure.*

<sup>2</sup> Apparently *heom man. pr.*: two letters have been erased and o substituted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

ne of his æhte ȝerne ⁊  
 butē he hit ȝeuen him wulle.  
 And alle þe flæmen ⁊  
 þe iflowe buð of Rome.  
 þe aȝan wulleð cumen ⁊  
 þes kinges grið wilniæn.  
 að<sup>1</sup> bi-cumen þes kinges mon ⁊  
 alfe we hit ær cuðden.  
 cumen al mid fibben ⁊  
 and her heore lif libben. 10  
 and habben þa ilke læȝen ⁊  
 þe stoden bi heore ældre dæwen.  
 And Belin ure hæȝe kīg ⁊  
 hit bi-tæcheð Brenne.  
 þe fæl bi-læuen here ⁊  
 and beon eower kæifere.  
 and him seolf wule liðē ⁊  
 and eower læue habben.  
 and heōnen he wule buȝen ⁊  
 in to Bruttæine. 20  
 Wælle muchel wes þa wop ⁊  
 þæ Belin þeonne wende.  
 ah heo weoren ifrouerð<sup>2</sup> fone ⁊

no hehte ne wepne ⁊  
 bote he hit ȝiue wolde.  
 And alle þe fleomes ⁊  
 þat hi-flowe weren.  
 þat aȝein wolde come ⁊  
 þis kinges grið ȝerne.  
 and bi-cume þis kinges man ⁊  
 alfe ȝe hierēȝ greade.  
 comen alle mid fibbe ⁊  
 and her hire lif libbe.  
 and habben þe ilke lawcs ⁊  
 þat stode bi hire eldrene dawes.  
 And Belȝn houre heȝe kīȝ ⁊  
 hit bi-takeþ Brenne.  
 þat fæl bleuen here ⁊  
 and beo ȝoure kaifere.  
 and him seolf wole wende ⁊  
 and ȝoure leue habbe.  
 and hinene he wole bouwe ⁊  
 into Brȝtaine.  
 Mochel was þar wepinge ⁊  
 þo Belȝn þanne wende.  
 ac alle hii weren ifreuered fone ⁊

'require aught of his goods [ask for weapon], unless he would it 'him' give.—"And all the fugitives that 'are [were] fled 'from Rome,' that back would come, these kings peace to yearn, and become these kings men, as 'we ere made it known [ye hear it proclaimed], come *they* all with friendship, and here their life live, and have the same laws that stood by their elders days. And Belin, our noble king, delivereth it (Rome) to Brennes, who shall dwell here, and be your emperor, and *he* himself will go, and have (take) leave of you, and hence he will depart into Britain." 'Well' great was the weeping, when Belin thence departed; but they were all soon comforted, for (on account of) the

<sup>1</sup> R. æd.<sup>2</sup> ifrouerð

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

for þan riche-dom of Rome.  
 Brennes þer boȝede ⁊  
 king of Lumbardie.  
 and Belin gon wenden ⁊  
 in to þisse londe.  
 Lette he ȝeond hif castles ⁊  
 makie kine-wurðe werkes.  
 rihten alle þæ hallen ⁊  
 & strōginen þæ walles.  
 bulden þa buref ⁊ 10 hæien þa toures.  
 and swa þis wunliche lond ⁊  
 mid wurðscipe wælden<sup>1</sup>. [f. 33<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 & Brennes walde Rome ⁊  
 fulle fiftene ȝere.  
 þa endede Brēnes ⁊  
 wel wes Romanisce folc þæf.  
 Heo<sup>2</sup> seolf nomen heore lōd ⁊  
 and heolden on heore hond.  
 burh & heore bliffæ ⁊ 20 seoððen Brennes wes deað.  
 & Belin i ðisse londe ⁊  
 makede læȝen stronge.  
 & læȝe fwiðe gode ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þare richedom of Rome.  
 Brennes þar abod ⁊  
 king of Lombardie.  
 and Belȳn gan wende ⁊  
 into þisse londe.  
 . . . oueral hif castles ⁊  
 mak . . . kine-wor . . . . . [f. 30. c. 1.]  
 . . . . . þe wal . . .  
 . . . . .  
 buld . . . . .  
 . . . . . torues.  
 and so þ . . . . . londe ⁊  
 mid worþipe he welde.  
 And Brennes welde Rome ⁊  
 fiftē . . ere.  
 þo hendede Brennes ⁊  
 wel was Romleode þas.  
 Heom . . . lf nomen hire lond ⁊  
 and . . . ld hit on hire owene hond.  
 borh and hire bliffe ⁊  
 after þat Brenne dead was.  
 And Belȳn in þisse londe ⁊  
 makede lawes stronge.  
 and lawes fwiȝe gode ⁊

wealth of Rome. Brennes there 'dwelt [abode], king of Lumbardy, and Belin proceeded into this land. He caused royal works to be made over [all] his castles; 'all the halls to be righted (repaired), and the walls to be strengthened,' the chambers to be built, the towers to be erected, and so this fair land with worship he governed. And Brennes governed Rome 'full' fifteen years; then ended (died) Brennes,—glad was *the* 'Romanish [Roman] folk of this! *They* took themselves their land, and held [it] in their [own] hand, *the* burgh, and their bliss, after that Brennes was dead. And Belin in this land made strong laws, and laws most good, that in his 'life

<sup>1</sup> he wælden?<sup>2</sup> Heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<p> <i>Kairuſt.</i>            þe bi hiſ liue ſtoden.            Belin ferde to Waleſ.<sup>1</sup>            &amp; anne burh makede.            he heo makeda ædðele<sup>1</sup> :            uppen Uſke þan wætere.            Of þon ilke flode :            þe king hire nome funde.            þan king heo wes deore :            Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion : and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.            and feoððen heo wes ihaeten Kair- and ſuppe he was i-hote Kairlȝon :            ich wullen<sup>2</sup> ſeggen þe for wan. 11 ich þe ſegge þorh þan.            Vmbe feole ȝere :            æfter Belinnes forð-fare<sup>3</sup>.              and feiden heom bi-twenen :            While he dude uſ tuone.            nu iſ þe kīg iburied :            wrake we uſ on Brutteſ.            &amp; in to þan londen we fullē farē : in to þan londe we folle fare :            bringen þer forwen &amp; kare. 21 and bringen forþe and mochel care.            Hider heo gunnen ſenden :  </p>	<p>           þat bi hiſ dawes ſtode.            Belȝn ferde to Wales :            and one borh makede.            vppen þan watere :            þat Uſke was i-hote.            Of þan ilke flode :            þe king hiſ name funde.            þe king hine lofuede :            Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion : and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.            and feoððen heo wes ihaeten Kair- and ſuppe he was i-hote Kairlȝon :            ich wullen<sup>2</sup> ſeggen þe for wan. 11 ich þe ſegge þorh þan.            Bi ſeue ȝer þar :            after Belȝnes forþ-fare.            hii horden þe men of Rome :            of Belȝn hiſ deaþe.            and ſayde þuſ bi-twine :            Wile he dude uſ teone.            nou hiſ þe king ibured :            wreke ȝe ȝou of Bruttus.            &amp; in to þan londe we folle fare :            bringen þer forþe and mochel care. 21 and bringen forþe and mochel care.            Hider hii gonne ſende :  </p>
--	--

[days] stood. Belin went to Wales, and made *there* a burgh; 'he made it noble' upon 'Uſk' the water [that was named Uſk]. From the same flood the king found (invented) its name; 'to the king it was dear [the king it loved], and Kair-Uſke 'named [called] it. And afterwards it was named Kair-Lion—I will say thee for what *cause*. 'About many [After seven] years [there-]after Belins decease, [the men of Rome heard of Belin his death], and said 'them' [thus] between: "Whilom he did us grief! Now is the king buried, wreak 'we us [ye you] on *the* Britons, 'and' into the land we shall go, [and] bring 'there' sorrow and [much] care!" Hither they gan to send of *the* Romanish country four companies, that

<sup>1</sup> æððele?<sup>2</sup> wulle?<sup>3</sup> There is evidently an omission here, by neglect of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of Romanifce ende.  
 feower ferrædene ⁊  
 þa we clipieð ferdene.  
 þe weoren on þan ilke dæjen ⁊  
 legiunf ihaten.  
 werren on alche legiun ⁊  
 þuf feole leod-kempē.  
 six þufend & fix hūdred ⁊  
 & fixti iferen.  
 Þeof comen bi waterē ⁊ 10  
 of weorren heo weoren wife.  
 heo duden i þiffe londe ⁊  
 alle leod' forwen. [c. 2.]  
 and auer o þon ende ⁊  
 heð feoluen weoren ifunde.  
 & au<sup>9</sup> alche wintre ⁊  
 inne Wales heo wuneden.  
 Heo iwunne þe burh Kair-Ufke ⁊  
 and þer inne heo wuneden. 20  
 a þat her com liðen ⁊  
 ma of heore leoden.  
 For ilke<sup>2</sup> legiunf ⁊ [un<sup>3</sup>. For þeos ilke legiūs ⁊  
 heo clupedē Kair-Ufc. Kaer-Li- hii hit cleopede Kairliuns.

of Romaniffes hende.  
 four verkedene<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 þat we cleopieþ ferdene.  
 þat weren in þan ilke daije ⁊  
 legions i-hote. *Legiunf.*  
 weren in eche legiū ⁊  
 þus fale kempes.  
 . . . þufend and fix hundred ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 . . . . .ti i-vere.  
 10 þeos comē . . . . .re ⁊  
 of werre hii were. wife.  
 hii .ude in þiffe londe ⁊  
 mochel harm fwiþe.  
 and euere a þan ende ⁊  
 hii weren i-funde.  
 and euereche wýnter ⁊  
 in Wales hii wonede.  
 Hii bi-wonne þane borh ⁊  
 þat Kair-Vfke was ihote.  
 20 þar ine hii wonede ⁊  
 wintres and fomeres.

*Kairliun.*

we call ferdene, that were in those days named legions; in each legion were thus many warriors, six thousand and six hundred and sixty comrades. These came by water, of war they were wise (experienced); they did in this land sorrow to all *the* people [much harm soon], and ever in the end 'themselves [they] were safe, and every winter in Wales they dwelt. They won the burgh [that was named] Kair-Ufke, 'and' therein they remained [winter and summer], 'until here arrived more of their countrymen.' For (on account of) these same legions they called 'Kaer-Ufke

<sup>1</sup> verredene?<sup>2</sup> þeos ilke?<sup>3</sup> Kaer-Legiun?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

seodðen<sup>1</sup> her com oðer mon-cun :

þe heo cleopeden Kaerliun.

Nu ich þe habben<sup>2</sup> ifeid : hu hit Nou ich þe habbe i-fed hou hit his  
if igan :

of Kaerliū bi Glom-margan.

fo we ȝet to Beline :

to þan bliffulle kinge.

þa he hæuede imaked þaf burh :

&amp; heo inemned Kaer-Ufc.

þa þe burh wef strong and hende :

þeo gon he þonnen wenden.

he wende riht to Lundene :

þe burh he leoue fwiðe.

He bigon þer ane ture :

þe strengeste of al þe tune.

and mid muchele ginne :

a ȝet þer vnder made.

þeo clupede men hit :

Beȝæf-ȝate<sup>3</sup>.

nu and auere mare :

þe nome stondeð<sup>4</sup> þare.

Leouede Belin þe king :

in alre bliffe.

agon :

of Kairliun in Glommorgan.

go we ȝet to Belyn :

to þan bliffolle kyng.

þo he hadde imaked þes borh :

and hit cleopede Kair-Ufke.

þo þe borh was strong and hende :

þo gan he þanne wende.

riht to Londene :

þe borh he fwiþe louede.

He bi-gan þer ane tur :

þe strengeste of alle þan tune.

and mid mochele ginne :

a ȝet þar hunder made.

þo me hit cleopede :

Belyneȝat.

nou and euere more :

þe name stondeþ þare.

Leuede Belyn þe king :

in allere bliffe.

Kaer-Legiun [it Kaer-Liuns]. 'Afterwards here came other people, that called it Kaer-Liun.' Now I have said to thee how it is transacted *in respect* of Kaer-Liun in Glamorgan; go we yet (again) to Belin, to the blissful king. When he had made this burgh, and 'named [called] it Kair-Uske, when the burgh was strong and fair, then gan he thence fare; 'he proceeded' right to London, the burgh he loved greatly. He began there a tower, the strongest of all the town, and with much art a gate thereunder made. Then men called it Belins-gate (Billingsgate); now and ever more the name standeth there. Belin the king lived in all bliss, and all his

<sup>1</sup> seodðen?<sup>3</sup> Beȝæf-ȝate *man. sec.* : read Belinef-ȝate.<sup>2</sup> habbe?<sup>4</sup> stondeð.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle hif leoden ⁊

and alle his leode ⁊

leoueden hine fwiðe.

lofde hine fwiþe.

An hif dæief wef swa mochel mæte ⁊ In his dazes was so mochel mete ⁊

þat hit wes vnimete.

þat hit was onimete.

þat folc þurh heore drunken ⁊

moni þufend fwulten.

þe king leouede longe ⁊

þe king leuede lange ⁊

þat hit com touward hif ende.

þat hit com touward his hende.

þat i Lundene he wes dæd ⁊

þat in L..dene he w... [f.30<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]sari wef hif duðeðe<sup>1</sup>.

sori was his leod..

wa wes heom ð liue ⁊

10 ..... heom on liue ⁊

for þæs kinges dæðe.

for þas ..... deaþe.

Heo ferden to hif horde ⁊ [f.34.c.1.] Hii nomen of ...s garifom ⁊

and nome þer muche deal goldef. mochel deal of golde.

heo makeden anc tunne ⁊

hii makede one tūbe ⁊

of golde and of ȝimme.

of golde and of ȝimef.

þene king heo duden þer inne ⁊

þane kinge hii dude þar ine ⁊

þat wef here louerd<sup>2</sup> Belin.

hire louerd Belyne.

vp heo hine duden heȝe ⁊

and leide hine mid honure ⁊

an ufenmeste þan turre.

heȝe in þan toure.

þat me mihte hine bi-halden ⁊ so þat me mihte hine bi-holde ⁊

wide ȝeon þeð londe.

oueral þan londe.

þat heo duden for muchelef luue ⁊

people loved him exceedingly. In his days was so much meat, that it was without measure! 'The folk through their drink (drunkenness) by many thousands perished!' The king lived long, until it came toward his ending, that in London he was dead. Sorry was his people, woe was to them in life for the king's death! They went to his hoard, and took there [took of his treasure] a great deal of gold; they made a 'tun [tomb] of gold and of gems; the king they placed therein, 'who was' their lord, Belin; 'they raised him up high on the upmost part of [and laid him with honor high in] the tower, so that men might him behold wide over [over all] the land. 'That they did for (out of) great love, for he was their dear lord.'

<sup>1</sup> duȝeðe?<sup>2</sup> louerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for he wes here dure læūð.

þuſ i-uor al Belin king ⁊

þus ferde forþ Belyn kinge ⁊

seodðen<sup>1</sup> com hiſ fune Gurguint. ſupþe com hiſ ſone Gorgwind.Gurguint Bertruc<sup>2</sup> heh<sup>3</sup> hiſ fune: Gorgwind Bertrich hehte hiſ ſone:

wellen æðele weſ þe gume.

þat waſ a god gome.

welle wiþer<sup>4</sup> weſ þer a mon ⁊

þiſ waſ a witti mā ⁊

and wiſliche heold hiſ cune-dom. and wiſliche held hiſ kinedom.

Sæhte and ſibbe he luuede ⁊

Septe and paiſ he loſuede ⁊

unſtronge monnen he leoðede.

onſelf he ſonede.

grið he heolde alſe hiſ fæder ⁊

griþ he heold alſe hiſ fader ⁊

god mid þon beſte.

10 god mid þan beſte.

bute þat þa Denſce men ⁊

bote þat Denſe men ⁊

dunrih at-ſoken.

hiſ riht aſoken.

þat heo to Brut-londe ⁊

þat hii to Brutlond ⁊

nolden maren ſenden.

nolde more ſende.

gold ne garfume ⁊

gold no garifome ⁊

ne gael of þon lode.

ne gael of þat londe.

Gurguint hine bi-þohte ⁊

Gorgwind hine bi-þohte ⁊

what he don mæhte.

wat he don mihte.

he ſeonde hiſ ſode ⁊

he ſende hiſ ſonde ⁊

wide ȝen hiſ londe.

20 wide oueral hiſ londe.

he beðnede hiſ folc ⁊

he bannede folc ⁊

& ȝærekeð<sup>5</sup> ferde.

he ȝarkede ferde.

Thus 'all' departed Belin *the* king;—afterwards 'came' his son Gurguint. 'Gurguint Bertruc [Gorgwind Bertrich] hight his son, 'well noble was the [who was a good] man! [This] was a 'well' prudent man 'there,' and wisely *he* held his kingdom; concord and peace he loved, 'bad men [wickedness] he 'loathed [shunned]; peace he maintained as his father, good with the best, but (except) 'that' the Danish men 'downright [his right] denied, that they to Britain would no more send gold or treasure, or tribute of the land. Gurguint bethought him what he might do. He sent his messengers wide over [all] his land, he summoned 'his' folk, 'and

<sup>1</sup> seodðen?<sup>2</sup> R. Bertruc.<sup>3</sup> hehte?<sup>4</sup> witer?<sup>5</sup> Written at first ȝæreke, but de interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

muchele and grete ⁊  
 mid monnen vnimete.  
 He to ſcipe wende ⁊  
 & fram þan londe hæalde.  
 ofer þæe faltne ſtrem ⁊  
 ſel hit him þuhte.  
 A þene oðerne dæi ⁊  
 he com to Denemarke.  
 he iwende uppe þat lond ⁊  
 æfter hiſ iwille. 10  
 he axede gael of þan londe ⁊ [c.2].  
 þe hiſ fader hauede an honde.  
 þe Gudlac kīg him ȝaf ⁊  
 mid godene iwille.  
 þa feide Gudlakes fune ⁊  
 mid gromiende ſpeche.  
 ȝif mi fæder dude hiſ wille ⁊  
 nulle ich hit naht iwurðen.  
 ah fare he ut of mine londe ⁊  
 ȝif he wulle libbe. 20  
 þat word com to Gurguint ⁊  
 þe wes Brut-londeſ king.  
 Wehr beoð mine þeineſ ⁊  
 wher beoð mine ſweineſ.  
 wher beoð mine kempes ⁊

mochel and grete ⁊  
 mid folk onimete.  
 Hii to ſipe wende ⁊  
 and to londe heolde.  
 ouer þane ſalte ſtreme ⁊  
 has ȝam ſel þohte.  
 In þan oþerne . . . [c.2.]  
 . . . . . marche.  
 . . . . . d ⁊  
 after . . . . .  
 . . . . . auil of þ . . . . .  
 þat hiſ fader hadde an hond.  
 þat Gutlac king him ȝef ⁊  
 mid gode hiſ wille.  
 þo faide Gutlac hiſ ſone ⁊  
 mid gram ſpeche.  
 ȝif mi fader dude hiſ wille ⁊  
 .lfe ich wolle mine.  
 far þou o . . . . . ne londe ⁊  
 ȝif þou wolt libbe. 20  
 þo was wroþ Gorgwind ⁊  
 þat was Bruttene king.  
 Ware beo ȝeo mine cnihtes ⁊  
 ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.

[he] made ready *an* army, mickle and great, with innumerable 'men [folk].  
 'He [They] went to ship (embarked), and held 'from the [to] land, over the  
 salt stream, [as] 'it' seemed good to 'him [them]. On the second day he  
 came to Denmark; he went upon the land, after his will; he asked  
 tribute of the land, that his father had in hand, that king Godlac him gave,  
 with [his] good will. Then said 'Godlacs [Gutlac his] son, with angry  
 speech: "If my father did his will, 'I will it not to be [so will I mine],—  
 'but' go 'he [thou] out of my land, if 'he will [thou wilt] live!" 'The  
 word came to [Then was wrath] Gurguint, who was Britains king:—  
 "Where bē [ye,] my 'thanes [knights], 'where be ye, my swains,' where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and mine kene men.

eorneð and æarne ⁊

and al þif lond bearneð.

and alle þa men flæð ⁊

þe ȝe cumeð neh.

and heore children and heore wif ⁊ and hire children and hire wif ⁊

werpeð in to þe wæt⁹ren.

and brekeð heore walles ⁊

&amp; berned¹ heore halles.

feælled² heore tures ⁊

&amp; fwaleð heore buref.

&amp; fwa heo sculden under-ſtonde ⁊ and ſo hii folle hunder-ſtonde ⁊

þat ich am king of Brut-londe.

and þat heo aȝen me to ȝelden ⁊

alfe heo duden Belin kige.

Forð i-wende þat hired ⁊

fwa þæ king hæhte.

heo dude þer muchele hermes ⁊

mid hæhȝere ſtrengðe.

þe king of þan londe ⁊

mid muchelere genge.

com to-ȝeinef Gurguint ⁊

mid godliche ſtrengðe.

þe king of þā lōde³.

wendeþ and herneþ ⁊

and his lōd for-beorneþ.

and alle þe men fleap ⁊

þat ȝe comeþ aneh.

and hire children and hire wif ⁊

werpeþ in watere.

and brekeþ hire walles ⁊

and berneþ hire halles.

10

þat ich ham louerd of þiſſe londe.

and hii þat hahte ȝelden ⁊

to me alfe to Belyn king.

Forþ wende þe ferde ⁊

alfe þe king hehte.

hii dude mochel harmef ⁊

mid heȝere ſtrengþe.

þe king of þan londe ⁊

mid mochelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gorgwind ⁊

mid heȝe his ſtrengþe.

20

be [ye,] my warriors, 'and my keen men?' 'Ride [Go] ye and run, and 'all' 'this [his] land burn up, and slay all the men that ye come nigh, and their children and their wives cast ye in'to the' water! And break ye their walls, and burn their halls, 'assail (?) their towers, and scorch their chambers,' and so they shall understand that I am 'king [lord] of 'Britain [this land], and that they ought to yield to me as 'they did' to king Belin!' Forth went the host, as the king bade; they did 'there' much harm with great strength. The king of the land with a powerful force

¹ berneð ?

² feælled ?

³ This line is superfluous, and a careless repetition by the scribe of the one above.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo fuhten wunderliche inoh ⁊	hii fohten wonderliche i-noh ⁊
and Gurguint Denemarkene king	and Gorgwind Denemarches king
of-floh.	of-floh.
	[f. 34 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
& hif Denſce ferde ⁊	and his Denſe ferde ⁊
he felde <sup>1</sup> to þan grunde.	he fulde to þan grunde.
He ferden <sup>2</sup> to þan burȝen ⁊	Hii verden to þan borewe ⁊
and him alle on-buȝen.	
and alle he awælde ⁊	and al hii acwelden ⁊
betere and wurfe.	þe betere and þe worfe. [f. 31. c. 1.]
His men heo bi-comē ⁊	His men i <sup>3</sup> bi-come ⁊
and æðeſ hi ſworen.	and oþes him ſwore.
10 & æfter cure heo him ȝeuen ⁊	and al ſo him ȝeue ⁊
þreo hundred ȝifles.	þreo hundred hoſtages.
and al ſwa muchel gærſume ⁊	and al ſo mochel gaſiſom ⁊
ſwa Gudlac king bi-hehte.	ſo Gutlac king bi-hehte.
þa Beli inne <sup>4</sup> freode ⁊	þo Belȳn hine freuerede ⁊
and alle his iuerē.	and alle his iueres.
And Gurguint þa iuende ⁊	And Gorgw. .d aȝe wende ⁊
aȝæn in to þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe . . . de.
aſe he ferdē <sup>5</sup> on hif wæi ⁊	aſe he verde on his way ⁊
bi þan ende of Orcanai.	20 bi on hende of Organeye ⁊
þa fonde he i ſæ flod ⁊	he ſeh ine ſéé flode ⁊
þritti ſcipe gode.	þritti fipes gode.

came against Gurguint, with 'goodly [his great] strength. They fought desperately enow, and Gurguint slew 'the Danish [Denmarks] king, and his Danish army he felled to the ground. 'He [They] marched to the burgh, 'and all to him submitted', and all 'he conquered [they killed, the] better and [the] worse. His men they became, and oaths swore to him; and 'after his choice they [also] gave him three hundred hostages, and as much treasure as king Godlac promised, when Belin him 'freed [consoled], and all his companions. And Gurguint 'then' went back into this land. As he fared on his way by 'the [one] end of Orkney, 'then

<sup>1</sup> felde?<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> hine?<sup>5</sup> ferde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of wapmen and of wifmen :  
þe schipe wel a-fulleð<sup>1</sup>.

of wepne and of wepmen :  
al grund-lade.

mið<sup>2</sup> fele cunne wepnen :  
fwiðe ibone.

þuhte Gurguint þon kige :  
hær of fwiðe sællic þing.

þohte Gorgwind þane king :  
her of fwiþe fellich þing.

whet þat<sup>3</sup> ſcipen weoren :  
þe he ifunde þere.

wat þes sipes weren :  
þat hii<sup>4</sup> iſeh þare.

He ſende ane fonde him<sup>5</sup> to :

He ſende his fonde :

and hæhte heom fuggen. 10

and hehte him<sup>6</sup> ſegge.

wannen heo weoren :

wanene hii weren :

and whet heo þer ſohten. [wih : and wat hii þa<sup>7</sup> þare ſohte.

and ȝif heo wolden ſpeken him and ȝif hii wolden ſpeke him wiþ :

and ȝernen þes kinges grið.

and ȝerne his griþ.

þa enſwerede :

þo ſpac hire alre louerd :

heore alre lauerd.

We wulleð ſpeken him wið :

Griþ of him we ȝerneþ.

and ȝeornen hiſ grið.

hii to-gadere comen :

heo to-gaderen come :

and grið heo nomē ſðe. 20

and griþ hii nomen ſone.

þa queð Pantolauf :

þo ſaide Pantilaus :

wið Gurguint he<sup>8</sup> ſpeke þuſ.

and to Gorgwind he ſpac þuſ.

found he [he saw] in *the* sea-flood thirty good ships; with 'men [weapons] and with 'women [men] 'the ships well filled [all deeply loaded], 'with many kind of weapons most excellent.' Hereof it seemed to Gurguint the king, a thing very strange, what 'the [these] ships were, that he 'found [saw] there. He sent 'a [his] messenger, and bade them say, whence they were, and what they there sought; and if they would speak with him, and yearn 'the kings [his] peace. Then 'answered [spake] their Chief: "'We would speak with him, and' 'ask his peace [Peace of him we ask]." They came together, and peace they soon made. Then 'quoð [said] Pantolaus, [and] 'with [to] Gurguint he spake thus: "We are sea-weary men, with

<sup>1</sup> a-filled?<sup>2</sup> mid?<sup>3</sup> þa? þaſ?<sup>4</sup> he?<sup>5</sup> heom?<sup>6</sup> ham?<sup>7</sup> Redundant?<sup>8</sup> heo *pr. m.*, but *o expuncted*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

We beoð sæ-werie men ⁊  
mid wedere bi-driuene. [c. 2.]

Ich hæhte Pantolaus ⁊

and þu art læuerd oue<sup>1</sup> uf.

we beoð a þine londe bi-cumē ⁊

þine laȝen we bi-luuiet<sup>2</sup>.

and uf alle þu miht walden ⁊

æft<sup>3</sup> e þie iwille.

Of Spaine ich wef ut idriuen ⁊

and al mi drihtliche folc. 10

fwīðe muchel we habbeoð ifoht ⁊

bi þisse sæ rime.

a lond þe uf were liðe ⁊

þe we mihtē on libben.

ne mæȝe we hit ifindē ⁊

for næuer næne þinge.

lond to ure leoden ⁊

þer we mæȝen to liðē.

We habbeð ihaued moni burst ⁊

moni hunger & moni þurst. 20

moni walc moni wind<sup>4</sup> ⁊

bi wilde þisse watere.

Nu we biddeð þin ære ⁊

ne mæȝe we drien hit na mare.

We beoþ féé-weri men ⁊

mid wedere al for-dreuen.

Ich hote Pantilaus ⁊

and þou hart louerd ouer vs.

we beoþ in þine lond i-come ⁊

þine lawes we louieþ.

and vs alle þou miht welden ⁊

after þine wille.

Of Spaine ich was vt idreue ⁊

and al mi drihliche folk.

fwīpe mochel we habbeþ ifoht ⁊ [c. 2.]

bi þis see rime.

a lond þe vs weren<sup>5</sup> icweme ⁊

an for to libbe.

ne mæȝe we hit ifinde ⁊

for neuere none þing.

We habbeþ ihaued many burst ⁊

mochel hunger and þorst.

Nou we biddeþ þin ore ⁊

na mawe<sup>5</sup> hit dreȝe more.

weather [all] driven about. I hight Pantolaus, and thou art lord over us; we are arrived in thy land, thy laws we approve, and us all thou mayst rule after thy will. From Spain I was out driven, and all my noble folk; very much we have sought by this sea shore a land that should be to us agreeable, 'that we might on live [on for to live];—we may it not find, for never any thing, 'a land for our people, whereto we may apply.' We have had many harms, 'many [much] hunger and 'many' thirst, 'many conflict, many strife, on this wild water.' Now we pray thy favor; we may bear it 'no' more (longer); and if it were thy will, and thou wouldest

<sup>1</sup> ouer?

<sup>4</sup> win? Cf. vv. 404. 2542.

<sup>2</sup> bi-luuiet?

<sup>5</sup> mawe we?

<sup>3</sup> were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ȝif hit weoren<sup>1</sup> þin iwille ⁊  
 aud þu hit don woldest.  
 to ȝifuen uf an ende ⁊  
 i þine kīne-londe.  
 we wulleð þine men beon ⁊  
 þine mon-scipe herien.  
 & þe leofuen wið ⁊  
 a to ure liue.  
 Þa enfwærde Gurguint ⁊  
 þ̅ wes Brut-londeſ king. 10  
 Nulle ich na fo don ⁊  
 ah eower monradene ic wulle fon.  
 and ich eow wulle ſenden ⁊  
 in to ane londe.  
 for ich nat whet ȝe beoð ⁊  
 ne whannē ȝe icume beoð.  
 Ah ȝe ſcullē habben lædes-men ⁊  
 and forð ȝe ſcullen liðen.  
 & ich eow wullen<sup>2</sup> lanen ⁊  
 of mine leod-folke<sup>3</sup>. 20  
 fouwertig<sup>4</sup> hundred cnihtes ⁊  
 þe gode beoð on fihte.  
 heo ſculleð eow þ̅ lond bi-takē ⁊  
 þer ȝe ſculleð libbē.

and ȝif hit were þin wille ⁊  
 and þou hit don woldest.  
 to ȝiuen vs on hende ⁊  
 of þine kine-lōde.  
 we wolde þine men beon ⁊  
 þine mahþe heȝen.  
 and we þo<sup>2</sup> lofuie wollep ⁊  
 euere to houre liue.  
 Þo anſwerede Gorgwind ⁊  
 10 þat was Bruttene king.  
 Nelle ich noht fo don ⁊ [fon.  
 ac ȝoure mārādene ich wolle vnder-  
 and ȝou ich wolle ſende ⁊  
 in to one londe.  
 And follep habbe lodes-men ⁊  
 forþ ȝou to lede.  
 and ich ȝou woll<sup>4</sup> wolle leone ⁊  
 20 of mine folke.  
 four hundred cnihtes ⁊  
 þe gode beoþ and wihte.  
 hii ſollen ȝou þat lond bi-teche ⁊  
 þar ȝe ſollen libbe.

it do, to give us an end 'in [of] thy kingdom, we 'will [would] be thy men; thy dignity exalt, and 'live with thee [we will thee love], ever in our lives." Then answered Gurguint, who was Britains king: "I will not so do, but your homage I will receive, and you I will send into a land, 'for I wot not what ye be, nor whence ye are come.' But 'ye' shall have steersmen, 'and forth ye shall proceed [forth you to lead]; and I will lend you of my folk four hundred knights, that good are 'in fight [and brave]. They shall deliver you the land, where ye shall live, 'and your

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> þe?<sup>3</sup> wulle?<sup>4</sup> Redundant?<sup>5</sup> The last two letters of folke are on erasure.<sup>6</sup> fewer?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and eower laȝen fetten ʒ'

to rihten eore leoden.

Gurguint heō fende ʒ'

in to Irlande.

ȝar naȝ nauer nan man ʒ'

seoððen Noesflod hit hauede ouer suppe Noe his flod hit hadde ouer

&amp; Gurguint forð wende ʒ'

into ȝisse londe.

and Pantolauf ȝer ȝeode wunde ʒ'

wel mid ȝon beste.

and lette hine clepie king ʒ'

&amp; hif wif quene.

And he sette stōge<sup>1</sup> lawen ʒ'

to steowien hif folke.

for heo haueden inne sæ ʒ'

seorwen ibidene.

fulle seouen ȝere ʒ'

heo miȝliche foren.

Heore claðes weorē iwerede<sup>2</sup> ʒ'

and vuele heo weoren igærede.

nakede heo weoren ʒ'

and naȝing ne rohtē.

wha heore leoṁ<sup>3</sup> sæȝe ʒ'

alle ȝe on heom weoren.

Gorgwind heom fende ʒ'

in to Ýrlonde.

[gan. ȝar nas neuere her no man ʒ' [gon.

And Gorgwind forȝ wende ʒ'

into ȝisse londe.

and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ʒ'

and ȝar him king makede.

And lawes he sette stronge ʒ'

his folk for to stewe. [f. 31<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]

for hii hadde in ȝan féé ʒ'

mochel wowe iȝoffred.

fulle seoue ȝere ʒ'

hii miȝferde ȝere.

Hire cloȝes weren iwered ʒ'

and vuele hii weren igered.

nakid hii were ʒ'

and noȝing ne rohte.

ȝoh<sup>4</sup> hire lemman fehe ʒ'

al ȝat were bi ȝeȝe.

*Irland.*

laws set, to govern your people." Gurguint sent them into Ireland, where no man ever was since 'Noahs [Noah his] flood had gone over it. And Gurguint forth went into this land, and Pantolaus 'there over dwelt [into Ireland], 'well with the best,' and 'caused himself to be proclaimed [there made him] king, 'and his wife queen.' And he established strong laws [for] to administer justice to his folk, for they had in [the] sea [much] sorrow suffered; full seven years they wandered [there]. Their clothes were damaged, and evilly they were clad; naked they were, and nothing cared who their limbs saw, all that 'on them [by *the* thigh] were! 'And'

<sup>1</sup> R. strōge.<sup>2</sup> iwereden *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> leṁ *pr. m.*<sup>4</sup> who?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	& þus heo ladden <sup>1</sup> heore laȝen ⁊	þus hii ladde hire laȝes ⁊
	and longe heo ilæsten.	and þus hit lafte lange.
	& Gurguint i þisse londe ⁊	And Gorgwind in þisse londe ⁊
	leouede mid blisse.	leuede in blisse.
	& he huld god grið ⁊	and he heolde god griþ ⁊
	þe while þe i-laft his lif.	þe wile þat lafte his lif.
	in Kaer-Liun he wes deað <sup>2</sup> ⁊	in Kayrliun he was dead ⁊
	seorhful wes his duȝeðe.	fori was his doȝeþe.
	Anne fune he hauede ⁊ aht mō ⁊	Ane sone he hadde ⁊
<i>Guencelin.</i>	Guncelin ihaten.	10 Gwencelyn ihote.
	he walde þif lōd and þaf dudeðe <sup>3</sup> ⁊	he heold þis kine-lond ⁊
	æfter his fader dæie.	after his fader daiȝe.
	þes wef þurð ut alle þing ⁊	þeos was þorh vt alle þing ⁊
	clæne mon and god king.	cleane man and god king.
	he ledde fwiðe feir lif ⁊	he ladde fwiþe god lif ⁊
	& he hæfde a god wif.	and he hadde a god wif.
<i>Marcie.</i>	Marcie men heo clupede ⁊	Marcie þe cwene ⁊
	þat if ȝet widene cuð. [c. 2.]	me hire cleopede.
	nu and auef mare ⁊	nou and euere more ⁊
	if taken of here heare.	20 his tockne of hire here.
	þeo quene leornede āne craft ⁊	þe cwene lofuede anne craft ⁊
	heo wef a boken wel itaht.	ȝeo was in boke wel itaht.
	heo leornede hire lære ⁊	ȝeo lofuede hire lore ⁊

thus they led their laws, and 'long they continued [thus it lasted long]. And Gurguint in this land lived 'with [in] bliss, and he held good peace, the while that his life lasted;—in Kaer-Liun he was dead (died); 'sorrowful [sorry] was his people! A son he had, 'brave man,' named Guencelin; he 'ruled [held] this 'land [kingdom] 'and this people' after his fathers day. This was throughout all thing clean man and good king; he led a life most 'fair [good], and he had a good wife, Marcie [the queen] men her called;— 'that is yet widely known';—now and evermore is token of her here. The queen 'learned [loved] a craft, she was in book well taught; she 'learned

<sup>1</sup> The first d of ladden is by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>2</sup> dead?<sup>3</sup> Sic pr. m.: duȝe sec. m. for duȝeðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

leofliche on heortē.  
 of hire wifdome ⁊  
 fprong þat word wide.  
 þat heo wef fwiðe wif ⁊  
 of wordliche dome.  
 þa makede heo ane læȝe ⁊  
 and læide ȝeon þat leode.  
 þeof læȝe wes al iworhte<sup>1</sup> ⁊

Bruttus nemnedē þa læȝen ⁊ 10  
 æfter þaƿ lafuedi.  
 to soðen wihuten wene ⁊  
 þe læȝe hehte Marciane.  
 Seodðen<sup>2</sup> þer æfter ⁊  
 monie hundred wintre.  
 com Alfred þe king ⁊  
 Englelondef deorlig.

and wrat þa læȝen on Englis ⁊ 18 and worhte þe læȝe an Englis ⁊  
 afeheo wes ær on Bruttisc. [dæȝe ⁊ alfe he was raper on Bruttus.  
 and whærƿde hire nome on his and tornde þe name in his daiȝe ⁊  
 and cleopede heo Mærcene læȝe. and hehte hire Marchene læȝe.  
 Ah þet i<sup>3</sup> þe sugge þurh alle þig ⁊ .c ich þe segge þorh alle þ. .g ⁊  
 ne makede heo noh ærst Ælured ne makede hire noht Alfred þe  
 king.

leofliche on heorte.  
 of hire wifdome ⁊  
 fprang þat word wide.  
 þat ȝeo was fwiþe wis ⁊  
 of worliche domes.  
 þo makede ȝeo one læȝe ⁊  
 and sette amang þan folk.  
 þo þe læȝe was i-wroht ⁊  
 hin writ to londe he was i-broht.

Bruttus cleopede þe læȝe ⁊  
 after hire leafdi.  
 to soþe wiþ ute wene ⁊ [c.2.]  
 þe læȝe hatte Marciane.  
 Seopþen þer after ⁊  
 mani hūdred winter.  
 com Alfret þe king ⁊  
 Engelondes deorling.

*Alfred.**Marcene-  
lawe.*

[loved] her lore lovingly in heart; of her wisdom sprang the word wide,  
 that she was exceeding wise of worldly dooms. Then made she a law, and  
 'laid over [set among] the folk. [When] 'this [the] law was 'all' wrought  
 [in writing to land it was brought]; Britons 'named [called] the law  
 after 'the [their] lady; in sooth without doubt the law hight Marciane.  
 Subsequently thereafter many hundred winters, came Alfred the king,  
 Englands darling, and 'wrote [wrought] the law in English, as it was  
 before in British, and 'changed its [turned the] name in his day, and called  
 it Mærcene-law. But 'that' I say to thee through all thing, made it not 'first'  
 Alfred the king, but the queen made it, whom men called Marcie, and

<sup>1</sup> A line is here deficient.<sup>2</sup> Seodðen?<sup>3</sup> R. ich.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	ah heo madeð þa quene ⁊	ac hire madeð þe cwene ⁊
	þe me Mærcie cleopede.	þat me Marcie cleopede.
	and Ælured heo feide <sup>1</sup> on Englisc ⁊	and Alfric hire madeð an Engliſ ⁊
	þiſ iſ ſeoð ful iwif.	þat hiſ þat ſoþe foliwiſ.
	Hæfde þaſ wiſe quene ⁊	Hadde þeſ wiſe cwene ⁊
	bi hire weoreld kinge.	bi hire worliche kinge ⁊
	ænne lutelne fune ⁊	one lutelne fone ⁊
<i>Silliuſ.</i>	Silliuf ihaten.	Sulliuſ i-hote.
	nefde heo children na ma ⁊	naſde he children na mo ⁊
	þer foren weſ þere quene wa.	þar fore waſ þe cwene wo.
<i>Silliuſ.</i>	Nefde þiſ child Silliuf ⁊	Nadde þiſ child Sulliuſ ⁊
	buten ſeouen ȝeæra.	bote ſeoue ȝere.
	þa hiſ fader weſ dæd ⁊	þo hiſ fader waſ dead ⁊
	and hiſ duȝeðe bi-leæfde.	and hiſ men blefde.
	Hiſ moder nom þaſ riche ⁊	Hiſ moder nam to hire hond ⁊
	and mid ræde heo walde. [ſ. 35 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	al þiſne kinedom.
	& wiſte wel hire fone ⁊	and hire fone wiſte ⁊
	a mid hire ſeolue.	wel mid hire ſeolue.
	þa þe fune weſ ſwa ald ⁊	þo þe fone waſ ſo hold ⁊
	þat he weſ an horſe bald.	þat he waſ on horſe bold.
	þa madeð heo hine king ⁊	þo madeð ȝeo hine king ⁊
	hiſ folke hit weſ iqueme.	þan folk hit waſ i-cweme.
	He weſ a wel god mon ⁊	He waſ a wel god man ⁊
	& foſte he wolde libben.	and foſte wolde libbe.
	ne leouede he noht half hiſ liſ ⁊	ne liuede he noht half hiſ liſ ⁊

Alfred ſaid [made] it in Engliſh ;—'this [that] iſ [the] ſooth full certainly. This wiſe queen had by her worldly king a little ſon, named Silliuſ ; 'ſhe [he] had children no more, therefore waſ the queen woe ! This child Silliuſ had but ſeven yearſ of *age*, when hiſ father waſ dead, and hiſ men quitted. Hiſ mother took [all] thiſ kingdom [in her hand], 'and with counſel governed it,' and brought up her ſon well 'ever' with herſelf. When the ſon waſ ſo old, that he waſ on horſe bold, then made ſhe him king, to 'hiſ [the] folk it waſ pleaſing. He waſ a well good man, and ſoftly (peaceably) 'he' would live, *but* he lived not half hiſ life, before hiſ death-time 'came to him

<sup>1</sup> Or leide ; the MS. iſ doubtful.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat hī ne com hiſ dæd-fiſh.

þat he ne made his deap-fiþ.

He bi-leſde tweie ſunenʹ

Hee bleſde here twei ſoneſʹ

þa tuwen þeſ fader þæuwef.

after hiſ daiȝe.

þe aldre hæhte Rummaruſʹ

þe eldre hehte Rummaruſʹ

þe ȝungere hæhte Damuſ.

þe ȝeongere Damuſ.

Rummaruſ weſ ane while kingʹ

Rumaruſ weſ ereſt kingʹ

and ſeoððe Damuſ hiſ onſeȝe.

and ſupþen Damuſ hiſ aſeȝe. [t. 32. c. 1.]

þeſ Damuſ on hiſ deieʹ

þeſ Damuſ in hiſ daiȝeʹ

ane chiueſe him ichæſ.

hadde a lemman hende.

he hauede bi þare wimmanʹ 10

he hadde bi þare wimmanʹ

eune ſwiðe wandliche ſune.

one ſwiþe ohte man.

Morpida<sup>1</sup> ihaſenʹ

Morbiduſ ihote.

monnene ſtrengest<sup>1</sup>.

ſtrengest of all. m. .cunne.

of maine and of þeauweʹ

of alle þiſſere þeode.

þeſ biȝet þeſne<sup>2</sup> kinedomʹ

Morbiduſ þiſ . . . . .

þurh kenſchiþe muchele.

... to hiſ owe. . . . .

cniht he weſ ſwiðe ſtrongʹ

....t he waſ . . . . .

kene and cuſti muchel and long.

of alle þiȝen heo<sup>3</sup> weore godʹ 20ȝiſ<sup>4</sup> heo<sup>3</sup> neore to wamed. [monʹ bote he waſ to . . . . .A-nan ſe he weſ wrað wið<sup>5</sup> eni Wane he were wr. . . . . eni manʹ

[he made]. He left [here] two ſonſ, 'who followed the fatherſ cuſtomſ [after hiſ day]. The elder hight Rummaruſ; the younger 'hight' Damuſ. Rummaruſ waſ 'a while [firſt] king, and afterwards Damuſ received it (the ſovereignty). Thiſ Damuſ in hiſ day 'choſe to him [had] a 'concubine [fair miſtreſſ]; he had by the woman a 'ſon [man] moſt 'unſtable [brave], named Morpiduſ, ſtrongeſt of 'men [all man-kind], 'of main and of thewaſ, of all thiſ land'. Thiſ *man* [Morbiduſ] obtained thiſ kingdom 'through great authority [in hiſ own hand]; knight he waſ moſt ſtrong, 'keen, and liberal, huge in ſtature, and tall; in all thingſ he would have been good,' 'if he had not been [but he waſ] too cruel. 'Anon ſo [When] he waſ wrath

<sup>1</sup> The laſt two letterſ of ſtrengest are by ſecond hand, *ſup. raſ.*<sup>2</sup> beȝen þenne *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> he ?<sup>4</sup> R. ȝiſ.<sup>5</sup> wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

i þan stude he hine wolde flæn.  
 nere he na fwa riche cniht ⁊  
 þat he hine ne floh forð riht.  
 weore hit rih weore hit woh ⁊  
 i þon stude he hine floh.  
 & sone fwa he iwræð<sup>1</sup> glad ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 he dude al þat me hine bad.  
 Ah hit wes muchel hærmes ⁊  
 of ane mon fwa hende.  
 þat þurh his wraððe ⁊  
 his wif<sup>2</sup> wes awemmed.  
 A ðon ilke time ⁊  
 com þe duc of Moraine.  
 in to þisse londe ⁊  
 leode to hærmes.  
 ferde bi þere sæ brime ⁊  
 and monie burfæs dude.  
 he makede muchel ræflac ⁊  
 ræh he wes on fihte.  
 Æfter sæ he forh lað ⁊  
 to Norðhumberlonde.  
 þer he gō bulde ⁊  
 castel fwiðe strongne.  
 al abuten hi<sup>3</sup> þ londe ⁊

a-non he wolde hine flean.  
 nere he noht so riche cniht ⁊  
 þat he ne folde deaize riht.  
 were hit riht were hit woh ⁊  
 in þe stude he hine floh.  
 and so sone so he were glad ⁊  
 he dude al þat me hine bad.  
 Ac hit was mochel harm ⁊  
 of one manne hende.  
 10 þat þorh his wraþpe ⁊  
 his wit was i-wemmid.  
 In þan ilke time ⁊  
 com þe duck of Morayne.  
 in to þisse londe ⁊  
 folke to harmes.  
 ferde bi þan féé brimme ⁊  
 and mani harmes wrohte.  
 20 Hafter féé he wende ⁊  
 to Norþhumberlonde.  
 þare he gan bulde ⁊  
 castel fwiþe stronge.  
 al aboute þat lond ⁊

with any man, 'on the spot [anon] he would him slay; no knight was he so powerful, that he 'would not slay him forth-right [should not die right]; were it right, were it wrong, on the spot he him slew; and yet so soon as he became calm, he did all that men bade him. But it was great harm of a man 'so' fair, that through his passion his wit was corrupted! In the same time came the duke of Moraine (Moray) into this land, to the harm of the folk; he fared by the sea-coast, and many harms 'did [wrought]; 'he made (committed) much rapine; cruel he was in fight.' Along the sea he 'forth' proceeded to Northumberland; there he gan to build a castle

<sup>1</sup> iwræð?<sup>2</sup> R. wit.<sup>3</sup> i? him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he nom to his aȝere hond.  
 Morpidus þe balde ⁊  
 iwerð him abolwen.  
 and fende ȝeond þæs ærde ⁊  
 & fōmede ferde.  
 and com to þon duke ⁊  
 al bi lihte dæie.  
 þer wes moni god Brut<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and moni bifi kempen.  
 þeo fihten wið þone duke ⁊ 10  
 al þene dæi longe.  
 þa hit wes muchel uppe non ⁊  
 þe king þene duc ouer-com.  
 he turnde to fleme ⁊  
 and he æfter him ferde.  
 þer he sloh þene duc ⁊  
 and al his duȝeðe.  
 ær þe dæi weoren<sup>3</sup> agon ⁊  
 dæd heo weoren alle.  
 mid swiðe stronge fih<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 þet wes mid rihte.  
 and alle þa he funde ⁊  
 a marwe in þō lōde.  
 oðer mid fure he lette hom flæn ⁊ oþer mid fure he lette heom flean ⁊

he nam to his owene hond.  
 Morbidus þe bolde ⁊  
 warþ þan a-bolwe.  
 and fende oueral his erþe ⁊  
 and fōnnede ferde.  
 and com to þan ducce ⁊  
 al bi lipte of daie. [c. 2.]  
 þar was mani bold Brut ⁊  
 and mani cnihtes wrope.  
 þane duck hii sohten<sup>2</sup> wiþ ⁊  
 and fone hine ouer-come.  
 he tornde to flende ⁊  
 and hii him after wende.  
 þare he sloh þane duck ⁊  
 and al his leode.

20 mid swiþe stronge fihte ⁊  
 so þat was mid rihte.  
 and alle þe he funde ⁊  
 amorȝe in þan londe.

very strong; the land all about he took in his own hand. Morpidus the bold became [then] enraged, and sent over [all] 'this [his] land, and assembled forces, and came to the duke all by light of day. There was many 'good [bold] Briton, and many 'busy [wrath] knights. They fought with the duke 'all the day long; when it was much upon (near) noon 'the king the duke [and soon him] overcame; he turned to flee, and 'he [they] after him pursued. There he slew the duke, and all his people; 'ere the day was passed dead they were all,' with fight most strong,—[so] that was with right! And all that he found on *the* morrow in the land, either with fire he caused them

<sup>1</sup> Brute *pr. m.*, but *e* erased.<sup>2</sup> R. sohten.<sup>3</sup> weore ⁊<sup>4</sup> fihte ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

oðer he heom lette quic flan.  
 Mid muðe heo hit feiden :  
 þeo þat hit iſeȝen.  
 þat Morpiduſ mid hiſ honden :  
 þurh hæþere ſtrengðe.  
 ſeouē hundred of-ſloh : [f. 36. c. 1.]  
 and fwēde mið<sup>1</sup> wepnen.  
 He lette makien ane dich :  
 þe wes long and fwiðe deop.  
 and he lette al þat wel : 10  
 weorpen þer an innen.  
 þa huld he ane ſtunde :  
 hiſ lond mid iſunde.  
 inn griðe and inne friðe :  
 and freoliche on folke.  
 Wnder þon hæſ cō tidinde :  
 ſalcuð to londe.  
 and hit weſ ſone icuð :  
 Morpidū þan kīg.  
 þat weſ icumen of þare ſæ : 20  
 a deor fwiðe fellich.  
 frommard Irlande :  
 com hider liðen.  
 and bi þon ſæ rime :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

oþer cwick he lette heom flean.  
 Me hit ſeide mid muþe :  
 þaie þat hit iſehe.  
 þat Morbiduſ mid hiſ honde :  
 and mid hiſ eȝe ſtrengþe.  
 ſeoue hundred he ſloh :  
 ſo wod he waſ in fihte.  
 He lette makie one dich :  
 fwiþe wid and fwiþe deap.  
 and he lette al þat wal : 10  
 wearpe þar ine.  
 þo held he one ſtunde :  
 þiſ londe mid i-ſunde.

Onder þan come tidinge :  
 ſelcup to londe.  
 and hit waſ ſone hi-cudde :  
 to Morbiduſ þan kinge.  
 þat waſ icome of þare ſee : 20  
 a deor fwiþe fullich.  
 framward Ýrlonde :  
 hider com liþe.  
 and mochel wo hit dude :

to be slain, or alive he caused them to be flayed. 'They [Men] said it with mouth, they who saw it, that Morpidus with his hand, 'through [and with his] great strength, [he] slew seven hundred, 'and smote with weapon [so furious he was in fight]! He caused a ditch to be made, 'that was long [very wide] and very deep, and he caused all the corpses to be cast therein. Then held he a time 'his [this] land in safety, 'in peace and in quietness, and freely among *the* folk.' In the mean time came 'here' strange tidings to land, and soon it was made known to Morpidus the king, that *out* of the sea was come a beast most wonderful, from Ireland-ward hither arrived, and 'by the sea-shore assaulted the [much woe it did to the

<sup>1</sup> mid ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

rafde to þon folke.  
 Oft an one dæie ⁊  
 hit makede an hundred fæie.  
 and æft to þare sæ wende ⁊  
 þe wæld-scæðe luðere.  
 þenne hit æft wende aȝan ⁊  
 wærðe<sup>1</sup> hit heom grætte.  
 Þuf hit to londe bæh ⁊  
 and w<sup>9</sup>ede þeos leodē.  
 þat folc hit agaste<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 10 tunef hit awefte.  
 þat folc awi<sup>3</sup> hald ⁊  
 an aulchere halue.  
 þe king hit harde seggen ⁊  
 and særi wes an hurten<sup>4</sup>.  
 þiðerward<sup>5</sup> wende þe king ⁊  
 him feolue to wæine.  
 to-ward þon deore ⁊  
 þer he dæð fæhte.  
 þa he com fuð fwa feor ⁊  
 20 þer þe feond wunede.  
 þa hahte he al hið hird-folc ⁊  
 faren to are burȝe.  
 and hæhte heom þer abiden ⁊

to þan poure folke.  
 Ofte in one daie ⁊  
 an hundred hit a-fulde.  
 and eft hit wende ⁊  
 to hið owene denne.

þat folck a-wei fleþ ⁊ [f. 32<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 on euerече halue.  
 þe king þið ihorde ⁊  
 and fori was on heorte.  
 þiðerward he wende ⁊  
 him feolue to harme.  
 toward þan deore ⁊  
 þare he deaþ featte.  
 þo he com so for ⁊  
 20 þar deor wonede.  
 þo hete he al hið folk ⁊  
 fare to one borewe.  
 and bad ȝam þar abide ⁊

poor] folk. Oft in one day a hundred it 'made dead [felled], and eft 'the  
 murderous monster [it] went to 'the sea [its own den]; ' when it eft came  
 again, wrath it greeted them. Thus it came to land, and worried this people;  
 the folk it terrified, towns it ravaged'; the folk away fled on 'each [every]  
 side. The king heard 'it say [this], and was sorry in heart; thitherward  
 'the king [he] proceeded, himself to (to his own) harm, toward the beast,  
 —there he death procured! When he came so far 'south,' where 'the'  
 'fiend [beast] dwelt, then ordered he all his 'household'-folk to go to a

<sup>1</sup> wærðe?<sup>2</sup> The letters ga of agaste are by second hand, on an erasure of four letters.<sup>3</sup> hit awi *pr. m.*, but hit struck out *sec. m.*    <sup>4</sup> heorten?    <sup>5</sup> wiðerward *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ane he gon ridē.  
 þa he forð wende :  
 wapnen he ladde.  
 þat wes a kene sweord :  
 and ēne koker fulne flan.  
 enne boȝe fwiðe strong :  
 and a spere fwiðe long.  
 æt his faddele an æx :  
 and æt þe oðer hælue an hond-sæx.  
 and forð he gon wenden :  
 to-warde þan ende.  
 þer he herde fuggen :  
 þat þe feond wonede.  
 Swa longe he ferde :  
 þat he hit ifunde.  
 and he lette fufe him to :  
 flan fwiðe kene.  
 and alle him to fende :  
 and feodðē<sup>1</sup> him neor wende.  
 he ferde on hif stede :  
 fulc he walde awede.  
 þa hif flæn weoren ifcotē :  
 þæ iwærd<sup>2</sup> his boȝe to-broken.  
 he igrap hif spere stronge :

and he wolde one ride.  
 Forþ he gon wende :  
 and wepne mid him ladde.  
 one boȝe fwiþe stronge :  
 swerd and spere fwiþe longe.  
 forþ he gan wende :  
 toward þane ende.  
 þar he horde segge :  
 þat þe best wonede.  
 So longe he verde :  
 þat he hit funde.  
 and he lette him fufe to :  
 flon fwiþe kene.  
 an alle him to fende :  
 and supþe him forþ wēde.  
 he verde vpon his stede :  
 alfe he wolde a-wede.  
 He grop his spere stronge :

burgh, and bade them there abide, and alone he 'gan [would] ride. 'Then' forth he went, [and] weapons [with him] 'he' carried; 'that was, a keen sword, and a quiver full of arrows,' a bow most strong, [a sword,] and 'a' spear most long, 'at his saddle an axe, and at the other side a hand-knife. And' forth he gan proceed toward the end (spot), where he heard say that the 'fiend [beast] dwelt. So long he fared that he it found, and he let fly arrows most keen to it, and sent (discharged) *them* all at it; and afterwards went 'near [forth] to it,—he rode on his steed, as if he would go mad! 'When his arrows were shot, then became his bow broken in pieces;' he

<sup>1</sup> feodðē?<sup>2</sup> iwærd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he pihte hit o þon londe.  
and he ærde<sup>1</sup> to þon deore ⁊  
and fwa<sup>2</sup> hit a þan fweore.

þat þe deor feol abac ⁊  
and þe fcaeft al to-brac.  
And þat deor up aſtod ⁊  
and ræfde o þene ſtede.  
and for-bat him þa breſte ⁊  
ban and þa fenuwen.

þat þa lihte and þa liure ⁊ 10  
feollen on eorðen.

And þe king droh hiſ fweord ⁊  
þe him wes itaſe.

and þet deor he ſmat a-nan ⁊  
uppe þat hæued-bæn.

þ þet fweord in deæf ⁊  
and þa hilt on hiſ hand bræc.

And þat deor to-dede hiſ chæſles ⁊  
and to þan kīg weoðede. 19

and for-bat hine amidde a twa ⁊ and for-bot þane king a midde.

þat wes þat fiht idon.

þuſ ferde þe king ⁊

for he wes to kene.

þar hit was ipiht in londe.  
and he hernde to þan deor ⁊  
and ſmot hit on þan fweor.

þat hit ſone fulle a-bac ⁊  
and þe ſcaft a two brac.

And þat deor vp aſtod ⁊  
and reſde to þan ſtede.

hand for-bot him þe breoſt ⁊

þat þe longene and þe liure ⁊  
folle to þan grunde.

And þe king droh hiſ ſwerd ⁊

þat he louede ſwiþe. [c. 2.]

and þ. . deor he ſmat a-non ⁊  
ouenō þe hefd-bon.

þat þe ſwerd in held ⁊  
and to-brac a midde.

And þat deor vndude hiſ choules ⁊

þa . . . þe fihte .don.

. . . . . þe king ⁊

. . . . .

grasped his strong spear, where 'he it [it was] pitched in *the* land, and he rode to the beast, and smote it on the neck, *so* that 'the brute [it] fell back [soon], and the shaft 'all' brake 'in pieces [in two]. And the beast up arose, and rushed 'on [to] the steed, and bit him through the breast, 'the bones and the sinews,' *so* that the 'lights [lungs] and the liver fell 'on earth [to the ground]. And the king drew his sword, that 'to him was ready, [he loved greatly], and the beast he smote anon upon the head-bone, *so* that the sword in sunk, and 'the hilt in his hand brake [brake in *the* middle]. And the beast undid (opened) his jaws, 'and to the king drove'; and bit 'him [the king] in *the* middle, 'in two,' *so* that the fight was done.

<sup>1</sup> ærde ?<sup>2</sup> ſmat ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þe mon if muchel fot ⁊  
 þe nimeð to him feoluen.  
 mare þonne he maȝen<sup>1</sup> waldē ⁊  
 he sæl<sup>2</sup> halden þe raðer. [f. 36<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]

... þe ilke m. . . . . fol ⁊  
 þat nimeþ . . . . . ue.  
 more þan he ma. . . don ⁊  
 for þar after he . . .

for vnræd if fwiðe ræh ⁊  
 hiſ lauerd he let reofen.  
 and auer vmbe ſtunde ⁊  
 felleð hine to þe grunde.

Þet folc wef fwiðe ſæri ⁊  
 for forwen þes kinges.  
 and hit wes bliðe ⁊  
 for dædðen of þon deore.  
 Þe king hæfden<sup>3</sup> fif funen ⁊  
 bi feire hiſ quene.  
 Þe aldeſt hehte Gorboinan<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 welle æðel wes þere a mon.  
 Argal hæhte þe oðer ⁊

Þis folk was fwiþe ſori ⁊  
 for þes kinges wowe.  
 and eke hii weren bliþe ⁊  
 for deaþe of þan deore.  
 þe king hadde fif fones ⁊  
 bi hiſ hoȝene cwene.  
 þe eldeſt hehte Gorboniam ⁊  
 þat was a bold man.  
 Argal hehte þe oþer ⁊  
 þat was Gorbonia<sup>4</sup> hiſ broðer.  
 19 þe þridde hehte Elidur ⁊  
 þe feorðe Jugenes. þe fifte Peredur.  
 þe ſerþe Ingenes. þe ſifþe Peredur.  
 þe ældeſte broðer Gorbodian<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 þe eldeſt Gorboniā ⁊  
 he iwarþ king in þiſſe londe.  
 iwarþ king in þiſſe lond.

Gorbonian.  
 Argal.  
 Elidur.  
 Jugenes.  
 Peredur.

(concluded). Thus fared the king, because he was too keen; for 'the [that] man is mickle 'sot [fool], that taketh to himself more than he may 'wield [do]; 'he shall hold the worst [for thereafter he *shall speed*]! 'For folly is most bold (rash), its lord it lets rush *forward*, and ever after a time, felleth him to the ground!' 'The [This] folk was exceeding sorry for the king's calamity, and 'it was [eke they were] blithe for *the* death of the beast. The king had five sons by his 'fair [own] queen. The eldest hight Gorbonian, [who] was 'there' a well noble [bold] man; Argal hight the second, who was 'Gorbonians [Gorbonian his] brother. The third hight Elidur, the fourth Jugenes, the fifth Peredur; the eldest 'brother' Gorbonian, 'he' became king in this land; 'he [King Gorboniam] was 'most'

<sup>1</sup> maȝe ?<sup>2</sup> sæl *pr. m. for* ſcal ?<sup>3</sup> hæfde ?<sup>4</sup> *R.* Gorbonian, Gorboniā.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he wes swiðe soðfest ⁊  
 and swiðe wel iðæwed.  
 radful and rihtwis ⁊  
 and a mete rū-hende.  
 He heold þis lond stille ⁊  
 al æfter his iwille.  
 mid treouſcipe gode ⁊  
 þe while his tir læste.  
 and þuſ he hine huld an hæfne ⁊  
 þat com his liuef ende. 10  
 inne Lunden he lið ⁊  
 ſæri weoren his leode.  
 Þer æfter com þe oðer ⁊  
 Argal his broðer.  
 þe wes next him iboren ⁊  
 ſeoððen he wes king icorn.  
 Þiſ wes þe for-cuððeſte mon ⁊  
 þe æfre hedde kinedom.  
 vnriht him weſ leof ⁊  
 and rihtwiſneſſe him wes lað. 20  
 what ſe hæfde richedom ⁊  
 he hine makede wræcche mon.  
 his gode men he hatede ⁊  
 þa uuele he hæhȝede.  
 al his motinge ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

**K**ing Gorbaniā wafsohfast ⁊  
 and swiþe wel i-þeuwed.  
 redful an riht-wis ⁊  
 and of mete hende.  
 He heold þis lond stille ⁊  
 al after his wille.  
 mid treufipe gode ⁊  
 þe wile hit ilaſte.  
 þo he dead was ⁊  
 in Londene me hine leide.  
 Þar after com þe oþer ⁊  
 þat was Argales broþer.

*Argal.*

þis was forcoupeſt man ⁊  
 þat euere hadde kinedom.  
 onriht him was leſ ⁊ [f. 33. c. 1.]  
 and alle riht him was loþ.  
 woſe hadde richedom ⁊  
 he hine makede wrecche.  
 his gode men he hatede ⁊  
 þe luþere he louede.  
 al his moting ⁊

soothfast, and most well mannered, prudent and just, and 'in [of] moderation 'most' fair. He held this land still, all after his will, with good faith, the while 'his authority [it] lasted; 'and thus he held him evenly' 'until his lifes end; [when he was dead,] in London 'he lieth [men laid him.]— 'sorry were his people!' Thereafter came the other, [that was] Argal his brother, 'that was next to him born, subsequently he was chosen king.' This was 'the' wickedest man that ever had kingdom! un-right was dear to him, and 'justice [all right] was hateful to him; whosoever had wealth, he made him a 'wretched man [wretch]; his good men he hated, the evil

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

waf ful of ȝitfinge.

[c.2.] was of ſocche þinge.

He ſomnede to-gædere ⁊

gærſumme muchele.

&amp; æuere he þohte embe uuel ⁊

and ſwulche weoren hiſ dede.

Þuſ ladde Argal hiſ lif ⁊

þuſ ladde Argal hiſ lif ⁊

fram ȝuȝeðe to hiſ dæd-fið.

forte com hiſ deap-fiþ.

To-gædere comen þa riȝe men: To-gadere come þe riȝe men ⁊

þe aȝe weoren &amp; mæhti.

10 þat heȝe weren and mihti.

&amp; makeden heore huſtinge ⁊

and makede hire ſpeche ⁊

mid hæhere wraðe¹.

mid mochelere wreþþe.

plihten mid honden ⁊

plihtem² mid hondē ⁊

þat heo wel hulden.

þat hi alle wollde.

þurh alle þing ⁊

Argal hire king ⁊

flemen Argal heore king.

driuen vt of londe.

And ut heo hine flemden ⁊

feor of þiſe earde.

and nomen þene oðer ⁊

and nimen þan oper ⁊

Elidur hiſ broðer.

20 Elidur hiſ broþer.

Þiſ weſ þe þridde ⁊

Þiſ waſ þe þridde ⁊

heo aſengen hine mid fibbe.

hii onder-fonge hine mid fibbe.

&amp; makeden hine to king ⁊

and maki³ hine to kinge ⁊

þe cniht weſ ſwiðe kene⁴.

þat hiſ a cniht kene.

*Elidur.*

he 'raised up [loved]; all his discourse was 'full' of 'covetousness [such thing]! 'He gathered together much treasure, and ever he thought about evil, and such were his deeds.' Thus led Argal his life, 'from youth to [until came] his death-time. Together came the rich men, that were noble and mighty, and made their 'husting [conference] with high [much] wrath. They plighted with hand,—that they 'well held—through all thing to banish [all would drive out of land] Argal their king. 'And out they him banished far from this land, and took the other, Elidur his brother. This was the third; they received him with peace, and made him king. 'The knight was most [that is a knight] keen, [and] he was moderate in his

¹ wraðe?

² R. plihten.

³ makede?

⁴ ikene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he wes of hif speche ⁊  
 ælche mōne imete.  
 wið þa godē he wef duhti ⁊  
 and sturne wið þa dufie.  
 Argal þe wes idriuen ut ⁊  
 drof hī wes on heorte.  
 he ferde feor ȝeōð moni lon<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and fondede þan leoden.  
 he bi-foðte moni enne king ⁊  
 and moni enne keifer. 10  
 moni enne richene þein ⁊  
 moni enne baldne swein.  
 he bi-fohte al þat folc ⁊  
 þer he ford<sup>3</sup> ferde.  
 þat heo him folde helpē ⁊  
 to muchelere neode.  
 mid strengðe oðer mid ginne ⁊  
 hif lond to bi-winne. [[f.37.c.1.]  
 Ne mihte he neuere findē mon ⁊  
 þe him wolde ȝette<sup>4</sup> beon. 20  
 þe him oht wolde fulsten ⁊  
 þ he hider fore.  
 ne naðing him bi-hæten ⁊  
 þat heo him wolden helpen.

and he was of his speche ⁊  
 to eche man imete.  
 wiþ gode he was dohti ⁊  
 and sterne wiþ þan dufie.  
 Argal was idriuen vt ⁊  
 and fori was on heorte.  
 he verde in to mani lond ⁊  
 and fordede<sup>2</sup> þe leode.  
 he bi-fohte mani king ⁊  
 and mani kaifere.  
 he bi-fohte al þat folk ⁊  
 þar he forþ eode.  
 þat hii him holpe ⁊  
 to his mochele neode.  
 mid strengþe oþer mid ginne ⁊  
 his lond to bi-winne.  
 Ne mihte he neuere finde man ⁊ [c.2.]  
 þat him wolde helpe.

speech to each man; with 'the' good he was doughty, and stern with the foolish. Argal, 'who' was driven out, 'grief was to him [and sorry was] in heart; he went 'far over [into] many lands, and tried the people; he besought many 'a' king, and many 'a' kaiser, 'many a rich thane, many a bold swain'; he besought all the folk where he forth passed, that they him should help in his great need, with strength or with stratagem to obtain his land. Might he never find *any* man 'that would be to him good,' that him would 'assist aught [help], 'that he hither might fare, nor promise him anything, that they would him help.' 'Then [woe] was

<sup>1</sup> lond?<sup>2</sup> fondede?<sup>3</sup> forð?<sup>4</sup> Above ȝette is written god by a second hand, as if to be substituted for it.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

þa wes Argal þe king ⁊  
 ærm on his mode.  
 seorhful on heorte ⁊  
 for hif muchele burfte.  
 Argal hine bi-ðohte ⁊  
 whet he don mihte.  
 þat he wolde aȝē faȝ ⁊  
 and fondien hif broðer.  
 and war he mihte of hif monnen ⁊  
 æie milce ifinden.  
 Hit wes vmbe fif winter ⁊  
 feoððe he heonne ferde.  
 seoððen he þaf feorȝe ⁊  
 him feolfen hæfde itimbred.  
 þa lette he hine atlichen ⁊  
 and wende to þiffē londe.  
 wið hif aȝene kū ⁊  
 he hine vncuð makede.  
 ne icneow hine nauere na mā ⁊  
 þe hine ær ifeȝen hæfdē.  
 He fræinede þif leod-folc ⁊  
 æfter heore kineleouerde.  
 & heo him þene kīg tahten ⁊  
 þer he hundede<sup>1</sup> on comelan.

wo was Argal þe king ⁊  
 and fori on mode.  
 sorhful on heorte ⁊  
 for his mochele harmef.  
 Argal hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 þat he wolde aȝein fare ⁊  
 and fondi his broþer.  
 and ware he mihte of his men ⁊  
 10 eni g<sup>o</sup>ce finde.  
 Hit was fif winter ⁊  
 þat he was vt fleme.  
 he in wonder wise ⁊  
 com to þiffe londe.  
 wiþ his owene cun ⁊  
 he hine oncuþ makede.  
 ne cnew hine no man ⁊  
 20 þat hine héér hi-fehȝe hadde.  
 He axede þat folk ⁊  
 after hire kinelouerd.  
 and hii þane kīg tahte ⁊  
 war he was an houtinge.

Argal the king, [and] 'wretched [sorry] in his mood; sorrowful in heart for his great harms. Argal bethought him what he might do; that he would fare again (return), and try his brother, and whether he might of his men any grace find. It was 'about' five winters 'after that he hence went [that he was out driven], 'after he this sorrow had built for himself; 'then he caused himself to be disguised, and [in strange wise he] came to this land; with his own kin he made him a stranger; no man 'ever' knew him, that ere had him seen. He asked 'this [the] folk after their sovereign, and they directed him to the king, where he 'hunted [was a-hunting] 'in a valley' with his 'courtiers [companions] in the wood of

<sup>1</sup> hunted?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wið his hird-iferen ⁊  
 i þō wude of Kalatere.  
 þeone king he imette ⁊  
 and mildeliche hine igrætte.  
 Læuerd king quað Argal ⁊  
 hæil wurð þu an ifunde.  
 þu ært mi broder Elidur ⁊  
 eædi beo þu æuere.  
 ne der ich noht kēnen ⁊  
 for þiffes londes mōnē.  
 þat ich her king weore ⁊  
 leste heo me icneowen.  
 ah ich bidde þiū ære ⁊  
 nu and æuere mare.  
 þa quað Elidur þe king ⁊ [c.2.]  
 þi cume me if iqueme.  
 To his broðer he com ⁊  
 and leofliche hine cufte.  
 þer Elidur þe king ⁊  
 weop mid his eȝenen.  
 and mid muchelē ædmeden ⁊  
 æðelede his broðer.  
 and lette hine læden ⁊  
 leofliche and stille.  
 in to ane castle ⁊

mid his iverē ⁊  
 in þan wode of Kaletere.  
 þane king he i-mette ⁊  
 and faire hine grette.  
 Louerd king cwaþ Argal ⁊  
 hol be þou and i-funde.  
 þou hart mi broþ<sup>9</sup> Elidur ⁊  
 edi worþou euere.  
 ne der ich noht hit kenne ⁊  
 10 for þeos londes menne.  
 þat ich euere king were ⁊  
 leste hii me cnewe.  
 ac ich bidde þin ore ⁊  
 nou and euere more.  
 þo cwaþ Elidur þe king ⁊  
 þi come his me icweme.  
 To his broþer he [com ⁊]  
 and loueliche hine cufte.  
 so þat Elidur þe king ⁊  
 20 wep mid his eȝene.  
 He lette his broþer leode ⁊ [f. 33<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 lofueliche and stille.  
 in to one castle ⁊

Kalatere. He met the king, and 'mildly [fair] him greeted: "Lord king,"  
 quoth Argal, "hale be thou and sound! Thou art my brother Elidur—ever  
 be thou prosperous! I dare not make [it] known, for *the* men of this land,  
 that I 'ere [ever] were king, lest they should me know, but I 'ask' thy  
 mercy, now and evermore!" Then quoth Elidur the king: "Thy coming is  
 to me pleasing." To his brother he came, and lovingly him kissed; 'there  
 [so that] Elidur the king wept with his eyes, 'and with much kindness  
 comforted his brother,' and [He] caused 'him [his brother] to be led  
 lovingly and still into a castle *that* was named Clud, and caused him to be

<sup>1</sup> broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Clud wef ihaten.  
 and lette hine baðien ⁊  
 and beddien feire.  
 and duȝeliche hine biwitten ⁊  
 and hif namen dærnen.  
 What iherden<sup>1</sup> auere fuggen ⁊  
 a fæȝe oðer a fpelle.  
 þat æuere æni broder<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 dude þuſ for oðer.  
 þat Elidur þe king ⁊  
 dude for Argale.  
 þe king hine b<sup>a</sup>eid fæc ⁊  
 alfe þeah hit feoð weore.  
 þe king læi on bure ⁊  
 færiliche on beadde.  
 he fende hif fonde ⁊  
 ȝeond his kinelonde.  
 lette laðien him to ⁊  
 al his leod-þeines.  
 Mid wurdē and mid writē ⁊  
 þe<sup>3</sup> dude heom wel to witen.  
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊  
 libben on ærðe.  
 ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read ⁊

Clud was ihote.  
 and lette hine baþie ⁊  
 and beddie vaire.  
 and diȝenliche hine bi-witie ⁊  
 and his name deorne.  
 Wo ihorde euere ſegge ⁊  
 a fæȝe oþ<sup>9</sup> fpelle.  
 þat euer eni broþer ⁊  
 dude þuſ bi oþer.  
 10 afe Elidur þe king ⁊  
 dude for Argale.  
 þe king hine breid feac ⁊  
 afe hit ſoþ were.  
  
 and fende his fonde ⁊  
 oueral his kine-lond.  
 and lette laþien him to ⁊  
 alle his cnihtes.  
 20 Mid worde and mid write ⁊  
 he dude ȝam alle to wite.  
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊  
 [read ⁊ libben an erþe.

bathed, and fair to be bedded, and privily *caused* him to be kept, and his name to be concealed. Who ever heard say in saw or 'in' story, that ever any brother did thus 'for [by] other, 'that [as] Elidur the king did for Argal! The king feigned him sick, as 'though' it were sooth; 'the king lay in chamber sorely in bed.' 'He [and] sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom, [and] caused all his 'thanes [knights] to come to him. With words and with writ he did them 'well [all] to wit, that he might no longer live on earth, but of them 'the king [he] would have counsel, for speedily he should be

<sup>1</sup> iherde?<sup>2</sup> broðer?<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for hiȝenliche he weoren <sup>1</sup> dæd.	for hidenliche a <sup>2</sup> worþ dead.
and heo him reddenn <sup>3</sup>	and þi <sup>3</sup> him radde <sup>4</sup>
wher hiȝ lich mihte bezft <sup>4</sup> leggē.	ware he mihte libbe <sup>5</sup> .
þet word weȝ cuð <sup>6</sup>	
ȝeond þiȝ lond.	
and come þeos cnihtes <sup>7</sup>	Come þeos cnihtes <sup>7</sup>
to b <sup>h</sup> þiȝ kinges.	to þis kinges borewes <sup>6</sup> .
to muchelen huftinge <sup>7</sup>	and þare to-gadere <sup>7</sup>
	hii helde gret ſpeche.
þe king and hiȝ broðer <sup>7</sup>	þe king and his broþer <sup>7</sup>
weorē in ane bure. [(f. 37 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.)]	weren in hire boure.
þær heo hæfdenn wel iȝeten <sup>7</sup>	þar hii hadden wel iheote <sup>7</sup>
and feoððē idrūken.	and þar hafter idronke.
þe king eoden <sup>8</sup> to bedde <sup>7</sup>	þe king ȝeode to bedde <sup>7</sup>
& hiȝ broðer hune <sup>9</sup> hudde.	and his broþer hudde.
and mid him hiȝ leouefte men <sup>7</sup>	and mid him þe leofueft men <sup>7</sup>
þe he wuſte on liue.	þat he hadde on lifue.
feowerti gode cnihtes <sup>7</sup>	fourti gode cnihtes <sup>7</sup>
mid burnen wil idihten.	mid brunie wel idiht.
mid ſweorden & mid ſcheldē <sup>7</sup>	mid ſwerde and mid ſealde <sup>7</sup>
aſe heo to fehte ſculden.	aſe hii to fihte ſolde.
þe kig læi in hiȝ bædde <sup>7</sup>	þe king lai in his bedde <sup>7</sup>

dead, and they him might advise, where 'his body [he] might 'best' lie. 'The word was known over this land, and' these knights came to this kings burgh, 'to a great husting [and there together they held great speech]. The king and his brother were in 'a [their] chamber; there they had well eaten, and 'afterwards [thereafter] drunken. The king went to bed, and his brother 'him' hid, and with him 'his [the] dearest men that he 'knew [had] alive; forty good knights, with burnies well dight, with sword and with shield, as *if* they should *go* to fight. The king lay in his bed, as 'though' he might not live; in[to] the burgh he sent word by

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> hiȝenliche he?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> The letter z is on erasure, by second hand.<sup>5</sup> ligge?<sup>6</sup> A line is here, apparently, deficient.<sup>7</sup> borewe?<sup>8</sup> eode?<sup>9</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alse ȝæh he ne mihte libbē.  
 in ȝære burh he fende word ⁊  
 bi hif beste wikeneren.  
 and hæhten<sup>1</sup> hif drihliche folc ⁊  
 stilleluker dremen.  
 for his<sup>2</sup> hæhued oc sæ sweðen<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 ȝat he ne mihte idriȝen.  
 to ihæren ȝene multe drem ⁊  
 of swa feole mannē.

ȝe king lette witen hif durren ⁊<sup>10</sup> He lette witie his dores ⁊  
 ȝat ne moſte ȝer na mon in cumen. ȝat no man ne ſolde in come.  
 ne wið inne ȝon caſtel-buri ⁊  
 na quic mon iborū.

bute ȝe king mid hif ſeondē ⁊  
 æfter<sup>4</sup> him fende.

ȝe king araſ of bedde ⁊  
 and burne he warp on rigge.  
 and nam onne hif honde ⁊  
 ane wi-æxe ſtronge.  
 and cluppede in to bure ⁊  
 Arȝal hif broðer.

And nomen heore fonde ⁊  
 and in to ȝære burh fēden.  
 æfter ȝon hehſte ȝringe ⁊

aſe he ne mihte libbe.  
 in to ȝære borh he fende word ⁊  
 bi one of his cnihtes. [c. 2.]

and hehte hif folc ⁊  
 ſtillokere talie.  
 for his heued hock ſo ſwiȝe ⁊  
 ȝat he ne miht hit ȝolie.

bote ȝe king mid his fonde ⁊  
 after him fende.

ȝe king aroſ of bedde ⁊  
 and one brunie caſt on rug. .  
 and nam on his honde ⁊  
 one wepne ſtronge.

20 and cleopede to boure ⁊  
 Arȝal his broȝer.

And nemen hire fonde ⁊  
 and after on eorl fende.  
 ȝat he an hiȝenge ⁊

'his best attendants [one of his knights], and ordered his 'noble' folk stillier to talk, for his head aked so exceedingly, that he might not [it] endure, 'to hear the great noise of so many men.' 'The king [He] caused his doors to be guarded, that no man 'might therein [should in] come, 'nor within the castle-bury no man born alive,' except the king by his messengers after him sent. The king arose from bed, and [a] burny he cast on his back, and took in his hand a 'battle-axe [weapon] strong, and called 'in' to the chamber Arȝal his brother. And they took their messengers, and sent 'into the burgh,' after 'the highest thane [an earl], that he

<sup>1</sup> hæhte?<sup>2</sup> ſwiȝe?<sup>3</sup> Interlined by a second hand.<sup>4</sup> æfter pr. m., but the first letter erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he comen <sup>1</sup> to þen kinge.	come to þan kinge.
Seone swa he to bure com ⁊	So fone so he to boure com ⁊
and <sup>2</sup> þe kīg hine inom.	þe kīg him seolf hine nom.
and he him wræð to ⁊	and him leop to :
aſe he hine wolde anho.	alſe he hine wolde for-do.
& hī abutē urnen ⁊	and him a-boute vrne ⁊
cnihtes ſwiðe ſturne. [c. 2.]	cnihtes ſwiþe ſterne.
al ſe heo wolden mid heonden ⁊	alſe hii wolde mid honde ⁊
al hine to-heowen.	al hine to-hewe.
þuſ ſeiden <sup>3</sup> Elidur þe king ⁊ 10	þuſ ſeide Elidur þe king ⁊
Nu ich þe wulle quellen.	Nou ich þe wolle cwelle.
bute þu beo ſtille ⁊	bote þou beo ſtille ⁊
and don al mine wille.	and do al mine wille.
þuſ andſwerde þe þein ⁊	þo anſwerede þe cniht ⁊
Ich hit wulle don ſæin.	Ich wolde don alle riht.
Bi-cum her mines broðer mon ⁊	Bi-com her þanne mi broþer man ⁊
ʒif þu þi lif wult habbe.	ʒif þou wolt þi lif habbe.
þiſ iſ Argal þe kīg ⁊	þiſ Argal þe king hiſ ⁊
þe of eærde weſ iſfemed.	þat of lond waſ i-ſfemid.
þe iſ nu hider icumen ⁊ 20	þat hiſ nouþe a-ʒein icome ⁊
and eower king ſcal iwurðen.	hiſ kinedō to habbe.
þe þein ſwiðe ſtille ⁊	þeof eorl ſwiþe ſtille ⁊
dude al þeſ kingeſ wille. [don ⁊	dude al þe kingeſ wille. [f. 34. c. 1.]
and ſeodðen <sup>4</sup> þe king hiñ lette	and ſuþþe þe king hine lette don ⁊

[in haste] should come to the king. So soon as he came to *the* chamber, the king [himself] took him, and he him leaped towards, as *if* he would 'hang [destroy] him; and about him ran knights most stern, as *if* they would with hands hew him all to pieces. Thus said Elidur the king: "Now I will thee kill, unless thou be still, and do all my will." "Thus [Then] answered the 'thane [knight]: "I will do 'it fain [right all]."—"Become here [then] my brothers man, if thou thy life wilt have. This is Argal, the king, who from land was banished, who is now 'hither' [back] come, 'and your king shall be [his kingdom to have]." 'The thane [This earl] most still did all the kings will, and afterwards the king

<sup>1</sup> come?<sup>2</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> seide?<sup>4</sup> seodðen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in to ane derne bure.  
 & lette enne cniht ⁊  
 eærne after an oðer eorle.  
 and fwa he þer agon ⁊  
 afe þe oðer hæfde idon.  
 þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊  
 bi allen þeos eorlen.  
 bi ane and bi ane ⁊  
 þat he heom hæfde al clane.  
 þa dude he an oðer ⁊ 10  
 nom he hif broðer.  
 mid muchelere bliffe ⁊  
 to Eowrwik hine brohte.  
 þer weorē þeof leoden ⁊  
 iliðenned to-gadere.  
 At-foren al hif folke ⁊  
 he hif kinehelm on-feng.  
 & fette hī on his broðer hæfd ⁊  
 & hæf hine to kinge.  
 Æuer feoððen<sup>1</sup> iwarð Argal ⁊ 20  
 aðeleft ærle<sup>2</sup> kingē.  
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊  
 þat gode he imette.  
 iwærð he fwiðe milde ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

in one deorne boure.  
 and one cnihterne ⁊  
 after on oþer eorle.  
 and al so he þar a-gan ⁊  
 afe þe oþer hadde idon.  
 þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊  
 bi alle his eorles.  
 þo dude he an oþer ⁊ 10  
 nam he his broþer.  
 mid mochelere bliffe ⁊  
 to borhwe hine brohte.  
 þar weren alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 i-fomned to-gadere.  
 To-fore al þā folke ⁊  
 þe croune he nam an honde.  
 and fette on his broþer heued ⁊  
 and hafde hine to kinge.  
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊  
 þat gode he hi-mette.  
 he i-warþ fwiþe milde ⁊

caused him to be put into a secret chamber, and 'caused' a knight to run after another earl, and so he there acted as the other had done. Thus did Elidur the king by all 'these [his] earls, 'by one and by one, so that he had them all clean.' Then did he another *thing*; he took his brother, and with much joy to 'York [*a burgh*] him brought, where all 'these people [his knights] were assembled together. Before all 'his [the] folk he took 'his [the] crown [in hand], and set 'it' on his brothers head, and raised him to be king. 'Ever afterwards was Argal noblest of all kings;' the evil he all relinquished, the good he sought; he became most mild to 'the' young

<sup>1</sup> feoððen?<sup>2</sup> ærle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þan ȝunge and þan aldē.  
 & wið alle monnen ful iwīs ⁊  
 iwærð þe king riht-wif. [f. 38. c. 1.] he i-warþ riht-wis.  
 þif lond wes iftaðeled ⁊  
 & stod i þō ilke.

fulle ten ȝere ⁊  
 þa iwærð þe king vn-fere.  
 Swa þe king seoc læi ⁊  
 þreo wiken & enne dæi.  
 ne mihte he þer of beon hæl ⁊ 10  
 ah dæd wes þe king Argal.  
 þa comen al þeos leodē ⁊  
 liðen to-ſōne.  
 and nomen eft Elidur ⁊  
 & duden hine to hiſ adðelen<sup>1</sup>.

heuen hine to kinge ⁊  
 mid hæȝere bliſſe.  
 and hit ane ſtunde ⁊  
 ſtod on him ſeolue.

& Elidur wes æðeleſt ⁊ 20  
 of alle hiſ mon-cunne.  
 Juienef and Perredr<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.  
 weſ eft iwurðen leod-king ⁊

to ȝonge and to holde.  
 and in alle þinge foliwiſ ⁊  
 þus he leuede ten ȝer ⁊  
 and ſupþe bi-com on-ver.  
 So þa king ſeac lay ⁊  
 þreo wike and on dai.  
 ne mihte he þar of beo hol ⁊ 10  
 ac dead i-warþ Argal.  
 þo comen al þeos leode ⁊  
 to ſpeche to-gadere.  
 and nemen Elidur to king ⁊

mid heȝere bliſſe.

**I** Ngenes and Peridur ⁊  
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.  
 was eft king iworþe ⁊

and to 'the' old, and 'with all men [in all things] full certainly 'the king [he] became just. 'This land was settled, and stood in the same full [Thus he lived] ten years; 'then [and afterwards] became 'the king' ill; the king so sick lay three weeks and a day, he might not thereof be whole (cured), but dead was 'the king' Argal. Then came all this people [in speech] together, and took 'eft' Elidur, 'and restored him to his dignity; raised him' to be king, with great bliss; 'and a time it stood on himself, and Elidur was *the* noblest of all his people.' Juges and Peredur saw that Elidur was eft become 'sovereign [king] 'over this land'. They

<sup>1</sup> aðelen?<sup>2</sup> Peredur pr. m., but u erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ouer þisse londe.

Heo somneden muchel folke ⁊

of feole cunne monnē.

and ledden here ferde ⁊

wide ȝeond þisse ærde.

*Elidur.*

To-gædeſ cō Elidur ⁊

Jugenes &amp; Peredur.

særliche heo feohte ⁊

&amp; fældē heoſ cnihtes.

þa sette i þon fuhte ⁊

Elidur to flænne.

and his broðeren him æfter ⁊

mid alle here mæhte.

Jugenes &amp; Perred ⁊

nomen þene king Elidur.

heo hine lædde to Lundene ⁊

særi weoren his leoden.

In are fwiðe stronge tur ⁊

heo duden þene king Elidur.

moni ȝer and moni dæi ⁊

þe king in þære ture læi.

and his broðen<sup>1</sup> gunnē liðē ⁊

wide ȝeond þeos leoden. [c. 2.]

Juienes hæfde half þis londe ⁊

Hii somnede moche folk ⁊

of manȝ kinnes manne. [c. 2.]

and ladde hire ferde ⁊

oueral þis erþe.

To-gadere com Elydur ⁊

Ingenes æd Peridur.

starcliche hii fohten ⁊

and floȝe hire cnihtes.

10 þo sette in þan fihte ⁊

Elidur to flende.

and his broþers after ⁊

mid al hire mihte.

Ingenes and Peridur ⁊

neme þan king Elydur.

and ladde hine to Londene ⁊

fori on heorte.

In one fwiþe stronge tour ⁊

hii dude þan king Elydur.

20 mani ȝer and mani dai ⁊

þe king in þane tur lay.

and his twei broþeres ⁊

þis lond bi-twine ȝam dealde.

Ingenes hadde half þis lond ⁊

assembled much folk, of many kind of men, and led their army 'wide over [over all] this land. Together came Elidur, Jugenes and Peredur; 'sorely [strongly] they fought, and 'felled [slew] their knights. Then in the fight began Elidur to flee, and his brothers 'him' after with all their might. Jugenes and Peredur took the king Elidur; 'they [and] led him to London, —sorry 'were his people [in heart]! In a tower most strong they placed the king Elidur; many year and many day the king in the tower lay, and his [two] brothers 'journeyed wide over this country [divided this land between them]. Jugenes had half this land, right by the Humber,

<sup>1</sup> broðeren?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

riht bi þere Humbre.  
 al þefne ſuð ende ⁊  
 he heold an hiſ heonde.  
 & Peſdur hæfde norð ⁊  
 al bi þere Hūbre forð.  
 & ſeoððen þer æfter ⁊  
 al to-gæderen he hit ahte.  
 for Jugenes ne leouode ⁊  
 buten ſeouen ȝeren.

þat<sup>1</sup> nom Peredur al þis lond ⁊<sup>10</sup>  
 and ſette an hiſ aȝere hōd.  
 & he iwarð him ſwuðe luðer ⁊  
 & læh al hiſ folke.  
 þæ com þe færliche dæd ⁊  
 & falde hine to grunde.  
 ſwa vuele he luuede hiſ liſ ⁊  
 þat þe ſcucke hine i-fenge.

þæ ſomnede al þiſ leod-folc ⁊  
 in to Lūdene ferdan.  
 & nomen ut Elid<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þer he læi in are tur.  
 and dudē þer a ſelcuð þing ⁊  
 makeden hine þridde chærre king.ȝet makede hine king.

riht bi þare Vmbre.  
 al þane ſuþ hende ⁊  
 he held in hiſ honde.  
 and Peredur bi norþe ⁊  
 al to hiſ honde.  
 and ſone þar after ⁊  
 al to-gadere.  
 for Ingenes ne lefuede ⁊  
 bote ſoue ȝere.

Peredor nam to hiſ hond ⁊  
 al þiſſe kinelond.  
 and he i-warþ ſwiþe luþer ⁊  
 and loþ alle hiſ folke.  
 þo com þe feorliche deap ⁊  
 and fulde hine to grunde.

þo comen alle þeos cnihtes ⁊  
 to Londene forþ rihtes.  
 and nemen Elidur ⁊  
 þar he lay in þe tour.

and dude þer a ſelcuþ þing ⁊

all the south end he held in his hand; and Peredur 'had [by] north, all 'by the Humber forth [in his hand]; and 'subsequently [soon] thereafter, altogether 'he possessed it,' for Jugenes lived but seven years. 'Then' Peredur took all this 'land [kingdom], 'and set' in his 'own' hand; and he became most wicked, and hateful to all his folk. Then came the sudden death, and felled him to *the* ground; 'so evil he lived his life, that the Devil him seized.' Then 'assembled all this people, *and* went into London [came all these knights to London forth-right], and took 'out' Elidur, where he lay in 'a [the] tower, and did there a strange thing, made him 'a third time [yet *again*] king! Then became he as doughty as the day is 'fair [bright];

<sup>1</sup> þa?

u 2

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

	þa <sup>1</sup> iwarð he swa duhti ⁊ swa þe dæi feire. alle folc he dude riht ⁊ wel wes þisse londe idiht. inne blisse <sup>2</sup> leouede ⁊ hif leode to murhðe. & þa he sculde of liue wende ⁊ he hæfde feiren ende. þa com hif broðer sune ⁊ Gorbonianes. þe wes þe formeste ⁊ of þæn fif broðerē. <i>Lador.</i> þe cniht wes ihaten Lador ⁊ he wes þisse londes king. ah Lador ne luuede ⁊ buten ane lute wile. <i>Morga</i> [u]. Æfter him com Morgan ⁊ sune Argalef. a ȝer he hulde þas leoden ⁊ and feoððen he dun læi. <i>[Æ]nmaun-</i> <i>nus.</i> Ænmaunuf hæhte þe oðer ⁊ þe wes Morganuf broðer. þeos weoren mannes <sup>3</sup> funes ⁊	þo i-warþ he so dohti ⁊ [f. 34 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.] so þe dai brihte. alle folke he dude riht ⁊ wel was þis lond i-diht. ine blisse he lifuede ⁊ his folke to murþe. and þo he solde of lifue wende ⁊ he hadde fair ende. þo com his broþer sone ⁊ 10 Gorbonianef. þat was þe formeste ⁊ of þan fif broþers. þat was ihote Lador ⁊ king he was imaked. and Lador ne lefde ⁊ bote lutel wile. After him com Morgan ⁊ Argal þe kinges sone. a ȝer he heol þis kinelond ⁊ [c. 1.] and supþe he deaȝede. [f. 38 <sup>b</sup> .] Annaurus hehte þoþer ⁊ þat was Morganes broþer. þeos weren Argales sones ⁊
--	--	---

to all folk he did right, well was this land ruled; in bliss [he] lived, to the mirth of his people, and when he should from life depart, he had a fair end. Then came his brother Gorbonians son, who was the foremost (eldest) of the five brothers; the knight [who] was named Lador, he was 'this lands [made] king. But Lador lived but 'a' little while. After him came Morgan, 'Argals [Argal the kings] son; a year he held this kingdom, and then he 'down lay [died]. 'Enmaunus [Annaurus] hight the other, that was Morgans brother. These were Argals sons, these 'here' were kings.

<sup>1</sup> þa and the first letter of iwarð, are on an erasure.<sup>2</sup> blisse he?<sup>3</sup> On erasure; perhaps for anes mannes? but no doubt originally written, Argales.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þeos ær<sup>1</sup> weoren kinges.  
 þes ilke Enmaunuf?  
 heold his kinelond þuf.  
 þat naf na þein in þiffen londe?  
 þat nalde hine fæin flæ mid his  
 honden.

and al his folc he hatede?

and al he hit hænde.

wið al folc he wes wiðerward?

þe wurfe hine leouede.

and his aȝene heredmen?

hine to deaðe hateden.

Neoðeles on ende?

þat folc of þiffē londen.

fufden hīe and flæmden?

feor of þiffen ærde.

for he wes swa wiðerward?

heo driuen hine of þif ær<sup>2</sup>.

mid feorwen and mid feore?

ne cō he her nauer mare.

To-gad<sup>2</sup>e cōmen þe hæbste?

eorles of þiffē londe.

and curen heom enne king?

of ane cnihte þe wef kene.

þes weren kinges.

þeos Annaurus heold þif lond? *Enmaunus.*

folke to harme.

wiþ alle men he was wiperward?

þe feond hine lofuede.

and his owene priuemen?

he hatede to deaþe.

Noþeles a þan ende?

of his londe hi hine flende.

mid forewe and mid fore?

ne com he her na more.

To-gadere come þe hehteſte?

eorles of þis londe.

and chofen Ingenes fone?

This 'same' Enmaunus held 'his kingdom thus [this land to harm of the folk]; 'that no thane was in this land, that would not fain slay him with his hand, and all his folk he hated, and all he it impoverished;' to all men he was hostile,—the 'Worse [Fiend] him loved!—and his own 'courtiers [privy-men] 'hated him [he hated] to death. Nevertheless in [the] end, 'the folk of this land drove him and banished far from this country; because he was so odious' they drove him from 'this [his] land, with sorrow and with sore; he came here 'never [no] more. Together came the highest earls of this land, and chose 'them a king, of a knight that was keen, he

<sup>1</sup> hæf?<sup>2</sup> ærde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

[Iwal]lo  
Rex.

he wes Juienes fune ⁊  
 of Peredures kunne icume.  
 Iwallo hæhte þe king ⁊  
 he wes god þurh alle þing.  
 wel he bið on deade ⁊  
 efter his alderen.  
 of alre godneffe ⁊  
 þe gume wes ilæred.  
 he hæfde gode þæwes ⁊  
 his þeode wes þæ betere. 10  
 At<sup>1</sup> hit wes ladlich burst ⁊  
 þat he ne mošte libben.  
 na leng<sup>2</sup>e þene feouen ȝere ⁊  
 ne moften<sup>2</sup> he luuien here.  
 dæd wes Iwallo þe king ⁊ [c.2.]  
 his duȝeðe he bilæfde.  
 Seoððen her rixlede a king ⁊

Rime.

Rime wes ihaten.  
 he wes Peredures bæfn ⁊  
 he wes Eliduref broðer. 20

Goronces.

Seoððen com Goronces ⁊  
 sune Elidures.

Catulus.

Seoððen wes Catulus ⁊

of Peredur his kunne i-come.  
 Iwallo hehte þe king ⁊  
 he was god þorh alle þing.  
 wel he dude in deade ⁊ [c.2.]  
 after his heldre.  
 of alle gode þeues ⁊  
 of alle godniffe.

Ac hit was a deolful þing ⁊  
 þat he ne mošte leng beo king.  
 no lengere þane feoue ȝer ⁊  
 ne mošte he libbe her.  
 dead was Iwallo þe king ⁊  
 fori waf his leode.  
 Suppe was Rim king ⁊

Peredures deorling.

Suppe com Gorontes ⁊  
 sone Elydures.

Suppe waf Catillus ⁊

was' Jugenes son, come of 'Peredurs [Peredur his] kin. Iwallo hight the king, he was good through all thing; well he 'resembled [did] in deeds after his elders; in all 'goodness the man was versed [good virtues, in all goodness]; 'he had good virtues,—his people was *therefore* the better!' But it was [a] 'hateful misfortune [doleful thing], that he might not 'live [long be king]; no longer than seven years might he here live;—dead was Iwallo the king, his people 'he quitted [was sorry]. Next 'reigned here [was] 'a' king '*who* was named' Rime, 'he was' Peredurs 'bairn [darling], 'he was Elidurs brother.' Afterwards came Gorontes, Elidurs son; then was Catulus, his father 'hight [was] Gorontes; next

<sup>1</sup> Ac?<sup>2</sup> mošte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif fæder hæhte Goronciuf.

his fader was Gorontes.

Seoððen cō Coillus ⁊

Suþ com Coillus ⁊

*Coillus.*hif broðer hæhte Catul<sup>2</sup>.

his broþer was Catulus.

Seoððen com Porex king ⁊

Supþen com Porex an Kerýn ⁊

*Porrex.*

he wef of þeon kunne.

Seoððen cō Cherī ⁊

*Cherin.*

he wes Porexus cun.

þat were of þan ilke cun.

Ah Cherin leouede longe ⁊

Ac Kerýn lefde lange ⁊

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

ah þa oðer fix kinges ⁊

10 þe oþer fix kinges ⁊

þe ær weoren on londe.

þat her weren in londe.

ne leouede nā here ⁊

ne lefde non here ⁊

fulle æhte ȝere.

fulle seoue ȝere.

ah longe leouede here Cherin ⁊

ac lange lifde Kerýn ⁊

muchel he dronk mede and win.

mochel he drong meþ and win.

weoren al hif duȝeðen<sup>1</sup> ⁊bilefed oppe drēche<sup>2</sup>.

and al he leaþ hif wurðscipe ⁊

þat al he leaþ his worfipe ⁊

for þon win-scenche.

þorh his mochele dringe.

ne dude<sup>3</sup> nauer oðer god ⁊

20

ne greiðe on hif þeode.

Ah felliche þiges<sup>4</sup> ⁊

Sulliche þinges ⁊

weorē of þiffē kinge.

weren of þes kinge.

came Coillus, his brother 'hight [was] Catulus; after that came 'king' Porex, 'he was of the *same* kin;' [and] 'afterwards came' Cherin, 'he was of Porexus [who were of the same] kin. But Cherin lived long in this land, 'but' the other six kings, that ere were in land, lived none here full 'eight [seven] years. But long lived 'here' Cherin, much he drank mead and wine; 'all his powers were consumed in drinking,' 'and [so that] he lost all his honor 'for the wine-draught [through his mickle drinking]; 'he did never good to other, nor benefit to his country. But 'strange things were (happened) of this king, 'for so he lived here well many years,'

<sup>1</sup> ȝuȝeðen? See Notes.<sup>2</sup> The letters ch are on an erasure.<sup>3</sup> dude he?<sup>4</sup> þiges?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa he leoueden<sup>1</sup> here ⁊

wel feole ȝere.

fwa næuere vnleoden ⁊

þif lond ne ifeoðten.

ah þif lond<sup>2</sup> wes on griðe ⁊

and ifulled mid gode.

þa com þe ilke dæi ⁊

þat þe king deað læi.

þa hæfde he þreo funen ⁊

bi hæȝere his quene.

*Fulgenius.* þe aldeste hæhte Fulgeniuf ⁊*Aldus.* Alduſt<sup>3</sup> Andraguf.*Andragus.*

Ah ful lutle wile ⁊

liuede þaſ ilke.

ælc of heom an stunde ⁊

wes king in þiffen londe.

at<sup>4</sup> wið inne feouwer ȝere ⁊ [f. 39. c. 1.] ac wiþ ine four ȝer ⁊

alle heo weoren dæde her.

þe ȝungeste of þan breðeren ⁊

þe wes þe bezfte.

Andraguf he hæhte ⁊

enne fune he helde<sup>5</sup>.*Urian.* Urrian hæhte þat childe ⁊

þe iwærð þiffe leodef king.

þat neuere onleode ⁊

ne sohte hiſ riche.

ac þis lond was in paife ⁊

ifulled mid gode.

þo com þe ilke dai ⁊

þat þe king dead lay.

þo hadde he þreo sones ⁊

10 bi his heȝe cwene.

þe eldest hehte Fulgenius ⁊

Aldus and Androgus.

Ac fol lutele wile ⁊ [f. 35. c. 1.]

lifuede þeos ilke.

ech [of] ȝam one stunde ⁊

was king in þiffe londe.

alle hii weren deade.

After ȝam Vrian ⁊

king was in þiffe lond.

he was Androg<sup>3</sup> sone ⁊

wisdom he louede.

that foreigners never sought 'this land [his realm], but this land was in peace, 'and' filled with good! Then came that day, that the king dead lay. Then had he three sons by his noble queen; the eldest hight Fulgenius,—Aldus [and] Andragus. But full little while lived these same; each of them was king a time in this land, but within four years they all were here dead. 'The youngest of the brethren, who was the best, he hight Andragus; a son he had.' 'Urian hight the child [After them Urian], 'who' 'became [was] king 'of [in] this land; [he was Androgeus son, wis-

<sup>1</sup> leouede?<sup>2</sup> londe *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> Aldus &?<sup>4</sup> ac?<sup>5</sup> *Written at first hehte, but then altered by the same hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

a ȝer he leouede ⁊  
 and feodden<sup>1</sup> he dæd þolede.  
 Æfter þon kinge Vrian ⁊  
 wef Eliuð his kunnes-mon.  
 þa com Cledauf ⁊  
 Doten & Gurguinciuf.  
 þeos ilka þreo kinges ⁊  
 heoldē þaf þeode.  
 ā efter ane ⁊  
 þæt dæd heo weoren alle. 10  
 ah nawiht heo her ne duden ⁊  
 nouðer god ne ufel.  
 Seodðen<sup>1</sup> com Merian ⁊  
 þes wes a fwiðe hende mon.  
 hundes and haukes ⁊  
 he hæuede vnimete.  
 þat æuere elch dæi ⁊  
 he pleuwede mid his deoren.  
 Ah he was fwa feir mon ⁊  
 þat wifmen hine luueden. 20  
 þer of he nom ȝemen ⁊  
 ah hit nef<sup>3</sup> hī noht iqueme.  
 ah he luuede his quene ⁊  
 æuere bi hif liue.

on ȝer he lifuede ⁊  
 and fuþ . . . deap þolede.  
 After king Vrian ⁊  
 was Elyud his kinefman<sup>2</sup>. *Eliud.*  
 þo com .ledaus ⁊ *Cledaus.*  
 Doten and Gurgustius. *Doten.*  
 þes þreo kinges ⁊ *Gurgucius.*  
 heolde þeos þeode.  
 ac no god hii here ne dude ⁊  
 þe wile þe hii were a lifue.  
 After heom com Merian ⁊ *Merian.*  
 he was a fwiþe fair man.  
 þat wimmen hine louede ⁊  
 vt of hire witte.  
 þar of he nam ȝeme ⁊  
 hit nas him noht i-cweme.  
 ac he loue his cwene ⁊  
 efre bi hif lifue.

dom he loved;] a year he lived, and then he suffered death. After 'the' king Urian was Eliud, his kinsman. Then came Cledaus, Doten, and 'Gurguincius [Gurgustius]. These 'same' three kings held this land 'one by one, until they all were dead;' but 'nought [no good] they did here, 'neither good nor evil [the while that they were alive]. 'Afterwards [After them] came Merian; 'this [he] was a man most fair; 'hounds and hawks he had without number, so that every day he played with his deer. But he was so fair a man,' that women him loved [out of their wits]; thereof he took heed, 'but' it was not to him pleasing, but he loved his queen ever in

<sup>1</sup> feodðen?<sup>2</sup> R. kinefman.<sup>3</sup> wef *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Bledo.*

Seoððen wes Bledon hif sunne ⁊  
 and blæð-fest king.  
 he hæfde inoh god ⁊  
 and hit his gumē dælde.  
 nes neuer seoððen<sup>1</sup> næ king ⁊  
 swa cufti þurh alle þige.

After him com hif sone ⁊  
 Bledo i-hote.

*Cappe.*

Cap wes ihæten.

Suppe was Cap. and Oþeyn ⁊

*Oein.*

Æfter Cap Oein ⁊

for elchen vuele he wef fein. 10

*Sillius.*

Seoððen com Silliuf ⁊

þe wes Oæines sune.

Seoððe foñ æfter þet ⁊ [c. 2.]

*Blægab-  
[reat].*

com a king Blæðgabreat.

Blapgabarat and Sullium.

seoððen þeos worle wef astolled ⁊ Blapgabarat was king i-hote ⁊

ne cuðe na mon swa muchel of of alle manere note.

of harpe &amp; of falterun ⁊ [song.

of fiðele &amp; of coriun.

of timpe &amp; of lire ⁊

gleomen him weoren deore. 20

he cuðen<sup>2</sup> al þeos songes ⁊

he cupe alle þe songes ⁊

&amp; þat gleo of ilcche londe.

of alle kunne londes.

his life. 'Afterwards was Bledon his son [After him came his son, named Bledon], and glorious king; 'he had enow of wealth, and distributed it to his men; never was since a king so liberal through all things!' Next was 'his son king, *who* was named' Cap; 'after Cap, Oein [and Otheyn], 'for each evil he was fain.' 'Then came Sillius, who was Oeins son; then, soon after that, came a king Blæthgabreat [Blathgabararat and Sullius]. 'Since that this world was established, no man knew so much of song [Blathgabararat was named king; *he knew* of all manner of notes], 'of harp and of saltery, of fiddle and of corn-pipe, of tympan and of lyre; gleemen were dear to him; 'he knew all 'these [the] songs, 'and the glee (music)' of 'each [all kind of] land. Of him was much speech over [all] the worlds

<sup>1</sup> seoððen ?<sup>2</sup> cuðe ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Of him wes muchel speche :  
 ȝeond þat woruld riche.  
 fwa þat al þis mon-cun :  
 þat of him iherden tellen.  
 feiden þ̅ he wes god :  
 of alle gleo-craeften.  
 Æuer wes þe king glad :  
 & æuef he gomen luueden<sup>1</sup>.  
 & þus he lædde his lif :  
 þe while þe hit ilæfte. 10  
 Seoððen wes his broðer king :  
 Arkinauf ihæten.  
 he<sup>2</sup> hit heolde feouen ȝeore :  
 i griðe he wunede here.  
 Seoððen wes his sune king :  
 þe vnifeliche luuede.  
 Ældolf men cleopeden þene king :  
 his deden weoren for-cuðe.  
 Nes nan fwa god wif :  
 i þon londe þe he walde. 20  
 ȝif heo wes a wiht<sup>4</sup> hende :  
 þ̅ he ne makede hore.  
 þæh hit weoren<sup>5</sup> an eorles wif :

Of him was mochel speche :  
 oueral þe worle riche.  
 so þat al þat mankun :  
 þat of him horde telle.  
 seide þat he was king :  
 of alle craftes.  
 Euere was þe [king] glad : [c. 2.]  
 and euere he game louede.  
 and þus he ladde his lif :  
 wile þat he lifuede.  
 Suppe was his broþer king :  
 Archinaus i-hote.  
 he hit heold feoue ȝer :  
 ine bliffe he wone her.  
 Suppen was his sone king :  
 þat onfelliche lifuede.  
 Deldol was i-hote :  
 his deades weren coupe<sup>3</sup>.  
 Nas þar non so god wif :  
 þar þe he lifde his lif.  
 ȝif ȝeo were fair and fore :  
 þat he ne makede hire hore.

Arkina[us].

Aldolf.

kingdom!—so that all 'this [the] people that of him heard tell, said that he was 'god [king] of all 'glee'-crafts. Ever was the king glad, and ever he loved game; and thus he led his life 'the' while that 'it lasted [he lived]. Afterwards was his brother king, named Arkinaus; he held it seven years, in 'peace [bliss] he here dwelt. Next was his son king, who lived wickedly; 'men called the king Ældolf [Deldol he was named], his deeds were evil. Was [there] no woman so good 'in the land that he ruled [where that he lived his life], that he made [her] not whore, if she 'was [were] 'a wight' fair [and good], 'though it were an earls

<sup>1</sup> luuede?<sup>2</sup> heo *pr. m.*, but *o* erased.<sup>3</sup> for-coupe?<sup>4</sup> Or awiht, *ought*.<sup>5</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he bi-nom hire al hire æðelen.

þe zunge wifmē &amp; þe ælde ⁊

he makeden<sup>1</sup> to scōde.For þisse uniwæiste<sup>2</sup> laȝe ⁊

hif leode hine hateden.

in to þan bare dæðe ⁊

nalde he for þon hit bi-leæfue.

Seoððen com Rediō ⁊

& rædden<sup>3</sup> þissen þeoden. [£39<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] and heold þisne kinedom.

half ȝer &amp; seouen niht ⁊ 10

þa wes he dæd forh riht.

[Re]ddare. Seoððen Redært hif broðer ⁊

lasse while þenne þe oðer.

Seoððe com an þe leouede wel ⁊

[Fa]mul-  
pe[ni]cel.

he hæhte Famul-penicel.

on hif liue he wæs swa riche ⁊

alle þon oðere vnliche.

[Pi]r.

Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir ⁊ Suppe com Capor. and Pir ⁊

hif hæð<sup>4</sup> wes fwulc swa beoð gold þat [hadde] heer so gold wir.

þet al folc wundreden on ⁊ [wir.

wheðene com swa feir mon. 21

[Cap]or.

Æfter him com Capor ⁊

þe ȝong and þe holde ⁊

he makede to sconde.

For þisse onwreste ⁊

al men him hatede.

After him com Redion ⁊

Suppe hadde hit [his] broþer ⁊

lasse wile þane þe oþer.

Suppe com on þat lifde wel ⁊

þat hehte Samupensel.

in his lifue he was so riche ⁊

alle oþer onliche.

Suppe com Capor. and Pir ⁊

wife, he deprived her of all her honor'; the young 'women' and the old he made to *be* disgraced. For this 'wicked custom his people [wickedness all men] hated him 'to the bare death!—he would not for that leave it.' 'Afterwards [After him] came Redion, and 'governed [held] this kingdom, 'half a year and seven nights; then was he dead forth-right.' Next 'Redært [had it] his brother, less while than the other. Then came one that lived well, 'he [that] hight 'Famul-Penicel [Samupensel]; in his life he was so powerful, *he was* all 'the' others unlike! After that came 'a king that hight Pir [Caper and Pir]; 'his head was such [that *had* hair] as 'is' gold wire; 'so that all folk wondered whence came man so fair! After him came Capor, who was king of *the* land. After him came Eligille, who

<sup>1</sup> makede ?<sup>2</sup> uniwræste ?<sup>3</sup> rædde ?<sup>4</sup> head ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe king wes on þeode.  
 Æfter him com Eligille :  
 þe heold þis lond ful stille.  
 þes wes a fwiðe wif<sup>1</sup> mon  
 & of alle þinge wel idon.  
 mid bliffe he luuede here :  
 fif & twenti ȝere.

[Eli]gille.

Seoððen wef king his fune Heli : Suppe Caper his sone Hely :	hit heold ȝeores four an twenti.
ȝeref fulle feouwertī.	
oðer wile he heold grið :	10 oþ <sup>9</sup> wile he heold griþ :
& oðer while me fæht him wið.	oþer wile me faht him wiþ.
He wef a fwiðe æht gume :	He was a strong gome :
& he streonde þreo snelle funen.	and he streonede þreo fones.
Lud wes ihaten þe an :	Lud was i-hote þe on :
he wef a fwiðe æht mon.	he was fwiþe hoht man.
þe midleſt Caſibellaunus :	þe midleſte Caſſibīlanus :
þe ȝūgeſte hehte Nenni <sup>9</sup> .	þe ȝeongefſte Nennius.
Æfter Heli kīg æhte þis lond :	After Hely king hadde þis lond :
Lud hiſ fune wel longe.	Lud hiſ sone fwiþe long. [f. 35 <sup>v</sup> .c.1.]
þes wes ſwiðe oht king :	20 þes was fwiþe ſtrong king :
and vniſete kene.	and onimeſete kene.
and he wes fwiðe riſe :	and he was fwiþe riſe :
for rædeſ he luuede.	for readeſ he louede.

[Caſi]bel-  
laune.  
[Ne]nnius.

held this land full still. This was a man most wise, and in all things excellent; with bliss he lived here five and twenty years.' Afterwards 'was king [Caper] his son Heli, 'years full forty [held it four and twenty years]; one while he maintained peace, and other while men fought with him. He was a man 'most brave [strong], and he begat three 'active' sons; Lud was named the one,—he was 'a' man most brave,—the middle one, Cassibelaunus, the youngest 'hight' Nennius. After king Heli Lud his son 'possessed [had] this land 'well [very] long. This was a king most 'brave [strong], and immoderately keen, and he was exceedingly powerful, for counsels he loved. He fared over all 'this [his] kingdom,

<sup>1</sup> This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He ferde ȝeōd al þif kine-lond ⁊ He verde oueral his kinelond ⁊  
 and ælche burh he makede strōg. and makede ech borh strong.  
 castles makede Lud þe king ⁊ castles makede Lud þe kīg ⁊  
 & Lundune he luuede þurh alle ac Londene he louede þorh alle  
 þing. [c. 2.] þing.

þe ȝeht þe Lud king ahte þif lond ⁊ þe ȝet þat Lud king hadde þif lond.  
*Trinouant.* hehte Lundene Trinouāt. Londene hehte Trinauant.  
 and of castles ner þer na þing ⁊ and of castles nas þar noþing ⁊  
 bute þat tur þe makede Belin king. bote þe tur þat makede Belȳn king.  
 al swa þes boc her telleð bi-uore ⁊ alfe þes bock telleþ ⁊  
 a þiffen spelle. 10 bi-fore in his spelle.  
 Lud kīg lette legge þane wal ⁊ Lud king makede þane wal ⁊  
 abuten þe burh of Lundene al. aboute Londene oueral.  
 þe auere ȝet haueð ilaft ⁊ þat euere supþe haueþ i-laft ⁊  
 & swa he wule ȝet wel longe. and so he wole longe.  
 He letten<sup>1</sup> buldē þe hallen ⁊ He lette bulde þe halles ⁊  
 fwiðe muchele mid alle. fwiþe wel mid alle.  
 he hehte ilchene riche mon ⁊ he hehte echne riche man ⁊  
 þ he dælde hif æhte atwam. þat he his heahte dealde atwo.  
 & nom þa hælwen dale ⁊ and neme þat halfendeale ⁊  
 and hæh bold hī makede. 20 and god woning him makede.  
 and alle þæ vnstronge men ⁊ and alle þe onstrong men ⁊  
 þere burh he duden<sup>2</sup> wið uten. þane borh he dude wiþ houte.

and each burgh 'he' made strong; castles made Lud the king, 'and [but] London he loved through all things. The yet (while) that king Lud 'possessed [had] this land, London hight Trinouant, and of castles was there nothing but the tower that king Belin made, as this book 'here' telleth before in 'his [this] history. King Lud 'caused the wall to be laid [made the wall] 'all' about 'the burgh of' London [over all], that ever 'yet [since] hath lasted, and so it will 'yet well' long. He caused the halls to be built, most 'great [well] withall; he ordered each rich man, that he should divide his possessions in two, and take the half-part and good dwelling make to him. And all the bad men he put without the burgh,

<sup>1</sup> lette ?<sup>2</sup> dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; heȝede þæ burh ⁊

and makede heo fwiðe hende.

He leide a-dun þere burhȝe nome ⁊ He leide adun þane name ⁊

and nēnede hire æfter him feoluē. and nemnede hine after him seolue.

& hehten<sup>1</sup> heo Kær-Lud ⁊

and cleopede hine Kaȝ[r]lud ⁊

*Kær-Lud.*

and ouer al hit let cuðen.

and oueral he lette cuþi.

þat he duden<sup>2</sup> al for þon ⁊

þat he dude al for þan ⁊

þat scudðen<sup>3</sup> sculden moni mon.

þat þar after folde mani man.

þennen þe king weoren<sup>4</sup> dæd ⁊

wan þe king were dead ⁊

demen of hiȝ weorken.

10 speken of his workes.

Seoððen her com vncud<sup>5</sup> folc ⁊

Suppe þar com oncuþ folk ⁊

faren in þessere þeode.

faren to þisse erþe.

[c. 2.]

&amp; nemnedē þa burh Lundin ⁊

and nemnede þeos borh Londen ⁊

*Lundin.*&<sup>6</sup> heore leode-wifen.

in hire leod-wife.

Seoððen comen Sæxifce men ⁊

þar after come Saxiffe men ⁊

&amp; Lundene heo cleopeden.

and Lundene hit cleopede.

*Lundene.*

þe nome ileste longe ⁊

þe ilke name ilaste lange ⁊

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

Seoððen comē Normanf ⁊

þar after come Normains ⁊

mid heore nið craftē.

20 mid hire niþ craftes.

and nemneden heo Lundres ⁊

and hehte hit Lundres ⁊

*Lundres.*

þeof leodef heo amærden. [c. 40. c. 1.] folke . . . . me.

Swa is al þis lond<sup>7</sup> iuaren ⁊

þus his al þis lond ifare ⁊

'and honored the burgh, and made it very fair.' He laid adown the 'burghs' name, and named it after himself, and called it Kær-Lud, and over all [he] let 'it' be known. He did that all for this *reason*, that 'afterwards [thereafter] many a man, when the king were dead, should 'judge [speak] of his works. Subsequently 'here [there] arrived foreign folk in this realm, and named 'the [this] burgh 'Lundin [Londen], in their country-wise. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Saxon men, and called it Lundene; the [same] name long lasted in this land. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Normans with their evil crafts, and named it Lundres; 'this people they destroyed [to *harm of the* folk]. 'So [Thus] has all this land fared, for

<sup>1</sup> hehte?<sup>2</sup> dude?<sup>3</sup> seoððen?<sup>4</sup> weore?<sup>5</sup> vncud?<sup>6</sup> *ll.* an.<sup>7</sup> londe *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for uncuðe leoden.

þorh oncouþ folke.

þeo þif londe habbeð bi-wunnen : þat þis lond habbeþ iw . . ne :

and ef<sup>1</sup> beoð idriuē hennene.

and eft idriuen h . . ne.

And eft hit bi-ȝetten oðeræ :

An eft bi-ȝete hit oþer :

þe uncuðe weoren.

oncouþe leode.

&amp; falden þene ælden nomen :

and aleide þe olde names :

æfter heore wille.

of gode þe burȝen :

of þis heȝe borewes.

&amp; wenden heore nomen.

fwa þat niſ her burh nan :

so þat niſ her borh non :

ī þiffere Bruttene.

in þiffere Brutayne.

þat habbe hire nome æld :

þat hire names holdeþ :

þe me ærft hir' on-ftalde.

þat me ereft fette.

þa gon þif lond wēden :

þus gan þif lond wēde :

þat com þif kinges ende.

þat com þeos kinge ende.

Lud king iwarð dæd :

**L**vd þe king iwarþ dead :

in Lundene me hine leide.

in Londene me hine leide.

þer weoren eorles ſwiðe whæte :

þar werē eorles ſwiþe wate :

and leiden þene king bi ane ȝate. and leide hine hat Ludes gate.

þ̅ ȝet me cleoped<sup>2</sup> ful iwis :

þat me cleopeþ ȝiet iwis :

*Port-Lud.*Port-Lud a Bruttifce. [wel<sup>3</sup>waht : Porþ-Lud in Bruttif.

Seoððen comen Ængliſce men Suppen come Engliffemē wel wate :

*Ludes-ȝat.*

and cleupeden hit Ludes-ȝate. and cleopede [hit] Loudeſgate.

[through] foreign people, that this land hath conquered, and eft 'were' driven hence. And eft obtained it 'others that were foreigners [other foreign people]; and 'after their will' put down the old names of 'the good [these noble] burghs, 'and changed their names,' so that *there* is no burgh here in this Britain, that hath 'its [their] 'old' names, that men erst 'to it' 'fixed [set]. Thus fared this land until this kings end came. Lud [the] king died; in London men laid him;—there were earls most bold, and *they* laid 'the king by a gate [him at Ludes-gate], that yet men call 'full' surely Port-Lud in British. Afterwards came English men well bold, and called 'it' 'Ludes-gate [Loudeſgate], and so it hath 'well' long in

<sup>1</sup> eft ?<sup>2</sup> cleopeð ?<sup>3</sup> This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and swa hit haueð wel longe ⁊  
 o þon nome istonde.  
 þa weoren þer twa children ⁊  
 Ludes funen kingef.  
 þe ældre hæhte Androgeus ⁊  
 þe oþʳ Temelcin<sup>1</sup>.  
 þaƿ children uuerē lutle ⁊  
 þa here fader deƿede.  
 þa com heore fader broðer ⁊  
 Caffibelaunus. 10  
 and iwærð him fulf to kinge ⁊  
 and biwuste þaƿ children.  
 and leofliche heom fedde ⁊  
 for luue of his broðer.  
 þeƿ Caffibellaunuf ⁊  
 wes þiffes lōdes king.  
 þʳ leodeƿ hine luueden ⁊  
 for hiƿ laƷen weoren gode. [c.2.]  
 he fette feire þeauwes ⁊  
 in þiffen þeoden. 20  
 and he wes swiðe god king ⁊  
 & god cniht þurh alle þing.  
 þeof children weoxen an hond ⁊ þeos children wox an hond ⁊

and so hit haueþ longe ⁊  
 in þane name at-ƿonde.  
 þo weren þar two children ⁊  
 Ludes fones þes kinges.  
 þe eldre hehte Androgius ⁊  
 þe Ʒeongere Teunancius. [f. 36. c. 1.]  
 þes childrene were lutle ⁊  
 þo hire fader deƿeade.  
 þo com hire fader broþer ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 and i-warþ him feolf king ⁊  
 and þeos childrene wel bi-wiste.

*Androgeus.  
Tennan-  
cius.*

*Caffibel-  
laune.*

þeos Caffibilane was god king ⁊  
 and wel bi-loued þorh alle þing.  
 he fette faire þeues ⁊  
 ine þiƿ londe.

the *same* name stood. Then were there two children, sons of Lud [the] king; the elder hight Androgeus, the 'other [younger] Tennancius. These children were little when their father died; then came their fathers brother Cassibelaunus, and made himself king, and [well] took charge of these children, 'and lovingly them fed, for love of his brother.' This Cassibelaunus was 'king of this land [a good king]; 'the people loved him [and well beloved through all things], 'for his laws were good; he established fair customs in this land, 'and he was king most good, and good knight through all things.' These children waxed in hand, *so* that they might

<sup>1</sup> This line is added in the margin by a later hand, which has also interlined uuerē in the next line. For Temelcinus we should read Tennancius.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat heo mihten haldē lond.  
 þe king heom ȝef gode ⁊  
 tweien eorl-domes.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> him wes leouef ⁊  
 and he him Lundene ȝæf.  
 & þer mid he ȝæf him al Kent ⁊  
 for he him wolde iquemen.  
 & he hehte Tēnanciuf ⁊  
 to Cornwale temen.  
 and freoliche þaf twein broðerne  
 heolden þaf eorldomes.  
 buten þat heo icneowen ⁊  
 þene kīg for heore herre.  
 for he wes heore lauerd ⁊  
 and al þiffere leodene.  
 þa wile þa heo weoren sæhte ⁊  
 & heore men on some.  
 þif lond ferde fwiðe wel ⁊  
 mid fibbe heo hulden.  
 ah seoððen heo iwærðen wærðe ⁊  
 & hit iwærð þa weorfe.  
 swa þat Romleode ⁊  
 comen to þiffen þeoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat hii mihte . . . lde londe.  
 þe king heom . . . gode ⁊  
 tweie eorldomes.  
 Androgius him was leofere ⁊  
 . . . fore Londene he him ȝef.  
 . . . al Kent þar forþ mede<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 him for to cweme.  
 and Teunancium he hehte ⁊  
 to Cornwale wende.  
 and freoliche þeos twei broþers ⁊  
 holde þai eorldomes.  
 bote þat hii folde þane king ⁊  
 for loūd icnowe.  
 Wile hii weren þus seahte ⁊  
 þis lond wel verde.  
 and þo i<sup>2</sup> worþe wroþe ⁊  
 hit was sone þe worfe.  
 so þat Romleode ⁊  
 com to þiffere þeode.

(were able to) hold land; the king gave them two good earldoms. Androgeus was liefer to him, 'and [therefore] he gave him London, and 'there-with [there together] 'he gave him' all Kent, 'for he would him [him for to] please; and he bade Tennancius go to Cornwall, and these two brothers freely to hold these earldoms, except that they should acknowledge the king for 'their' 'master [lord] ;—' for he was their lord, and of all this realm. The ' while 'that' they were [thus] in amity, 'and their men together,' this land fared 'most' well, 'with peace they held it,' 'but afterwards [and then] they became wrath (quarrelled), 'and' it 'became [soon was] the worse, so that Rome-people came to this country, and set tribute

<sup>1</sup> mid? but cf. v. 4304.<sup>2</sup> hii?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and sette ȝeld a ȝiffe londe ⁊  
æiðer ſeluer & gold.

þe næuer eær on liue ⁊  
ne durſtē hider liðen.

axien king of ȝiffen londe ⁊

þat he ȝefue ȝeld in to Rome.

þa wes hit ilumpen o þan dæȝen ⁊  
aſe we ſoð fuggen maȝen.

þat Iuliuſ Sceȝar wes iuaren ⁊  
mid vnimete ferde.

from Rome into France ⁊

þe feōd wes iwraððed.

al þa londē he bi-won ⁊ [£40<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

þe he mid eȝene lokede on.

he þohte to bi-winnen ⁊

mid ſtrengðen & mid ginnen.

al middel-eærdeſ lond ⁊

and halde þat worlde in hiſ hond.

Ah he ne mihte hit don ⁊

al þaſ worlde under fote <sup>1</sup>.

ah þa þreo dale he bi-won ⁊

of ȝiffere worlde riche.

fiſ & fiſti kine-lond ⁊

he bi-won to hiſ aȝere hond.

and ſetten truage in ȝiffe lond ⁊

boȝe ſeoluer and gold.

þe neuere her on lifue ⁊

ne dorſte hii hider liȝe.

ne axi king of ȝiffe londe ⁊

ȝield in to Rome.

þo was hit bi-ualle in þat daiȝe ⁊

aſe ich ſoh ſegge maȝ.

þat Iuliuſ Ceſar was iwend ⁊

mid onimete ferde.

fram Rome into France ⁊

he was ſwiȝe iwraþȝed.

alle þe londes he bi-wan ⁊

þat he mid eȝene lokede an.

he þohte to bi-winne ⁊

mid ſtrengȝe and mid ginne.

al þe middelerȝen lond ⁊

to hiſ owene hond.

Ac he ne mihte hit don ⁊

al þe worle onderfon.

ac þe þridde deal he awan ⁊

of ȝiffe worle riche.

*Julius*  
*Ce[zar].*

[c. 2.]

in this land, 'either [both] silver and gold, that never ere in life durst [they] hither come, 'to ask [nor ask] a king of this land, 'that he should give' tribute to Rome. Then was it befallen in those days [that day], as 'we [I] sooth may say, that Julius Cæsar was come with innumerable host from Rome into France;—'the enemy [he] was [greatly] enraged. He conquered all the lands that he looked on with eyes, he thought to obtain with strength and with stratagem all [the] middle-earths land, 'and hold the world' in his [own] hand! But he might it not do, all the world subject, yet the third part he conquered of this worlds dominion, 'five and fifty kingdoms he won in his own hand, without his realm

<sup>1</sup> under-fon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wið uten hiſ riche ⁊

þe ær læi to Rome.

Cniht he wes kene ⁊

ȝeond al middel-ærde cuð.

he weſ þe wiſſeſte mon ⁊

of al þe worulde riche.

he makede þane kalend<sup>9</sup> ⁊

þe dihteð þane moneð &amp; þe ȝer.

he dihte feole domes ⁊

þe ȝet ſtōdeð iñ Rome.

wale þat æuere ei fucche mon ⁊

in to eælde ſculde gan.

Julius wende of Rome ⁊

mid folke wel idone.

he ferde ouer Lumbardie ⁊

ſwa he dude ouer Munt-giwe.

hi biþon<sup>1</sup> Loherne ⁊

&amp; Gaſcunne [&amp;] Peýtou.

Normandie &amp; Brittainne ⁊

&amp; Luueine &amp; Alemaine. [cunne ⁊ and Loueine and Alemaine.

Seoððen he hafde iwunnen Gaſ-

he charde aȝen in to Burgunne.

into Flandres he ferde ⁊

He makede þane kalender ⁊

bi wā ȝeoþ al þe ȝer.

he ſette fale domes ⁊

þat ȝet beoþ in Rome.

awei þat euere ſoch man ⁊

in to helle [ſolde] gon.

Julius wende of Rome ⁊

mid folke wel idone.

he verde ouer Lombardie ⁊

ſo he dude ouer Montagu.

he awan Loreenne and Boloýne ⁊

France Aluerne and Gaſcoýne.

Peýto Normandie and Britayne ⁊

Peýto Normandie and Britayne ⁊

Peýto Normandie and Britayne ⁊

in to Flandref he verde ⁊

that ere lay in Rome. Knight he was keen, over all middle-earth renowned; he was the wisest man of all the worlds empire! He made the kalendar, 'that denotes the months and [by which goeth all] the year; he set many laws that yet 'stand [are] in Rome.—Alas! that ever 'any' such man should go into hell! Julius departed from Rome with brave folk; he fared over Lumbardy, so he did over 'Muntgiu [Montagu]; he conquered Loraine, [and Bologne, France, Alverne] and Gascony, and Poitou, Normandy and Bretagne, and Lovain and Alemaine (Germany). 'After that he had won Gascony, he turned again into Burgundy,' into Flanders he proceeded, and made his fleet. 'It was on a time, that'

<sup>1</sup> bi-won?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and makede his schip-færde.

and makede his sip-ferde.

Hit wes an ane time<sup>1</sup> :

þat þe dæi wef liht :

þe dai was wel briht :

and þe funne wes swiðe briht.

and þe sonne ȝaf hire liht.

and Cezar rad ȝeod<sup>2</sup> Flaundre lond :

and Cefar wende in Flandres lond :

an scewede þære sæ strond.

wandrenge bi féé strond.

þ weder wes swiðe liðe :

þat weder was swiþe liþe :

and he þif lon<sup>3</sup> ikende. [c. 2.]

and he þis lond a-kende.

þa freinede Juliuf :

þo faide Julius :

*Julius.*& wid<sup>4</sup> þon folke he spec þus. 10

and wiþ þan folke he spæc þus.

Wat hiſ þ ilke æit-lond :

Wat his þat ilke lond :

þ ich ic<sup>5</sup> mid æȝen ifeo.

þat ich i-fe mid eȝene.

feor ouer sæ strā :

for ouer see ſtrem :

feir hit me þuncheð.

fair hit me þincheþ.

A wiſ mō þuſ quað :

A wiſ man þar was : [c. 36. c. 1.]

and mid þæne kæſere ſpæc.

þat to þan king faide.

þæt if a muchel æit-lōd :

þat his on illond :

of alche gode hit if ſtrong.

of alle gode hit his ſtrong.

þet Brutteſ æreſt ifeng :

þat Brutus ereſt a-wan :

20 after þan flode.

þar his fiſ þar fowel :

þer beoð duhtie men.

þar beoþ men kene.

the day was 'light [well bright], and the sun 'was most bright [gave her light]; and Cæsar 'rode over [went on] Flanders land, 'and viewed the [wandering by] sea strand. The weather was exceeding mild, and he desried this land. Then 'inquired [said] Julius, and with the folk he spake thus: "What is that same 'island [land], that I see with eyes, far over sea-stream; fair it seemeth to me?" A wise man 'quoeth thus, and with the emperor spake [there was, who to the king said]: "That is a 'great' island, of 'each [all] good *thing* it is strong (stored), that Brutus first won [after the flood. There is fish, there *is* fowl]; there are 'doughty [keen]

<sup>1</sup> A line is probably here deficient.<sup>4</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> ȝeod?<sup>5</sup> Redundant.<sup>3</sup> lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Julius.*

Brutaine hit hatte ⁊  
 þat lond þe þu bi-haldest.  
 þa spæc Juliuf Cezar ⁊  
 he wes wis and fwiðe iwar.  
 Wel ich hit wæt what Bruttif wæs ⁊  
 for mine bæc hit me fuggeð.  
 alle we comē of ane kūne ⁊  
 alse þe bæc hit uf cuððed.  
 Vre aldren weoren i Troie ⁊  
 þer heo teone þoleden.  
 æt þon muchele fæhte ⁊  
 moni þeofend þer weorē fæie.  
 þa heo weoren ouer-cumen ⁊  
 þæ quahten heo wide.  
 and ferde fichinde lond ⁊  
 þer heo mihten on libben.  
 þer Bruttuf bi-com ⁊  
 and to his liue he wunede þer an ⁊  
 þeonnenē<sup>2</sup> come þa kinges ⁊  
 þe weoren wundr kene.  
*Belin.* Belin and Brēnef ⁊  
 þe Rome bi-wunnen.  
 Heo for-ferde Rome ⁊

Brutayne hit hatte ⁊  
 þat lōd þat þou bi-holdest.  
 þo spæc Julius Cefar ⁊  
 he was fwiþe wis and war.  
 Wel ich wot wat Brutus was ⁊  
 for mine bokes seggeþ.  
 alle we come of one cunne ⁊  
 alse ich in boke finde.  
 Vre eldre were in Troje ⁊  
 þar hii teone þolede.  
 in þan mochele fihte ⁊  
 mani þusend þar folle.  
 þo i<sup>1</sup> weren ouercome ⁊  
 þo wēden hii wide.  
 for to finde som lond ⁊  
 ware hii mihte libbe.  
 þar on Brutus bicom ⁊  
 and al his lif he wonede þar on.  
 þanene come þe kinges ⁊  
 þat were wonder kene.  
 Belyn and Brenue ⁊  
 þat Rome bi-wonne.  
 Hii foruerde Rome ⁊

men. Britain it hight, the land that thou beholdest." Then spake Julius Cæsar,—he was [most] wise and 'most' wary,—“Well I 'it' wot what Brutus was, for my books say 'it to me'; we all come of one kin, as 'the books shew it us [I find in books]. Our elders were in Troy, there they suffered harm, in the mickle fight many thousands there 'were slain [fell]. When they were overcome, then roamed they wide, 'and fared seeking [for to find some] land, where 'on' they might live. There[on] Brutus arrived, and 'in [all] his life he dwelt thereon. Thence came the kings that were wondrous keen, Belin and Brennes, who conquered Rome. They destroyed Rome, the noble burgh; they took of 'Romanish [the]

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> þeonnene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa burh wel idone.	þe borh wel idone.
heo nomen of Romanisce londe ⁊	hii neme of þan londe ⁊
muchel feoluer & gold.	richedomes stronge.
heore ȝifles heo letten an-hon ⁊	
heore folc heo letten fordon.	
þet dude Belin and his broðer ⁊	þis dude Belȳn and his broþer ⁊
ah nou þer if an oðer.	ac nou þar his an oþer.
Ich hahte Juliuf Cezar ⁊	Ich hatte Julius Cesar ⁊
þer fore if min herte fæ̃r. [f. 41. c. 1.]	herfore his min heorte for.
þet me mine ældre dude fcome ⁊	þat hii min eldre ⁊
æ̃r ich weore mon ibore.	dude fochne fame.
Ah nu ich wulle fende ⁊	Ac nou ich wolle fende ⁊
in to þon lond.	in to þan londe ⁊
to iwiten at þo bezifte ⁊	to witen of þan hehste ⁊
ȝif heo me wulleð buȝen.	ȝif hii me wollep bouwe.
and ȝif heo me wulleð fendē ⁊	and ȝif hii me wollep fende ⁊ [c. 2.]
gauel of heore londe.	gauil of hire londe.
for ȝif heo wulleð ȝirne grið ⁊	for ȝif hii wollep ȝeorne griþ ⁊
nulle ich noht heom fehtē wið.	nelle ich ȝam fihte wiþ.
findeð me tweien wiſe men ⁊	Lokeþ me tweie wiſe men ⁊
þe wel cunnen a ſpeche.	þat wel conne of ſpeche.
He bi-tæhten <sup>1</sup> heom forð riht ⁊	and bi-techeþ heom þis writ ⁊
a writ þe wes al idiht.	þat his fol wel idiht.

land 'much silver and gold [great treasures]; 'their hostages they caused to be hung, their folk they caused to perish.' 'That [This] did Belin and his brother, but now there is another *thing*. I hight Julius Cæsar!—therefore [herefore] is my heart sore, that [they] mine ancestors did [such] shame 'to me, ere I was born man.' But now I will send into the land, to know 'at [of] the 'best [highest], if they will bow to me, and if they will send me tribute of their land; for if they will yearn peace, I will not fight with them; 'find [Look] me two wise men, who well can of speech (can discourse)." 'He delivered ["and deliver] them 'forth-right' 'a [this] writ, that 'was all [is full well] indited, and 'greeted [greet well] Cassihe-

<sup>1</sup> bi-tæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and grætte Caffibellaune ⁊  
 þene king of Bruttaine.  
 þuſ ſeide þat writ ⁊  
 þe wel bar þe ernde.  
 Ich æm Juli<sup>9</sup> Scefari ⁊  
 þe of Rome em icumē her.  
 ȝif þu wult ȝirne grið ⁊  
 nīle ic þe noht fehten wið.  
 and hiȝendliche me ſende ⁊  
 gauel of þine londe.  
 þu ſulf mi mon bicumen ⁊  
 and for kaiſere me halden.  
 for al hit is min æȝen ⁊  
 þat ic i-feo mid min æȝen.  
 Caffibellane i-feh þ̃ writ ⁊  
 þer fore he weſ abolȝe.  
 he wes wunderliche wraþ ⁊  
 for þes tidende him wes læð.  
 a writ he lette makien ⁊  
 mid muchere wraððe.  
 al wið ute grætinge ⁊  
 ſende hit Cefar þō kinge.  
 þat writ to þon keiſere com ⁊  
 þeos wordes weoren þer on idon.  
 Sillich uſ þuncheð Cezar ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and grete wel Caffibilane ⁊  
 þane king of Britayne.  
 þuſ ſpac þat writ ⁊  
 þat hii bere on honde.  
 Ich ham Julius Cef. .  
 þat of Rome ham ico. . her.  
 ȝif þu wolt ȝeorne griþ ⁊  
 nelle ich þe noh. . . . te wiþ.  
 and hiȝenliche . . . . de ⁊  
 10 gauil of þine londe.  
 and þou þi ſeolf mi man bi-come ⁊  
 and for kaiſere me holde.  
 for al hit his min owene ⁊  
 þat ich i-fe mid eȝene.  
 Caffibilane þis writ bi-heold ⁊  
 and warp hit to his fote.  
 he was wonderliche wroþ ⁊  
 for þes tidinge him waſ loþ.  
 a writ he lette makie ⁊  
 20 mid mochelere wreþþe.  
 al wiþ houte gretinge ⁊  
 ſende Cefar þane kinge.  
 þat writ to þan kaiſer com ⁊  
 and þiſ waſ þar an idon.  
 Seollich vs pincheþ Cefar ⁊

laune, the king of Britain. Thus 'said [spake] the writ, that 'well bare the errand [they bare in hand]: "I am Julius Cæsar, who from Rome am come here. If thou wilt yearn peace, I will not fight with thee; and speedily send me tribute of thy land, [and] thou [thy]self become my man, and for emperor hold me; for all it is mine own, that I see with 'mine' eyes." Cassibelaune 'saw the [beheld this] writ, 'therefore he was enraged [and cast it to his feet]; he was wondrously wrath, for this tidings was hateful to him. A writ he caused to be made with much anger; all without greeting sent 'it' to Cæsar the king. The writ to the emperor came, [and] 'these words were [this was] thereon done (written): "Strange it seemeth

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þu ært swa wif and fwa wár.	of þe þat hart so wis and war.
þat þu þencheſt to beon ⁊	þat þou þencheſt beon ⁊
keifere of alle quike monne. [c. 2.]	kayſere of alle cwike māne. [L 37. c. 1.]
þu ært icumen of Rome ⁊	þou hart icome of Rome ⁊
þine word beoð ſwiðe ſtore.	þine wordes beoþ ſtore.
of ure londe þu axeſt ȝeld ⁊	vs þou hoſt ȝelde ⁊
and ne ſcelt þu þer fore ȝælpen.	ac ne ſalt þou þar fore ȝelpe.
þu ſulf ært ſwiðe gripel ⁊	þi ſeolf hart ſwiþe gripel ⁊
þine gumen funden ȝefere.	þine cniþteſ beoþ ȝifre.
þu þencheſt to ſetten o þin hond :	þou þencheſt to ſette in þine hond ⁊
al middel-ærdeſ lond.	11 al þe middilerþe long <sup>1</sup> .
We beoð in ane æit-londe ⁊	We beoþ in on illond ⁊
at þere worldeſ ende at-ſtonde.	in þe worle hende at-ſtonde.
þe Brutteſ biwūne ⁊	þat Brutus . . wan ⁊
and þe <sup>2</sup> wunieð þer on.	and we wonieþ þar on.
& freoliche we hit haldeð ⁊	and freoliche we hit holdeþ ⁊
wið alle weoruld kingen.	wiþ alle worle kin . . .
& þe nulle we næuere ſende ⁊	And we nolleþ þe neuere ſende ⁊
gael of ure londe.	gael of vre londe.
for ȝif þu weore <sup>3</sup> al fwa wiſ ⁊	20 for ȝif þou were ſo wiſ ⁊
fwa ich wende þ þu weore.	ſo ich wende þat þou were.
þenne woldeſt þu vnder-ſtonde ⁊	þanne woldeſt þou honderſtonde ⁊

to us, Cæſar, 'thou [of thee that] art ſo wiſe and 'ſo' wary, that thou think-eſt to be emperor of all men alive ! Thou art come from Rome,—thy words are 'very' ſtrong,—'of our land [us] thou aakeſt tribute, 'and [but] thou ſhalt not therefore boaſt. 'Thou [Thy]ſelf art moſt covetous ; thy 'men [knights] are greedy ; thou thinkeſt to ſet in thine hand all [the] middle-earths land ! We are in an iſland ſtationed 'at [in] the worlds end, that Brutus won, and we dwell thereon, and freely we will hold it againſt all *the* kings of *the* world. And we will never thee ſend tribute of our land ; for if thou were as wiſe as I weened that thou wert, then wouldeſt thou under-

<sup>1</sup> lond ? Cf. v. 7205.

<sup>2</sup> *Sic pr. m., but the tail of the þ erased ; read we.*

<sup>3</sup> *A letter is erased after weore.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þæt<sup>1</sup> we beoð in ure londe.

þat we beoþ in vre londe.

freo and swa fcone ⁊

freo and al so cleone ⁊

swa þi folc if of Rome.

so þi folk of Rome.

for ure ældere ut of Troýe fluȝen ⁊ for vre eldre of Troýe floȝen ⁊

and of anne kunne we beoð icumē. of one cunne we beoþ icome.

þine aldren and ure ⁊

þin eldre and vre ⁊

at Troýe wuren ifeire.

at Troýe weren iuere.

ȝif þu me wult ilæiuen ⁊

Nou þou me miht ilefue ⁊

boten þu uf wullen<sup>2</sup> bilæiuen.

þote þu vs bi-leue.

þu scalt of Brutten ⁊

10 þou salt of Bruttes ⁊

muchel balu habben.

mochel care habbe.

þu and þine iferen ⁊

ȝif þu auere cumeft here.

For ure aldren weorē kinges ⁊

inne þiſſe londe.

Belin &amp; Brenne ⁊

beiene to-ſōme<sup>3</sup>.

heo bi-ȝeten Rome ⁊

for vre eldre a-wonne Rome ⁊

mid richere ſtrēȝðe.

þat þu an wonieft.

and hit if ore irihte ⁊

20

þat þu an rixleft. [f. 41<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

&amp; forði þu ahteft me to ȝulden ⁊

For þi þou hahteft me ȝelde ⁊

ȝauel of þine lōde.

truage of pilke londe.

stand, that we are in our land free, and as 'sheen [clean], as thy folk 'is' of Rome. For our elders 'out' of Troy fled, 'and' of one kin we are come (descended), thine ancestors and ours at Troy were companions. 'If thou wilt [Now mayest thou] believe me,—except thou us 'wilt' believe, thou shalt of *the* Britons have mickle 'sorrow [care], 'thou and thy comrades, if thou ever comest here.' For our elders 'were kings in this land, Belin and Brennes, both together; they' conquered Rome 'with powerful strength [that thou inhabitest], 'and it is our right *the land* that thou in reignest.

<sup>1</sup> The first letter of þæt has been erased in making a correction (pr. m.), and omitted to be again inserted.

<sup>2</sup> wulle?

<sup>3</sup> to-ſōne?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

and þu hit halft on unriht ⁊  
 þer fore þu scalt habbē pliht.  
 for þu waldest beon min hærf ⁊  
 & þu me sculdest buȝen.

Cezar ifeh þis writ ⁊  
 and he hit wraðliche bi-heold.  
 abolȝen he wes on mode ⁊  
 he weorp hit to his foten.

Wær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊

þe gode beoð to fihte.

leteð ȝarkni mine scipen ⁊

for nu we scullen wende.

and forð we scullen buȝen ⁊

in to Bruttaine.

and nimen<sup>1</sup> þer þis londes kīg ⁊

and quic hine for-bærnen.

& bi-ȝutten al þat lond ⁊

to ure aȝef hond.

Sixti scipen heo makeden ⁊

vnimete muchele.

þeos weorē al neowe ⁊

stronge & wel itreowe.

of laffe scipen þar weoren swa fele ⁊ of laffe fipes þar were so fale ⁊

for þou hit holdest mid onriht ⁊  
 þat nis noht wel idiht.

Cesar ifeh þis writ ⁊

and warþ him a-bolȝe.

and cleopede his cnihtes ⁊

10 þat gode weren to fihte.

Letep ȝarki mine fipes ⁊ [c. 2.]

nou we so . . . wende.

and nimen þar þis londes king ⁊

and cwic hine for-berne.

and bi-ȝete al þat lond ⁊

to vre owene hond.

Sixti fipes hi makede ⁊

20 onimete grete.

þeos weren alle newe ⁊

strong and wel trewe.

And 'therefore thou oughtest to yield to me tribute of 'thy [that] land, 'and [for] thou holdest it with unright, 'therefore thou shalt have harm [that is not well done], 'for thou wouldest be my master, and thou to me shouldest bow.' "—Cæsar saw this writ, and 'he it wrathly beheld [became enraged]; 'incensed he was in mood, he threw it to his feet:—" 'Where be ye, my [and called his] knights, that 'are [were] good in fight? Let my ships be made ready, 'for' now we shall embark, 'and forth we shall pass into Britain,' and take there this lands king, and burn him alive, and obtain all the land in our own hand!" Sixty ships they made, immensely large; these were all new, strong and well true; of lesser ships there were so

<sup>1</sup> R. nimen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat nuſte na man þe tale.  
þeo com heom a wedere :  
wunderliche feire.

*Julius uero  
Cesar pri-  
mus Roma-  
norum Brit-  
tanicam  
bello laſceſ-  
ſiuit, i. e.  
annis ante  
incarnacio-  
nem Domini.  
Anno ab  
urbe condita  
quingente-  
ſimo nona-  
geſtmo  
tercio.*

heo ferdē frō ſtronde :  
touward þiſſe londe.  
heo turnden to hauene :  
inne þaſ Temefe.  
þer þa Temefe and þa ſæ :  
heom ſeoleuen<sup>1</sup> imetteð.

Sone come þa tiðende :  
to þiſſe londes kinge.  
& he hit letten<sup>2</sup> cuðen wide :  
ʒeonde þiſſere þeode.  
þat Cezar wes hider icomē :  
and wrað he haſde þiſ lon<sup>3</sup> i-  
[numen.

Caffibellaune þe king :  
wes war þurh alle þīg. [c. 2.]  
he wuſte wel of heore cume :  
þat hauen of Douere he hauede þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-  
þer lai mid hiſ ferde : [inumen. þar lai mid hiſ ferde : [nome.  
þe king of þiſſen earde. 21 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat nuſte no man þe tale.

Hii verde fram þan ſtronde :  
into þiſſe londe.  
hii comen to hauene :  
in þare Temefe.

10 Sone come þe tidinge :  
to þiſſe londes kinge.  
and he hit lette coupe :  
oueral hiſ londe.  
þat Cefar was hider icome :  
and ware he hadde þe hauene  
inome.

Caffibilanes þe king :  
was war þorh alle þing.  
he wiſte wel of hire come :  
þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-  
þer lai mid hiſ ferde : [nome.  
þe king of þiſſe erþe.

many, that no man knew the number! 'Then came to them a weather wonderfully fair;' they sailed from [the] strand 'toward [into] this land, they 'turned [came] to haven in the Thames, 'where the Thames and the sea meet themselves.' Soon came the tidings to this lands king, and he let it be known 'wide' over [all] 'this [his] land, that Cæsar was hither arrived, and where he had taken 'this land [the haven]. Cassibelaune the king was wary through all things; he wist well of their coming, the haven of Dover he had taken (occupied). There lay with his host the king of this country; thither came tiding that was sore 'to him,'

<sup>1</sup> ſebleuen *pr. m.*, but the top of the b erased.

<sup>2</sup> lette?

<sup>3</sup> wær he haſde þiſ lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þider com tiðende þat him wæf fær: þider com tidinge þat was for: /  
 þat icumen wes Juliuf Cezar.    þat hi-come waf Julius Cefar.  
 Moni wes þe kempe: /    Mani was þe kempe: /  
 þe wes mid Caffebellaune þe king: þat was mid Caffibilanc.  
 & he hæfde eñe stiwarde: /    and he hadde one stiward: /  
 þene wiffeste mon of al þif ærde.    þe wifeste man of þan erþ.  
 Belan he wes ihaten: /    Belan he was ihote: /  
 bæȝes he dælde.    cniht mid þe beste.  
 he wes cniht fwiðe ræh: /  
 to ræden ane kinge.    10  
 vnd<sup>9</sup> þē kinge he heolde þif lond: /  
 and þaf leoden him hereden.  
 Þe kig helðen<sup>1</sup> hif brōðer fune:    Þe king hadde his brōþer fones: /  
 beiene to-fōne.    beine to-gadere.  
 þe aldre hæhte Androgeuf: /    þat was Androgius: /  
 þe ȝungere Teñantius.    and his brōþer Teunanci<sup>9</sup>.  
 þeos weoren beien him bi-forē: /    . . . s weren beie him bi-fore: / [l. 37<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 eorles fwiðe balde.    eorles fwiþe bolde.  
 Nennius wes þeos kinges brōðer: / Nemnius was þeos kinges brōþer: /  
 næfde he nenne oðer.    20    nadde he non oþer.  
 he ferde ut of Cantuarie burie: /    he verde vt of Cantilburi: /  
 mid balden his ferden.    mid bolde his ferde.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> of Lundene: /    Androgius of Londene: /

that arrived was Julius Cæsar. Many was the warrior that was with  
 Cassibelaune 'the king,' and he had a steward, the wisest man of 'all this  
 [the] earth; Belan he was named, 'riches he distributed [knight with the  
 best]. 'He was knight most brave to counsel a king; under the king he  
 held this land, and this people him obeyed.' The king had his brothers  
 sons, both together; 'the elder hight [that was] Androgeus, 'the younger  
 [and his brother] Tennancius,—these were both before him, earls most  
 bold! Nennius was this kings brother,—he had no other,—he marched out  
 of Canterbury with his bold forces; Androgeus, *out* of London, with *the*

<sup>1</sup> hehde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid Kentifce leoden.  
 Tennanti<sup>9</sup> of Cornwale ⁊  
 hiſ kempen weore kene.  
 Æridiuf þe kīg ⁊  
 hiſ Scottes he lædde.  
 and Britael cō to neode ⁊  
 Norð Walene king.  
 & Guærtæt þe mode ⁊  
 mid þō Suð Walfcen.  
 Con<sup>1</sup> of Galwæie ⁊  
 Æſſel þe gode.  
 com of Muriene ⁊  
 moni ſpere kene.  
 of alle þiſſe þeoden ⁊  
 come to þære neode.  
 to Caſſibellaune ⁊ [f. 42. c. 1.]  
 kinge of þiſſen londe.  
 & þene king lærde ⁊  
 al þas leod-cnihtes.  
 þat he hiſ freo-ſcipe ⁊  
 mid fehte biwunne.  
 & he heō an hond ſalde ⁊  
 ſwa þat he wolde.  
 þat fehten he wolde wið Cezar ⁊  
 fihte he wolde mid Cefar.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid Kentiſſe folke.  
 Teunancius of Cornwale ⁊  
 hiſ kempes weren kene.  
 Æridius þe king ⁊  
 hiſ Scottes he ladde.  
 and Britahel cō to neode ⁊  
 king of Norþ Wales.  
 and Guertacet þe modie ⁊  
 mid hiſ Sup Walſe.  
 10 Com of Galeweye ⁊  
 Eſſil þe gode.  
 and of Moraine ⁊  
 mani ſperes kene.  
 of alle þiſſe þeode ⁊  
 come to þilke neode.  
 to Caſſibilane ⁊  
 kinge of þiſſe londe.  
 And þane king lerede ⁊  
 alle þeos kniþtes.  
 20 þat he hiſ freoſipe ⁊  
 mid fihte bi-wonne.  
 and he ſaide riht þar ⁊

Kentish folk; Tennancius, *out* of Cornwall,—his warriors were keen! The king Æridius his Scots he led, and Britael came in need, king of North Wales, and Guærtæt the moody, with 'the [his] South Welsh. Came from Galway Æssel the good; 'came [and] from Moray many keen spears; from all this realm came to 'the [that] need, to Cassibelaune, king of this land. And all these knights advised the king, that he his freedom with fight should obtain; and he gave (pledged) them in hand [said right there], 'that he so would, that' he would fight with Cæsar, 'who asked land-

<sup>1</sup> R. Com.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe axede lon-ȝauel her.  
 Forðward heo wenden ⁊  
 & his folke fufde.  
 to þere sæ heo wenden ⁊  
 and Cezar þer funden.  
 Of heore<sup>1</sup>

he cleopede on his cnihtes ⁊  
 ȝarewieð eow to fihte.  
 for nu if mid ferde icumen ⁊ 10  
 Caffibellaun<sup>2</sup>.  
 Heo liðede to-gadere ⁊  
 mid heore speren longe.  
 mid axen mid fweorden ⁊  
 mid scærpe speres orde.  
 hardliche heo heowen ⁊  
 hælmes þer gollen.  
 feonliche heo feohtē.  
 hafdes þer feollen ⁊  
 And Cesar þe keifere ⁊ 20  
 wes vnimete kene.  
 his longe fweord he adroh ⁊  
 and moni mon þer mide afloð.  
 he swonc i þon fehte ⁊

Forþward he verde ⁊  
 and his folk fufde.  
 to þare féé hii wende ⁊  
 and Cefar þare funde.  
 Of hire come was war ⁊  
 Julius Cefar.  
 he cleopede to his cnihtes ⁊  
 greiþeh ow to fihte.  
 for nou his mid ferde icome ⁊ 10  
 Caffibilane.  
 Hii smiten to-gadere ⁊  
 mid hire speres longe.  
 mid axes mid swerdes ⁊  
 mid kene speres ordes. [c. 2.]  
 hardeliche hii hewen ⁊  
 helmes þar ȝollen.  
 feondeliche hii foþte ⁊  
 cnihtes þar folle.  
 And Cefar þe kayfer ⁊ 20  
 was onimete kene.  
 his longe fwerd he vt droþ ⁊  
 and mani man þar mid floh.  
 he swang in þan fihte ⁊

tribute here.' Forward 'they [he] went, and his folk marched; to the sea they proceeded, and Cæsar there found. Of their [arrival was aware Julius Cæsar]; he called 'on [to] his knights, "Make you ready to battle; for now is Cassibelaunus come with an army!" They engaged together with their long spears, with axes, with swords, with 'sharp [keen] spears point; hardily they hew,—helms there resound,—fiercely they fought—heads [knights] there fell! And Cæsar the emperor was keen beyond measure; his long sword he [out] drew, and many man therewith slew; he labored

<sup>1</sup> A line and half are here wanting by negligence of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat al he lauede afweote.  
 He floh þa him neh weoren ⁊  
 alle butē iferen.  
 he dude þer muchelne wundre<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 he floh þer an hundred.  
 of ahtere mōnen ⁊  
 þe feond mid his mæche.  
 þat ifeh Androgeuf ⁊  
 and cleopede hif fader Nenniuf.  
 and beiene þa eorles ⁊  
 buȝen heō to-gaderes.  
 mid fwiðe muchele folke ⁊  
 to-gæderen stoden fafte.  
 I-feȝen<sup>2</sup> heo Juliuf Cefar ⁊  
 fæhte<sup>3</sup> al fwa a wilde bar. [c. 2.]  
 and heo hī to fufden ⁊  
 mid ladliche fehte.  
 & monie of heore feonden ⁊  
 heo fælden to þon grūde.  
 þa ifeh Nenniuf ⁊  
 wær fæht Cefar Juliuf.  
 and he him to rafde ⁊  
 mid ræhæm his fweorde.

þat he leȝerede a fwote.  
 He floh þat him neh were ⁊  
 al boutē vere.  
 he dude þar moche wo. der ⁊  
 him seolf floh an hu. dred.  
 þat ifeh Androgi. .  
 and cleopede his heam Nēnius ⁊  
 and beine þe eorles ⁊  
 wende to-gaderes.  
 mid fwiȝe mochele folke ⁊  
 to-gadere stode fafte.  
 Hii feȝen hou Julius Cefar ⁊  
 faht alfe wilde bor.  
 and hii him to wende ⁊  
 mid starliche fihte.  
 and inanie of his cnihtes ⁊  
 hii fulde to þan grunde.  
 þo ifeh Nemni<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 war feht Cefar Julius.  
 and he to him refde ⁊  
 mid his kene fwerde.

in the fight so that 'all' he 'was bathed [lathered] in sweat. He slew *all* that were nigh him, all without companions (singly); he did there a great wonder, 'he [himself] slew 'there' an hundred 'of brave men,—the enemy with his weapon!' Androgeus that saw, and called his father [uncle] Nennius, and both the earls advanced 'them' together; with numerous folk together stood fast. They saw how Julius Cæsar fought as a wild boar; and they approached to him with 'hostile [strong] fight, and many of 'their enemies [his knights] they felled to the ground. Then saw Nennius where Julius Cæsar fought, and he to him rushed with his keen sword; upon the helm he him smote, so that the sword in bit. Sur-

<sup>1</sup> wunde *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> Heo feȝen?<sup>3</sup> fæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vppen þene helm he hine smat ⁊	vppen þan helm he hine smot ⁊
þat þet sweord in bat.	þat þe sward in bot.
Selkuð hit þuðte ⁊	Selcuþ hit þohte ⁊
moni cnihte.	maniane cnihte.
þat he durste cumen him næh ⁊	þat he dorste comē him neh ⁊
for þan þa þe keifere wes swa hæh.	for þe kaifer was so heh.
Juliuſ Cesar ne queð nan word ⁊	Julius Cesar ne spac no word ⁊
ah he bræid ut hiſ sweord.	ac he breid vt hiſ sward.
and Nennium he smat þa ⁊	and Nemni <sup>2</sup> he smot þo ⁊
uppen þene helm swa.	10 vppen þan helme so.
þat þe helm to-hælde ⁊	þat hit in wende ⁊
& þat hæfde bledde.	and þat heued bledde. [f. 38. c. 1.]
ah he ne blakede no ⁊	ac he ne spac word non ⁊
for he wef cniht wel idō.	for he was cniht wel idon.
& Juliuſ nolht ne na bræð <sup>1</sup> ⁊	And Julius mid þe feolue breþ ⁊
ah hiſ brond he up ahæf.	hiſ gode sweord vp heof.
and Nenniuſ hæf vp hiſ ſceld ⁊	and Nemnius pulte vp hiſ ſcelde ⁊
ſcilde <sup>2</sup> hine fulue.	and fette bi-twine.
Juliuſ adū smat ⁊	an. Julius a-down smot ⁊
& þat sweord a ðene ſcelde bat.	... .t sweord in þe ſceald ...
Juliuſ hit wraſte ⁊	21 ..lius hit wrefte ⁊
& þat sweord ſtike feſte.	... .t sweord ſtekedede faſte.
Juliuſ þ̅ sweord heold ⁊	Julius þat sweord heold ⁊

prising it seemed to many [a] knight, that he durst come him nigh, because 'that' the emperor was so noble! Julius Cæsar spake no word, but he drew out his sword, and Nennius then he smote so upon the helm, that 'the helm [it] gave way, and the head bled; but he 'blenched not [spake no word], for he was brave knight. And Julius 'breathed nought, [with the same breath] 'but' his 'brand [good sword] 'he' hove up, and Nennius 'hove [put] up his shield, 'to shield himself [and set between]; [and] Julius down smote, and the sword bit in the shield. Julius it wrested, and the sword stuck fast. Julius held the sword, and

<sup>1</sup> The last two letters of bræð are on erasure.<sup>2</sup> ſcalde *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and Nennius þene ſceld.  
 & þuſ heo hit longe bi-tuȝen ⁊  
 ne mihte he þat ſweord ut draȝen.  
 þat iſæh Androgeuſ ⁊  
 hu uerden Ceſar & Nēniuf.  
 & heo<sup>2</sup> hem to fuſde ⁊  
 monie<sup>3</sup> to fulſte.  
 þa iſæh Ceſar ⁊  
 tiððeð þat him weſ ſær.  
 he for-lette þene brand ⁊ 10  
 þa neſde he noht on hiſ hond.  
 & he þa feondliche ⁊  
 turnde to ſlæme. [l. 42<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 Nennius wende iþane felde ⁊  
 and he turnde hiſ ſcelde.  
 droh ut þene brande ⁊  
 þa weſ þe eorl ſwiðe bald.  
 Monie Romanifce men ⁊  
 mid þon ſweorde he leide adun.  
 he weſ moniēneſ monneſ bone ⁊  
 & moniāne he dude ſcome. 21  
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmat ⁊  
 þer riht hit i-wat.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Nemnius þane ſceald.  
 and longe þuſ i<sup>1</sup> toȝede ⁊  
 þat ſwerd ne mihte he habbe.  
 þiſ i-ſeh Androgiuſ ⁊  
 hou ferde Ceſar and Nem...s.  
 and he to wende ⁊  
 . . mnius to fulſte.  
 þo iſeh Ceſar ⁊  
 tidinge þat waſ for.  
 he for-lette þane brond ⁊  
 þo nadde he noht on hiſ hond.  
 and he þo ſwiþe ⁊  
 tornde to ſlende.  
 Nemnius wende in þane feld ⁊  
 and he tornde hiſ ſceld.  
 and droh vt þane brond ⁊  
 þo waſ he ſwiþe bold.  
 Mani Romaniffe mon ⁊  
 mid þane ſweord he leide a-dun.  
 he waſ mani manneſ bane ⁊  
 and manie he dude ſame.  
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmot ⁊  
 þar riht hit abod.

Nennius the ſhield, and long thus they 'it' tugged, *but* he (Cæſar) might not the ſword 'out draw [have]. Androgeuſ 'that [this] ſaw, how Cæſar and Nennius fared, and he advanced towards them, to *the* help of Nennius. When Cæſar ſaw *the* tiding that waſ ſore 'to him,' he relinquished the brand; then had he nought in hiſ hand, and he then ſpeedily turned to 'flight [flee]. Nennius went in the field, and he turned hiſ ſhield, [and] drew out the brand. Then waſ 'the earl [he] moſt bold; many Romaniſh men with the ſword he laid adown; he waſ many 'a' manſ bane, and to many 'one' he did ſhame. All that he ſmote with the ſword, there right it

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> Nennius?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þat he þer mid at-ran ⁊  
 weore hit flæf weore hit ban.  
 þurh þeos sweordes wunde ⁊  
 heo fullen to þon grunde.  
 Alle dæi wes þat fehti<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 a þet com þe þeftere niht.  
 Juliuf þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid alle þan Romanifce here.  
 dalden from þan fihte ⁊  
 al bi þufter nihte.  
 to hærborȝe heo wenden ⁊  
 uppen þare sæ stronde.  
 heo bi-lefdē bi-æften ⁊  
 twenti hundred cnihtē.  
 þeo leien under ſcelden ⁊  
 i-flæȝen ȝeond þon felden.  
 Cesar iwende to his bedde ⁊  
 hiſ men weoren of-dredde.  
 inne<sup>2</sup> biwakeden in þeſ nihte ⁊  
 þritti hundred cnihten.  
 mid helmen & mid burnē ⁊  
 & mid ſtelene ſweorden.  
 Juliuf Cesar ⁊  
 he wes ȝep and ſwuðe i-wær.

þorh þes ſwerdes wonde ⁊  
 hii folle to þan grunde.  
 Alle dai was þat fiht ⁊  
 forte hit were dorcke niht. [c. 2.]  
 Julius þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid al þan Romaniffe here.  
 wende fram þā fihte ⁊  
 10 al bi þufter nihte.  
 to herborȝe hii wende ⁊  
 vppe þar ſee ſtronde.  
 hii bi-lefde ligge ⁊  
 twenti hundred cnihtes.  
 Cesar wende to his bedde ⁊  
 his men weren adradde.  
 hine bi-wakede þare niht ⁊  
 20 twēti hundred cnihtes.

Julius Cefar ⁊

'departed (died) [abode]; 'all that he therewith touched, were it flesh were it bone,' through this swords wound they fell to the ground! All day was the fight, until 'the' dark night 'came [it were]. Julius the emperor with all the Romanish host departed from the fight, all by dark night; to camp they went upon the sea strand; they left 'behind [lying] twenty hundred knights, 'that lay under shields, slain over the fields.' Cæsar went to his bed, his men were adread; him awoke in the night 'thirty [twenty] hundred knights, 'with helms and with burnies, and with steel swords.' Julius Cæsar, 'he was cunning and most wary, he' saw his great

<sup>1</sup> fihte?<sup>2</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he isæh his muchele luƿ?	iseh his mochele lure.
& of mære he hæfde kare.	
he araf to þan mid-nihte?	he aros to þare midniht?
and bannede hif cnihtes.	[ren?] and bannede his cnihtes.
and feide heō þat heo wolden <sup>1</sup> fa-	and feide þat he wolde?
and fleō of þissen londe.	faren fram þis londe.
faren into Flandre?	[c. 2.] in to Flandres he wolde?
and beo þer wuniende.	and þare he wolde abide.
a þ he iseȝen <sup>2</sup> hif time?	forte he isehȝe his time?
þat he mihten <sup>3</sup> æft cumen liðē.	þat he mihte eft come lipe.
Heo ferden forh rihte?	Hii verde forþ riht?
to scipe al bi nihte.	to fipe al bi nihte.
heo hæfden fwiðe fair weder?	hii hadde fwiþe fair weder?
& wenden into Flandre.	and wende in to France.
A marȝen þa hit dæi wes?	A morwe þo hit dai was?
þe king mid his duȝeðe.	þe king mid his folke.
ȝarekede hif ferde?	ȝarekede his ferde?
& wende to þan sihte.	and wende habbe ifohte.
þeo was Romanisce folc?	þo was þat Romanisse folk?
iuaren from here sonde <sup>4</sup> .	hi-wende fram hire londe.
þat ne fundē heo nauer enne?	þat ne funde hii neuer anne?
of Cefares mōnen.	of Cefares māne.
þa weoren Bruttes?	þo weren Bruttus?

loss, 'and of more he had care' (i. e. he feared a greater loss); he arose in the midnight, and summoned his knights, and said 'to them' that he would depart 'and flee' from this land, 'go' into Flanders [he would], and there 'be dwelling [he would abide], until he saw his time, that he might eft return. They went forth-right to ship, all by night; they had weather most fair, and proceeded into 'Flanders [France]. On *the* morrow, when it was day, the king with his folk made ready his host, and 'marched to the fight [weened to have fought]. Then was [the] Romanish folk departed from their land, *so* that they found never one of Cæsars men. Then were *the* Britons

<sup>1</sup> he wolde?<sup>2</sup> iseȝe?<sup>3</sup> mihte?<sup>4</sup> londe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bliðe an heore mode.  
 muchel wes þa blisse ⁊  
 þat heo makedē mid iwiffe.  
 and fone þer æfter ⁊  
 færi heo wurðen.

& Cassibellaune þe king ⁊  
 iwarð færi þurh alle þing.  
 for Nenniuf his broðer ⁊  
 ne mihte finden bote.  
 of his hæfued wunde ⁊

þe Julius smat mid honde.

ne þurh nenne læche-cræfte ⁊  
 ne mihte he lif habbē.

Nes þer nan oðer ræd ⁊  
 buten Nenniuf iwarð dæð<sup>1</sup>.

& Nenni<sup>2</sup> was ilæid ⁊  
 at þon norð ȝæte i Lundene.

þe king næm enne marmestan ⁊  
 & lette hine mid golde bi-gon.

mid golde and mid ȝimme ⁊ 20  
 his broðer he leide þer inne.

mid riche-dome þa Bruttes ⁊  
 Nennium bi-burden.

Nu þu miht iheren fulked<sup>2</sup> word ⁊ Nou þou miht ihire fellich word ⁊

bliþe in hire mode.  
 mochel was þe blisse ⁊  
 þat hii makede mid i-wiffe.  
 ac fone þar after ⁊  
 fori hii were.

And Cassibilane þe king ⁊  
 was sori þorh alle þing.  
 for Nemnius his broþer ⁊  
 ne mihte finde bote.

10 of his heued wonde ⁊ [f. 38<sup>v</sup>. c. 1.]

ne þorh none lechecraft ⁊  
 ne mihte he lif habbe.

Nas þar non oþer read ⁊  
 bote Nemnius iwarþ dead.

and he was ileid ⁊  
 ine Londene.

mid mochele richedome ⁊  
 Bruttus hine burede.

blithe in their mood; much was the joy that they made, for certainty, 'and [but] soon thereafter sorry they 'became [were]! And Cassibelaune the king was sorry through all things, for Nennius his brother might not find cure of his head-wound, 'that Julius smote with hand,' nor through no leechcraft might he life have. Other remedy was there none, but *that* Nennius were dead, and 'Nennius [he] was laid 'at the north gate' in London. 'The king took a marble stone, and caused it to be inlaid with gold, with gold and with gems; his brother he laid therein'; with [much] magnificence the Britons buried 'Nennius [him]. Now thou may-

<sup>1</sup> dead?<sup>2</sup> fulked?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe king nom þat ilke fweorde.    þe king nam þat ilke fwerd.  
 þat Nēniuf hiſ broðer ⁊    [[f. 43. c. 1.]

biwan of Juliuf Cefare.

and læide hit bi his broðer ⁊

and leide hit bi his broþer ⁊

þ<sup>1</sup> hit his bone weore.

þorh wan his bane he hadde.

Wæs þe ſtelene brond ⁊

Was þe ſtelene brond ⁊

fwiðe brad & fwiðe long.

fwiþe brod and fwiþe long.

þer on weoren igrauē ⁊

feole cunne boc-ſtauen.

æ ðere hilde wes igrauen<sup>2</sup> ⁊    10

þat þa fweord wes i-cleoped ⁊

hit was icleopid in Rome þus ⁊

inne Rome Crocia Mors.

þat his Crocea Mors.

fwa þ fweord hæhte ⁊

for hit hauede muchele mahte.

þer mide þe keifere ⁊

þar mid þe kȳfere ⁊

þrætede ælches londes here.

þretede eche londes here.

for naſ næuere þe ilke bern ⁊

for naſ neuere þe ilke man ⁊

þe auere iboren weoren<sup>3</sup>.

þat euere ibore were.

þat of þē ilke fweorde ⁊

þat of þan ilke fwerde ⁊

enne fwiþe hefde.

20 one fwiþ hadde.

þat he of hiſ likame ⁊

fo þat of hiſ licame ⁊

lette ænne drope blod.

one blodes drope ſadde.

þat he neſ ſone dæd ⁊

þat he nere ſone dead ⁊

*Crocea  
mors.*

est hear marvellous word; the king took the same sword 'that Nennius, his brother won of Julius Cæsar,' and laid it by his brother, 'though it [through which] his death 'were [he had]. The steel brand was very broad and very long, 'thereon were engraven many kind of letters, on the hilt was engraven that' 'the sword [it] was called in Rome [thus, that is,] CROCEA MORS; 'so the sword hight, because it had much might.' 'There-with the emperor threatened each land here; for that man was never, that ever was born, that if of the same sword one stroke he had, [so] that 'he' of his body 'let [shed] one drop of blood, that he was not soon dead, were

<sup>1</sup> þah?

<sup>2</sup> A line is apparently wanting here.

<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

neore he noht fwa dohti.

nere he noht fo dohti.

Juliuf mid hiſ ferde ⁊

læi inne Flandre.

þat word com to Frāce ⁊

þat word com to France ⁊

heou he iuaren hæfde.

hou Julius ifare hadde.

& hu he wæs mid hiſ færde<sup>1</sup> ⁊

and hou he was mid hiſ ferde ⁊

i-flæmde of piſſen earde.

i-floȝe fram þiſ erþe.

þat<sup>2</sup> weoren þa Frenſce men ⁊

þo weren þe Frence men ⁊

þer fore ſwiþe<sup>3</sup> uæine. [grome ⁊ þar of glade.

for toward Juliuf heo hæfden 10

&amp; for þi weorē fæin of hiſ ſcome.

Ælc Frenſc mon þe<sup>4</sup> wæs aht ⁊hæfð<sup>5</sup> hine ſeolfne bi-þoht.

and ſeide to hiſ iuere ⁊

and ech ſeide to oþer ⁊

Ne wurðe he nauere iſæle.

Ne worþe he neuere ſele.

þe nu and auere mare ⁊

þat nou oþer euere more ⁊

buȝe [to] Cefare.

[c. 2.] bouwe to Cefare.

[come ⁊

þe Bruttes habbeð ouer-cumen ⁊

þe Bruttus hine<sup>6</sup> habbeþ ouer-

&amp; of heoſ londe idriuen.

and of hire londe idriue.

nulle we him nauere hæren ⁊ 20 nolle we him na more bouwe ⁊

ne hældre for ure hærrre. [ſcipe ⁊

at<sup>7</sup> wiþ him we ſcullen ure freo-

he nought so doughty! 'Julius with his army lay in Flanders.' The word (tidings) came to France, how 'he [Julius] had fared, and how he was with his host driven from this land. Then were the Frenchmen 'therefore most fain [thereof glad], 'for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his shame. Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himself,' and [each] said to 'his comrade [other]: "May he never be prosperous, who now 'and [or] evermore shall bow to Cæsar, whom Britons have overcome, and from their land driven! We will 'never [no more to] him 'obey [bow], 'nor hold for our lord, but we shall with him

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. this line is, through carelessness, repeated thus; & hu he was mid hiſ ferde, but has been struck out with a plummet.

<sup>2</sup> þa?

<sup>3</sup> The last two letters of ſwiþe are added.

<sup>4</sup> þes pr. m.

<sup>5</sup> hæfðe pr. m., but e erased; read hæfd.

<sup>6</sup> Redundant?

<sup>7</sup> ac?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fehte bi-tellen.

for ne funde we na bliðere :

þenne beoð þa Bruttes.

þe hine habbeoð ut idriuen :

&amp; his cnihtes iflæzen.

þis ihærden<sup>1</sup> segge Juliuf :

þat þa Frenscen speken þus.

&amp; þat heo speken of þrætte :

&amp; of prute ibeote.

He wende into France :

mid muchelen his ferde.

alfe heo<sup>2</sup> noht ne cuðe :

þ heo him vuel waldē.

&amp; sende ȝeond al France :

after his freo monnen.

þat heo comen him to :

alfwa heo sculdē to heore herredon. so cniht folde his loured do.

Alle heo comen him to<sup>3</sup> :

&amp; alle hine custen.

&amp; alle hine grættten :

&amp; heore grame dærnden.

Juliuf wes swiðe wis :

and war on his þonke.

þane dude Bruttus.

þat habbeþ hine vt idriue : [c. 2.]

and if leȝe his cnihtes.

þis ihorde Julius :

þat þe Frence speken þus.

and þat hii speke of þrete :

and of prude eke.

10 He wende ine France :

mid mochele his ferde.

alfe he noht nuste :

þat . . him vuel wolde.

he send . . . . . þat lond :

to þan . . . . . tes.

þat hii come h . . . .

Alle hii comen :

þane kaifer cufte.

20 and alle hine grette :

in hire grame deorne.

Juliuf was swiðe wis :

and war on his þonke.

our freedom win with fight; for we are no cowardlier' than 'are [did] 'the' Britons, who have him driven out, and slain his knights." Julius heard this 'say,' that the French spake thus, and that they spake in threat, and in 'proud boast [pride eke]. He went into France with his great host, as *if* he knew nought that they would to him evil; and sent over all 'France [the land], 'after his [to the] free 'men [knights], that they should to him come, as 'they [knight] should to 'their master [his lord] do. They all came 'to him, and all 'him [the emperor] kissed, and all greeted him, 'and their anger concealed [in their secret anger]. Julius was most wise, and wary in his thought; he caused to be brought [before him] 'much

<sup>1</sup> ihærde ?<sup>2</sup> he ?<sup>3</sup> to is *interlined*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he lette bringen muchel gold ⁊	he lette bringen him bi-fore ⁊
and gærfume store.	garifome wel i-chofe.
ærft he ȝæf þæn hæhſte ⁊	þar of he ȝaf þe hehiſte ⁊
þe eodē him næxte.	þat were him nexſte.
ȝefuen fwiðe riçe ⁊	ȝiſtes fwiþe riçe ⁊
of ræden hiſ golde.	of reode hiſ golde.
auerelcne cnihte ⁊	
he ȝef ȝeoue brihte.	
mid þere ȝeue he heom ouer-com ⁊	mid þare ȝift he heom oucom ⁊
þat was þa þ̅ bezſte iwā <sup>1</sup> .	10 alfe him þohte beſt don.
& freoliche him bi-hæhte ⁊	
habben þ̅ heo ſcolden.	
þa weoren heo hiſ freond ⁊	þo weren hii hiſ frendes ⁊
þe ær weoren hiſ fulle fon.	þat her him lutel lofuede.
whærd <sup>2</sup> iſ þe ilke mon ⁊	[l. 43 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.] ware hiſ nou þe ilke man ⁊
þat me ne mæi mid mede ouer-gan.	þat ne mæi mid mede beo ouer-come.
þurh þa lue of þā feo ⁊	
feond-ſcipe aleggen.	
makiē feolle iſreond ⁊	of manneſ fo maki frend ⁊
þæh heo weoren iuæiede.	20 wiþ lutelle ȝiſteſ.
Nu ſpac Juliuf Cefar ⁊	Nou ſpac Julius Cefar ⁊
he wes wiſ and fwiðe iwar.	he wes fwiþe wiſ and war.
Ihereð mine Frenſce men ⁊	Hercneþ mine Frence men ⁊

gold, and 'treasure 'abundant [well chosen]; 'first [thereof] he gave to the noblest that 'went [were] next him, gifts very rich of his red gold; 'to every knight he gave a gift bright'; with the gifts he overcame them, 'so that the best was then gained [as best seemed to him to do], 'and freely promised him what they should have. Then were they his friends, that ere 'were his full foes [loved him little]! Where is [now] that man, that 'men' may not with meed [be] overcome; 'through the love of the riches lay aside enmity'; 'make many friends, though they were at enmity [of mans foe make friends with little gifts]? Now spake Julius Cæsar—he was wise and most wary :—"Hear [Hearken] ye, my French men, my free

<sup>1</sup> Written at first iwād, but d expuncted.<sup>2</sup> whær?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mine freo cnihtes.  
 ich wulle fēde to Rome ⁊  
 to mine monnen wel idone.  
 ꝥ heo me fende forð rihtes ⁊  
 fif hundred cnihtes.  
 for ȝet ich wulle wenden ⁊  
 in to Brut-londe.  
 & ȝe me scullen uæren mid ⁊  
 mid muchelere strēgðe.  
 & ꝥat lond ich wulle biwinnen ⁊ 10  
 & ꝥa bet eow scel iwurðen.  
 for eowre muchele wurð-scipe ⁊  
 weole ȝe scullen habben.  
 Alle eowre flemede men ⁊  
 mid miȝ freondscipen cumen aȝæn.  
 for ȝifuen ich wulle witen ⁊  
 & ꝥ' wræcchen makien richen.  
 freo ȝe scullen iwurðen ⁊  
 & mine freond-scipe habben.  
 ꝥa answare ꝥ hired ⁊ 20  
 mid hæhȝere stefne.  
 Mid ꝥe we wulleð libben ⁊  
 & mid ꝥe we wulleð liggē.  
 and wurð-scipe ꝥe bi-winnen ⁊  
 mid strengðe and mid ginnē.

mine freo cnihtes.  
 ich wolle fende to Rome ⁊  
 to alle mine cnihtes.  
 ꝥat hii hiȝenliche ⁊  
 come to mi feolue.  
 for ȝet ich wolle wende ⁊ [L 39. c. 1.]  
 into Brutlonde.

knight; I will send to Rome, to 'my brave men [all my knights], that they 'send me forth-right five hundred knights [speedily come to myself]; for yet I will go into Britain, 'and ye shall fare with me, with great strength, and the land I will conquer, and the better it shall be for you; wealth ye shall have for your mickle worship. All your banished men with my friendship *shall* come again; for gifts I will decree, and the poor make rich; free ye shall become, and my friendship have." Then answered 'the assemblage [all the knights of France] 'with loud voice: " 'With thee we will live, and with thee we will lie, 'and honor for thee win, with strength and with stratagem; and 'we will march with thee 'with bold



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& mid þe we wulleð buʒē:  
mid baldere strengðe.

ouer sæ to Brutlonde:

to Cassibellaune þa kinge.

& wið him we scullē fihthen:<sup>1</sup> [c. 2.]

& wærken<sup>1</sup> þine cnihtes.

& iwinen al þat lond:

and setten hit in þire hond.

& þer mošte mare to:

ær þif weoren<sup>2</sup> al idon.

for al heo weoren særi:

ær hit soð weore.

þa Cefar hæfde þif idon:

& his gærfume idæleð<sup>3</sup>.

& æc hæfde freond-scipe:

mid his feo biwunnen.

þa ferde he into Buluine:

þer him bezft þuðte.

He hehte wurchen ane tur:

wunderliche sæier.

þe tur wes muchel and hæh:

& þere sæ heo stod wel neh.

þe kæsere hire ʒæf nome:

& Oðeres heo cleopede.

mid þe we wolleþ wende:

to Cassibilane.

and wiþ him we follen fihthe:

and wreken þine cnihtes.

and a-winne al þat lōd:

and se... . in vre oʒe hond.

...r mošte more to:

10 ar al þis were ido.

for alle hii weren fori:

are hit soþ were.

þo Cefar hadde þus idon:

to Boloýne he wende.

He lette makie anne tour:

20 wonderliche hende.

he was swiþe fair and heh:

þe séé he stod swiþe neh.

þe kayser hine let cleopie:

Odres þe hehʒe.

strength over sea to Britain,' to Cassibelaune 'the king,' and with him we shall fight, and avenge thy knights, and conquer all the land, and set it in 'thine [our own] hand:'—but thereto must more, ere [all] this were done, for all they were sorry ere it were sooth! When Cæsar had done this, 'and his treasure distributed, and eke had gained friendship with his riches, then' went he 'in 'to Boulogne, 'where it best seemed to him.' He 'ordered [caused] a tower to be 'worked [made] wonderfully fair; 'the tower [it] was 'mickle [very fair] and high, 'and' to the sea it stood 'well [very] nigh. The emperor 'gave it a name, and called it Otheres [caused it to be

<sup>1</sup> wræken?<sup>2</sup> weore?<sup>3</sup> idæled?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

in þare tur stronge ⁊  
 þe kæifere wunede longe.  
 þreottene monðes ⁊  
 wunede Juliuf in Oðeres.

and þider he lette al cumen ⁊  
 gold and his gærfume.  
 Næf næue na tur ⁊

þider let þe kȳfer come ⁊  
 his gold and his garefome.

þe fwa weore itimbred.  
 mid crafte fwa gode ⁊  
 fwa þa tur of Oðef<sup>1</sup>.

10

þer mihten fitten in þō grunde ⁊  
 cnihtes fixti hundred.

In þangrunde of þe turmihte fitte ⁊  
 fixti hundred cnihtes.

& þa turres cop mitte weorē<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 a cniht mid his capen.

and þe toppe mihte wreie ⁊  
 on cniht mid his cope.

þa þe tur wes al ȝaru ⁊  
 þa hæfde Cefar þe laffe kare.  
 in to France he wende ⁊  
 & fette his wike.

ȝeond al he fette reuwen ⁊  
 stronge & hæȝen.

20

þo<sup>3</sup> fengen þa lond-gauel ⁊  
 & mid þan feo sculden faren.

æuer alcne ȝere ⁊  
 to Oðref þeon ture.

called Oðres the noble]; 'in the strong tower the emperor long dwelt; thirteen months remained Julius in Otheres, and' thither 'he [the emperor] caused 'all' [his] gold and his treasure to come. 'Never was *there* any tower that was so built, with craft so good as the tower of Otheres! Sixty hundred knights might sit 'there' in the bottom [of the tower], and the 'towers' top a knight might cover with his mantle! 'When the tower was all ready, then had Cæsar the less care; into France he went, and established his cities; over all he set reves, strong and noble, who should take the land-tax, and with the money should go every year to Otheres

<sup>1</sup> Oðref?<sup>2</sup> mihte wreoiē or wriȝen?<sup>3</sup> þe? þeo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa lette he wurchē ⁊	þo lette he wirche ⁊	
wunderliche muchele. [f. 44. c. 1.]	fipes swiþe gode.	
fix hundred ſcipen ⁊	fix hundred ⁊	
& fette heo <sup>1</sup> to hauene.	and fette heom in flode.	
þa þat wærc wef idon ⁊	þo þat worc was idon ⁊	
& al þat þer bihouede to.	and al þat bi-houede þar tou.	
þa feide þe keifere ⁊	þo feide þe kaiſer ⁊	
þat to Brutlonde he wolde faren.	þat to Brutlond he wolde fare.	
forð bi hiſ <sup>2</sup> q <sup>1</sup> ke liue ⁊	for bi his cwike lifue ⁊	
nalde he heom ſwa bi-læuen. 10	nolde he ȝam fo bi-leue. [c. 2.]	
Six hundred ſcipe gode ⁊	Six hundred fipes gode ⁊	
he fuſde i ſæ flode.	fuſde in þe flode.	
& nuſte na mon þat itel ⁊	and nuſte no mā þe tale ⁊	
of þan ſcipen þ̅ ſeileden after.	of oþer fipes ſmale.	
& forð riht heo wenden ⁊	forþ riht hii wende ⁊	
in to þere Temefe.	into þare Temefe.	
Nu þohte Juliuſ Cezar ⁊	Nou þohte Julius Cefar ⁊	
ah þer he wes to vnwar.	ac þar he was to onwar.	
he þohte ſwa forð teon ⁊		
æfter þere Temefe. 20		
rouwen ſwa lōge.	he þohte rowe fo longe ⁊	
þ̅ he come to Londē.	forte he come to Londene.	
& þær heo wolden <sup>3</sup> up faren ⁊	and þare he wolde vp fare ⁊	

the tower.' Then caused he to be made six hundred ships 'wonderfully great [most good], and set them in 'haven [flood]. When the work was done, and all that behoved thereto, then said the emperor, that to Britain he would 'forth' fare, [for] by his quick life, would he not leave them so! Six hundred good ships 'he' launched in 'sea [the] flood, and knew no man the number of 'the ships that sailed after [other ships small]!—'and' forth-right they proceeded into the Thames. Now thought Julius Cæsar—but there he was too unwary—he thought 'so to advance forwards up the Thames,' so long to row, until he came to London, and there he would

<sup>1</sup> heom ?<sup>2</sup> There has been a correction here, on an erasure.<sup>3</sup> he wolde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fehten wið Bruttes.  
 & iwinnen al þis lond ⁊  
 to his aȝere hond.  
 Ah naf hit noht fwa iloten ⁊  
 for lettige com on ueste.  
 for fæ liðende men ⁊  
 seiden þon Brutten.  
 þat þe kaifere Juliuf ⁊  
 wolde i Temese cume þuf.  
 faren forð to Lunden ⁊ 10  
 & fehtē wid¹ þā leoden.  
 & þa Bruttes iwurðen war ⁊  
 & wiſdom bi-þoðtē.  
 & nomen longen ræftres ⁊  
 ſtrōge & rihte. [ſcod ⁊  
 mid ſtronge irene heo weoren i-  
 & ſettē heō i Temese flod.  
 þer weoren fifti hundred ⁊  
 faſte i þon grunde.  
 & þa herre endef ⁊ 20  
 ihodede mid irene bendes. [c. 2.]  
 to-ȝænes heom heolden ⁊  
 inne þere hauene.

and fihte wiþ Bruttus.  
 and iwinne al þis lond ⁊  
 to his owene hond.  
 ac naf hit noht fo ilote ⁊  
 for him com mochel lette.

Bruttus nemen refteres ⁊  
 longe and rihte.  
 mid hýre wel ibunde ⁊  
 and hi-ſote in þan grunde.

disembark, and fight with *the* Britons, and win all this land in his own hand. But it was not so allotted, for [much] hindrance came 'speedily [to him], 'for sea-faring men said to the Britons, that the emperor Julius would come thus in *the* Thames, proceed forth to London, and fight with the people. And the ' Britons 'became wary, and wisdom bethought, and took 'long' rafters, 'strong [long] and straight, with 'strong' iron 'they were shod [well bound], and 'set them in Thames flood [shot in the ground]; 'there were fifty hundred fast in the ground, and the higher ends hooded with iron bands, to hold against them in the haven'; and 'so'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& swa heo þer stoden :  
 biwriȝen mid þon flode.  
 þa com Juliuf Cesar :  
 & hæf æf næs na wiht war.  
 þæt weder heom strongliche drof :  
 stermeren þer fungē.  
 weder heom stod on wille :  
 heo wenden wal<sup>2</sup> to speden.  
 heo urnen touward hauene :  
 scipen gunnen helden. 10  
 bofmes þer rēdden :  
 wat<sup>3</sup> in wende.  
 seiles þer helfden :  
 aȝeles adrunken.  
 & þa Rom-leoden :  
 rameden ȝeōd uþen.  
 þa scipen wenden to wūdre :  
 oðer half hundred.  
 þer after com Juliuf Cesar :  
 on his hurte<sup>4</sup> him wæs sær. 20  
 heo scuuen ut heore lof :  
 & læiden to þon londe.  
 & þeo þer æfter comen :

and þeos reftres stode :  
 hi-hud in þan flode.  
 þo com Julius Cefar :  
 and her of nas noht war.  
 þat weder ȝam stragliche<sup>1</sup> drof :  
 þat mani fip al to-rof.

þare weand<sup>3</sup> to wondre :  
 fipes two hundred.  
 þo com Julius Cefar :  
 þat in his heorte was for.  
 hii fouen vt hire lof :  
 and leide to þan londe.  
 and þaie þat after come :

'they there [these rafters] stood, 'covered with [hid in] the flood. Then came Julius Cæsar, and hereof was 'no whit [not] aware; the weather drove them strongly, [so that many ships all went to pieces;] 'the steersmen there sung, weather stood them at will, they weened well to speed. They run toward haven, *the* ships began to heel,—*the* holds there are rent, —water in went,—sails there are torn asunder,—men are drowned,—and the Rome-folk are hurried over *the* waves';—'the ships [there] went to destruction 'a hundred and fifty [ships two hundred]! 'Thereafter [Then] came Julius Cæsar, [who] in his heart 'he' was sore; they shove out their luff, and laid to the land; and [they] that 'there'after came were soon 'aware

<sup>1</sup> strangliche?<sup>2</sup> wel?<sup>3</sup> wende?<sup>4</sup> heorte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

weoren war sone.  
 and heom sælliche i-lōp ⁊  
 þæt meften dæl com a lond.  
 Heo floȝen heoren teldes ⁊  
 wide ȝeond þa feldes.  
 & sære menden heoren wines ⁊  
 þe adrunken weorē.  
 þa wæs þe king war ⁊  
 Caffibellaunes.  
 ƿ Julius þe kæsef ⁊ 10  
 wes a Lundene mid his hære.  
 þa ȝeddede þe king ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 Welle broðer Nenni⁹ ⁊  
 þat ich þe quic nabbe.  
 & þat sweord crocea mors ⁊  
 þe þu biwunne a compe.  
 & þe bi mire fide ⁊  
 ifund feȝe riden. [f. 44<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  
 an oðer half Androchiuf ⁊ 20  
 & his broðer Tennanciuf.  
 sikerlichen we sculdē uaren ⁊  
 & fehten wið þon kæsefere.  
 & forð we sculen liðen ⁊  
 & fellen his leoden.

weren þare sone.  
 Hii floȝe hire teldes ⁊  
 oferal þe feldef.  
 and menden hire cnihtef ⁊  
 þat a-dronke weren.  
 þo was þe king war ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 10 þat a londe was þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid alle his here.  
 þo feide þe king ⁊ [f. 39<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  
 Caffibilane.  
 Wola broȝer Nemni⁹ ⁊  
 þat ich þe cwic nabbe.  
 and þat sweord Crocea mors ⁊  
 þat þou a-wonne in fihte.  
 sikerliche mihte ich fare ⁊  
 and fihte wiȝ þan kaysere.  
 and ȝet we follen wende ⁊  
 and fallen his leode.

[there], 'and fortunately *it* happened to them, that *the* most part came to land.' They pitched their tents 'wide over [over all] the fields, and 'sorely' lamented their 'friends [knights], that were drowned. Then was the king aware, Cassibelaune, that 'Julius' the emperor was 'at London [ashore], with[all] his forces. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "Alas brother Nennius! that I have thee not alive, and the sword Crocea Mors, that thou didst win in 'combat [fight], 'and see thee by my side in safety ride, *and* on *the* other side Androgeus, and his brother Tennancius,' *then* securely 'we should [might I] march, and fight with the emperor!—and [yet] 'forth' we shall wend, and fell his people!" 'Cassibelaune, king of *the* Britons,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Caffibellaūe Bruttene king ⁊  
wes god cniht<sup>1</sup> þurh alle þing.

he fomnede vnimete here ⁊  
& ferde touward þon kæifere.  
& þus spec wið his folke ⁊  
& luueliche spiledede.

Bi-ðencheð eow ohte cnihtes ⁊  
to bi-tellen eoweore rihtes.

bi-þencheð a Belin þone king ⁊  
& Brennes his broðer. 10

hu heo biȝeten Rome ⁊  
mid riche here ferde.

& biwunnen al þa richen ⁊  
þe læien in to Rome.

& fwa heo hit walden ⁊  
wel feole wintre.

& fwa heo þer boȝedē ⁊  
þe wile þe heo luueden.

& ich hit fugge eow cnihtes ⁊  
Rome if eowre irihte. 20

nu hit halt Juliuf Cefar ⁊  
þe if tweien icumen her.

& halt þer eower icunde ⁊  
& her eow wule driuen of londe.

He fomnede onimete here ⁊  
and wende to þau kayfere.  
and þus spac to his folke ⁊  
and lofueliche faide.

Bi-þencheþ on Belyn þane king ⁊  
and Brenne his broþer.  
hou hii bi-ȝete Rome ⁊  
mid hire riche ferde.

and þare ine wonede ⁊  
wel fale wintres.

And ich hou<sup>2</sup> fegge cnihtes ⁊  
Rome his oure rihtes.  
þat nou halt Julius Cefar ⁊  
þat twie his icome her.

was good knight through all things'; he assembled an innumerable host, and marched toward the emperor, and thus spake 'with [to] his folk, and lovingly said: "'Bethink you, bold knights, to win your rights'; think on Belin the king, and Brennes his brother, how they obtained Rome with their powerful army, 'and conquered all the realms that lay near Rome,' and 'so they it governed [therein dwelt] well many winters, 'and so they there abode the while that they lived.' And I say it you, knights, Rome is 'your [our] right; [that] now holds 'it' Julius Cæsar, who twice is come here, 'and holds there your territory, and here will drive you from land,'

<sup>1</sup> cniht?<sup>2</sup> þou?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& hateð eow swa fwiðe :  
 þat awei he wule eow driue.  
 3if 3e leofeð þis lond :  
 ouer al 3e wurðeð<sup>2</sup> laðe. . ♫  
 Ah beo 3e fwiðe biſie :  
 for we beoð ohte Bruttes.  
 Cefar is in ure londe :  
 & lið her bi sæ ſtronde.  
 ohliche liðe we hī to : [c. 2.]  
 swa him alre laðeſt beo. 10  
 & awalde we þe keifere :  
 & al hiſ Romanifce here.  
 & areddē ure lond :  
 of þan Rom-leodene.  
 þat<sup>3</sup> andſwereden þa ferde :  
 varen we biliuc.  
 for Juliuf iſ fæie :  
 mid al hiſ Rom-folke.  
 Forð heo iſuſden :  
 & ferden biliue. 20  
 þat heo pidir comen :  
 þer læi þat folk of Rome.  
 & heo heom to ræſden :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and hateþ ou ſo ſwiþe :  
 þat awei aþencheþ<sup>1</sup> ou driue.  
 3if 3e lefeþ þis lond :  
 oueral 3e worþeh loþe.  
 Ac beoþ nou ſwiþe kene :  
 3ou feolue to helpe.  
  
 and awelde we þane kayſere :  
 and al hiſ Romanifſe here.  
 and aredde we oure lond :  
 of þan Romleode.  
 þo anſwerede alle :  
 wende we fnelle.  
  
 Hii wende forte icome<sup>4</sup> :  
 þar lay þat folk of Rome.  
 and hii him<sup>5</sup> to reſde :

and biddeth you so soon, that away he 'will [thinketh] you drive. If ye lose this land, over all (everywhere) ye will become loath. But be 'ye [now] most 'busy [keen], 'for we are bold Britons ! [yourselves to help.] 'Cæsar is in our land, and lieth here by sea strand ; bravely advance we to him, as *those who* are to him most hostile,' and conquer we the emperor, and all his Romanish army, and rid [we] our land of the Rome-folk ! Then answered 'the host [all], " March we quickly !—' for Julius is fated, with all his Rome-folk ! Forth they pushed, and advanced quickly,' 'until they thither came [They proceeded until they came] where the folk of Rome lay ; and they rushed on them with powerful strength. Fiercely they fought,

<sup>1</sup> he þencheþ?<sup>2</sup> wurðeð?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> hii come?<sup>5</sup> ham?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid ræhere strengðe.  
 Laðliche heo feohten :  
 & Rom-ware feollen.  
 þer Cefar folk :  
 folden ifohten.  
 noht bi tene no bi tene :  
 ah bi twenti þuſeðe.  
 ſwa heo fehten al dæi :  
 monie þer weoren fæie.  
 þet hit com to þere nihte : 10  
 ne mihte Cefar na mare fihte.  
 Cefar was ſwa ſwiðe wa :  
 & bi-ðohte hine þa.  
 þat he wolde a þere nihte :  
 fleon awæi mid his cnihten.  
 Juliuf Cezar :  
 of hiſ lure wes þer war.  
 he lette blawen hiſ bemen :  
 & bannē his ferden.  
 & lette leode cleopien : 20  
 & ouer al cuðen.  
 þat heo comē to heore innes :  
 & ȝarekeden heore ginnes.  
 & fæȝeden heoren wepnen :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid heȝere strengþe.  
 Loþliche hii fohte :  
 and Romaniffe fulden. [c.2.]  
 þar Cefares folk :  
 þane grunde fohte.  
 noht bi ten and twenti :  
 ac bi mani þouſendes.  
 so i<sup>1</sup> fohte alle day :  
 mani dead weren.  
 þo hit com to þare nihte : 10  
 ne mihte Cefar na more fihte.  
 Cefar was ſwiþe wo :  
 and bi-þohte hine þo.  
 þat he wolde in þilke nihtes :  
 fleon . . ei mid his cnihtes.  
 . . . . s Cefar :  
 of his lure was war.  
 lette blowe his beumes :  
 and banni his ferde.  
 & lette loude cleopie : 20  
 and oueral cuþi.  
 þat he wolde a morwe :

and 'Rome-men [*the* Romanish] felled; there Cæsars folk sought the ground, not by ten 'nor by ten [and twenty], but by 'twenty [many] thousands! So they fought all day,—many 'there' were dead,—'that [When] it came to the night, Cæsar might no more fight. Cæsar was exceeding woe, and bethought him then, that he would in 'the [that] night flee away with his knights. Julius Cæsar of his loss was 'there' aware; 'he' let his trumps blow, and summon his forces, and let loud be proclaimed, and over all made known, 'that they should come to their tents, and prepare their stratagems, and burnish their weapons;' on the morrow 'they should

<sup>1</sup> hii ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a marwen heo fufden <sup>1</sup> to fehte.	wiþ Bruttuf fihte.
þiſ ihærden þa biſie ⁊	þiſ ihorde on Brut ⁊
þe weoren þer bi-hælues.	þat was þar bi-fide.
forð riht heo comen ⁊	and a-non riht com ⁊
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
& ſeidē hī þ̅ Cefar ⁊	and ſeide þat Cefar ⁊
wulde þe ȝet wunniē þar. [f. 45. c. 1.]	wolde ȝet wonie þar.
& amarwe he weolde fehten ⁊	and a morwe he wolde fihte ⁊
mid alle hiſ cnihten.	mid alle hiſ cnihtes.
& fallen þa Bruttes ⁊	10
oðer him ſulf beo fæie.	
for þuſ heo letten <sup>2</sup> cleopien ⁊	
& cuðen ȝeond hiſ ferde.	
Ah wala wa & wala wa ⁊	Ac wolawo wolawo ⁊
þat Caſſibellaune nêr iwar.	þat Caſſibilane ner war þo.
þa he wende fwiðe wel don ⁊	
ah ne dude he hit no.	
he droh in ane hælue ⁊	he droh to on oþe <sup>3</sup> half ⁊
& toc þā herberwe.	and tock to herboreȝe.
& alle þa nihte ⁊	20 and þilke nihtes ⁊
greiðeden hiſ cnihtes.	a-redi were hiſ cnihtes.
heore ſcæftes & heore ſceldef ⁊	
þa ſcælkes weoren biſchærred.	

march to fight [that he would fight with *the* Britons]. This heard 'the busy who were [a Briton who was] there beside; 'forth-right they [and anon right] came to Cassibelaune, and said 'to him' that Cæsar would 'the' yet dwell there, and on *the* morrow he would fight with all his knights, 'and fell the Britons or himself be slain;—for thus he caused to be proclaimed and made known over his army.' But alas! 'and' alas! that Cassibelaune were not [then] wary, 'when he weened most well to do, but he did it not!' He drew 'on one [to another] side, and took [to] 'the' camp, and 'all the [the same] night his knights 'made [were] ready 'their shafts and their shields,—the men were deceived.' 'For [And] Julius Cæsar of his harm was

<sup>1</sup> The letters *uf* of *fufden* are *sup. ras.*, perhaps originally *ſculden*.

<sup>2</sup> he lette?

<sup>3</sup> oþer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

For Juliuf Cesar ⁊  
 of his hærmes wæf wær.  
 a-buten mid-nihtes ⁊  
 he warnede alle his cnihtes.  
 & to<sup>1</sup> scipen ferden ⁊  
 & fufden an veste.  
 Heo hafden fwiðe god weder ⁊  
 & wenden mid vðen.  
 heo ledden in heore scipen ⁊  
 æiðer deade men and quiken. 10  
 moni forhfulne sæg ⁊  
 fare iwunded.  
 monienne deadne cniht ⁊  
 of Cefares duhȝeðe.

Swa heo wenden mid þon flode ⁊  
 to þon tur of Oðres.  
 þer wes Juliuf Cezar ⁊  
 an heorte he hafde forȝe & far.  
 Amarȝen þa hit wæs dæi liht ⁊  
 hit wes cuð forð riht. 20  
 & æc ifeid þon kinge ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 hu Juliuf þe kæifere ⁊  
 wef frō þiffen londe ifaren.

Ad Julius Cefar ⁊  
 of his harme was war.  
 and to þære midnihte ⁊  
 fleh mid his cnihtes.  
  
 and ladde in hire fipes ⁊  
 boþe þe deade and þe cwiķe.  
 mani staleworþe cniht ⁊  
 bitere iwounded.  
  
 So iwende<sup>2</sup> mid þan flode ⁊  
 to þar tour of Oðres.  
 þar was Julius Cefar ⁊ [f. 40. c. l.]  
 in his heorte he hadde care.  
 Amorwe þo hit was dai liht ⁊  
 hit was cuþ forȝriht.  
 and eke ifeid þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 hou Julius þe kaifere ⁊  
 was fram þiffe londe i-fare.

aware; [and] 'about [in the] midnight he 'warned all [fled with] his knights, 'and to ship went, and quickly departed. They had weather most fair, and sailed with the waves'; 'they [and] conveyed in their ships both [the] dead 'men' and [the] quick; many a 'sorrowful man, sorely [stal-worth knight, bitterly] wounded, 'many a dead knight of Cæsars people.' So they fared with the flood to the tower of Others; there was Julius Cæsar,—in [his] heart he had 'sorrow and' care! On *the* morrow when it was day-light, it was made known forth-right and eke said to the king Cassibelaune, how Julius the emperor was gone from this land, 'and all

<sup>1</sup> & to are by second hand, *sup. ras.*<sup>2</sup> hii wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; al hu he fufde ⁊

&amp; flæh mid þon vðen.

þ næs þer bilæued ⁊

nan of Rom-leoden.

þa wes þon kinge wa ⁊

&amp; þuſ ȝeddede þa.

Wale wale vnræd ⁊

mani cniht þu makeſt dæd.

welle¹ þat ich nas ær war ⁊

þat Juliuf wolde wenden.

Ful soð feide þe ſeg ⁊

þe þeos faȝe talde.

ȝif þu ileueſt ælcne mon ⁊

ſelde þu ſælt wel don.

Swa ic wende wel² þat þe ſæȝe ⁊

soð weoren³.

þe me wes to niht itald ⁊

an eorl ſwicful &amp; bald.

þat Cefar wolde nu to dæi ⁊

Bʰt lond biwinnen.

oðer her mid fweorde ⁊

liggen to-ſwungen.

and al hiſ iuere ⁊

þe mid him comen here.

[c. 2.] þat nas þar bi-lefued ⁊

non of . . mlcode.

þo was þe king . .

and þus he feide þo.

Wo worþe onread ⁊

for mani cniht þou makeſt dead.

wei þat ich nadde bi war.

10 þat Juliuf wolde wende.

Soþ ſaide þe man ⁊

þat þes faȝe tolde.

ȝif þou ileueſt ech man ⁊

felde ſalt þou wel don.

So ich wende þat þe ſaȝe ⁊

riht soþ were.

þat me was to niht i-told ⁊

an eorl ſwicfol and onbold.

þat Cefar wolde nou to dai ⁊

20 Brutlonde winne.

oþer here mid fwerde ⁊

ligge to-hewe.

and alle hiſ i-veref ⁊

þat mid him comen here.

how he departed, and fled on the waves, so that there was left none of the Rome-folk. Then was the king woe, and thus [he] then said: "Alas! alas! [Woe worth] mis-counsel! [for] many a knight thou makest dead. Alas! that I was not ere [had not been] aware, that Julius would depart! 'Full' sooth said the man, that this saw told—If thou believest each man, seldom shalt thou do well! So I weened 'well' that the speech were [right] sooth, that was told to me to-night by a man traitorous and 'bold' [timid], that Cæsar would now to-day conquer Britain, or here lie with sword hewed in pieces, and all his companions that with

¹ wale?

² Written at first wel don, but don expuncted.

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nu wes þif ilke ifeid ⁊

Nou was þis ilke i-feid ⁊

me to bi-swiken.

me to bi-fwike.

wæila wæi wæila wæi ⁊

weilawei weilawei ⁊

þ he if þuf i-faren awæi.

þat he his þus ifaren awei.

&amp; na þeles ich em bliðe ⁊

And noþeles ich ham bliþe ⁊

for auere to ure liue.

for euere to oure to oure<sup>1</sup> lifue.we mȝen<sup>2</sup> ouer-fitten þif lond ⁊

we mawe ouer-fitte þis lond ⁊

ær he uf æft ifeche<sup>3</sup>.

are hii vȝ efte feche.

for æuere more he mai imunnē ⁊

for euere he may imune ⁊

þ he him her imunten<sup>4</sup>. 10

þat we him here a-fende.

for her liggeð to-ȝere ⁊

for liggeþ her to-ȝere ⁊

ten þufend of his iferen.

ten þufend of his iuere.

wið uten his drihtliche scipen ⁊

wiþ houte his gode fipes ⁊

þe i fæ idrunken.

þat ine fée adrongke.

Ah wel ich þonkie mine gode ⁊

Ware fore ich þonki god ⁊ [c. 2.]

for wurðſcipe ich habbe ibiden.

of his mochele worfipe.

& twien<sup>5</sup> iflemed þene keife<sup>6</sup> ⁊

þat twie ich habbe þane kaifere ⁊

mid alle his Romanifce leode<sup>6</sup>.

iflemid mid al his here.

&amp; nu ich wulle to Lundene ⁊

And nou ich wolle to Londene ⁊

þa burh ich luuie ſwuðe. 20

þane borch ich loſuie ſwiþe.

& þer ich wulle halineſſe<sup>7</sup> [f. 45<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] and þar ich wolle holiniſſe ⁊

to mine goden haldē.

to mine god holde.

&amp; fwiðe heom wurðen ⁊

him here came. Now was this same said to deceive me. Alas! alas! that he is thus gone away! And nevertheless I am blithe, for ever in our lives we may inhabit this land, ere he eft us seek; for ever 'more' he may remember what 'he [we] to him here 'resolved [sent]; for here lie at present ten thousand of his companions, without (exclusive of) his good ships, that in *the* sea sunk. 'But well [Wherefore] I thank 'my' 'gods [god], for *the* worship I have gained, and [his great worship, that] twice [I have] driven out the emperor, with all his 'Romanish people [host]! And now I will to London, the burgh I love greatly, and there I will hold holy rites to my 'gods [god.]', 'and honor them exceedingly for their benefits.'" The king

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> mȝen?<sup>3</sup> ifeche?<sup>4</sup> imunte?<sup>5</sup> The i in twien is sup. ras.<sup>6</sup> sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for heore wel-dæde.

þe king lette blawē ⁊

&amp; bonnien hif ferden.

& hehten<sup>1</sup> heom alle faren heom ⁊ and hehte heom alle varen hom ⁊

&amp; hired-men beon bliðe.

&amp; fæien heore steden ⁊

and græiðen heore iweden.

&amp; þaſ dæies æn þreom wikē ⁊

wenden to Lundene.

mid wif &amp; mid bernē ⁊ 10

blisse to makien.

eorles &amp; þeines ⁊

cnihtes &amp; sweines.

&amp; al þat freoliche folc ⁊

of Brutlondeſ ærde.

þene daie heo vnd<sup>2</sup>-nomen ⁊

&amp; to Lundene heo comē.

mid ſwulche riche-dome ⁊

&<sup>3</sup> ſwa hit weoren<sup>3</sup> i Rome.

þe king bi-gon ſeruife ⁊ 20

on ælcheſ cunneſ wiſe.

æfter þan heðene laȝen ⁊

þe ſtoden oðen ilkæ dāȝen.

þer ſtodē in þere temple ⁊

þe king lette blowen ⁊

and banni his ferde.

and greiþi hire wedes.

and þane dai a þreo wike ⁊

beon alle aȝein at Londene.

eorles and þeines ⁊

cnihtes and sweines.

And al þat freoliche folc ⁊

of Brutlondes erþe.

þane dai onder-nime ⁊

and to Londene come.

mid ſoche riche-dome ⁊

aſe he were at Rome.

þe king bi-gan ſeruife ⁊

in eche kinneſ wiſe.

hafter þane lawe ⁊

þat ſtod in þan ilke dawe.

þar weren in þan temple ⁊

caused *his trumpets* to be blown, and his army to assemble, and bade them all fare home, 'and household-men be blithe, and curry their steeds,' and make ready their weeds, and in three weeks from the day 'come to [be all again at] London, 'with wives and with children, bliss to make,' earls and thanes, knights and swains. And all the goodly folk of Britains land the day 'they' understood, and to London 'they' came, with such magnificence as *if* it were 'in [at] Rome. The king began *the* service in each kind of wise, after the 'heathen' laws that stood in the same (those) days. There 'stood [were] in the temple ten thousand men, 'that was the best

<sup>1</sup> hehte ?<sup>2</sup> al ?<sup>3</sup> weore ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ten þufend mōnen.

ten þoufend manne.

þet wes þe bezfte cure ⁊

of al Brut-londe.

bi-foren heore mahun ⁊

þe heom þuhte mære.

Apolin wes ihaten ⁊

heo heolden hine for hæhne godd.

Ælc beorn hæfde on heonde ⁊ and ech bar an honde ⁊

ane þechene bærninde. ane tapere bernende.

wæs ælc bald beorn ⁊ 10

iboned<sup>1</sup> mið<sup>2</sup> golde.

þe king hafde his kine-helm ⁊

and þe king hadde his kine-helm ⁊

hæhliche on hæfde.

hehliche on his heued.

Wæs at-foren þan wæfde ⁊

Bi-fore þan wefde ⁊

imaked an wunlic fur.

a fur was imaked.

þe kig warp riches þer in ⁊

þe king warp ȝiftes þar in ⁊

& alle hiſ hæhſte men mid him. and ſuppe þe hehteſte<sup>3</sup> mid him.

seoððē heo þer offreden ⁊

aððeles madmes. 19

&amp; þonkede Appollin his gode ⁊ [c. 2.] and þonkede his god Appolin ⁊

þe þa muchele wurð-ſcipe uðen<sup>4</sup> þe mochele worfipe þat he ȝaf him.

þa þe ſeruinge wes idon ⁊ [him. þo þe ſeruife was idon ⁊

þat hit to þe mete com.

þat hit to þe mele com.

þer of ich wulle þe tellen ⁊

þar of ich wolle þe telle ⁊ [f. 40<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

choice of all Britain, before their idol that seemed to them mighty; Apollin he was named, they held him for chief god.' 'Each man had [and each bare] in hand a 'torch [taper] burning; 'each bold fellow was clothed with gold'; [and] the king had his crown high on [his] head. Before the altar was made a 'winsome' fire; the king cast 'riches [gifts] therein, and [afterwards] all 'his [the] highest 'men' with him. 'Afterwards they there offered noble treasures,' and thanked Apollin, his god, 'who [for] the great honor [that he] 'granted [gave] to him. When the service was done, that it came to the 'meat [meal]; thereof I will thee tell marvellous

<sup>1</sup> Written originally ibonned, but the first n expuncted.<sup>2</sup> mid?<sup>3</sup> hehefte?<sup>4</sup> uþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

felcuðe ſpellef.

felcuþe ſpelles.

Weoren in þeos kingef cuche<sup>ne</sup> :

Were in þis kinges kichene :

twa hundred cokes.

two hundred cokes.

&amp; ne mæi na man tellen :

and ne mai no man telle :

for alle þa bermannen.

alle þare ber-manne.

iflaȝene weoren to þon mele :

iflaȝen were to þan mele :

twælf þuſend ruðeren fele.

twealf þuſend roþere.

&amp; þritti hundred hærtes :

and þritti hundred heortes :

&amp; al ſwa feole hinden.

and alfe fale hines.

of þā foꝝel cunne :

10 of þan foꝝel cunne :

ne mai hit na mō kennen.

ne mai no man telle.

&amp; al þat wæl &amp; al þat gold :

þe wes ȝeond al þeos kinges lond.

hit wes al iſomned :

&<sup>1</sup> þere ſereuunge.

Nes hit naū mid ſoð itald :

Nas hit neuere mid ſoþe itold :

seoððen þeof weoruld wes a-ſtald. ſuppe þiſ worle was a-ſtalde.

þat weore on a<sup>n</sup>e ſtude :

þat weore an one ſtude :

ſwulc ȝiſueðe iſtured.

ſo moche god togadere.

ne of alche þinge ſwulc riche-dom :

no of alle þinge ſoch richedom :

iȝiuen &amp; under-fon.

21 iȝefne ne onder-fon.

Muri wes þe dæi &amp; liht :

Muri was þe dai and liht :

&amp; þa ſonne wes ſwiðe briht.

and þe ſonne ſwiþe briht.

weoren þa bernas :

stories. Two hundred cooks were in this kings kitchen, and no man may tell 'for' all the waiters. Were slain for the meal twelve thousand 'good' oxen, and thirty hundred harts, and as many hinds; of the fowl-kind may no man 'it' 'ken [tell]! 'And all the wealth and all the gold that was over all this kings land, it was all assembled at the service.' Never was it told with sooth since this world was made, that such 'store of gifts [so much good together] were in 'one spot, nor such abundance of 'each thing [all things] given and received! Merry was the day, and light, and the sun 'was' most bright; 'the men were drenched

<sup>1</sup> a? at?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

i-scængte mid beore.

&amp; þa drihliche gumen ⁊

weoren win drunken.

Heo ferden ȝeond þa feldes ⁊

mid scæftes &amp; mid sceldes.

summe heo gunnen ærnen ⁊

&amp; fomme heo gunnen eornen.

&amp; fūme heo gūnen pleien ⁊

pliht com on uefte.

summen pleoden on tæuelbrede ⁊ sōme pleoide mid tael ⁊

&amp; summen ærnden heore stede. fomme caste þane ston wel.

þa þ<sup>1</sup> weoren þer tweiene ⁊

prute heo weoren beien. [146.c.1.] proute hii weren beiene.

Herigal hehte þe an ⁊

Æueling þe oðer.

Herigal wes þes kinges mæi ⁊

þet wes hærm a þē ilke dæi.

ahte cniht wes Auelin ⁊

Androgeus wes is<sup>2</sup> hem.

þeos tweien cnihtes bi-gunnen ⁊ þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen ⁊

mid sceldes to scurmen.

ærft heo pleoweden ⁊

and seoððe pliht makeden.

weren alle þe gomes ⁊

dronge of wine.

and pleoiden in þā feldes ⁊

mid sceaftes and mid scealdes.

Somme gonne herne ⁊

fomme gonne érne.

sōme pleoide mid tael ⁊

fomme caste þane ston wel.

þo weren þar tweien ⁊

proute hii weren beiene.

Ergal hehte þe on ⁊

Euilȳn þe oþer.

Ergal was þe kinges mæi ⁊

þat was harm þat ilke dæi.

strong cniht was Euelyȳn ⁊

Androgius was his hem.

þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen ⁊

to sceremigge.

ereft hii pleoiden ⁊

and suppe hii wreþþeden.

*Herigal.**Euelyn.*

with beer, and' [all] the 'noble persons [men] were drunk with wine. 'They fared over [and played in] the fields with shafts (spears) and with shields; some they began to ride, 'and' some 'they' began to run, 'and some they began to play,—mischief came quickly!' Some played 'on [with] table-' board, and' some 'urged their steeds [cast the stone well]. Then were there twain,—proud they were both,—'Herigal [Ergal] hight the one, Evelin the other. Herigal was the king's relative,—that was harm 'in the [that] same day!—'bold [strong] knight was Evelin,—Androgeus was his uncle. These two knights began 'with shields' to skirmish; first they played, and afterwards 'made strife [they quarrelled]; there Herigal

<sup>1</sup> *Redundant ?*<sup>2</sup> *Interlined by a second hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer Herigal smat Æuelin :  
 swiðe vuele a þane chin.  
 Heo bigunnen to chiden :  
 cnihtes come riden.  
 Eueli wes fwiðe wrað :  
 & mid þan stæue to-draf.  
 and smat Herigal a þon ribben :  
 þ þe stæf to-bræc amiddē.  
 Þa queð þe cniht Herigal :  
 Eueli þat if swiðe sar. 10  
 þu me smite bi þon rugge :  
 ah fare þu hit flat<sup>2</sup> a-buggen.  
 for nu þi stæf if to-broken :  
 balu þe scal beð ȝifueðe.  
 Euelin wes swiðe fari :  
 þat him wes swa ilumpen.  
 þe oðer wolde him habben dæd :  
 hit þuhte him swiðe hærd ræd.  
 & he hine bi-þohte :  
 wæt he don mihte. 20  
 nefde he noht on his hond :  
 bute enne luttelne sceld.  
 I-sæh he enne hendlicne mon :

þar Ergar<sup>1</sup> smot Euelin :  
 fwiþe fore a þane chin.  
 Hii bi-gonne to chide :  
 cnihtes come ride.  
 Euelyn was fwiþe wroþ : [c. 2.]  
 and al hif staf to-drof.  
 vppe Ergales ribbe :  
 þat he to-brac amidde.  
 Þo seide Ergal :  
 Euelin þat his fwiþe for.  
 þou smete me bi þan rugge :  
 þou salt hit fore abugge.  
 for nou þi staf his to-broke :  
 þou salt deaþ þolie.  
 Euelyn was . . . fori :  
 þat him was so bi-v . . .

smote Evelin most 'evil [sorely] on the chin. They began to chide; knights came riding; Evelin was exceeding wrath, and 'with the [his] staff 'struck [drove all in pieces], 'and smote 'Herigal on the [upon Ergals] ribs. Then 'quoð [said] 'the knight' Herigal :—"Evelin, that is very sore! Thou smotest me on the back, 'but' sorely thou shalt it buy, for now thy staff is broken in pieces, 'sorrow shall be given to thee [thou shalt suffer death]!" Evelin was very sorry, that to him it was so befallen,—'the other would have him dead, it seemed to him case most hard,'—and 'he' him bethought what he might do;—'he had nought in his hand but a little shield.' He saw a 'gentle 'man, 'who stood [stand] there beside, who was thither come

<sup>1</sup> R. Ergal.<sup>2</sup> falt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe þer stod bi-haluē.	stonde bi þar halue.
þe wes þudere icumen ⁊	þat was þider icome ⁊
for to i-seō þare cnihte gomen.	for to fe þis cnihtes game.
þe ȝunge mon heold on his hond ⁊	þeof heold in his hond ⁊
enne stelene brond.	one stelene brond.
Euelin þene b⁠ond igrap ⁊	Euelyn þane staf grop ⁊
mid grimliche lechen.	mid gramþene strengþe.
& braid hine of þere scæðe ⁊	and breid vt of þan seþe ⁊
þa wes his hurte æðe.	þo waf he þe eþere.
He ræfde to Herigale ⁊ [c. 2.] 10	He refde to Ergal ⁊
& smat hine swide¹ fare.	and smot hine fwiþe for.
þ his neb & his neose ⁊	þe nose mid þe lippe ⁊
niðer ba heolden.	boþe awei cutte.
æft he him to sweinde ⁊	eft to him sweinde ⁊
& þa hond him of-swipte.	and þe hond of-swipte.
dūt he him ȝef þane þridde ⁊	dunt he ȝef þe þridde ⁊
& for-smat hine amidde.	and for-carf hine amidde.
Swa endede þæ pleowe ⁊	þus endede þe pleoi ⁊
þ Herigal læi of-floȝen.	þo Ergal was of-fleie.
and Euelin þonene wende ⁊ 20	and Euelin þanene wende ⁊
his sweord he bar on honde.	his sweord he bar an hond.
ne funde he nonne swa kene mō ⁊	ne funde he neuere nanne man ⁊
þ hond him durste leggen on.	þat dorste him homd² legge an.

for to see 'the [this] knights game; 'the young man [this *man*] held in his hand a steel brand. Evelin grasped the 'brand [staff] with furious 'looks [strength], and drew 'it' [out] of the sheath;—then was 'his hurt easy [he the easier]! He rushed to Herigal, and smote him very sore, 'so that his neb and his nose both fell down [the nose with the lips both away *he* cut]; 'he' eft at him struck, and the hand from 'him' smote; blow he gave 'him' the third, and severed him in *the* middle. 'So [Thus] ended the play, 'that [when] Herigal 'lay [was] slain. And Evelin thence went, his sword he bare in hand; he found 'no [never any] man 'so keen,' that durst lay hand on him; 'all the folk he passed by,' to Androgeus 'mansion

¹ fwiðe?

² R. hond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

al þat folc he bi-bæh ⁊  
 to Androchies inne he flæh.  
 þet iherde þe kīg ⁊  
 icud he¹ wes him fone.  
 hu hit al wes ifaren ⁊  
 & hu Herigal læi of-flæwen.  
 þe king nom þreo aldere men ⁊  
 and fende to Androgeum.  
 and hehte hine bringe ⁊  
 his mæi to þon kinge. 10  
 to þolie þes kinges dom ⁊  
 for þā flæhte þe² hafde idon.  
 and ȝif he swa nolde ⁊  
 he hine flæme wolde.  
 þa anwerede Androge⁹ ⁊  
 and toward þan kinge he spæc þus... d to þes cnihtes faide þuf.  
 Nulle ich hine bringe ⁊  
 for nauer nane þige.  
 þat me Euelin for-do ⁊  
 noþer flæ ne na a-ho. 20  
 ah ich habbe freo lond ⁊  
 þ̅ freoliche stont a mire honde.  
 & ich habbe min³

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to Androgiuf he com ⁊  
 þat was his neȝe kinefma.  
 þis ihorde þe king ⁊  
 for hit was couþ fone.  
 ou hit al was ivare ⁊  
 and ou Ergal was of-slawe.  
 þe king nam þreo holde men ⁊  
 and fende to Androgium. [f. 41. c. 1.]  
 and hehte him his meȝ bringe ⁊  
 to þolie his domes.  
 and hif so ... de ⁊  
 he hine fleme wolde.  
 .. anwerede Androgius ⁊  
 .... e ich hine bringe ⁊  
 for ... re none þinge.  
 þat me ..... for-do ⁊  
 noþer flean no... a-ho.  
 ac ich habbe freo ....  
 þat freoliche steond in mine hond.

he fled [he came, who was his nigh kinsman]. 'That [This] heard the king, 'made known it was to him [for it was known] soon, how it was all transacted, and how Herigal 'lay [was] slain. The king took three 'elder [old] men, and sent to Androgeus, and ordered him to bring his relation 'to the king,' to suffer 'the kings [his] doom, 'for the slaughter that he had done,' and if he so would not (refused), he him would banish. Then answered Androgeus, and 'toward the king [to these knights] 'he' 'spake [said] thus: "I will not him bring, for never any thing, that men destroy Evelin, neither slay nor up-hang! But I have free land, that freely stands in my hand, 'and I have my *husting* chief under the king.' If here is

¹ hit?

² þe he?

³ *Sic; perhaps we may read min husting.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heh vnder þon kīge.

ȝif her if æni cniht ⁊

þe of Eueline axeð riht.

come to mine herede ⁊

&amp; þer he hit scal habbē.

&amp; ich fugge eow to soðe ⁊

nið þer ræd nan oþer. [f. 46<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]

Þis wes sone icuð ⁊

to Caffibellaune.

þe king iwarð him swiðe wrað ⁊

swulc he weore of witte. 11

&amp; þeos ilkæ word him feide ⁊

Caffibellaune.

Ut of min æh senen ⁊

Androge<sup>9</sup> & his iueren.

&amp; ȝif ich hine mai eower ifon ⁊

in þon stude he beð for-don.

Androge<sup>9</sup> forð rihtes ⁊

nom alle his cnihtes.

&amp; anan gon liðen ⁊

ut of Lundēne.

& iwenden<sup>1</sup> in to Kent ⁊

to his ane castle.

&amp; hine strōgede wel ⁊

ȝif here his eni cnihit ⁊

þat of Euelyn axi riht.

come to mine londe ⁊

and þar hit sal habbe.

Þis was sone icud ⁊

to Caffibelane.

þe king iwarþ so wroþ ⁊

alfe he were of witte.

and þeos word faide ⁊

Caffibilane.

Vt of min hehseht ⁊

Androgius and his iveres.

&amp; ȝif ihc hine mai ohwa fon ⁊

in þare stude he worþ fordon.

Androgius forþrihtes ⁊

nam alle his cnihtes.

and anon gan wende ⁊

vt of Londone.

and in to Kent wende ⁊

to his owe castle.

and hine straggeþ<sup>2</sup> wel ⁊

any knight who of Evelin asketh right, come *he* to my 'court [land], and there 'he' shall have it; 'and I say you in sooth, there is no other counsel.' " This was soon made known to Cassibelaune. The king became 'exceeding [so] wrath, as *if* he were *out* of *his* wits, and these 'same' words said 'to him' Cassibelaune: "Out of mine eye-sight Androgeus and his companions! And if I may him anywhere take, on the spot he shall be put to death!" Androgeus forth-right took all his knights, and anon departed out of London, and went into Kent, to 'a castle of his [his own castle], and strengthened it well with meat and with weapons. And the king took

<sup>1</sup> iwende?<sup>2</sup> straggeþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mete & mid wepnen.      mid mete and mid wepne. [lond'  
 & þeking nom Lundene & þat lond: And þe king nam Londene and þat  
 to his aȝere hond.      to his owene hond.  
 & seoððen fufde in to Kent: and fupþe fufde in to Kent:  
 mid muchelere ferde.      miochele<sup>1</sup> his ferde.  
 mid hef and mid fure: mid fehte and mid fure:  
 þat lond for-ferde swiðe.      þat lond for-ferde swiþe.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> nō tweiē cnihtes: Androgius nam twei cnihtes:  
 & fende to þon kinge. and fende to þan kinge.  
 & þus þe cnihtes him spækē wið: þe cnihtes þan kingspeke wiþ: [c. 2.]  
 King Androge<sup>9</sup> ȝeorneð þi grið. Androgius ȝeorneþ þi griþ.  
 Androgeuf is þin aȝene mon: 12 Androgius his þin owe man:  
 al þine wille he wule don.      al þin wille he wole don.  
 wið þon þe þu hī ȝeue grið:  
 & late hine sæhtne þe wið.  
 and leten<sup>2</sup> bi-leuē þine brune:  
 his lond þe þu for-bærneft. [fone:  
 I-þench þat he wes Luðes sune: Bi-þench þat he was Lud kingef  
 of þine broðer he if icumē.      of þine broþer icome.  
 & his fader ahte al þat lond: 20 and his fader hadde al þat lond:  
 þ̅ nu stondeð a þire hond.      þat nou steond in þine hond.  
 And al hit þuncð hī wel idon: [c. 2.] And al hit þincheþ him wel idon:  
 ȝif þu his sæhtneffe wult vuder-fon. ȝif þou his sahneffe wolt onderfon.

London and the land in his own hand, and afterwards marched into Kent, with [his] powerful army; with 'host [fight] and with fire the land *he* quickly destroyed. Androgeus took two knights, and sent to the king, 'and thus' the knights spake with 'him [the king]: "'King,' Androgeus yearn-eth thy peace. Androgeus is thine own man, all thy will he will do, 'on condition that thou give him peace, and let him be reconciled with thee, and let thy burning cease, by which thou consumest his land.' Bethink that he was 'Luds [Lud *the* kings] son; of thy brother 'he is' come, and his father 'possessed [had] all the land that now standeth in thine hand. And all it shall seem to him well done, if thou his reconciliation wilt receive. But he

<sup>1</sup> mid mochele?<sup>2</sup> lete?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bute nele he þe nauere Euelin ⁊  
mid ærhðe bi-tæchen.  
þat þu him sculle oðer don ⁊  
oðer flæn oðer a-hon.

þa þe king iherde þis ⁊  
þa wes he wræð ful iwif.  
and þus feide þe king ⁊  
Cassebellaune.

1

Whar beo 3e mine kemppen. 10  
mine drihtliche men ⁊  
wrekeð me of Androgeū.  
his lond ich wulle for-bærnē ⁊  
& his bone iwurðen.  
þif iherdē<sup>2</sup> fuggen Androgeus ⁊  
& he answerede þus.  
Whilen hit wes ifeid ⁊  
inne foð spelle.

þat moni mon deð muchel vuel ⁊  
al hif vnðankes.

Swa ich moht nu neode ⁊

for muchere neode. [for-don : for mine mochele neode. [don ⁊  
þe mon þe þoleð þ me hine wule þe man þat þoleþ þat me him for-  
þat ich telle vnwifdom.

bote nele he neuere Euelyn ⁊  
mid hei3e þe bi-take.

þo þe king hi-horde þis ⁊  
þo was he wroþere foliwis.  
þo feide þe king ⁊  
Cassibilane.

Ware be 3e mine cnihtes ⁊

ware beo 3eo mine kempes.  
mine dohtie men ⁊  
wrekeþ me of Androgium.  
his lond ich wolle for-bearne ⁊  
and hif bane worþe.  
þif ihorde Androgius ⁊  
and he answerede þus.  
Wile hit was ifeid ⁊  
in foþ spelle.

þat mani man doþ vuel ⁊  
al his onþonkes.

So ich nou mot ⁊

will never with fear deliver Evelin to thee, 'that thou shouldest to him either do, or slay or up-hang.' " When the king heard this, then was he 'wrath [wrather] full surely, and thus [then] said the king Cassibelaune : " [Where be ye, my knights ?] Where be ye, my warriors, my 'noble [doughty] men ? Wreak me of Androgeus ! His land I will burn up, and become his bane ! " This heard ' say ' Androgeus, and he answered thus : " Whilom it was said in sooth speech, that many a man doth ' much ' evil all against his will. So ' needs ' must I now, for [my] great necessity. The man that suffereth that men ' should ' destroy him (himself to be destroyed), that I account fool-

<sup>1</sup> A line, apparently, is here deficient.

<sup>2</sup> iherde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe while he mæi þurh æni cræft : alle þe wile. þat he may :	
i compe hine weriē.	mid eni craft him werie.
Ælc cniht ah an uuel to don :	
ær he wurfe vnder-fon. [fpere :	
and swa ich æuere bere sceld and	So ich euere bere sceald oþer fpere :
sende ich wulle to þon kæifere.	fenden ich wolle to þan kaifere.
& græten Juliuf Cesaſ :	and grete Julius Cesar :
& mænen to him mi far.	and mene to him mi for.
& bedden þat he me ræde :	and bidde þat he me reade :
for nu ich habbe neode.	10 for nou ich habbe neode.
And⁹geuf þe riche cnihte :	Androgius þe riche cniht : [f. 41 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
makede a writ wel idiht.	makede a writ wel idiht.
& nom erendrake godne :	and nam one meffagere god :
& fende him to Oðref.	and fende to Odres.
to Juliuf þon kæifere : [f. 47. c. 1.]	to Julius þan kaifere :
mid al his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romanisse here.
& þus wes þ writ idiht :	and þus was þat writ idiht :
& þus hit spæc forð riht.	and þus hit spæc for riht.
Hail beo þu mid þine here :	Hayl beo þou Cesar :
Juliuf þe keifere.	20
þu hattes Juliuf Cezar :	
to þe ich mæne mi sær.	to þe ich mene mi for.
Androge⁹ þin aene mō :	Androgius þin owe mon :
þis nis nā swike-dom.	wiþ houte eni fwikedom.

ishness, [all] the while [that] he may 'through [with] any craft 'in battle' defend himself. 'Each man may do an evil *action*, ere he *himself* worse receive; and' so I ever bear shield 'and [or] spear, I will send to the emperor, and greet Julius Cæsar, and complain to him of my injury, and pray that he counsel me, for now I have need.' Androgeus the rich knight made a writ (letter) well indited, and took [a] messenger good, and sent 'him' to Othores, to Julius the emperor, with all his Romanish army; and thus was the writ indited: "Hail be thou 'with thine host,' 'Julius the emperor [Cæsar]! 'Thou hightest Julius Cæsar'; to thee I complain of my injury,—Androgeus, thine own man,—'this is no [without any] treachery, for the word that I send thee by my life I will maintain 'it'! And



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þat weord þat ich þe fende ⁊	for þat word þat ich þe fende ⁊
bi mine liue ich hit halde.	bi mine lifue ich wolle holde.
& <sup>1</sup> þu hit nult ileuen ⁊	
beoten hit læffigge beo.	
ich hit wulle troufien ⁊	and ich hit wolle soþi ⁊
þurh mīne tīrfulne godd.	bi mine god treuwe.
þurh mine lauerd Appollin ⁊	mi louerd Appolin ⁊
þe leof me if on heorte.	þat leof me his on heorte.
For ofte hit if ilumpē ⁊	For hofte hit his b valle <sup>2</sup> ⁊
inne feole leoden.	10 in wel fale leode.
þet æfter muchele hatinge ⁊	þat after hate ⁊
hehþe mē heom luuede.	comeþ loue.
& æfter muchel weorlð-scome ⁊	and after worliche fame ⁊
wurð-scipe wurhten.	[men ⁊ worþipe hi-lome.
Twien þu hafueft ibeon ouer-cum-Twi þou haueft beon ouer-come ⁊	
& þinemen we habbeð iflæn & inoīm. and þine men we habbeþ inome.	
& idriuen þe <sup>3</sup> of Brutlonde ⁊	and idriue þe of Brutlonde ⁊
mid feht <sup>4</sup> swiðe stronge.	mid fihte fwiþe stronge.
mid uf þu hæfueft bi-leued ⁊	mid vs þou haueft bi-leued ⁊
moni þeofend kempen.	20 mani þoufend kempes.
þ nes noht þurh ure kinge ⁊	þat nas noht vre king ⁊
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
ah hit wes þurh me feolfne ⁊	ac hit was þorh mi feolue ⁊
& þurh fele mine folke.	and mine gode cnihtef.

'if thou wilt not believe but it be leasing,' I will ratify it 'through [by] my 'mighty [true] god, 'through' my lord Apollin, who is dear to me in heart. For oft it is befallen, in [well] many countries, that after 'much' 'hating noble men them (each other) love [hate cometh love], and after 'much' 'world-shame [worldly shame] 'make [often] worship. Twice thou hast been overcome, and thy men we have 'slain, and' captured, and driven thee from Britain with fight most strong; with us thou hast left many thousand warriors! That was not 'through' our king Cassibelaune, but it was through myself, and 'through' my good 'folk [knights]. For I led

<sup>1</sup> & ȝif?<sup>2</sup> R. bi-vale.<sup>3</sup> ut pr. m.<sup>4</sup> Sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for ich lædde mid me ⁊

for ich ladde mid me ⁊

Lundene uerde.

Londene ferde.

& ich<sup>1</sup> al þa Kent-wærre ⁊

þe kempen weoren gode.

&amp; þer wið ute monienne Brut ⁊

þe bald wes to fehten. [c. 2.]

seoððen we þe hafden ouer-comen ⁊

&amp; þi folke i-flaȝen an inomen.

Nu if Cassibellaune &amp; hif men ⁊ Nou hif Cassibilane ⁊

swa modi iwurðen.

10 so modi iworþe.

þat mid fehte heowulleð mefende ⁊ þat mid fihte he wole ⁊

ut of Brut-londe.

of Brutlonde me driue.

fleme me from leoden ⁊

feor from londe.

Milond heo habbeoð me al i-west ⁊ Mi lond he haueþ al awest ⁊

&amp; Lundene me biræued.

and Londene me bi-reued.

&amp; me sulfne heo þencheð quellē ⁊ and þencheþ mi feolue cwelle ⁊

ād alle mine kempen.

and alle mine cnihtef.

ȝif þu þis writ iheren wult ⁊

hit wule þe suggen minne gult. 20

þa þu weoren<sup>2</sup> from uf iliðe ⁊

at þa latere cherre.

þa wes þa king fwa bliðe ⁊

with me *the* London host, 'and eke all the Kentish men, that warriors were good, and there-without (in addition) many a Briton, that bold was in battle. Afterwards we have thee overcome, and thy folk slain and captured.' Now is Cassibelaune 'and his men' so moody become, that with fight 'they [he] will me 'send out of [drive from] Britain, 'banish me from *the* country, far from land.' My land 'they have [he hath] all wasted 'to me,' and bereaved me of London, and myself 'they think [thinketh] to kill, and all my 'warriors [knights]. 'If thou wilt hear this writ, it will say to thee my guilt. When thou wert from us departed at the latter time, then was the king so blithe as he was never ere in his life; and on *the* other side

<sup>1</sup> eke ⁊<sup>2</sup> weore ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

fwa he nas nauer ære on his liue.  
 & on oðer halue he hæfde kare ⁊  
 for he nuften<sup>1</sup> þat þu woldest faren.  
 noþeles he feide ⁊  
 at-foren al his duȝeðe.  
 Nu if Julius awei ifloȝen ⁊  
 tweien he if aflæmed.  
 tweien he com to Bruttene ⁊  
 þer hī wef balu ȝeueðe.  
 ne þurfe we nu nauer mare ⁊ 10  
 ifeon hine cumen here.  
 for her beoð hif bezste cihetes ⁊  
 iflæȝen in ure fehte.  
 & nu we sulleð for heore beone ⁊  
 bliðe iwurðen.  
 Scullen alle mīe Bruttēs ⁊  
 mid baldere prute.  
 liðen to Lundene ⁊  
 & þer lof makien.  
 vre lauerde Appollin ⁊ 20  
 & alle ure goden mid him.  
 for þere muchele wurðe-ſcipe ⁊  
 þe ich nu walde. [f. 47<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þus liðden<sup>2</sup> to Lundene ⁊  
 alle Brut-leoden.

he had care, because he knew not that thou wouldest go. Nevertheless he said, before all his people: "Now is Julius away fled; twice is he driven out; twice he came to Britain; there to him was sorrow given! We need now never more see him come here; for here are his best knights slain in our fight, and now we shall for their death become joyful! All my Britons shall come to London with bold pride, and there make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him, for the great worship that I now enjoy. Thus went to London all *the* Britons; knights and thanes,

<sup>1</sup> nuſte?<sup>2</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cnihtef & ðinges<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 mid wifue & mid children.  
 & mid alle þe wurð-scipe ⁊  
 þe heo weoren wældinde ouer.  
 þa we þuf comen to Lundene ⁊  
 we gunnen lof makien.  
 ure lauerd Apollin ⁊  
 & alle ure godē mid him.  
 Seoððen þeos weorlde wes aſtalled ⁊  
 nes hit nowher itald. 10  
 þat weore nowhar ſwa muchel  
 iuorððed to ane melc. [mete ⁊  
 ne ſwa muchel god driȝe ⁊  
 folke ideled.  
 Muchel wef þa glad-scipe ⁊  
 þa gunnen heo to pleið.  
 ſumē mid foten ⁊  
 ueire igerede.  
 ſumme an heorfe ⁊  
 hehliche iſcrudde. 20  
 þa weoren þar tweien ſcalkes ⁊  
 & ifengē here ſceldes.  
 ſcriðen under bordes ⁊  
 & ſkirmiden mid mæine.  
 2 þe oðer wes mire fufter ſune ⁊

with wives and with children, and with all the worship that they were  
 possessors over. When we thus came to London, we began to make praise  
 to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him. Since this world was  
 made was it nowhere told, that anywhere were so much meat provided  
 for a meal (feast), nor so much good drink doled to *the* folk. Great was  
 the mirth;—then began they to play; some on foot, fairly arrayed, some  
 on horse, nobly clad. Then were there two men, and *they* took their shields,  
 approached under bucklers, and skirmished with main; the one was my

<sup>1</sup> ðinges?<sup>2</sup> This and the two following lines are on an erasure, but by the original scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Euelin hehte þe gume.  
 þe oðer Herigal ⁊  
 heh he wes on hirede.  
 of þes kiġ kunne icomen ⁊  
 he wes his hælue fuster sune.  
 he wes þon kinge arle' deoreft ⁊  
 of alle his driht folke.  
 Herigal fmat Euelin ⁊  
 swiðe vfele ipene chin.  
 & Euelin iwarð him wrað ⁊ 10  
 & werede hine fulue.  
 a þere fide he fmat Herigal ⁊  
 þat þe dūt him þuhte far. [c. 2.]  
 Herigal þa feide ⁊  
 & mid muðe hit sweor.  
 ꝥ Euelin i ðon dæi ⁊  
 dæd sculde þolien.  
 Euelin wes fwiðe of-dred ⁊  
 for me him dead bi-hæhte.  
 & fmat on Herigales sceld ⁊ 20  
 ꝥ hif stæf atwaie wond.  
 Ofte wes Eueli wa ⁊  
 & næuere wurf þene þa.  
 fcilde him mid his scelde ⁊

sisters son,—Evelin hight the man ;—the other, Herigal, high he was in *the* court, of the kings kin come (born); he was his half-sisters son, he was to the king most dear, of all his good folk. Herigal smote Evelin very evil on the chin, and Evelin became wrath with him, and defended himself; on the side he smote Herigal, *so* that the blow seemed to him sore. Herigal then said, and with mouth it swore, that Evelin in the day should suffer death! Evelin was greatly adread, for *the* death that was vowed to him, and smote on Herigals shield, *so* that his staff broke in two. Oft was Evelin woe, and never worse than then! *He* shielded *himself* with his shield,—

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

nefde he elles noht an honde.

& Herigal him foðte on ⁊

mid hehæf strēgðe.

Euelin i-feh enne gume ⁊

ʒungen him bi-halfues.

& bar an his riht hond ⁊

æne stelene brond.

Euelin him ræfde to ⁊

& hine ræhliche græp.

& <sup>1</sup> hiʒinge he þat sweord adroh ⁊ 10

& Herigal of-floh.

þat iherde þe king ⁊

Caffibellaune.

þat Herigal wes of-flaʒen ⁊

and Euelin awæi iſloʒen.

to me he fende his feonde ⁊

wið utē gretinge.

hehte me bringe to him ⁊

mine mæi Euelin.

fwiðe bringe hine him to ⁊ 20

to þolien his hirdes dom.

for an of þon he weolden<sup>2</sup> him don ⁊

oðer fl an oðer an-hō.

& ʒif ich þ̅ nalde ⁊

ich scolde fleon of his on-walde.

he had nought else in hand,—and Herigal pressed on him with great strength. Evelin saw a man pass beside him, and he bare in his right hand a steel brand. Evelin rushed towards him, and sternly grasped it; in haste he drew the sword, and Herigal slew. That heard the king Cassibelaune, that Herigal was slain, and Evelin away flown; to me he sent his message, without greeting; bade me bring to him my relative Evelin, quickly bring him to him (the king), to suffer his courts doom; for one of these he would do to him, either slay or up-hang; and if I would not do

<sup>1</sup> an?

<sup>2</sup> weolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ȝif he mihte me feoluen ifon ⁊  
he me walden<sup>1</sup> f læn oðer an-hon.

Ich ȝirnde þes kinges grið<sup>2</sup> ⁊

& walde sæhtnen him wið. [f. 48. c. 1.]

& riht him don i mine hirde ⁊

for ich wes his eorl þe hehste.

ah nolde ich hi neuere Euelin ⁊

to ærmðe him bi-tache.

& he me a-flemde ⁊

fone from hirede.

10

Lundene he hæfueð me bi-nome ⁊

& mine cnihtes of læȝen<sup>3</sup>.

Naðeles ich habbe an hirede ⁊

twa and fifti hundred.

& ȝet ich habbe an honde ⁊

twenti castles ströge.

& mi feolf ich wunie inne Kent ⁊

mid kene mine beornnen.

& þe king me fehteð wið ⁊

& nule me ȝeuen na grið.

Nu þu hauest iherd mi fær ⁊

lauerd Juliuf Cefar.

al mid soðe wordē ⁊

Ac ȝet ich habbeon hepe ⁊ [f. 41<sup>b</sup>. c. 2.]

two and fifti hundred.

and ȝet ich habbe an honde ⁊

twenti castles stronge.

and mi feolf ic . . nie in Kent ⁊

mid kene . . . . kempes.

and þe king m. fihteþ wiþ ⁊

and nele ȝi . . me no grið.

Nou þou h . . . . hi-hord mi for ⁊

louerd J . . . . Cefar.

al mid soþe word . .

that, I should flee from his realm, and if he might myself take, he would me alay or up-hang! I yearned the kings peace, and would be reconciled with him, and do him right in my court, because I was his earl the highest; but I would never deliver *up* Evelin to him, to destruction. And he banished me soon from *his* court; London he hath taken from me, and slain my knights.' 'Nevertheless [And yet] I have in retinue two and fifty hundred, and yet I have in hand twenty strong castles, and myself I dwell in Kent, with my keen warriors, and the king fighteth with me, and will grant me no peace. Now thou hast heard my sore, lord Julius Cæsar, all with sooth words, as 'this [the] writ thee telleth. In this writ I have put, that I 'will

<sup>1</sup> walde ?<sup>2</sup> R. grið.<sup>3</sup> of-flæȝen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

alse þis writ þe telleð.  
 A þisse write ich hadde idon ⁊  
 þ̃ ich wulle bi-cumen þī mon.  
 & halden þe for herre ⁊  
 for hehne mine lauerd.  
 wið þan þe þu me helpe ⁊  
 ah! heȝere neode.  
 & aredde me of þon kinge ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 þas weord ich wulle þe treofien ⁊<sup>10</sup>  
 þurh mine tīrfulne god.  
 þat ich hit wulle soðien ⁊  
 afe ich hit bi write suggen<sup>2</sup>.  
 & cum hiȝendliche to Britteine ⁊  
 þat lond ich þe bi-teche.  
 þurh me þu hit bi-læfdes ⁊  
 & þurh me þu hit scalt hebben.  
 þis writ iherde Julius ⁊  
 þe him hafde i-fend And<sup>o</sup>geuf.[c. 2.]  
 þa enfwerede ⁊<sup>20</sup>  
 Juliuf þe keifere.  
 Nulle ich him ileuē ⁊  
 þur<sup>3</sup> alle leodene að.  
 bute he me fende anan ⁊  
 his feire fune Cenān.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alse þat writ þe tell.þ.  
 . . . ne writ ich hadde idon ⁊  
 þat ich ham bi-come þi mon.  
 and holde þe wolle ⁊  
 for min owe louerd.  
 wiþ þat þou me helpe ⁊  
 at þisse mochele neode.  
 and aredde me of þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 And com hiȝendliche ⁊  
 þat lond ich þe bi-take.  
 þorþ me þou hit bi-lefuedest ⁊  
 and þorh me þou hit falt hadde.  
 þis writ ihorde Julius ⁊  
 þat him fende Androgius.  
 answere ȝef þe kaifere ⁊  
 nelle ich hine ilefue.  
 bote he me fende a-non ⁊  
 hif faire fone Madan.

[am] become thy man, and [will] hold thee for 'master, for' my 'chief  
 [own] lord, on condition that thou help me at [this] great need, and rid me  
 of the king Cassibelaune. 'This word I will ratify to thee by my mighty  
 god, that I will prove it true, as I say it by writ.' And come speedily 'to  
 Britain'; the land I deliver to thee; through me thou ledest it, and through  
 me thou shalt it have." Julius heard this writ, that Androgeus 'had' sent  
 to him; 'then answered Julius [answer gave] the emperor: "I will not be-  
 lieve him, 'by *the* oath of all people,' unless he send to me anon his fair son

<sup>1</sup> an? at?<sup>2</sup> sugge?<sup>3</sup> þurh?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

& þritti oðere ȝif les ⁊  
 to Oðres me fende.  
 þeo beon alle icorune ⁊  
 & hæȝe ibornē.  
 ȝif he þis wule don ⁊  
 his bod ic wulle a-fon.  
 & cumen him to helpe ⁊  
 mid hæȝere strengðe.  
 þas word fende Juliuf ⁊  
 mid write to Androge<sup>9</sup>. 10  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> forð riht anan ⁊  
 fende his sune Cenan.  
 & þritti ȝifles<sup>2</sup> oðere ⁊  
 he fende him to Oðeres.  
 And Juli<sup>9</sup> þe fele ⁊  
 to þere fa iwende.  
 mid alle his folke ⁊  
 fufde touward Burttene<sup>3</sup>.  
 anan swa hit dajede ⁊  
 he com up at Douere. 20  
 þ word him herde Androge<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 & sone pider wende.  
 & þas wordes feide Androgeus ⁊  
 Wulcume ært þu Juliuf.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

and þritti oþer children ⁊  
 to Odres me fende.  
 þat beo alle icoren ⁊  
 and rih<sup>1</sup> wel iboren.  
 ȝif he þis wole don ⁊  
 his bode ich wole onderfon.  
 and comē him to helpe ⁊  
 mid al mine strengþe.  
 þis word fende Julius ⁊  
 mid write to Androgi<sup>9</sup>. 10  
 Androgius forþ riht a-non ⁊  
 fende his sone Madan.  
 and þritti children oþere ⁊  
 to þan tour of Odres.  
 And Julius þe fele ⁊ [l. 42. c. 1.]  
 to þare féé wende.  
 mid alle his folke ⁊  
 fufde to Bruttes.  
 a-non so hit dajede ⁊  
 he com vp at Douere. 20  
 þat word ihord Androgius ⁊  
 and sone pider wende.  
 and þeof word feide Androgius ⁊  
 Welcome hart þou Julius.

'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] send me to Otheres, that are all chosen, and 'highly [right well] born. If he will do this, his prayer I will receive, and come him to help with 'great [all my] strength. This word sent Julius with writ to Androgeus. Androgeus forth-right anon sent his son 'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] 'he sent him to [to the tower of] Otheres. And Julius the good to the sea went, with all his folk sailed to 'ward 'Britain [*the Britons*]; anon as it dawned, he came up at Dover. The word (tidings) heard Androgeus, and soon thither went, and these words said Androgeus: "Welcome art thou,

<sup>1</sup> riht?<sup>2</sup> R. gifles.<sup>3</sup> Bruttene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fwiðe leof þu ært me :  
 þis lond ich þe bitæche.  
 Heo speken to-fomme :  
 & spileden mid fehte.  
 þeo while hefuede þe king :  
 Caffibellaune.  
 3eond al hif kinelōd :  
 ifomned ferde stronge.  
 to Lūdene he wolde liðen :  
 & enne castel bi-liggen. 10  
 þe Androgeuf þe stronge :  
 hafde þa ȝet an hōde.  
 þa þe ferde wes al igadered :  
 þa com an gume ærnen.  
 & anā he þus cleopede : [f. 48<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  
 to Caffibellaune.  
 Hal seo þu ure king :  
 ich þe bringe tiðende.  
 of þon Rō-leoden :  
 þe laðe þe beoð an heortē. 20  
 alle heo beoð i Doure :  
 pine dædliche iuan.  
 & þer is Androgeus :  
 to speken wið Juli<sup>9</sup>.  
 þeos word beoð soðe :  
 þe ich her fugge :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwiþ. . . þ þou hart me :  
 þif lond . . . . . ke þe.  
 Hii speken . . . . . eres :  
 and worþe ifahte.  
 .e wile adde þe king :  
 Caffibilane.  
 oueral his kine-lond :  
 hii-fomned ferde strōg.  
 to Londene he wolde :  
 and þane castel bi-ligge. 10  
 þat Androgius þe stronge :  
 hadde ȝet an honde.  
 þo þe ferde was igadered :  
 þo com þar a man erne.  
 and anon þus faide :  
 to Caffibilane.  
 Hail beo þou hore kinge :  
 ich þe bringe tidinge.  
 of þan Romleode :  
 þat loþ þe his on heorte. 20  
 alle hii beoþ in Douere :  
 pine onfrendes.  
 and þare his Androgius :  
 to speke wiþ Julius.  
 þeos wordes beoþ soþe :  
 þat ich þe here segge.

Julius! Most dear thou art to me, this land I deliver to thee." They spake together, and 'discoursed with amity [became friends]. The while had the king Cassibelaune over all his kingdom assembled a strong army; to London he would 'march,' and 'a [the] castle besiege, that Androgeus the strong had 'the' yet in hand. When the army was 'all' gathered, then come [there] a man running, and anon 'he' thus 'called [said] to Cassibelaune: "Hail be thou, our king! I bring thee tidings of the Rome-folk, that is hateful to thee in heart. They are all in Dover, thy 'deadly' foes, and there is Androgeus to speak with Julius.—These words are sooth;

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þenche mid wulche <sup>1</sup> deden :	and þinche mid woche dede :
þu miht <sup>2</sup> werien þine leoden.	þou miht witie þine leode.
þa wef særi þe king :	þo was fori þe king :
Cassibellaune.	Cassibilane.
& lette bi-liue :	and lette blouwe bliue :
blawen his beṁ.	al. . his bumes.
cuðen his kempen :	and coupie .is cnihtes :
þa tiðende neow cumene.	þes neuwe tidinges.
þ Juli <sup>9</sup> þe kæisere :	hou Julius þe kaifere :
mid hif Romanisce here.	mid al his Romanisse here.
wes þer riht icumen :	was þar riht icome :
and þa hauene at Doure hafde	and þe hauene of Douere hadde
þa sæide þe king :	þo feide þe king :
[inomen. Cassibellaune.	[inome. Cassibilane.
Lundene we mote bi-læuen :	Londene we mote bi-lefue :
& to Doure liðen.	and to Douere liþe.
bōnieð ure ferde :	bannieþ vre ferde :
& fare we bi-liue.	and wende swiþe.
Forð ferde þe king :	Forþ wende þe kīg :
mid vnimete folke.	mid onimete folke.
riht towarde Doure :	riht touward Douere :
to his muchelē vnbihoue.	to his onbiofþe.
þ iherde Juli <sup>9</sup> Cefar :	þat ihorde Julius Cefar :
he wes wis and fwiðe iwar.	he was wis and swiþe war.

[c. 2.]

and think with what deeds thou mayest defend thy people." Then was sorry the king Cassibelaune, and caused quickly [all] his trumpets to be blown, [and] 'the [these] tidings new 'come' to be made known to his knights, 'that [how] Julius the emperor with [all] his Romanish host was there right arrived, and the haven 'at [of] Dover had taken. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "London we must leave, and to Dover march; assemble your forces, and go 'we' quickly." Forth went the king with innumerable folk, right toward Dover, to his great disadvantage! That heard Julius Cæsar,—he was wise and most wary,—that

<sup>1</sup> *fwulc pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> *mið pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat þuderward com on uefte ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 þa wes Julius bliðe ⁊  
 for þe tiðende leofue.  
 he ferde ut of Doure ⁊  
 bi þe sæ oure.  
 in to ane muchele flæde ⁊  
 & flahliche<sup>1</sup> his folc hudde.  
 And Androgeus wende ⁊  
 in to ane oðere ende. 10  
 to ane wilderne ⁊  
 in to ane wude muchele. [c. 2.]  
 & þus<sup>2</sup> fpec Androge<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 & wið his folke spilede þus.  
 Ne wurðe nan cniht fwa wod ⁊  
 ne kempe fwa wilde.  
 þat he æuere speke worde ⁊  
 furðer þene his speres ord.  
 ne from his ifere ride ⁊  
 for to-fomnen we scullen gliden.  
 fafte to-gadere ⁊ 20  
 & ure ifan fællen.  
 & ȝif here if æi heredrig ⁊  
 þe mazen<sup>3</sup> nimen þene king.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat þiderward com ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 þo was Julius blipe ⁊  
 for þe tidinges him were lefue.  
 he verde vt of Douere ⁊  
 bi þare fée ofre.  
 into one mochele flade ⁊  
 and his folc hudde.  
 And Androgius wende ⁊  
 in to an oþer ende.  
 in to one wilderne ⁊  
 to one wode grete.  
 þo saide Androgius ⁊  
 and to his folke spac þus.  
 Ne worþe no cniht so wod ⁊  
 no kempe so sterne.  
 þat euere speke a word ⁊  
 forþere þane his speres hord.  
 ne fram his fere ride ⁊  
 for sone we folle glide.  
 wende to-gadere ⁊ 20  
 and houre fon falle.  
 And ȝif her his eni heredring ⁊  
 þat mawe nime þane king.

†  
 thitherward came 'speedily' Cassibelaune. Then was Julius blithe, for the tidings [were to him] dear; he marched out of Dover by the sea shore, into a mickle slade, and 'slily' hid his folk. And Androgeus went into another end, [in] to a wilderness, 'in' to a great wood. 'And' then 'spake [said] Androgeus, and 'with [to] his folk 'discoursed [spake] thus: "Be no knight so mad, nor warrior so 'wild [stern], that 'he' ever speak [a] word farther than his spears point, nor from his comrades ride; for 'united [soon] we shall glide, 'fast [advance] together, and our foes fell. And if here is any warrior that may take the king, capture *he* him in safety,

<sup>1</sup> The letters la of flahlice are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>2</sup> þa?<sup>3</sup> maze?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nime hine mid ifunde ⁊  
 & ne ȝefue him nane wunde.  
 for he is mi lauer<sup>1</sup> & mi cum<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 nulle ich hine quellen.  
 [ah we scullen<sup>3</sup>] al his folk ⁊  
 feollen to grūde.  
 & ȝemen þes fehtes ⁊  
 & nawiht þes fenges.  
 fællen þa ræȝe ⁊  
 & læten þa ræf<sup>4</sup> liggen. 10  
 & al swa lorde Jude<sup>5</sup> ⁊  
 leoue his cnihtes.  
 Julius hæfde to iueren ⁊  
 þritti hundred riderne.  
 cnihtes icorene<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 kene-wurð kempen.  
 & Androgeus hæfde to iueren ⁊  
 ten þusend riderē.  
 Al swa heo þus leien stille ⁊  
 & bi-diemdē heore wille ⁊ 20  
 þer com þe king riden ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 mid vnimete ferde ⁊

nime hine mid ifunde ⁊  
 vppe his gode mede.  
 for he his mi louerd and mi cun ⁊  
 nelle ich hine acwelle.  
 ac we folle al his folk ⁊  
 falle to grunde.  
 And al þus leorede Julius ⁊  
 his gode cnihtes.  
 Julius hadde to ivere ⁊ [f.42<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þritti hondred rideres.  
 and þe eorl Androgiū ⁊  
 hadde ten þusend.  
 Alse hii þus leȝen stille ⁊  
 abidinge hire wille.  
 þar com þe king ride ⁊  
 Caffibilaune.  
 mid onimete ferde ⁊

'and give him no wound [upon *pain of* his good reward]; for he is my lord and my kinsman, I will not him kill. [But we shall] fell all his folk to *the* ground, 'and heed the fight, and no whit the booty; fell the stern, and let the spoil lie.' "—And all 'so [thus] Julius instructed his 'dear [good] knights. Julius had for companions thirty hundred riders,—'chosen knights, valiant warriors!'—and [the earl] Androgeus had 'for companions' ten thousand 'riders.' As they thus lay still, 'and declared [abiding] their will, there came the king riding, Cassibelaune, with immense army, with

<sup>1</sup> lauerd?<sup>2</sup> *R. cun.*<sup>3</sup> *Part of the line is here deficient by negligence of the scribe.*<sup>4</sup> ræd *pr. m.*<sup>5</sup> Julius?<sup>6</sup> and corenen *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid vnimete folke.  
 & com heom bi-tweonen ⁊  
 þer heo þoleden teonen.  
 Julius him wes bi-foren ⁊  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> bi hindē.  
 ah Androge<sup>9</sup> ær awoc ⁊  
 & ut of wude wende.  
 & al þ þ folc þe he lædde ⁊ [f. 49. c. 1.]  
 lude hit grædde.  
 bleowen here bemen ⁊  
 belden heore beornes.  
 & heom toward wenden ⁊  
 on euere elchen ende.  
 þis iherde þe king ⁊  
 Caffibelaune.  
 ih<sup>9</sup>ede he þene muchelne dræm ⁊  
 & þene dune muchelne.  
 he seide forð rihtes ⁊  
 wepneð eow cnihtes.  
 þes kinges heorte wes ful fæc ⁊  
 he wende þ hit weore Cefar.  
 ah Cefar mid his ginne ⁊  
 bi-uoren wes ful stille.  
 and ihærde þane dræm wel ⁊  
 of Androgeuf folke.  
 & Julius wes al rædi ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid onimete folke.  
 þe ferdes he was bi-twine ⁊  
 þar he þolede teone.  
 Julius him was bi-vore ⁊  
 Androgius bi-hinde.  
 ac Androgius her awoc ⁊  
 and vt of þe wode foch.  
 and al þat folk þat he ladde ⁊  
 loude hit gradde.  
 10 bleuwen hire hornes ⁊  
 boldede hire Bruttef.  
 and heom touward wende.  
 on euereche hende.  
 þis ihorde þe king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 ihorde þane drem ⁊  
 and þane mochele dune.  
 he saide forþ rihtes ⁊  
 wepneþ ou cnihtes.  
 20 þe kinges heorte wes wel for ⁊  
 he wende hit were Cefar.  
 ac Cefar al wiþ ginne ⁊  
 bi-vore lai wel stille.  
 and ihorde wel þane drem ⁊  
 of Androgius his folke.  
 and Julius was al readi ⁊

numerous folk, 'and came them [the hosts he was] between;—there 'they [he] suffered harm! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind, but Androgeus first stirred, and out of [the] wood marched, and all the folk that he led, loud it shouted. *They* blew their trumps, encouraged their 'men [Britons], and advanced toward them on every side. This heard the king Cassibelaune; 'he' heard the 'great' noise, and the mickle din; he said forth-right: "Arm you, knights!" The kings heart was 'full [well] sore, he weened 'that' it were Cæsar; but Cæsar 'with his [all with] stratagem 'was full [lay well] still before (in advance), and heard well the shouts of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe he to wolde ræfen.  
 & Caffibellaune þe king ⁊  
 nuſte her of na þing.  
 ah he wepnede his cnihtes ⁊  
 and ȝarewede heom to fehten.  
 Ær heo weoren hælf ȝaru ⁊  
 þer com Androge<sup>9</sup> faren.  
 and he fuſde heom to ⁊  
 mid feōdliche ſtrengðe.  
 þe cnihtes þe weoren igarede ⁊ 10  
 bi-gunnē to fæhten.  
 & Androge<sup>9</sup> heom to 1 ⁊  
 mid aðelere ſtregðe<sup>2</sup>.  
 æt þon frum ræfen ⁊  
 he feolde of þon folke.  
 feowerti hundred ⁊  
 þat folke was þæ læſſe.  
 þa wolde þ̅ folke fleō ⁊  
 þer com Juli<sup>9</sup> teon.  
 forn aȝæien heore hæued ⁊ 20  
 & heom to heolde.  
 of þon folke he floh ⁊  
 muchel & unifoḥ.

alfe he wolde to refe.  
 and Caffibilane þe king ⁊  
 nuſte her of no þing.  
 ac armede his cnihtes ⁊  
 redi to fihte.  
 Here hii weren half ȝare ⁊  
 þar cō Androgius fare.  
 and he reſede heom to ⁊  
 mid ſwiþe gode ſtrengþe.  
 þe cnihtes þat redi were ⁊  
 bi-gonne to fihte.  
 ac Androgius heom imette ⁊  
 and vuele heom igrette. [c. 2.]  
 he fulde at þe forſte ⁊  
 forti hūdred.  
 þo wolde þat folk fleon ⁊  
 þo com Julius teon.  
 aȝein hire heued ⁊  
 and on heom leide.  
 of þane folke he floh ⁊  
 mochel folk<sup>3</sup> and onifoḥ.

Androgeus [his] folk; and Julius was all ready, as if he would rush forth. And Cassibelaune the king hereof knew nothing, but he weaponed [armed] his knights, and prepared them [ready] to the fight. Ere they were half ready, there approached Androgeus, and he 'marched [rushed] towards them with 'fiendish [most good] strength. The knights that were 'arrayed [ready], began to fight, and Androgeus encountered them 'with powerful strength [and evilly them greeted]; he felled at the first 'onset' forty hundred 'of the folk;—the folk was the less!' Then would the folk flee;—there [then] advanced Julius against their head (front), and 'attacked [laid on] them; of the folk he slew much and innumerable! Then

<sup>1</sup> reſede to? fuſde to?<sup>2</sup> ſtrengðe?<sup>3</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa fleh Bruttene king ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 wel ofte him wes wa ⁊  
 neuer wurfe þene þa. [a. 2.]  
 Juliuf him wes bi-foren ⁊  
 Androge<sup>3</sup> him bæften.  
 & on ælche fide ⁊  
 fiȝen to his hærne.  
 þe king hine bi-pohte ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 ifæh him bi-hælues ⁊  
 ænne holt<sup>1</sup> hæhne.  
 bi ænnes wudes ende ⁊  
 þider he gon wenden.  
 and muchel of his folke ⁊  
 floȝen mid þon kinge.  
 & a-ftiȝen uppe þen hul ⁊  
 mid muchele mod-forȝe.  
 napeles þer up þuſgē ⁊  
 fiſtene þuſunde.  
 Wes þe mut<sup>2</sup> ſwiðe hæh ⁊  
 hafles þer greowē.  
 ſwiðe wes þe hul bi-cluſed ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þo fleþ Bruttene king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 wel ofte him was wo ⁊  
 neuer w.... þan þo.  
 Julius him .....vore ⁊  
 Androgius bi-hi...  
 .. euerече fide ⁊  
 fiȝen him to harme.  
 þe king hine bi-pohte ⁊  
 10 wat he don mihte.  
 ifeh he bi-halues ⁊  
 on hul heȝe.  
 bi one wodes ende ⁊  
 þider he gan wende.  
 and mochel of his folke ⁊  
 floȝen mid þan kinge.  
 and aſteȝe þane hul ⁊  
 mid mochelere forewe.  
 nopeles þar vp þronȝe ⁊  
 20 niȝentene þuſend.  
 Was þe hul ſwiþe heh ⁊  
 afeles þar growe.  
 þat ſwiþe þicke in euerече fide ⁊  
 þe hulle was bi-cloſed ⁊

fled Britains king Cassibelaune; well oft he was woe, *but* never worse than then! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind 'him, and' on 'each [every] side *they* followed to his harm. The king 'Cassibelaune' bethought him [what he might do; he] saw beside 'him' a high hill, by a woods end; thither he retreated; and much of his folk fled with the king, and ascended 'upon' the hill with mickle 'mood'-sorrow;—nevertheless there up crowded 'fifteen [nineteen] thousand. The 'mount [hill] was very high; hasels there grew; [that] the hill was thickly inclosed 'with rocks

<sup>1</sup> hul?<sup>2</sup> munt?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid cludes of stane.

mid cludef of stone.

Heo bi-gūnen þene wude feollen :

Hi bi-gonne þane wode :

& heo<sup>1</sup> bi-foren leggen.

falle to grunde.

mid stockē &amp; mid stanen :

&amp; mid stelene orden.

heo gunnen heom to werien :

þar iwolde<sup>2</sup> heom werie :

wið heore wiðer-iwīnen.

wiþ hire wiþer-iwinne.

þene hul makede þe kīg :

O þan hul he makede :

to strongge enne castle.

one stronge castel.

an aſ nihte firſte :

10 and in one nihte :

þat worc wef iforðed.

þat worch was ihended.

for þer worhten sweines :

for þare wrohte þeines :

þer worðten þeines.

þare wrohte sweines.

&amp; þe king mid his honden :

and þe king mid his honde :

Caſſibellaune.

wurhte ful ſwiðe :

wrohte wel ſwiþe.

to burȝen his liue.

þa þet work wes up iſet :

þat worc þo hit was vp iſet :

heom wes alles þa bet.

lute him wa. þe bet.

&amp; Julius Cefar :

20 for Julius Cefar :

bi-lai heom abute þer.

bi-lay him aboute.

A þen hulle wes þe king :

þare lay þe king :

[f. 43. c. 1.]

Caſſibellaune.

Caſſibilane.

of stone [on every side]. They began to fell the wood [to the ground], 'and lay before them; with stocks and with stones, and with steel weapons'; [there] they began to defend [would defend] themselves against their enemies. The king [He] made [on] the hill 'as' a strong castle, [and] in one 'nights space [night] the work was 'completed [ended], for there wrought 'swains [thanes], there wrought 'thanes [swains], and the king with his hands, 'Cassibelaune,' wrought 'full [well] hard, 'to save his life.' When the work [it] was up set, 'they were 'all [little he was] the better, 'and [for] Julius Cæsar belay 'them [him] about 'there.' 'On the hill was [There lay] the king Cassibelaune, there he suffered much

<sup>1</sup> heom?<sup>2</sup> hii wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

per he þolede muchelne burft ⁊	þar he þolede mochel þorft ⁊
nes þer neouþer win ne muſt. [c. 2.]	naſ þar noþer meþ ne moſt.
þreo dazes & þreo niht ⁊	þreo dawes and þreo niht ⁊
ne æt þer næuer na cniht.	.... þar neuere no cniht.
Heo weoren ſwiðe uuele ilæd ⁊	.. weren vuele bi-lad ⁊
for þe king heō hauede al for-rad <sup>1</sup> .	for .. king heom for-rad.
þe nold ſæhtneffe aſon ⁊	þat .. lde paif onder-ſon ⁊
at his mæie Androgeum.	mid .... Androgium.
perfore he læi on hulle ⁊	
hunger him derfde.	10 þar ... nuſte he nanne read ⁊
Nearew <sup>2</sup> was þe king ilæd ⁊	.. was narewe bi-ladde.
nuſte he nenne ræd.	for he nuſte in none halue ⁊
for nuſte he a nare halue ⁊	help þat him þohte.
helpen ꝥ him mahte.	i-ſeēh alle dai bi-fore ⁊
i-ſæh alle dæi bi-foren ⁊	hiſ fon folle icore.
his fulle iuan alle icoren.	Juliū þane kaifere ⁊
Julium þene kæifere ⁊	mid al þan Romaniſſe here.
mid alle þan Romaniſſe here.	
mid alle þā Rom-leoden ⁊	
to þes kinges unneoden.	20 and alle þus faide ⁊
& alle dæi þus cleopenen ⁊	to Caſſibilane.
to Caſſibellaune.	Nou þou ſalt adrede ⁊
Nu þu ſcalt adreden ⁊	

'harm [thirst], was there neither wine nor must; three days and three nights ate 'there' never any knight. They were 'very' evilly circumstanced, for the king 'had' them 'all' misled, that *he* would not accept 'reconciliation [peace] with his kinsman Androgeus,—'therefore he lay on *the* hill; hunger him distressed.' 'The king [He] was narrowly bestad, [there] he knew no counsel, for he knew not on any side what might help him. *He* saw all day before *him* his 'full' foes, 'all [full] chosen, Julius the emperor, with all the Romanish forces, 'with all the Rome-folk,—to the kings harm;—and all 'day' *they* 'called [said] thus to Cassibelaune: "Now thou shalt dread for thy former deeds; 'it liked thee

<sup>1</sup> for-lad *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> Neorew *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

for þine ær dæden.  
 hit þe likede wel ⁊  
 þat þu uf adun læideft.  
 mid þine fehte<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 & ure kun feldest.  
 nu is icumen þi wa-dæi ⁊  
 for dæð þu scalt þolien.  
 mid hungere & mid hæte ⁊  
 & mid fceome muchele.  
 þa wes wa þeon kinge ⁊ 10  
 Caffibellaune.  
 & nom him enne ræd ⁊  
 for him wes muchel need.  
 He nom enne wifne cniht ⁊  
 & fæde hine forðriht.  
 vt to þon folke ⁊  
 þer weoren his iuan.  
 & grette Androgeum ⁊  
 mid griðfulle worden.  
 bed hine cuðen ⁊ 20  
 þ he his cun weoren<sup>2</sup>.  
 & þa bet sæt þare neode ⁊ [c.2.]  
 for he wes his broder fune. [idon ⁊  
 For nabbe ich þe noht fwa uuele

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þine erdede.  
 þat þou houre cun ⁊  
 to þan grunde leideft.  
 nou his icome þe dai ⁊  
 þat þou falt deap þolie.  
 10 þo was wo þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 and nam him anne read ⁊  
 for him was mochel need.  
 He nam one wise cniht ⁊  
 and fende hine forþ riht.  
 a-dun to þan folke ⁊  
 þat lutel him lofuede.  
 and grette Androgium ⁊  
 mid griðfolle wordes.  
 20 bad hine coupi ⁊  
 þat he his cun were.

For nabbe ich þe noht fo vuel idon ⁊

well,' that thou 'us down [our kin to the ground] laideft 'with thy fight, and our kin felledest';—now is 'thy woe-day [the day] come, 'for [that] death thou shalt suffer, 'with hunger and with hatred, and with much shame!' " Then was the king Cassibelaune woe, and took him a counsel,—for to him was great need. He took a wise knight, and sent him forth-right 'out [down] to the folk, 'where his foes were [that loved him little], and greeted Androgeus with peaceful words; bade him to know, that he were his kinsman, 'and the better at the need, for he was his brothers son,'

<sup>1</sup> This line, and part of the next, are on an erasure, but by the first hand.

<sup>2</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

þat ſculde þer foren dæd ð-fon.	þat ich deap ſal onder-fon.
for þat is muchel un-riht ⁊	for þat his mochel onriht ⁊
ʒif æuere æi god cniht.	ʒif euere eni god cniht.
wule his godliche cun ⁊	wole his wonliche cun ⁊
bute gulte aquellen.	wiþ houte gult a-cwelle.
Æt heʒere neode ⁊	At heʒere neode ⁊ [c.2.]
nu þu muſt me ræden.	þou moſt me nou reade.
ææhtnien me wið þene kæifere ⁊	ſehtne me wiþ þan kaifere ⁊
& wið þon Romanifce here. [wið ⁊ and wiþ þan Romanifce here.	
& æoððen ich wullen <sup>1</sup> þe ſpeken and ſuppe ich wolle þe ſpeke wiþ ⁊	
& makien æfter þine wille grið. 11 and maki after þine wille griþ.	
to-gaderen wit ſcullen libben ⁊	to-gadere we ſollen libbe ⁊
to-gadere wit ſcullen liggen.	to-gadere we ſollen ligge.
þenc of mire neode ⁊	þenche of mine neode ⁊
& ſæhtne me wið Rom-lede.	and paife me wiþ Romleode.
for ʒif ihc her for-wurde <sup>2</sup> ⁊	for ʒif ich here for-worþi ⁊
auerſt þe beoð þa wurfe.	þar after þou miht aþenche.
for ʒet heo wurððeð þe laðe ⁊	for ʒet hii worþeþ þe loþe ⁊
þe me fulſteð nu to dæðe.	þat fulſteþ nou me to deape.
þa anſwerede Androgeuf ⁊ 20	þo anſwerede Androgius ⁊
& wið þene cnihte he ſpec þuſ.	and wiþ þane cnihte he ſpac þuſ.
Heu ʒare wes hit iwurðen ⁊	Ou ʒar waſ hit iworþe ⁊

—“For I have not done to thee so evilly, that [I] should therefore receive death; for that is great injustice, if ever any good knight will his goodly kin without guilt kill. At my great need now thou must me counsel, reconcile me with the emperor, and with the Romanish host; and afterwards I will speak with thee, and make peace after thy will; together we shall live, together we shall lie. Think of my necessity, and reconcile [make peace for] me with the Rome-folk; for if I here die, speedily will be to thee the worse [thereafter thou mayest repent], for yet they will become to thee odious, who help me now to death.” Then answered Androgeus, and with the knight he spake thus: “How long since has it happened, in

<sup>1</sup> wulle?<sup>2</sup> for-warðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

iñe worlde riche.

in piſſe worle riche.

þat mines æmes muchole mod ⁊  
swa milde if iwurðen.

þat min hem his mochele mod ⁊  
his fo milde iworþe.

& ſwa ſwiðe ræh<sup>1</sup> mon ⁊  
rihteſ<sup>2</sup> icnawen.

ȝet ne beoð fif dæiges ⁊  
allunge iuerede.

ȝet ne beoþ noht fif dawes ⁊  
ibroht to þan ende.

þat he me nolde vt driuen ⁊  
bi-nimen me æt þan liue.

þat he wolde me vt driue ⁊  
and refe me of þan lifue.

þær to he duden<sup>3</sup> al his mahte ⁊<sup>10</sup>  
he bi-ræuede mīe æhte.

& al þ̅ me wes leof ⁊  
him wes wunderliche læð.

and al þat me was leof ⁊  
him was wonderliche loþ.

þe king dude vnwis-dom ⁊

þe king dude onwiſdom ⁊

þat he ſwulc mod him droh on.

þat he ſoch mod him nam on.

for he fæht wið Cefare ⁊

þeh he þe kaiſere ⁊

þan Romanifce keifere.

& he hinetwien ouer-com ⁊ [L 50. c. 1.] twi drof of londe.

and his folc floh and nom.

Ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊ ⁊ Ne dude he hit noht one ⁊

ah we alle clene.

ac dude we alle clene.

þer ich wes o þon fihte ⁊

þar ich waſ in þan fihte ⁊

mid alle mine cnihten.

mid alle mine cnihtes.

[this] worlds realm, that mine 'uncles [uncle his] mickle mood (anger) so mild is become, ' and so very stern a man *has* acknowledged *what is* right' ? Five days are not yet 'wholly passed [brought to the end], that he would me out drive, [and] deprive me of the life. ' Thereto he did all his might; he bereaved my goods,' and all that to me was dear, to him was wonderfully odious. The king did un-wisdom, that he such mood 'drew [took] him on, 'because he fought with Cæsar, the Roman emperor, and he twice overcame him, and his folk slew and captured [though he twice drove the emperor from land]. 'The king [He] alone did it not, but we [did it] all clean (wholly); there was I in the fight, with all my knights, hard pressed

<sup>1</sup> ræht *pr. m.*, but *t* erased.<sup>2</sup> riht if *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hærdē bi-ðrungeŋ ⁊  
 i wel feole stundē.  
 Ah ich mi seolf neore ⁊  
 & mine gode cnihtes.  
 i-numen weoren<sup>1</sup> ure king ⁊  
 & his Bruttef alle aqualde.  
 ah we bi-foren þon kinge ⁊  
 fuhte ful fwiðe.  
 & driuen ut<sup>2</sup> þene kæifere ⁊  
 mid his Romanisce here. 10  
 ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊  
 ah duden we alle clæne.  
 þa we hafden swa idon ⁊  
 & muchele wurcipe an-fon.  
 þa iwarð þe king o mode prut ⁊  
 ah ne draf he hine noht ane ut.  
 Seoððen it his nu her to ibroht ⁊  
 nu is min eam wel bi-ðoht.  
 mid mildliche worden ⁊  
 he ȝerneð mine milce. 20  
 for itemed if þe wode ⁊  
 nu beoð his word gode.  
 Nu ich wulle wende mi mod ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

herde bi-þrungeŋ ⁊  
 in wel mani stunde.  
 Ac ȝif ich mi seolf neore ⁊  
 and mine gode cnihtes.  
 inome hadde ibeo þe king ⁊  
 and his men acwelled.  
 ac we bi-fore þan kinge ⁊  
 fofte<sup>3</sup> wel swiþe.  
 and driuen vt þe kaifere ⁊ [f. 43<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 mid his Romanisse here.  
 þo we so hadde idon ⁊  
 an moche worfiþe vnderfon.  
 he iwarþ þar fore so prout ⁊  
 alse þoh he hine adde idriue vt.  
 Wane hit his nou so ibroht ⁊  
 nou his min héem wel bi-þoht.  
 mid mildeliche wordes ⁊  
 he ȝeorneþ mine milce. 20  
 for i-temed his þe wode ⁊  
 nou beoþ his wordes gode.  
 Nou ich wolle wende mi mod ⁊

in well many a stound. But [if] I had not been *there* myself, and my good knights, 'our [the] king had been taken, and his 'Britons [men] 'all' slain; but we before the king fought 'full [well] vigorously, and drove out the emperor with his Romanish army. 'The king alone did it not, but we did *it* all clean.' When we had so done, and much worship gained, 'then became the king proud in mood,—but he alone drove him not out [he became therefore so proud, as though he had driven him out].—'Since [When] it is now 'hereto [so] brought, now is mine uncle well bethought; with mild words he yearneth my favor, for tamed is the wild; now are his words good! Now will I change my mood; against [his] evil I will

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> sohte?<sup>3</sup> Written at first out, but o expunoted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

aȝenes uuel ich wulle don god.	aȝein his vuel ich wole do god.
& lutlien ich wulle his kare ⁊	alaski him of care ⁊
& sæhtnien him wið Cefare.	and paifi wiþ Cefare.
ær cumen <sup>1</sup> þe ende of þisse dæi ⁊	her come þe ende of þis dai ⁊
helpen him ȝif ich mai.	helpe him ȝif ich may.
Androge <sup>9</sup> wes swa god ⁊	Androgius was so god ⁊
sone he dude hine bar-fot.	he dude him sone bareuot.
& alle his bezfte cnihtes ⁊	and alle his bestes cnihtes ⁊
þe mid him weorē an fuhte.	þat mid him were in fihte.
& eodē to þon kaifere ⁊	10 and eoden to þan kaifere ⁊
þer he wes iþon here.	þar he was a-midde þe here.
& feollen to his foten ⁊	he ful to his fote ⁊
& folden & ifohten.	
mildeliche spæc þus ⁊	[c. 2.] and þeow word saide.
þe treowe cniht Androgeus.	
Lauerd Julius þin are ⁊	Louerd Julius þin ore ⁊
nu & æuer mære.	nou and euere more.
lett me speken þe wið ⁊	lett me speke þe wiþ ⁊
ich ȝerne mildce and þi grið.	nou ich ȝerne þi griþ.
þu hauest ouer-cumen mine æm ⁊	þou hauest ouer-come min heem ⁊
inne þine fehte he nam fleom.	21 in þine fihte he nam fleom.
i þissen hulle he lið ⁊	in þisse hulle he liþ ⁊
& ȝeorneð þe lif grið.	and ȝerneþ þe griþ.

do good, and 'lessen I will his [release him from] care, and 'reconcile him [make peace] with Cæsar; ere the end of this day come, help him if I may." Androgeus was so good, he made him soon bare-footed, and all his best knights that with him were in *the* fight; and *they* went to the emperor where he was 'in [amidst] the army, 'and [he] fell to his feet, 'and embraced, and besought'; 'mildly spake thus [and these words said] 'the true knight Androgeus': "Lord Cæsar, thy favor, now and evermore! Let me speak with thee, [now] I ask 'for grace and' thy grith. Thou hast overcome mine uncle, in the fight he took flight; in this hill he lieth, and yearneth of thee 'life'-grith; for thou hast all overcome Cassi-

<sup>1</sup> cume?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for al þu haueſt ouer-cumen ⁊  
Caſſibellaune.

for al þou haueſt ouer-come ⁊  
Caſſibilane.

& muchel of his folke ⁊  
iualled to grunde.

& þene kīge & and<sup>1</sup> al his lond ⁊  
bi-ȝiten to þire aȝere hond.  
ȝif him nu lifues grīð ⁊  
& let hine ſpeken þe wið.  
ær he wes freo king<sup>2</sup> ⁊

and him and al his londe ⁊  
bi-ȝete to þin owene hond.  
ȝif him nou lifues grīp ⁊  
and let hine ſpeke þe wiþ.  
er he was freo king ⁊

10 lethine beonou þin vnderling. [c. 2.]

nu þu ært iwreken him on ⁊  
let hine bi-cumen þin aȝene mon.  
and ælche ȝer þe ſende ⁊  
þ<sup>3</sup> gael of Brutt-londe.  
madmes and muchel feoh ⁊

nou þou hert iwreken him on ⁊  
let hine bi-come þi man.  
and eche ȝer þe ſende ⁊  
gael of his londe.

þe monſcipe is þin aȝē.

þiſ iherde Ceſar ⁊

þiſ ihorde C. . . .

of þiſſere ſpecche he wes wær.

he was ſwiþe war.

a-weiward he halde ⁊

a-weiward hiſ heued heold ⁊

& nolde hit iheren.

20 . . . molde hit ihere.

makede hine ſwulc he weore wrað ⁊

makede . . . he were wroþ ⁊

for þō wurde þe he iherde.

for þe w. . . des hine were loþ.

Androge<sup>9</sup> wes wiſ and war ⁊

An. . . . . was wiſ and war ⁊

belaune, 'and much of his folk felled to ground,' and 'the king [him] and all his land obtained in thine own hand. Give him now grace of life, and let him speak with thee. Ere *this* he was a free king, [let him now be thine underling]; now thou art wreaken on him, let him become 'thine own [thy] man, and each year send thee 'the' tribute of 'Britain [his land]; 'treasures and much wealth,—the honor is thine own.'"—This heard Cæsar, 'of this speech he was aware [he was most wary]; awayward 'he' held [his head], and would it not hear; made 'him' as if he were wrath, for the words 'that he heard [to him were loath]. Androgeus was wise and

<sup>1</sup> Redundant.

<sup>2</sup> A line is here wanting.

<sup>3</sup> Written at first *ye*, but *e* expuncted.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæne kæifere he eode neor.

þ... .fere he eode ner.

and<sup>1</sup> græten worden ⁊

and mid grettere wordes ⁊

þæne kæifere igrætte.

þane kaifer he grette.

and þus queð Androgeus ⁊

and þus faide Androgius ⁊

Hærcne<sup>2</sup> hiderward Juli<sup>3</sup>.

Hercne hiderward Julius.

wið me ne beo þu noht wiðerward ⁊ wiþ mene beo þu noht wiþerward ⁊

ilæst ich habbe þe mi foreward. ilast ich habbe þin foreward.

⁊ al þ ich þe bi-hehte ⁊

bi-foren vnkere cnihten.

Ich bi-hæhte þe al Brut-lond ⁊ 10 Ich bi-hehte þe al Brutlond ⁊

to settē a þire ægere hond. [£50<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] to þin owene hond.⁊ swa ich habben<sup>3</sup> nu idon ⁊

and so ich habbe nou idon ⁊

⁊ þu hit hauest al under-fon.

and þou hauest onder-fon.

ah ne bihæhte ich þe nauere to flæn ⁊ ac ne bi-hehte ich neuere to flean ⁊

Cassibellaune mine æm. [for-don ⁊ Cassibilane min hem.

mid nane rihte ne mai ich hine mid none rihte ne mihte ich don ⁊

for ich eam his mæi and his mon. he his mi louerd and ich his mon.

ne scal he næuere dæd þolien ⁊

ne sal he neuere deap þolie ⁊

þe while þe ich mai him freoien. wile ich hine mai werie.

Ah 3if mine eame lifuef grid<sup>4</sup> ⁊ 20 Ac 3if him lifef griþ ⁊

⁊ let hine sæhtnie þe wið.

and let hine sehni þe wiþ.

þi mon he sæl bi-cumen ⁊

þi man he sal bi-come ⁊

wary; the emperor he went near, and with greater words (loftier terms) the emperor [he] greeted; and thus 'quoð [said] Androgeus:—"Hearken hitherward, Julius,—with me be thou not hostile,—fulfilled I have 'to thee' my [thy] covenant, 'and all that I to thee promised, before our knights.' I promised thee all Britain 'to set' in thine own hand, and so I have now done, and thou hast 'it all' received; but I promised thee never to slay Cassibelaune, mine uncle; with no right 'may I destroy him [might I do it], 'for I am his relative, and [he is my lord, and I am] his man; he never shall suffer death, 'the' while 'that' I may him 'free [defend]. But give 'mine uncle [him] grace of life, and let him be reconciled with thee; thy man he shall become, for hostage deliver thee his son,

<sup>1</sup> and mid?<sup>2</sup> The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> habbe?<sup>4</sup> grið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to ȝifle biteche þe his fune.	to hoſtage bi-take þe his fone.
& ælche ȝere ſenden ⁊	and eche ȝer þe ſende ⁊
þreo þuſend punden.	þreo þuſend punde.
& þat ich þe wullen <sup>1</sup> fwerien ⁊	and þat ich wolle þe fwerie ⁊
uppen mine ſweorden.	vppe mine ſweorde.
ȝif þu þis nult <sup>2</sup> iwurðe ⁊	ȝif þou þiſ nelt don ⁊
þe wurf þeo ſcælt iwurðen.	þou ſalt dō worfe. [[f. 44. c. 1.]
ne ſcalt þu nauere mid þine here ⁊	ne ſalt þou neuere mid þine here ⁊
iſūd of Brut-londe faren.	iſund of Brutlōd vare.
þa wes a-drad þe keifere ⁊	þo was adrad þe kaiſere ⁊
mid his Romaniſce here.	and al his Romaniſſe here.
leouere him weoreþaneal his lond ⁊	leuere him were þan al þis lond ⁊
þeneal hiſ ſeoluer ⁊ þæneal his gold.	þoh hit were in his hond.
þat he weore in Oðeres ⁊	þat [he] were in Odre ⁊
in his caſtel gode.	in his caſtel gode.
for þa heſde ſwiðe muchel care ⁊	... he hadde mochel care ⁊
Juli <sup>3</sup> þon kæifere.	..... .efare.
þe <sup>3</sup> wende þat Androgeuſ ⁊	he wende ... .ogiuſ ⁊
ſwiken hine wolde.	bi-traie hi ... lde.
Juli <sup>3</sup> wes wiſ and war ⁊	20 Julius was wiſ and war ⁊
þat he wel cudde þær.	þat he wel cudde þær.
þuſ ſeide þa Juli <sup>3</sup> ⁊	þuſ ſeide þo Juliuſ ⁊
to þan eorle Androge <sup>3</sup> .	to þan eorl Androgiuſ.
Androge <sup>3</sup> mi leofue mon ⁊	Androgiuſ mi leofue man ⁊

and each year send [thee] three thousand pounds; and that I will swear to thee upon my sword. If thou wilt not 'agree to [do] this, 'the' worse thou shalt 'be [do]; thou never shalt with thine army go from Britain in safety.' Then was the emperor afraid, 'with [and all] his Romanish host; it were liefer to him than all 'his [this] land, 'than all his silver, than all his gold [though it were in his hand], that he were in Othres, in his good castle; for 'then [he] had very much care Julius 'the emperor [Cæsar],—he weened that Androgius would betray him. Julius was wise and wary,—that he well shewed there. Thus said Julius then to the earl Androgeus:

<sup>1</sup> wulle?<sup>2</sup> wult *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þine wille ic wulle don.	al þine wille ich wolle don.
don ich wulle þin ræd ⁊	don ich wolle þine read ⁊
for þu me hulpe þa me wes neod.	for þou holpe me to þisse neod.
for ne fūde ich naueret reourem on ⁊	ne funde ich neuere treuere man ⁊
bi-tweonen þis & Lat <sup>n</sup> . [c. 2.]	bi-twine þis and Latran.
þis wes sone icud ⁊	þis was sone ibropt ⁊
to Cassibellaune.	to Cassibilane.
þa wes he swa bliðe ⁊	þo was he so blipe ⁊
swa he nef <sup>1</sup> neuere on his liue.	so he nas neuere her on liue.
vt wende þe king ⁊	10 vt wende þe king ⁊
Cassibellaune.	Cassibilane.
adun of þan hulle ⁊	a-dun of þan hulle ⁊
bliðe on his mode.	blipe on his mode.
Ah þer Juli <sup>2</sup> dude wel ⁊	And þar Julius dude wel ⁊
& wurð-scipen muchele.	and worþipe mochele.
he hine lette ueden ⁊	he hine lette vede ⁊
he hine lette scruden.	he hine lette scrude.
he hine lette baðien ⁊	he hine lette baþie ⁊
ær he him bi-uoren come.	are he him bi-fore come.
þa hit wes al igreip <sup>2</sup> ⁊	20 þo þis was al ido ⁊
þa comē heo to-gaderes.	þo comen hii gadere <sup>2</sup> .
grið þer heo astalleden ⁊	griþ hii þare makede ⁊
& wel hit wes ihalden.	and hit wel helde.
heo makeden heore foreward ⁊	

Androgeus, my dear man, all thy will I will do; do I will thy counsel, for thou helpedst me, 'when to me was [in this] need; for never found I truer man, between this and Lateran!' This was soon 'made known [brought] to Cassibelaune; then was he so blithe as he was never [ere] in 'his' life. Out went the king Cassibelaune, down from the hill, blithe in his mood. 'But [And] there Julius did well, and much worship; he caused him to be fed, he caused him to be clad, he caused him to be bathed, ere he came before him. When 'it [this] was all done, then came they together; peace there they 'established [made], and well it 'was holden [held]; 'they made their

<sup>1</sup> *Sup. ras.*<sup>2</sup> *R. to-gadere.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

biforen heore duȝeðe.

Caffibellaune bi-com ⁊

Juli<sup>9</sup> aȝene mon.

&amp; ælche ȝere him fende ⁊

þreo þufend pūden.

Æðes þer weoren ifworene ⁊

&amp; neorē heo nauere forlorne.

for treowe men heom aftalden ⁊

&amp; al fwa heo gunnen heom halden. and wel hit heolden. [c. 2.]

Neoðeles Juli<sup>9</sup> wes þæ ærste mō ⁊ Julius was þe first man ⁊þe dude þis lond inne leowdom<sup>1</sup>. þat dude þis lond in þeudom.

seoððen Noe &amp; his funen ⁊ 12 suppe Noc and his fones ⁊

of þære arche weoren icumen. of þære arche weren icome.

þeo al þis wes iuaren ⁊

þo al þis was ivare ⁊

þa to-dælde þa verden.

þo to-delde þe ferde.

&amp; þe keifere &amp; his iueren ⁊

and þe kaifer mid his veres ⁊

al þ̃ winter heo<sup>2</sup> wuneden here. al þon winter wonede here.

mid fæhte and mid fibbe ⁊

mid felcuðe m̃ȝeþe.

Touward þan sum<sup>9</sup>e ⁊

20 Touward þan fomere ⁊

heo<sup>2</sup> ouer sæ wende.

he ouer fée verde.

&amp; lædde mid him Androgeū ⁊

and ladde mid hī Androgium ⁊

þe wes his deoreste mō.

þat was his deoreworþeste man.

compact before their people.' Cassibelaune became Julius [his] own man, and each year should send him three thousand pounds. Oaths 'there were sworn [they swore], 'and never were they forsworn, for true men made them,' and 'so they gan hold (observed) them [well it held]. 'Nevertheless' Julius was the first man that put this land in subjection, since Noah and his sons were come out of the ark. When all this was done, then separated the hosts; and the emperor 'and [with] his companions all the winter 'they' dwelt here, 'with amity and with peace, with marvellous mirth.' Towards the summer he went over sea, and led with him Androgous

<sup>1</sup> þeowdom?<sup>2</sup> *Interlined by second hand, as are the letters ne in wuneden.*<sup>2</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& Androge<sup>2</sup> walde ⁊

and Androgius welde ⁊

al þat he wolde.

al þat he wolde.

heonene in to Rome ⁊

hinene to Rome ⁊

hit stod on Androge<sup>2</sup> dome. [tsl. c. l.] hit was at his dome.Ne com he nauere mare he<sup>1</sup> ⁊

Ne com he neuere here ⁊

ne nan of his iuere.

ne non of his veref.

ne leouede he<sup>1</sup> neuer feoððen ⁊ne liuede he<sup>1</sup> þere ⁊

buten feouen ȝere.

bote foue ȝere.

Caffibellaune ⁊

And Caffibilane ⁊

þe wes þisse londes kig.

10

þa his ende dæie com ⁊

in Eouerwicke heo<sup>3</sup> dæide.

in Euerwike deaide.

her þe king were dead ⁊

deaide þe cwene.

<sup>3</sup>his quene.

þe king wes al bærn-les ⁊

þe king eȝr nadde non ⁊

Bruttes weoren sleri.

þar fore was mani fori man.

Þis iherde Tennanci<sup>2</sup> ⁊

Þis ihorde Teunancius ⁊

þe i Cornwale wes dux.

þat ine Cornwale was dux.

þat his eam wes idæied ⁊

þat his heam was dead ⁊

&amp; his aðelene æt-fallen.

20

and his broðer Androgeus ⁊

and his broþer Androgius eck.

iuaren uorð mid Juli<sup>2</sup>.& nuchel<sup>4</sup> of his kunne ⁊

who was his dearest man; and Androgeus ruled all that he would; hence 'in'to Rome it 'stood in Androgeus [was at his] doom. Never more came he hither, nor any of his companions; he lived 'never afterwards [there] but seven years. [And] Cassibelaune, 'who was king of this land;—when his end-day came', in York 'he' died. [Ere the king were dead, died] 'his [the] queen; the king 'was all childless, *the* Britons were sorry [had no heir, therefore was many a man sorry]! This heard Tennancius, who in Cornwall was duke, that his uncle was dead, 'and his dignity departed,' and [eke] his brother Androgeus 'gone forth with Julius,

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> A line and half have here been omitted by negligence of the scribe.<sup>4</sup> R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

quehten<sup>4</sup> mid him feolue.Tennanci<sup>9</sup> hine bi-ðoðte<sup>7</sup>

hu he faren mihte.

& hu he mihte gan on<sup>7</sup>

þat he hafde þifne kinedom.

þe Lud king his fader<sup>7</sup>

walde wel lōge.

Tennanci<sup>9</sup> nom his sonde<sup>7</sup>

&amp; fende in. to Brutlonde.

bad heō buȝen hī to<sup>7</sup>

þa bet heom sculde iwurðen.

hebben hine to kinge<sup>7</sup>

al buten cōpe.

bi-tachen hī al þ̅ lond<sup>7</sup>

þe Lud his fader hafde an hond.

& he heom wolde luuien<sup>7</sup>

þa while þ̅ he luuede.

& ȝif heo þif wolde<sup>7</sup>

habben he hit wolde.

oðer he wolde mid fehte<sup>7</sup>

fallen heom to grunde.

Bruttes ferdene heom to Lundene<sup>7</sup>

to muchele huftinge.

Teunancius hine bi-þohte<sup>7</sup>

wat he don mihte.

and hou he mihte gon au<sup>7</sup>

þat he hadde þifne kinedom.

þat Lud king his fader<sup>7</sup>

welde wel lange.

Teunancius nam his fonde<sup>7</sup>

an fende to Brutlonde.

10 bad heom bowe him to<sup>7</sup>

þe bet hou ſal iworþe.

makie me to kinge<sup>7</sup>

al boutte fihte.

bi-take me al þat lond<sup>7</sup>

þat Lud mi fader hadde an hond.

and he ȝam wolde lofuie<sup>7</sup> [£44<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

þe wile þat ich leuie.

20 oþer ich wolle mid fihte<sup>7</sup>

mine cunde awinne.

**B** Ruttes to Londene wēde<sup>7</sup>  
and heolde grete ſpeche.

and much of his kindred departed with himself.' Tennancius bethought him how [what] he might 'act [do]; and how he might go on (proceed), so that he should have this kingdom, that king Lud, his father, possessed well long. Tennancius took his messengers, and sent 'in' to Britain; bade them bow (submit) to him,—the better *if* 'should [shall] be for 'them [you],—'raise him [make me] to *be* king, all without 'contest [fight], deliver 'him [me] all the land that Lud, 'his [my] father, had in hand; and he them would love, the while that 'he lived [I live]; 'and if they this would (consented), he it would have,' otherwise 'he would [I will] with fight 'fell them to ground [win my kingdom'']. *The Britons went to*

<sup>1</sup> The letters ueh of quehten are by a second hand sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ heom þuhte þe bezfte ræd :  
to don þ Tennanti<sup>2</sup> heom bæd.

Æfter him heo fenden : [c. 2.]  
& heouen hine to kinge.

þa weoren ine Bruttene :  
bliffen i-nouwe.

tou and twenti wintre :  
þis lond he iwalde.

seoððen com þe ilke dæi :  
þat þe king dæd læi.

inne Lundene he lið :  
særi weoren his leoden.

þeof kige hæfde enne fune :  
Kinbelin ihaten.

he wes iuaren mid his æme :  
forð into Rome.

AugustusCesar hine makede cniht :  
þat wes swiðe muchel riht.

for seoððen Juli<sup>2</sup> wes dæd :  
& dujeðen bi-læfden<sup>2</sup>.

ne bilæfde he næuer nænne :  
of Androgeuf cūne.

þat heold feht and iwin :

þat heom þohte þe beſte read :  
do þat Teunācius bead.

After him iſende<sup>1</sup> :  
and houen hine to kinge.

þo weren in Brutene :  
bliffes i-nowe.

two an twenti winter :  
þis lond he heold in bliffe.

þo com þe ilke dai :  
þat þe king dead lai.

hine Londene he liþ :  
sori was his leode.

þeos king hadde ane ſone :  
Kinbelyn ihote.

he was ivare mid his heam :  
forþ in to Rome.

AugustusCesar hine makede cniht :  
þat waſ wel riht.

for ſupþe Julius was dead :  
and his folk bi-lefde.

ne bi-lefde he neuere anne :  
of Androgius his cūne.

þat heold fiht and win :

London, 'to a mickle husting [and held a great conference]; that seemed to them the best counsel, to do what Tennancius bade 'them.' After him they sent, and raised him to *be* king; then were in Britain joys enow! Two and twenty winters this land he 'governed [held in bliss]; then came that day, that the king dead lay; in London he lieth,—sorry 'were [was] his people! This king had a son, named Kinbelin; he was (had) gone with his uncle forth unto Rome. Augustus Cæsar made him knight,—that was 'very great [well] right,—for since Julius was dead, and [his] folk *had* quitted, he left never one of Androgeus [his] kin, that maintained fight and conflict as Kinbelin did, and *so* defended *the* Rome-folk against foreign nations.

<sup>1</sup> hii fende?<sup>2</sup> bi-lefde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fwa dude Kinbelin.  
 & weorede Rome-þeode :  
 wið vncuðe leode.  
 þis iherde Bruttes :  
 þe weorē swide<sup>1</sup> bifie.  
 þat Kinbeli þe kene :  
 wunedē inne Rome.  
 þe wes Tennanti<sup>2</sup>ses fone :  
 & of Lud kinge icume.  
 Tweiē cnihtes heo nomen fone :  
 & senden to Rome.  
 & þeo cudden Kinbeline :  
 þat hif fader wes of liue.  
 & beden hine stilleliche :  
 uaren of þere riche.  
 Nes hit noht lōge :  
 þat he ne com hider fone.

*Kinbe[lin.]* and Bruttes hine on-fengen :  
 & heouen hine to kinge.

<sup>2</sup> **O**N Kinbelines dæie :  
 þe king wes inne Bruttene.  
 com a þiffen middel sērde :  
 anes maidenēs sune.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fo dude Kinbelȳn.  
 and werede Romþeode :  
 wiþ oncouþe þeode.  
 þis ihorde Brutt<sup>2</sup> :  
 þat were swiþe bufie.  
 þat Kinbelȳn þe kene :  
 wonede ine Rome.  
 þat was Teunanciuf his fone :  
 of Lud kinges cun icome.  
 Tweie cnihtes hii nome :  
 and fende to Rome.  
 and feide Kinbelȳn :  
 þat his fader was of liue.  
 and bede hine stilliche :  
 come to his owene riche.  
 Nas hit noht longe :  
 þat he ne com ȝonge.

and Bruttus him onfenge :  
 and makede hine to kinge.

**I**N Kinbelȳnes daiȝe :  
 þat king was in Brutaine.  
 com a þisse middilherþe :  
 hone maidenef sune.

This heard *the* Britons, who were most busy, that Kinbelin the keen dwelt in Rome, who was 'Tennanciuses [Teunancius his] son, 'and' of Lud *the* 'king [kings kin] descended. Two knights they took 'soon,' and sent to Rome, and 'they made known [said] to Kinbelin, that his father was dead; and bade him secretly 'depart from the [come to his own] realm. It was not long, *before* that he 'came hither soon [arrived]; and *the* Britons received him, and 'raised [made] him to *be* king.

In Kinbelins days, who was king in Britain, came on this middle-earth a maidens son; born [he] was in Bethlehem, of *the* best of all maidens [a sweet

<sup>1</sup> swiðe?

<sup>2</sup> The rubricator here and below has omitted to insert the capital letters, for which a space has been left.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

iboren wes in Beðleem ⁊  
 of bezfte alre burden.  
 He if ihaten Jhu Crist ⁊  
 þurh þene halie goft.  
 alre worulde wunne ⁊  
 walden englenne.

fæder he is on heuenen ⁊  
 froure moncunnes.  
 sune he is on eorðen ⁊  
 of fele þō mæidene.

& þene halie goft ⁊  
 haldeð mid him seoluen.  
 þene gaft he wel daleð ⁊  
 to þan þe him beoð leoue.  
 al swa he dude Peture ⁊  
 þe wes a wræche fiscære.  
 þe madeð hine an mancunne ⁊  
 hehft of alre manne.

**K**INbelin Bruttene king ⁊ Kinbelyn þe king ⁊  
 wes god mon þurh alle þing. was god man þorh alle þing.

& he luuede here ⁊ and he lifuede here ⁊  
 twa & twenti ȝere. two and twenti ȝere.

An his dæie her luuede a mō ⁊ On his daiȝe here was a man ⁊  
 inne þisse leoden. ine þisse þeode.

feorliche þing fuleden him ⁊ swiþe ferliche þing folȝede him ⁊  
 he wes ihatē Teilefin. he was ihote Telefym.

hi-bore he was in Beth....  
 of one swete may...  
 .... ihote Jhu Crist ⁊  
 þorþ ..... goft.

fader he his on heuene ⁊  
 and alle man his frouere.

and þe holi goft ⁊  
 holdeþ mid him seolue.  
 and al fo hine dealeþ ⁊  
 to wam him beoþ lofue.  
 also he dude Petȳr ⁊  
 þat was a wrecche fissare.  
 madeð hine heheft ⁊  
 of alle cwike manne.

maiden]. He is named Jhesu Christ, through the Holy Ghost, 'of all worlds *the* treasure, lord of angels'! Father he is in heaven, 'and' 'man-kinds [each man his] saviour; 'Son he is on earth, of the good maiden;' and the Holy Ghost *he* holdeth with himself; 'the spirit he well [and also it] imparteth to those 'that' are dear to him, as he did to Peter, who was a poor fisher, 'who' made him 'among mankind' highest of all men [alive].

Kinbelin 'Britains [the] king, was good man through all things, and he lived here two and twenty years. In his days here 'lived [was] a man in this country,—[very] marvellous things followed him,—he was named

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo heolten hine for witie ⁊  
 þurh his wit-fulne cræfte.  
 & al heo hit ilæfden ⁊  
 þat Teilefin heom feide.  
 he feide heom feolkuð inoh ⁊  
 & al heo hit fundē soð.  
 he feide heom ælche ȝere ⁊  
 wæt heð to cumen weore.  
 þe king him fende æfter ⁊  
 wife twalf cnihtes. 10  
 bað<sup>3</sup> hine comen him to ⁊  
 þat he nan oðer feolden<sup>4</sup> don.  
 & heo hine broðten fone.  
 bi-foren þen folke-kinge. [c. 2.]  
 A-nan swa þe king hine imette ⁊  
 fæire he hine igrette. [chin ⁊  
 Swa me helpen min hefde & mi  
 wulcume ært þu Teilesin.  
 & leouere me is þine ifundē ⁊  
 þēne a þufend punden. 20  
 þa andfwerede Teilefin ⁊  
 and þus feide to Kinbelin.  
 Swa ich mote gode iþeon ⁊

hii heolden hine for witti ⁊  
 for his wifdome.  
 alle hine ilefde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 Telefyn faide inoh ⁊  
 and al ifunde<sup>2</sup> soh.  
 he faide ȝam eche ȝere ⁊  
 wat to comene were.  
 þe king him fende after ⁊  
 twei wife cnihtes.  
 bad him comen hī to ⁊  
 þat he hit neode folde do.  
 and hii hine brohte ⁊  
 bi-fore þan kinge.  
 Anon so þe king hine imette ⁊  
 faire he hine grette. [c. 45. c. 1.]  
 So me helpe min chin ⁊  
 wolcome hart þou Telefyn.  
 wel leofre me his þe ifunde ⁊  
 þane a þufend pund.  
 þo answered Telefyn ⁊  
 and þus faide to Kinbelyn.  
 .o ich mote iþeon ⁊

Teilesin; they held (esteemed) him for a prophet 'through [for] his 'wise  
 crafts [wisdom], 'and' all 'that Teilesin said to them, they' 'it [him]  
 believed; 'he [Telesyn] said 'to them marvel' enow, and all they found 'it'  
 sooth; he said to them each year what *things* were to come 'to them.'  
 The king sent after him 'twelve [two] wise knights; bade him come to  
 him, that he should 'no other *thing* do [needs do it]; and they him brought  
 'soon' before the 'sovereign [king]. Anon as the king him met, fair he  
 greeted him: "So help me my 'head and my' chin, welcome art thou  
 Teilesin, 'and [well] liefer is to me 'thy [thee in] safety (health) than a  
 thousand pounds!" Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin:  
 "So may I 'goodly' thrive, thou shalt it all well bestow!" Then was glad

<sup>1</sup> A line is here deficient.<sup>2</sup> hii funde?<sup>3</sup> bad?<sup>4</sup> feolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þu hit fælt wel biteon.

al . . . . . bi-teon.

þa wes glad Kinbelin ⁊

þo was . . . . . yn ⁊

&amp; þus feide to Teilesin.

and þus fai . . . . . n.

Her beoð to þisse lōde icumē ⁊

Her his to þisse . . . . . ome ⁊

feolcuðe leod-ronen. [falem ⁊ felcoupe tocke . .

& fromwarð<sup>1</sup> þeon londe of Jeru- . ram þe lond of Jerusa . em ⁊

iwurðen heo beoð in Beðleem.

þat his iwrōht in Beth . . . m.

þer is iboren an luttel child ⁊

þar his ibore a lutel child ⁊

inne þere leoden.

in þare leode.

muchele if &amp; stor þe eize ⁊ 10

tacnen þer beoð on sterren.

tockne þar his on storre ⁊

an monen &amp; on seðnen ⁊

on mone an on fonne.

eie is on mon-cunnen.

þif if widen icuð ⁊

&amp; þa writen me beoð to icume.

&amp; ic wolde iwitē æt þe ⁊

And ich wolde witen of þe ⁊

þu ært mi wine deore.

what tockne þif mai beo.

to whan þis tocne wule ten ⁊

to wan hit wolle teon ⁊

to wulche þige temen. 19

to wan hit wole teme.

for her fore is alches londes folc ⁊ for her fore þif londes folk ⁊

læd-liche afered.

fore his afered.

þa answerede Teilefin ⁊

þo answerede Telefyn ⁊

&amp; þus feide to Kinbelin.

and þus faide to Kinbelyn.

Kinbelin, and thus said to Teilesin: "Here 'are [is] come to this 'land [kingdom] strange 'marvels [token], 'and' from the land of Jerusalem; 'they are [that is] wrought in Bethlehem. There is born a little child in the nation. 'Great and strong is the awe; 'tokens [token] there 'are [is] in *the* stars, in *the* moon and in *the* sun; 'dread is among mankind! This is known wide, and the writs are come to me; 'and I would know of thee,—'thou art my dear friend,'—[what token this may be,] to what 'this token [it] will tend, to what 'thing' [it will] go?—for herefore is *the* folk of 'each [this] land sorely afraid." Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "It was of yore said,—the sayings are now

<sup>1</sup> fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hit wes ȝare iqueðen ⁊  
 þa quides beoð nu soðe.  
 ȝ scolden<sup>1</sup> beo a child iboren ⁊  
 of alle folke icorē.  
 & þa tſcolde beon i-haten Hælēd ⁊  
 & helpen his freondes.  
 alefen his leofue wines ⁊  
 of læðe heore bendes.  
 of helle brigen Adam ⁊  
 Noe & Abraham. 10  
 Sadoc & Samiel<sup>2</sup> ⁊ [l. 52. c. 1.]  
 & Sýmeon þene alde.  
 Jofep an Beniamin ⁊  
 & alle his broðeres mid him.  
 Johel & Elifeon ⁊  
 Aſor & Naafon.  
 Yſaac & his broðer ⁊  
 & monienne oðer.  
 moni hundred þuſend ⁊  
 þe ipud beoð to hellen. 20  
 & for ſwulchere neode ⁊  
 he is icumen to þere þeodē.  
 þeos word ſeide Teilesin ⁊  
 & alle heo weoren soðe.

Hit was ȝare icweþe ⁊  
 þe cwides beoþ nou soþe.  
 þat a child folde beo ibore ⁊  
 and of alle folke icore.  
 and he folde hote ⁊  
 worlene Helare.  
 alefe manneſ cunde ⁊  
 of hire loþe bendes.  
 of helle bringe Adam ⁊  
 Noe and Habraam.  
 Sadoc and Samuel ⁊  
 and Sýmeon þan holde.  
 Joſeph and Beniamin ⁊  
 and al his broþers mid him.  
 Johel and Elifeon ⁊  
 Azor and Nazon.  
 Iſaac and his broðer ⁊  
 and mani on oþer.  
 mani hundred þuſend ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þat igliden weren to helle.  
 and for ſoche neode ⁊  
 icome he his to þeode.  
 þeof word ſeide Telefin ⁊  
 and alle hii weren soþe.

sooth,—that a child should be born, [and] of all folk chosen, and 'that [he] should be called Saviour [of the world], 'and help his friends'; release 'his loved people [mans race] from their hateful bonds, from hell bring Adam, Noah and Abraham, Sadoc and Samuel, and Symeon the old, Joseph and Benjamin, and all his brothers with him, Johel and Eliseon, Asor and Naason, Isaac and his brother, and many another; many hundred thousand that 'are thrust into [were descended to] hell; and for such need is he come to 'the' people." These words said Teilesin, and they all were sooth. 'When the king was informed of these sayings that were sooth,'

<sup>1</sup> scolde?<sup>2</sup> R. Samuel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa þan kinge wes icudde ⁊	
þas quides þa weorē soðe.	
þa weoren þa tiðinde cuðe ⁊	and he hi let cupi ⁊
ʒeond his kineriche.	oueral his kine-riche.
Bruttef her of ʒemden ⁊	Bruttes her of speke ⁊
& noht hit ne forʒeten.	and noht hit for-ʒiete.
¶ Kinbelin wes god kīg ⁊	Kinbelȳn was god king ⁊
& griðful þurh alle þing.	and griðfol þorh alle þing.
& þa Rom-leoden ⁊	and þe Romleode ⁊
swiðe hine luueden.	10 swiþe hine lofuede.
& ʒif þe king wolde ⁊	and ʒif þe king wolde ⁊
wið heom wiðer-heolden.	wiþ ʒam wiþer-holde.
he miðte æt-halden heore feoh ⁊	he mihte at-holde þe feo ⁊
þe Juli⁹ her fætte.	þat Julius here vette.
ah æuere mære bi his liue ⁊	ac euere bi his liue ⁊
he hit heom leofliche ʒeaf.	he heom was liþe.
Seoððe him comen þæ tiðinde ⁊	After þat com þe tidinge ⁊
of Crist godes childe.	of Crist Godes childe.
ne leouede þe kīg mære ⁊	ne liuede þe king mare ⁊
buten ten ʒere.	20 bo¹ one ʒere.
seoððen þe king bilæfden² his lif ⁊	þo he bi-lefde his lif ⁊
inne Eowūwike he ʒet lið.	and in Euerwike he liþ.
Her he bilæfden² tweien funen ⁊	Here he bi-lefde twei fones ⁊
Wiðer & Aruiragune.	Wiþer and Aruiragum.

'then were the tidings [and he caused them to be] made known over [all] his kingdom; *the* Britons hereof 'took heed [spake], and nought it for-got. Kinbelin was a good king, and peaceful through all things, and the Rome-folk greatly him loved; and if the king would against them rebel, he might withhold 'their [the] money that Julius here procured; but ever 'more' in his life he 'gave it to them lovingly [was obedient to them]. After that the tidings came 'to him,' of Christ, Gods child, the king lived no more than 'ten years [one year]; then 'the king [he] relinquished his life, [and] in York he 'yet' lieth. He left here two sons, Wither

¹ bote?

² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Wiðer wes þa ældere :  
 Aruiragun þe ȝungere.  
 ah þe king bi-queth Wiðer :  
 al his kineriche.  
 & he dihte and delde :  
 æfter his fader dæie.  
 He wes swide<sup>1</sup> god cniht :  
 & hæfde ihælden moni fihht. [c.2.]  
 ah he wes fwiðe sturne :  
 & stærce wið þeon folke. 10  
 He nalde for nane dome :  
 mare heren to Rome.  
 ne na gauel' heon<sup>2</sup> fendē :  
 vt of þiffen londe.  
 ah whære swa hefonde enne gume : ac war he funde eni gome :  
 þe of Rome weore hider icumen. þat of Rome were icome.  
 he lette smiten him of þ̅ hæfde : he lette smite him of þat heued :  
 biræiuie hine at liue.  
 & þus he heom græiðedē<sup>3</sup> :  
 mid grimme his gomene. 20  
 &<sup>4</sup> kæisere wes in Rome :  
 Claudius ihaten.  
 iherden<sup>5</sup> þa tiðende :

*Claw[dius]  
 Cef[ar].*

Wip<sup>9</sup> was þe eldere :  
 Aruiragum þe ȝeongere.  
 ac þe king bi-cwaþ Wiper :  
 al his kineriche.  
 and he hit dihte and dealde :  
 after his fader deie.  
 He was swiþe god cniht :  
 and hadde iholde mani fihht.  
 ac he was swiþe sterne :  
 and starc wip þan folke.  
 He nolde for none dome :  
 more herie to Rome.  
 ne non truage fende :  
 of þisse londe.  
 bi-refe him of lifue.  
 and þ<sup>9</sup> he ȝam fareuede :  
 euerechone.  
 A kaifer was in Rome : [t. 45<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 Claudius i-hote.  
 he ihorde tidinge :

and Arviragus. Wither was the elder, Arviragus the younger; but the king bequeathed Wither all his kingdom, and he [it] ruled and governed after his fathers day. He was knight most good, and had maintained many a fight, but he was exceeding stern, and harsh with the folk. He would not for any doom be subject more (longer) to Rome, nor any tribute send 'them out' of this land; but where 'so' ever he found 'a [any] man, that from Rome were 'hither' come, he caused the head to be smitten from him, deprived him of life;—and thus he 'treated [served] them 'with his grim sport [every one]. An emperor was in Rome, named Claudius; [he]

<sup>1</sup> swiþe?<sup>2</sup> heom? Cf. v. 9680.<sup>3</sup> greiðede? The last letter is sub. ras.<sup>4</sup> An?<sup>5</sup> iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of Wiȝer þon kinge.	[idon: of Wiȝer þan king.
whulcne ſcome he him hæfden <sup>1</sup>	woch ſcame he him hadde ido:'
& mare him bi-hehte.	and more bi-hehte.
þe kæifere hine wrædde <sup>2</sup> :'	þe kaiſer him iwarþ wroþ:'
þe wurf him wes on heorte.	wonderliche ſwiþe.
& ſwor bi his rigge:'	and ſwor bi his ruge:'
þat Wiðer hit ſcolde a-biggen.	þat Wiȝer folde a-bugge.
He bigon to ſenden:'	He bi-gan to ſende:'
ȝeōd al þan Romleoden.	oueral Romleode.
he hætte al þa ræiȝe:'	10 and hehte alle þe heȝe:'
and alle þa rad-fulle.	and þe reaſſfolle.
alle his hæȝe men:'	alle his heȝe men:'
his huſtigge <sup>3</sup> iſečen.	come to him ſeolfe.
& heo to-gædere comē:'	And hi to-gadere come:'
iþere burh of Rome.	in þare borh of Rome.
heo buden heore ferdē:'	hii ſomnede hire ferde:'
wide ȝeond þon ærde.	in euereche erþe.
mid unimete dome:'	mid onimete dome:'
heo ferden vt of Rome.	hii verde vt of Rome.
heo ferden ſwa longe:'	20 hii verden ſo longe:'
þat heo comen to piſſe londe.	þat hii comen to piſſe londe.
Claudi <sup>3</sup> þe kæifere:'	Claudius þe kæiſere:'
& al his Romaniſce here.	and al his Romaniſſe here.

heard 'the' tidings of Wither the king, what shame he had done him, and more 'him' promised. The emperor 'wrathed him [became wrath],— 'the Worse was in his heart—[wonderfully much,] and swore by his back, that Wither should buy 'it' *dear*! He began to send over all 'the' Rome-land; [and] 'he' ordered all the 'brave [noble], and 'all' the wise of counsel, all his chief men, 'to seek his husting [to come to himself]. And they together came in the burgh of Rome; they assembled their forces 'wide over the [in every] land, with immense power they marched out of Rome; they proceeded so long, that they came to this land. Claudius the emperor and all his Romanish army at Porchester they 'came ashore [took

<sup>1</sup> hæfde ?<sup>2</sup> wrædde ?<sup>3</sup> huſtigge ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

at Port-chæstre heo comē alond:	at Portcastre hii nomen lond:
& stepen up a sæ strond.	and steop vp þat sée strond.
& bi-læien anan Port-chæstre:	and bi-leiȝen Portcastre:
mid heore folke fwiðe faste.	mid hire folke faste.
Heo letten deluen diches:	Hii lette delue diches:
vnimete deope.	onimete deope.
& al abutē ouer al:	and al aboute ouer al:
he makede stænene wal.	makede stonene wal.
þa wes Port-chestre: [f. 52 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	þo was Portcastre:
burh mid þan bezfte.	10 borh mid þan bestfe.
ah mid þan wind-ræfen <sup>1</sup> :	ac mid hire bitere refes:
al heo gunnen <sup>2</sup> to-reofen.	al he gan to-drefe.
mid fure and mid fehte for-uaren:	mid fure al for-fare:
þurh Glaudi <sup>3</sup> þan kæisere.	þorh Claudius þan kaifere.
þif iherde Wiðer:	þis ihorde Wiȝer:
þe wes Bruttene king her.	þat was Bruttene king her.
þ icumen wes i þisse lond:	þat icome was to þisse londe:
Claudius þat wes swa strong.	Claudius þe stronge.
þe king gædere uerde:	þe king gaderede verde:
wide 3eond his eærde.	20 ouer al his erþe.
& Aruiragus his broðer:	and Aruiragus his broȝer: [c. 2.]
gæderede an oðer.	gaderede anoȝer.
& ferdē toward þære sæ:	and verde toward þare sée:
mid felkuðe folk:	mid felcuȝe folke.

land], and stept upon [the] sea-strand; and besieged 'anon' Porchester with their folk 'most' fast (vigorously). They caused ditches to be dug, exceedingly deep, and all about over all 'he' made a stone wall. Then was Porchester a burgh with the best, but with 'the hostile [their bitter] assaults all it began to tumble; with fire 'and with fight [all] to be destroyed, through Claudius the emperor. This heard Wither, who was Britains king here, that Claudius, 'who was so [the] strong, was come 'in [to] this land. The king gathered an army, 'wide over [over all] his land, and Arviragus, his brother, gathered another, and marched toward the sea

<sup>1</sup> win-ræfen?<sup>2</sup> gunne?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat heo comen mid heore here :  
 to Claudiene þan kæife<sup>1</sup>.  
 feondliche heo feohten :  
 fullen þa fæie.  
 and þe eorl Aruirag<sup>2</sup> :  
 mid æðele help his broðer.  
 Claudius hæfde ēnerichene<sup>3</sup> mon :  
 þe wes icleoped Haumūd.  
 he redde al<sup>3</sup> þæn kæifere :  
 & al þan Romanifce here.  
 Hamūd bi-heold Wiðer :  
 & his wiðer-happes.  
 & heu ladliche iþon fihten :  
 he floh þa Rom-cnihtes<sup>4</sup>.  
 & al þat him bi-forē stod :  
 he falden<sup>5</sup> to his foten.  
 Hamun hine bi-þohte :  
 whet he dō mihte.  
 hv<sup>6</sup> he mihte þene kig :  
 Wiðer aquelle.  
 Hamun ferde æon þat wæl :  
 & wende þa deden.

þat hii comen mid hire here :  
 to Claudius þan kaifers.  
 feondeliche hii fohten :  
 folle þe feie.  
 and þe eorl Aruirag . .  
 mid mihte halp his . . . . .  
 Claudius hæfde ann . . . . .  
 .. was icleopd Ham . . .  
 .. radde þan kaifere :  
 10 . . . . . þe Romaniffe here.  
 Ha . . . . bi-heold Wiþer :  
 and his wiþer-happes.  
 and ou l.þliche in þan fihte :  
 he floh Romaniffe cnihtes.  
 and al þat him bi-fore stod :  
 he fulde to his fot.  
 Hamund hine bi-þohte :  
 wat he don mihte.  
 hou he miht þane kig :  
 20 Wiþer a-cwelle.  
 Hamund wende oueral :  
 a-mag<sup>7</sup> þe cnihtes deade.

Hamun.

with a marvellous multitude, until they came with their hosts to Claudius the emperor. Fiercely they fought,—the fated fell!—and the earl Arviragus with might helped his brother. Claudius had a noble man, who was called Hamun; he counselled the emperor, and all the Romanish host. Hamun beheld Wither, and his hostile feats, and how evilly in the fight he slew 'the Rome [Romanish] knights, and all that before him stood he felled to his feet. Hamun bethought him what he might do, how he might the king Wither kill. Hamun went over 'the corpses, and turned the dead; [all, among the dead knights; he] found there a knight who

<sup>1</sup> R. kæifere.<sup>2</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> Sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> The first five letters of richene are sup. ras.<sup>4</sup> Sup. ras., sed pr. m.<sup>7</sup> amang?<sup>5</sup> falde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

funde þer enne cniht ⁊	he funde anne cniht ⁊
þe iflæȝe wes þer riht.	þat was iflawe þar riht.
nom he his bufe ⁊	nam he his feine ⁊
& his gold ileired bord.	and his ſceald bripte.
leoup he an his ſtede ⁊	leop he on hiſ ſtede ⁊
& bihæluef he gon riden.	and bi-halues gan ride.
þer he ifæh Wiðe¹ kig ⁊	þar he ifeh Wiþer king ⁊
þe wiðer wes an compe.	þat wiþer was in fihte.
Hamū þe ridere ⁊	[c. 2.] Hamund þe ridere ⁊
ſmat his aȝene ifere.	10 ſmot aȝein his i-veres.
& warð him ſwiðe bifi ⁊	and iwarþ him ſwiþe bufi ⁊
ſwulc he Brut weore.	aſe he Brut were.
wende þe king Wiðer ⁊	wende þe king Wiþer ⁊
þat he weore his iuere.	þat hit his man were.
ah þer he na ne come ⁊	ac þare nadde he hi-come ⁊
ȝif hit nere for ſwike-dome.	nere hit for ſwikedome.
Hamun arnde upwarð² ⁊	Hamund hernede vpward ⁊
& oðer while adunward.	and oþer wile a-dunward.
þenne he ifæh Romanifce mon ⁊	wane he ifehȝe Romaniffe men ⁊
he rafde³ him ouen an.	20 he reſde to heom. [[f. 46. c. 1.]
his ſpeche wes al Brutifc ⁊	his ſpeche was al Bruttes ⁊
Brut ſwulc he weoren⁴.	aſe þoh he Brut were.
Swa longe he gon riden ⁊	So long he gan ride ⁊

was slain there right; he took his 'cuirass [banner], and his 'gold-covered [bright] shield, he leapt on his steed, and aside 'he' gan ride, where he saw king Wither, who was hostile in *the* 'combat [fight]. Hamun the rider smote 'his own [against his] companions, and made him most busy, as *if* he were *a* Briton. The king Wither weened, that 'he [it] were his 'comrade [man], but there he had not come, if it were not for treachery. Hamun rode upward, and *another* while downward; when he saw Romanish 'man [men], he rushed 'upon him [towards them]; his speech was all British, as [though] he were *a* Briton. So long he gan ride, that he was by the kings side, and fought before the king, as *if* he were his 'born' man, and

¹ R. Wiðer.

² upward?

³ rafde?

⁴ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he wes bi þæs kinges fide.	þat he was bi þ. kinges fide.
& fæht þā kige bi-forē ⁊	... fa... þane king bi-f...
fwulc he weoren <sup>1</sup> his mon iboren.	..... his mā.
& floh if <sup>2</sup> hazen iueren ⁊	..... owene ....
muchel swike-dom wes þere.	.....dom was ...
þe king him treoufede on ⁊	.....ouwede ..
for he wes swa sæht mon.	..... was fo oht ...
& wende for foð riht ⁊	.....ende for foþ ....
þat he weore his aȝen cniht.	... he were his oȝe.....
þe king wende forð rihtes ⁊ 10	.. king wende forþ riht..
bi-hælues þan fihte.	.i-halue þan fihte.
he wes fwiðe of-hæt ⁊	and lete his brunie ⁊
þat al his burne wes bi-fwæt.	of his rugge valle.
he lette his burne ⁊	for he was swiþe a-feat ⁊
of his rugge eorne.	and his wepne al bi-fwat.
& Hamun him to strac ⁊	Hamund him wende to ⁊
mid toȝen his mæine.	mid luþer his maine.
mid his spere he wes wæht ⁊	his spere to his heorte rack ⁊
þes kinges breostē he to-bræc.	þe kinges breoste he to-brac.
þane kig Wiðer he of-floh ⁊ 20	þane king Wiþ <sup>2</sup> he of-sloh ⁊
þer wes swike-dom inoh.	þar was fwike-dom i-noh.
& feoððen rehliche fleh ⁊	and suppe cwicliche ⁊
to his Rom-leode.	fleh to his iveres.

slew his 'noble [own] companions,—much treachery was there! The king trusted on him, for he was so brave a man, and weened forsooth right, that he were his own knight. The king went forth-right aside *from* the fight; 'he was much over-heated, so that all his cuirass was covered with sweat; he let his cuirass drop from his back [and let his cuirass fall from his back, for he was much over-heated, and his weapon all covered with sweat]. 'And' Hamun went towards him, with his 'tough [wicked] strength; 'with his spear he was active [his spear to his heart *he* drove], the king's breast he pierced, the king Wither he slew,—there was treachery enow! And afterwards quickly fled to his 'Rome-folk [comrades]; made it known to his emperor,

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> *Interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

kudde hit his kæifere ⁊	cudde hit his kaifere ⁊
whet he dude mid his spere.	wat he dude mid his spere.
þis ifæh Aruirag⁹ ⁊	þis ifeh Aruiragus ⁊
þat his broðer iflæȝe wes þus.	ou his broper iflawe was.
mid muchelen hiȝinge ⁊	mid mochele hiȝenge ⁊
he leup to þan dæde kinge.	he leop to þan deade king.
ig <sup>a</sup> p his stede ⁊	nam he his stede ⁊
[f. 53. c. 1.]	
& alle his iwede.	and al his oþer wede.
& sturede i þon compe ⁊	and storede in þan fihte ⁊
al fe hit þe kig weore.	[þere ⁊] afe hit þe king were.
Meft alle þa Bruttes þe weoren	Meft alle þe Bruttes ⁊
wenden þat hit weoren <sup>1</sup> Wiðer.	wende þat hit þe king were.
heo ræfdē to Romleoden ⁊	hii remde to Romlede ⁊
	[c. 2.]
& heo remden to flonne.	and madeke heom rugges turne.
heo floȝen forð rihtes ⁊	alle Claudiens cnihtes ⁊
Claudiens cnihtes.	flowe forþ rihtes.
nize þufende ⁊	nize þufend þar of ⁊
heo læiden to þon grunde.	hii leide to þan grunde.
Claudian þe kæifere ⁊	Claudian þe kaifere ⁊
sað <sup>2</sup> wes of þon compe.	20 sad was of fihte.
his folc flah <sup>3</sup> into scipē ⁊	his folk fleh in to fipe ⁊
& frō þæn londe iwenden.	vt of þon londe.
forð mid þon vþen ⁊	

what he did with his spear. This saw Arviragus, that his brother was slain 'thus'; with mickle haste he leapt to the dead king, 'grasped [he took] his steed, and all his [other] weeds (garments), and stirred *himself* in the 'combat [fight], as if it were the king. Most all the Britons 'that were there' weened that it were 'Wither [the king]; they rushed towards *the* Rome-folk, and 'they took to flight [made them turn *their* backs]; 'they' 'slew [fled] forth-right [all] Claudiens knights, nine thousand [thereof] they laid on the ground. Claudien the emperor was sad for 'the combat [fight]; his folk fled into ship, 'and from [out of] the land 'sailed, forth with the waves,—fiends them conveyed!' [But] five

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> sad?<sup>3</sup> *Sup. rus.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

feondes heom uereden.

Fif þusend heo lefden :

uppen þon londe.

þat ne mihte<sup>1</sup> no to scipe cumen : þat ne mihte fip habbe.

þat he ne oren iflæȝen oþer inomen.

wunderliche a-wei heo riden :

touward ane muchele wude.

Aruir<sup>2</sup> guf heom æfter :

mid twenti þusend cnihtes.

heo flosen heo nomen :

mid honden heo to-drowen.

Hamun þurh þene wude flæh :

riht touward þere sæ.

he ærnde to are hæuene :

he wende<sup>3</sup> scipen habben.þe sæ wes iȝeongeð<sup>4</sup> :

þe scipen stoden a londe.

þæ wile þe he þa scipen vt scæf : þe wile þat he þat fip fef :

Aruiragus him to dræf.

nefde Hamū to iueren :

bute þritti rideren.

Aruirag<sup>5</sup> heom alle floh :

Ac fif þousend þar were :

wonderliche hi awei ride :

toward one mochele wode.

Aruiragus heom after :

mid twenti þusend cnihtes.

10 hii flowen i<sup>2</sup> nomen :

al þai i-neh comen.

Hamund to þane wode fleh :

and touward þe fee he bieħ.

þo he wende fip habbe :

þo stoden hii a londe.

Aruiragus him was neh.

Aruiragus him floh :

and alle his iveres.

thousand 'they left [there were] 'upon the land,' that might not 'to ship come [ship have], 'unless they were slain or captured.' Swiftly away they rode, toward a great wood; Arviragus *pursued* after them, with twenty thousand knights; they slew, they captured, 'with hands they cut *them* to pieces [all they came nigh]. Hamun fled 'through [to] the wood, 'right [and] toward the sea [he bent *his steps*]; 'he rode to a haven,' [when] he weened to have ships 'the sea was ebbd,' 'the ships stood [then stood they] on land. The while that he the 'ships [ship] 'out'shoved, Arviragus 'drove towards him [was nigh to him]. 'Hamun had but thirty riders for comrades,' Arviragus slew 'them all [him, and all his compa-

<sup>1</sup> This word is added in the margin by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> wende?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> iȝeonged?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& Hamū mid heorfē to-droh.  
for his broðer dæðe ⁊  
him wes swide<sup>1</sup> unneðe.  
& an oðer halve he wes glæd ⁊  
þat his ifon weoren dæd.

ac Hamund mid horfe he to-droh ⁊  
for his broþer þat he floh.

þar Hamund was to-draȝe ⁊  
an toun he makede.

for Hamundes dæðe ⁊ [c. 2.]  
*Hamt[on].* Hamton heo<sup>2</sup> hit hæhte.  
nu and auere mare ⁊ 10  
þe nome stondeð þere.  
Nu þu iherest of wuche gomen ⁊  
araþ þer þe to-nome.  
swa doð a feole wife ⁊  
to-nome arifeð.  
& ofte of lutle þinge ⁊  
þe long ilaſteð<sup>3</sup>.  
for nis nauere nan oðer gomē ⁊  
þat cleouieð alſwa uefte. [dæd ⁊  
þa Hamun & is iueren weoren

for Hamundes deaþe ⁊  
Hamtone hine hehte.  
nou and heuere more ⁊  
þa name ſtondeþ þere.  
Nou þou woſt for woche game ⁊  
aroſ þar þe toname.  
so doh a fale wife ⁊  
toname arifeh.  
and ofte of lutel þing ⁊  
lang þing ilaſteþ.

21 alle dead were.

Aruirag<sup>3</sup> wes ſwiðe glad.

Aruiragus was ſwiþe glad.  
and dude al þat me hine bad.

nions], and Hamun with horses [he] tore in pieces; for his 'brothers death [brother that he slew] 'he was most afflicted, and yet on the other half (hand) he was glad, that his foes were dead.' [Where Hamund was torn in pieces he made a town]; for Hamuns death, Hamton 'he' named it; now and evermore the name standeth there. Now thou 'hearest from [knowest for] what game (circumstance) arose there the surname; so doth in many wise a surname arise, and oft of little thing, 'that long [long thing] lasteth, 'for no other thing is there ever, that cleaveth so fast.' When Hamun and his companions were [all] dead, Arviragus was exceeding glad, [and did all that men him bade], but soon thereafter

<sup>1</sup> swiðe ?<sup>2</sup> he ?<sup>3</sup> ilaſteð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ah fone þer æfter ʔ	ac fone þar after ʔ	
him com færineffe.	him com foriniffe.	[f. 46 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]
He & his cnihtes ʔ	He and his cnihtes ʔ	
þeonene forð rihtes.	wende forþ rihtes.	
tuo Winchestre wenden ʔ	to Wincestre þanene ʔ	
wæne com on ueste.	þar hi harm hadde.	
heo wende to soðe ʔ	hii wēde to soþe ʔ	
þat heo fiker weoren.	þat hii fiker were.	
Claudiuf þe keifere ʔ	Claudius þe kaifere ʔ	
mid alle his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romanisse here.	10
ouer fæ wende ʔ	ouer see wende ʔ	
al mid ifunde.	al mid i-funde.	
Nes he þer butē enne niht ʔ	Nas þare bote one niht ʔ	
þe wind wende forð riht.	þe winde tornde forþ riht ʔ	
framward þan stronde ʔ	framward þare strōde ʔ	
in to þiffen londe.	in to þiffe londe.	
Claudi <sup>9</sup> wenden <sup>1</sup> aȝau ʔ	Claudiuf him wende a-ȝein ʔ	
weder him stod an wille.	weder him stod at wille.	
hiȝenliche sone ʔ	hiȝenliche sone ʔ	
to Port-cheftre heo comen.	to Portchestre hii come.	20
Up iwende þe kæifere ʔ	Vp wende þe kaifer ʔ	
mid al his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romanisse here.	
iwepned wel alle ʔ	hii wepned <sup>2</sup> wel alle ʔ	
heo wenden to þan walle.	hii wende to þan walle.	

came to him sorrow. He and his knights proceeded forth-right thence to Winchester,—mischief came quickly [there they had harm]!—they weened in sooth that they were secure. Claudius the emperor with all his Romanish army went over sea, all with safety. 'He' was there but one night, *when* the wind turned forth-right from off the strand into this land. Claudius turned [him] back; *the* weather stood at his will; speedily soon to Portchester they came. Up went the emperor, with all his Romanish host; all well armed they advanced to the wall, all marched to it

<sup>1</sup>wende?<sup>2</sup>R. i-wepned.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to heo eoden alle afoten ⁊  
 & fwiðe freche weoren.  
 ouer þene wal heo clumben ⁊  
 & binnan heo þrunge.  
 þat folc heo al flowen ⁊  
 þa æhte heo nomē.  
 al þa wunliche burh ⁊  
 heo barnden to duſte.  
 þuſ Port-chæſtre to-ræs. [t. 53. c. 1.]  
 & nauere ſeodden<sup>4</sup> heo ne aras.  
 þ̃ heo ſwulc weore ⁊  
 ſwa heo wes eare.  
 Claudius þe keiſere ⁊  
 mid wunderlichele<sup>5</sup> here.  
 ferde to Winchæſtre ⁊  
 & bi-læi þa burh ſwide<sup>6</sup> feſte.  
 þer binnan wes Aruiragus ⁊  
 ærmliche biþrunge.  
 and muchel dæl of his cunne ⁊  
 of Bruttifce monnen.  
 wa wes þon kinge Aruirag<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 & to hiſ cnihtef ſeide þuſ.  
 Suggeð me gode men ⁊

to i<sup>1</sup> eoden afote ⁊  
 and ſwiþe frech weren.  
 Ouer þan wal iclemde<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 and alle in þronge.  
 þat folk hii alle flowen ⁊  
 þe godes inomen<sup>3</sup>.  
 þane wonfome borh ⁊  
 hii barnde to douſte.  
 þuſ Portcheſtre to-reos ⁊  
 and neuere ſupþe na ros.  
 þat ſoch were ⁊  
 aſe he wes ere.  
 Claudius þe kaiſere ⁊  
 mid wonderliche moche here.  
 wende to Wincheſtre ⁊  
 and bi-lai þe borh faſte.  
 þar in was Aruiragus ⁊  
 narwe bi-þronge.  
 and mochel deal of his cunne ⁊  
 of Bruttiffe manne.  
 wo was þan kinge Aruiragus ⁊  
 and to hiſ cnihtef ſaide þuſ. [c. 2.]  
 Seggeþ me gode men ⁊

on foot, and were most fresh; over the wall they climbed, and 'within they [all in] thronged; the folk they all slew, the goods they seized; 'all' the goodly burgh they burnt to dust. Thus Portchester fell, and never since 'it' arose, that 'it' were such as it ere was! Claudius the emperor, with a wonderful [great] army marched to Winchester, and besieged the burgh 'most' fast (vigorously). 'There within [Therein] was Arviragus, 'miserably [narrowly] oppressed, and great part of his kin, of *the* British men. Woe was the king Arviragus, and to his knights *he* said thus: "Say ye to me, good men, 'goodly warriors! [some good counsel]; will ye help me with

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> hii clemde?<sup>3</sup> hii nomen?<sup>4</sup> ſeoððen?<sup>5</sup> wunderliche? wunderliche muchele?<sup>6</sup> ſwiðe?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

godfulle kempen.	fomne read godne.
wulle ȝe me helpen ⁊	wolle ȝeo me helpe ⁊
mid hæhȝere strengðe.	mid al woure <sup>1</sup> strengþe.
her to biwinne ⁊	her to bi-winne ⁊
wurðſcipe mīne.	worſipe . . . . .
þa anſwereden ⁊	.o anſwere . . .
aðele cnihtes.	. . . . .tes.
Nulle we þe bilæuen ⁊	Nolle w. . . . .
for liue ne for dæðen.	for lifue ne . . . . .
On heo duden heore iweden ⁊ 10	. . . . .dude hire . . . .
& leopen on heore ſtedē.	. . . . .pe on hire . . . .
cnihtes þer weoren ſwiðe iwhæte ⁊ . . . . . þar were wel . . .	
heo dudem <sup>2</sup> up þere burh ȝæten. . . wefde vp þe bo . . . . .	
heo makeden heore ſceld-t <sup>3</sup> me ⁊	hii makede hire . . .
þa ſcalkes weoren gode.	þe cnihtes were . . .e.
Weoren alle þa cnihtes ⁊	Weren alle þe cnihtes ⁊
ȝærewē to þon fihte.	ȝar . to þan fihte.
þa fomnede alle þa alde ⁊	þo bad he þe holde ⁊
þe to fehte heom ſcolde halden.	þat þe ȝonge ſolde boldie.
bi are halue heo riden ⁊ 20	bi one half hii riden ⁊
& ſpileden of ræde.	and ſpeke of reade.
& nomen tweien cnihtes ⁊	and nemen tweie cnihtes i-vere <sup>3</sup> ⁊
& ſenden to þō kœifere.	and ſende to þan kœifere.
& axeden wheðer he wolde grið ⁊ to i-wite waþer he wolde griþ ⁊	

'powerful [all your] strength, to win here my honor?' Then answered *the* noble knights: "We will not desert thee, for life nor for death!" On they put their weeds (garments), and leapt on their steeds; knights there were 'most [well] brave; they raised up the burgh gates, they made their shield-troop,—the 'men [knights] were good! All the knights were ready for the fight; then summoned [he] 'all' the elders, that 'in fight should them lead [the youth should embolden]; by one side (apart) they rode, and spake of counsel, and took two knights [companions], and sent to the emperor, 'and asked [to know] whether he would *have* peace, or 'he would *have* war

<sup>1</sup> ȝoure?<sup>2</sup> R. duden.<sup>3</sup> i-viere sec. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe he wolde vnfrih.

oþer fiht ȝam wiþ.

ær þer come mare lure ⁊

hefde he þene cure.

þa andſwerede Claudiuf ⁊

þo anſwerede Claudius ⁊

&amp; wið þan cnihten he ſpec þus.

and to þeos cnihtes ſpac þus.

Wel is þe man nut ⁊

wel his þe man init ⁊

þe ſæhtneffe wurcheð.

[c. 2.]

þat ſeahniſſe wercheþ.

Ich æm ræh mō i-noh ⁊

Ich ham riche man inoh ⁊

Rome is min riche.

Rome his min riche.

&amp; alle þa londes ⁊

10 and alle þe londes ⁊

ſtondeð a mire honde.

ſtondeþ in mine honde.

þa biȝet me bi-uoren ⁊

þat bi-ȝet me bi-vore ⁊

Juliuf þe kæifere.

Juliuf þe kaifere.

& æft<sup>9</sup> mine dome ⁊

and after mine dome ⁊

hæreð into Rome.

herieþ in to Rome.

buten þes ilke kinedom ⁊

bote þeos ilke kinedom ⁊

nulle me noht icnawen.

nele me noht icnowe.

na piſſere leodes folke ⁊

ne piſſe leod folk ⁊

for lauerd<sup>1</sup> me halden.

for louerd me holde. [£ 47. c. 1.]

& me þugcheð<sup>2</sup> mucche ſcome ⁊ 20 And me þincheþ mochel ſcame ⁊

at mire heorte. ic habbe grome.

and at mine heorte ic habbe grame.

ȝif Rome ſcal for-leofen ⁊

ȝif Rome ſal for-leaſe ⁊

þa while þe ich leouie.

þe wile þat ich libbe.

heore mucchele wurhſcipe ⁊

heore mochele worfipe ⁊

[or fight with them]? 'Ere there came more (greater) mischief, he had the choice.' Then answered Claudius, and 'with [to] the knights 'he' spake thus: "Well is the man abundantly, who maketh reconciliation! I am powerful man enough; Rome is my realm; and all the lands stand in my hand, that Julius the emperor won for me before, and at my doom are subject to Rome, except this same kingdom will me not acknowledge, nor this lands folk hold me for lord. And it seemeth to me much shame, [and] at my heart I have grief, if Rome shall lose, the while that I live, her mickle honor, that mine ancestors won for 'her [themselves]. 'For no covetous-

<sup>1</sup> lauer *pr.* m.<sup>2</sup> þugcheð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat mine ældre<sup>1</sup> hire biwunnen. þat mine heldre heom bi-wonne.

For nare ȝitfunge?

for nare ȝiuernesse.

ne com ich to þiffen londe?

to halden fiht stronge.

ne for nane plihte?

buten to biȝiten mine rihte.

& ic heo wulle bi-winnen?

oðer an wæle liggen.

Æt<sup>2</sup> cnihtes ȝit beoð hider icumen? Ac cnihtes ȝe ... hider icome?

from þon kige Aruiragune. 11 fram ... king Aruiragum.

fareð fwide<sup>3</sup> aȝe?

fareþ fwiþe aȝein?

to þan folc-kinge.

suggeð hī to foðe?

and feggeþ oure<sup>4</sup> kinge.

for hit cumeð him to cuðe.

þat ȝif he wule a leoð gan?

þat ȝif ... le paif makie?

& halden me for lauerd?

and holde me for louerd.

& he me wulle buȝen?

þa bet hī ſcal iwurðen.

ȝif he me wule ſende?

20 and ȝif he me wule ſende?

mine rihten of his londe.

þe riht of mine londe.

ic hine wulle wurðien?

ich hine wole weorpi?

mid wurhſcipe muclen.

mid worfipe mochele.

& fuggeð him ful iwis?

and feggeþ him foliwis?

ness, for no avarice' [For no strong fight] came I to this land, 'to hold strong fight,' nor for any strife, but 'to [for to] obtain my right; and I will it win, or 'lie among *the* dead [suffer death]! But, knights, ye are hither come from the king Arviragus; go quickly back 'to the sovereign,' [and] say 'to him in sooth [to your king],—'for it cometh to declare to him,'—that if he will 'go in amity [make peace], and hold me for lord, 'and *if* he will submit to me, the better *it* shall be for him;' [and] if he will send me 'my [the] right of 'his [my] land, I will him honor with much worship. And say to him full surely, I give him my daughter Genuis, in friendship and in con-

<sup>1</sup> ældre?<sup>2</sup> Ah? Ac?<sup>3</sup> fwide?<sup>4</sup> ȝoure?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ichȝifuen<sup>1</sup> him minedohter Genuis. mine dohter ich him ȝefue Genuis.  
 to fibben & to fome? [f. 54. c. 1.] to fehte and to fibbe?  
 þe bet wit mawen libben. þe bet we mawe libbe.  
 & ȝif he þis nule don? And ȝef he nele þus don?  
 he scal wurs vnderfon. he fal worfe onderfō.  
 faren wit fwullen to-fomne? wende we folle to-gadere?  
 & mid fehten hit to-dælen. and mid fihte hit to-deale.  
 makien wæn-flahtes<sup>2</sup>?  
 þænne beoð hit þe wurfe.  
 þa cnihtes wenden forð riht? 10 þeof cnihtes wende forþ?  
 to þan folc-kinge. riht to hire kinge.  
 cudden<sup>3</sup> hī soð quides? faide him wordes soþe?  
 from Claudien þæ kæifere. fram þan kaifere.  
 þe king ifæh þe neode? þe king ifeh his nede?  
 & droh to his ræde. and droh to hif reade.  
 and he mid wurð-scipe? and he mid mochele worfipe?  
 þas cnihtes awurðede. þe bode i-worpede. [c. 2.]  
 þat he of his kinedome? þat he of his kinedome?  
 wolde heren in to Rome. wolde herie in to Rome.  
 and seoððe wurðscipe him don? and supþe worfipe don?  
 his dohter to quene vnder-fon. n his dohter to cwene onder-fon.  
 To-gadere heo comen? To-gadere icomen<sup>4</sup>?  
 and sæhtē heo weoren sone. and fahte i<sup>5</sup> worþe sone.

cord,—the better we may live! And if he will not do 'this [thus], he shall receive worse; engage we shall together, and with fight it decide, 'slaughter make,—then will it be the worse!'" 'The [These] knights went forth-right to 'the monarch [their king], and 'shewed [said] him sooth words from 'Claudien' the emperor. The king saw 'the [his] necessity, and drew to his counsel, and he with [much] worship 'these knights [the message] honored; that he for his kingdom would be subject to Rome, and afterwards do 'him' worship, and receive his daughter for queen. Together they came, and soon they were reconciled; and afterwards they all pro-

<sup>1</sup> ȝifue?<sup>2</sup> wæl-flahtes? Cf. v. 1369.<sup>3</sup> cūden?<sup>4</sup> hii comen?<sup>5</sup> hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& seoððen heo alle iwendē ⁊  
i to<sup>1</sup> Winchæstre.

and suppe hū alle wende ⁊  
in to Winchestre.

þa weoren in þissen londe ⁊  
bliffulle songes.

Heo wuneden inne Winchæstre ⁊  
an and twēti wikene.

& senden to Rome ful iwis ⁊  
æfter þan maidene Genuis.

and fende to Rome foliwiſ ⁊  
after þan maide Genuis.

Genuis.

þat maiden mid ifūde ⁊  
com to þisse londe.

10

þat maide mid ifunde ⁊  
com to þisse londe.

& Claudien þe kæisere ⁊  
ǰæf heo þisse kinge.

and Claudien þe kaifer ⁊  
hire ǰeaf þe kinge.

ǰet hit is ifene ⁊

ǰet hit his ifene ⁊

þ heo wes her quene.

þat ǰeo was here cwene.

þat þe king [Aruiragus] ⁊

to quene hæfde Genuis.

þes þinges weoren idone ⁊ [Rome. þeos þinges weren al idon ⁊  
and Claudien hæuede ifend to and þe ferdes wende om.

þa while iwende Claudius ⁊

and þe wile wende Claudius ⁊

& þe king Aruirag<sup>2</sup>.

20

and þe king Aruiragus.

into Orcaneȝe ⁊

in to Oganeȝe<sup>2</sup> ⁊

& þat lond al bi-læien. [a. 2.]

and þat lond al bi-leie.

ah<sup>3</sup> muchel lond þer abuten ⁊

and moche lond þar aboute ⁊

al heo hit biȝeten.

al hit bi-ȝeote.

ceeded into Winchester;—'then were *there* in this land blissful songs! They remained in Winchester one and twenty weeks,' and sent to Rome, full certainly, after the 'maiden [maid] Genuis. The 'maiden [maid] with safety came to this land, and Claudien the emperor gave her to 'this [the] king; yet is it seen, that she here was queen, 'that the king Arviragus had Genuis for queen.' These things were [all] done, and 'Claudien had sent to Rome; [the armies went home; and] the while (during the interval) went Claudius and the king Arviragus into Orcany, and the land all be-lay, and much land there about, all 'they' it conquered; two and thirty

<sup>1</sup> R. in to.<sup>2</sup> Organeȝe?<sup>3</sup> and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

two & þritti æit-lond ⁊	two and þritti yllond ⁊
heo fetten on heore ȝeƿ heond.	hii wonne to hire owene hond.
heore grið heo fetten fæste ⁊	hire griþ hii fetten faſte.
and wenden to Winchæſtre.	and wende to Wincheſtre.
From Rome wes icumen ful iwis ⁊	
þat fæire maide Genuis.	
ifund & hire iuæren ⁊	
fixti rideren.	
þat maiden wes iwedded ⁊	
þe king heo hafde to bedde. 10	
Muchel wes þa bliſſe ⁊	Mochel was þe bliſſe ⁊
þe wes i þāne <sup>1</sup> Bruttene.	þat þo was in Britayne.
mid þan kinge Aruirag <sup>2</sup> ⁊	and <sup>2</sup> mid þan king Aruiragus ⁊
and þæn kæifere Claudius.	and þā kaiſer Claudius.
þa wes þis folk ſwa bliðe ⁊	þo waſ þis folke ſo bliþe ⁊
ſwa heo nære nauer ær on liue.	ſo hii nere her on lifue.
for þere muchele bliſſe ⁊	
heo arærden enne burȝe.	hii arerde ane borh ⁊
ā enne ſwiðe feire ſtude ⁊	
uppe Sæuerne.	20 vppe Seeuarne.
þa þe burh wes al imaked ⁊	þo þe borh was al imaked ⁊
mid muchelere ſtrengðe.	mid mochelere ſtrengþe.
þa burh ȝeƿ Aruiragus ⁊	þane borh ȝeƿ he <sup>3</sup> Claudiuſ ⁊
þæn kaiſere Claudius.	þe heȝe king Aruiragus.

islands they 'set [won] in their own hand; their peace they established fast, and returned to Winchester. 'From Rome was come, full surely, the fair maid Genuis in safety, and sixty riders, her companions; the maiden was wedded, the king had her to bed.' Great was the bliss that was then in Britain with the king Arviragus and the emperor Claudius; then was this folk so blithe as they were never ere in life! 'for the mickle bliss' they areared a burgh 'in a spot most fair,' upon Severn. When the burgh was all made, with much strength, the burgh gave [the high king] Arviragus to the 'emperor Claudius, and the land there about,

<sup>1</sup> i is interlined. R. þāne i.<sup>2</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> ȝeſue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat lond þer abutē ⁊

and þat lond þar aboute ⁊ [f. 47<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

muchel &amp; noht lutel.

mochel and noht lute.

He hæhte setten hire on nome ⁊ and hehte fette hire name ⁊

þe hire mihte ifemen.

þat hire mihte femi.

hu þe king Aruirag<sup>o</sup> ⁊

nam to quene Gēuis.

&amp; þer þe king heo ȝef Claudiene ⁊

þan Romanifce kæifere.

Claudien þe heȝe ⁊

þar for loue of Claudius ⁊

Kairclou heo hehte.

10 Kairlou hire hehte.

Kas[rciou.]

at<sup>1</sup> nas hit noht longe ⁊

ac nas hit noht longe ⁊

þat þe nome moſte ſtōden.

þat þe name moſte ſtonde.

at<sup>1</sup> for Claudiuffes wurðſcipe ⁊ſwa wes þe nome iqueððen. [[f. 54<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

Ah þa Claudius æreſt in þiſſen londe þo Claudius ereſt here com ⁊

befunde enne feire wimman. [com ⁊ he funde one faire wifman.

heo wes wit<sup>o</sup> heo wes<sup>2</sup> wiſ ⁊

ȝeo was fair ȝeo was wiſ ⁊

heo wes maidē ful iwiſ.

ȝeo was maide foliwiſ.

Cladienes cnihtes ⁊

Cladienes cnihtes ⁊

heo bi-wunnen iþon fihte.

20 wonne hire in þan fihte.

iñe Port-chæſtre ⁊

ine Portcheſtre ⁊

&amp; heolden heo wel fæſte.

and heolde hire wel faſte.

&amp; ȝeuen heo Claudiene ⁊

and ȝeuen hire Claudiene ⁊

hit wes him fwiðe iqueme.

hit was him wel icweme.

much and not little. 'He [and] ordered a name to be set on it, that might it beseem, 'how the king Arviragus took Genuis to queen, and' there the king gave it to Claudien, the Romanish emperor.' 'Claudien the noble [there for love of Claudius], named it Kærclou; but it was not long that the name might stand, 'but for Claudiuses worship so was the name called. But' when Claudius first came 'in this land [here], he found a fair woman; she was 'witty [fair], she was wise, she was 'maiden [maid] full certainly. Claudiens knights obtained her in the fight in Portchester, and held her well fast, and gave her to Claudien,—it was to

<sup>1</sup> ac?<sup>2</sup> heo wes are sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he hire rædde ⁊  
 & forð mid him ladde.  
 & leouede þe wimman ⁊  
 leofliche fwiðe.  
 þe wifman iwarð mid childe ⁊  
 bi Claudiene þan balde.  
 þa þet child wef iboren ⁊  
 wel wes Claudiene þer foren.  
 þa þe time wes ifulled ⁊  
 þ hit fullht ſculde habben. 10  
 æfter þan aðelene laȝen ⁊  
 þat ſtoden oþen ilke dæȝen.  
 nome heo him aræhten ⁊  
 æd Gloi þat child hahte.  
 þis child wæx and wel iþæh ⁊  
 & muchel folc him to bah.  
 & Claudiē him bi-tæhte ⁊  
 þa burh þe he ahte.  
 & fette heo mid cnihten ⁊  
 þe gode weoren to fehten. 20  
 and hæhte heo wite wel fafte ⁊  
 & heoten<sup>2</sup> heo Gloicheſtre.  
 al for his ſune luēn ⁊

[Gloi]cheſ-  
[tre].

and he hire rædde ⁊  
 and forþ mid him ladde.  
 and lofuede þe womman ⁊  
 lofueliche fwiþe.  
 þe womman iwarþ mid childe ⁊  
 bi Claudiene þan bolde.  
 þo þat child was ibore ⁊  
 wel was Claudiē þar vore.  
 þo þe time com ⁊  
 þat hit folloht folde habbe.  
 after þan heþene<sup>1</sup> lawe ⁊  
 þat ſtode bi þilke dawe.  
 name hii him a-rehte ⁊  
 and Gloi þat child hehte.  
 þis child wex and wel iþeh ⁊  
 and moche folk him to beh.  
 and Claudiē him bi-tahte.  
 þe borh þat he hahte.  
 and fette þare cnihtes ⁊  
 þat gode weren to fihte.  
 and hehte þam hine witie fafte ⁊  
 and hote him Glouceſtre.  
 al for his ſones lofue ⁊

him 'most [well] pleasing,—and he her ruled, and forth with him led, and loved the woman lovingly much. The woman became with child by Claudiē the bold;—when the child was born, glad was Claudiē therefore. When the time 'was filled [came], that it should have baptism, after the noble laws that stood in those days, a name they bestowed on him, and Gloi the child 'named [hight]. This child waxed, and well thrived, and much folk bowed to him; and Claudiē gave to him the burgh that he possessed, and set 'it with [there] knights, that were good in fight; and bade [them] guard it well fast; and named it 'Gloicheſtre [Glouceſtre], all for his sons love, who was dear to him in heart;—who afterwards obtained

<sup>1</sup> aþelene ?<sup>2</sup> heote ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe leof him wes an heortē.	þat leof him was on heorte.
þe seoðde <sup>1</sup> biȝæt al Walisc lond :	þat suppe bi-ȝet al Wafle land. [c. 2.]
to his aȝere hond.	to his owene hond.
and þerof he wes deme :	and þar of he was louerd :
& duc feole ȝere.	and duc fale ȝeres.
þis child me biwufte :	þis child me bi-wifte :
inne Gloichæstre.	[[c. 2.] in Gloucestre.
& þa þeos þinges weoren idone :	and þo þeos þinges were i-don :
Claudi <sup>2</sup> ferde to Rome.	Claudius wende to Rome.
& ladde þes childes moder :	10 he ladde þis childes moder :
for quene nauede he oðer.	for cwene nad . . . . . oþer.
þa Claudius com to Rome :	Tidinge þan . . . . .
tiðende him com sone.	to þe borh of Rome.
þat þer wes cumen liðende :	. . . . . was icome :
into þere leode.	into þare . . . . .
ā fwiðe felcuð gume :	on wel felcuþ gome :
of Antioge he wes icome.	of . . . . . he was icome.
Petrus he wes iþaten :	<b>P</b> etrus he was ihot..
he dude þer feole teonen <sup>2</sup> .	he dude fale tockne.
he uerde ȝeðd al þat lond :	20 he verde ouer al þat lond :
& turnde hit to godes hond.	and tornde hit to god . . . . .
Heonene wes iuaren Claudius :	Heonene was iware Claudi <sup>2</sup> :
þis lond heold Aruiragus.	þis lond heold Aruiragus.
& Genuis his quene :	and Genuis his cwene :

*Petrus.*

all Welshland in his own hand, and thereof he was 'chief [lord] and duke many years. This child was taken charge of in Gloichestre; and when these things were done, Claudius went to Rome, 'and [he] led *with him* this child's mother, for other queen had he not. 'When Claudius came to Rome, tidings came to him soon [Tidings then came to the burgh of Rome], that there was arrived in the country a man very wonderful; from Antioch he was come. Peter he was named; he did 'there' many miracles; he fared over all the land and turned (converted) it to Gods hand. Hence was Claudius departed; this land held Arviragus, and Genuis his queen, 'the

<sup>1</sup> seoðde?<sup>2</sup> tocnen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe wifmon wel idone.  
 þa ifæh þiffes ledes king :  
 þat him ne derede naðing.  
 þus he wunede here :  
 mid bliffe twenti ȝere.  
 Vnder þan comen tiðende :  
 to Aruiragus þan kige.  
 næs þer nan oðer ræd :  
 bute Claudius inne Rome wes dæd.  
 wa wes þiffe kinge :  
 swa wes þere quene.  
 swa wes alle þon bezften :  
 þe wuneden an Bruttene.  
 an þan timen hit wes :  
 þat Gloi wes swiðe god cniht.  
 þa þeo tiðende :  
 weoren comen to londe.  
 of Claudius þen kæifere :  
 & hu hit wes al iuaren.  
 þa feide þe king Aruirag<sup>9</sup> :  
 & wið his ðuȝeðe he fpac þus.  
 Swa ich auere ibiden<sup>1</sup> are :  
 nulle ich nauere mare.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat was a womman scene.  
 þo ifah þis londes king :  
 þat him ne derede noþing.  
 þus he wonede here :  
 two and twenti ȝere.  
 Vnder þan come tidinge :  
 to Aruiragus þan kinge.  
 nas þar non oþer read :  
 bote þat Claudius was dead.  
 wo was þif kinge :  
 so was þare cwene.  
 so weren alle þe beſte :  
 þat wonede in Brutlonde.  
 a þilke time foh riht :  
 was Gloi fwiþe god cniht.  
 þo þan tidinge weren icome :  
 of Claudienef deaþe.  
 þo faide þe king Aruiragus :  
 and to his cnihtes fpac þus. [t. 48. c. 1.]  
 So ich eu<sup>9</sup> e i-bide ore :  
 nelle ich neuere more.

[who was a] woman fair;—then saw this lands king, that nothing him harmed; thus he dwelt here 'with bliss [two and] twenty years. In the mean *time* came tidings to Arviragus the king, *that* there was no other counsel, but [that] Claudius was dead 'in Rome.' Woe was this king, so was the queen, so 'was [were] all the best, that dwelt in Britain! It was in the time that [In that time sooth right] Gloi was knight most good. When the tidings were come 'to land' of 'Claudius the emperor [Claudiens death], 'and how it was all befallen,' then said the king Arviragus, and 'with [to] his 'people [knights] 'he' spake thus: "As I ever abide mercy, will I never more through [ever] any doom be subject to Rome,

<sup>1</sup> ibide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh nane dome ⁊  
 heren into Rome. [f.55.c.1.]  
 næ nauere mare heom fenden ⁊  
 gael of mine londe.

ah ȝif heo hider cumeð liðen ⁊  
 leoden to biwīnen.

her heo sculeð ibidē ⁊  
 bitterest alre baluwen.

næ biȝeten nan oðer god ⁊  
 buten here ȝeoten heorere<sup>1</sup> blod.  
 scullen alle heore wif ⁊

11

widewen iwurðen.

þus feide þe king ⁊  
 þeh hit soð neore<sup>2</sup>.  
 þer he sæt mid hif scenche ⁊  
 an his kine-benche.

Ah al oðer hit iwarð ⁊  
 inne þan twā wintrē.

for þa Rom-leoden ⁊  
 sende to þissere þeoden.

20

hæhte heo fenden ⁊  
 here gael of þissen londe.

And þe king Aruirag<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 wradliche<sup>3</sup> heom anwerede.

herie in to Rome ⁊  
 þorþ neuere none dome.

and hif hii heder comeþ liþe ⁊  
 hus to a-winne.

here hii solleþ [ibide ⁊]  
 bitereft alre harme.

ne solleþ hii awinne oþer god ⁊  
 bote ȝeote hire blod.

þus feide þe king ⁊  
 þeh hit soþ nere.

þar he sat on his benche ⁊  
 mid his win fenche.

Ac al oþer hit iwarþ ⁊  
 in lutele time.

for þe Romleode ⁊  
 sende to þisse þeode.

hehte ham fende ⁊  
 þe feo of þisse londe.

And þe king Aruiragus ⁊  
 wroþliche ham anwerede.

'nor ever more send them tribute of my land!' 'But [And] if they hither arrive, *the* country [us] to conquer, here shall they abide harms bitterest of all, nor 'obtain [shall they win] 'any' other good, but 'here' spill their blood! 'All their wives shall become widows!' " Thus said the king,—though it were not sooth,—where he sate with his [wine-] draught on his 'throne [bench]. But all *otherwise* it happened *within* 'the two winters [little time], for the Rome-folk sent to this nation, *and* ordered them to send 'their tribute [the fee] of this land. And the king Arviragus wrathly them answered; commanded them 'in much

<sup>1</sup> heore?<sup>2</sup> weore *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> wraðlice?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hehten<sup>1</sup> heō mucle eiȝe<sup>2</sup> :

hehte heom sone :

ut of his æh feone.

faren aȝein to Rome.

feon of þissen londe :

ær heo fæiȝe iwurðen.

forð heo iwenden :

into Rom-londe.

þa wes i þon ȝere :

Was in þan ilke ȝere :

Vaspaſien kœifere.

Vaspaſian kaiſere.

þes tiðende him wes læð :

þeos anſwere him was loþ :

&amp; her fore he wes wrað.

10 þar vore he i-warþ wroþ.

He clupede to ræde :

He cleopede to reade :

alle Rom-leode.

al Romleode.

&amp; feide bi his liue :

and tolde of þeos sonde :

þat he wolde to Brutt-lode.

and þat he wolde to Brutlond.

bi-telen his irihten :

awinne his rihte :

þ̃ Claudi<sup>3</sup> ær ahte.

þat Claudius her hahte.

&amp; ȝif heo nolden gan an grið :

he wolden<sup>3</sup> fehten heom wið.

and al Rom-leoden :

and alle Rom-leode :

þis him gon ræden.

20 þis him gan reade.

Vaspaſien hī forð wende :

Vaspaſian forþ wende :

þat he com to France.

þat he com to France.

þa ȝet hit wes al his aȝen :

þe ȝet hit was al his owene :

rage out of his eye-sight [soon to return to Rome], 'to flee from this land ere they should be slain;—forth they departed into Rome-land. Then' in the [same] year was Vespasien emperor; 'these tidings [this answer] was loath to him, 'and herefore [therefore] he 'was [became] wrath. He called to counsel all *the* Rome-folk, and 'said by his life, [told of this message, and] that he would *go* to Britain, to win his right, that Claudius ere possessed; 'and if they (the Britons) would not go in (make) peace, he would fight with them'. And all *the* Rome-folk this gan advise him. Vespasien forth marched 'him,' until he came to France; the yet it was all his own, that he saw with 'his' eyes. He 'led [took with him] the

<sup>1</sup> hehte?<sup>2</sup> The last two letters of eiȝe are sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he ifæh mid his æȝene. [c.2.] þat he ifeh mid eȝene.  
 ladde he þere leodene king? he nom mid him þane king?  
 þe hine for lauer<sup>1</sup> icneou.  
 vorð mid im<sup>2</sup> feoluen?  
 touward þiffen londē. in to þiffe londe.  
 To þere fæ he wende? To þare fec hii wende?  
 fciþen he þer funde<sup>3</sup>. fipes þare hii funde.  
 þat to-ȝenes him weoren ibonned? þat to-ȝein him was ibannede?  
 þe ȝet þe he wes i Rome. þe ȝet he was in Rome. [c.2.]  
 He ibad þes wederes? 10  
 wind com on ouefte.  
 in he wende at Wit-fond? In he wend at Witfonde?  
 & æt Doure he þohte nimen lond. at Douere he þohte nime lond.  
 Aruirag<sup>4</sup> þer of wes war? Aruiragus þar of was war?  
 & atliche him bi-uore uerde. and hahliche him wornde.  
 & draf hine ut<sup>4</sup> mid fregðe<sup>5</sup>? and drof hine aȝe mid ftrengþe?  
 forð mid fæ ftræe. in to féé ftreμες.  
 Mid him hafde Vafpafien? Mid him hadde Vafpafian?  
 fwiðe gode fæ men. fwiþe gode féé men.  
 fcrachten<sup>6</sup> vt here lof? 20  
 & leiden æfter vðen.  
 forð bi fæ fide? hii wende bi féé fide?  
 seileden fwiðe. in þan féé wide.

'sovereign [king], 'who acknowledged him for lord, forth with *himself*'  
 'toward [into] this land. To the sea 'he [they] went, ships there 'he  
 [they] found, that against him (his arrival) were assembled, the while  
 'that' he was in Rome. He awaited the weather, 'a wind came speedily';  
 in he went (embarked) at Witsand, and at Dover he thought to take land.  
 Arviragus was aware thereof, and boldly 'before him marched [impeded  
 him], and drove him 'out [back] with strength 'forth with [into] *the* sea  
 'stream [streams]. Vespasian had with him sea-men most good; 'they threw  
 out their luff, and floated with *the* waves,' 'forth by [they went by] *the* sea-  
 side 'they sailed quickly; [in the wide sea, and] in haste 'full' soon to

<sup>1</sup> lauerd?<sup>2</sup> *Interlined. R.* him.<sup>3</sup> funden *pr. m.*<sup>4</sup> *Sup. ras.*<sup>5</sup> ftrengþe?<sup>6</sup> strachten?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

an hiȝende ful fone ⁊  
 to Tottenaf heo come.  
 strahten ſcipen to þā londe ⁊  
 & eoden uppen ſtēden.  
 Heo nomen heore wepnen ⁊  
 & forð gunnen wenden.  
 to-ſomnen heo riden uafte ⁊  
 þat heo comen to Æxechæſtre.  
 he wen<sup>1</sup> wel to bi-ſtelene ⁊  
 in to þare burhȝe. 10  
 Ah þet burh-folc wes war ⁊  
 & wel hine wuſten.  
 wel heo clufden heore ȝeten ⁊  
 & ȝareweden heom to fehten.  
 & þa burh bi-wuſtē ⁊  
 wel mid þan beȝſten.  
 Seouen dāȝes fulle ⁊  
 Vaſpafien mid his monnen.  
 læȝe at Exchæſtre ⁊  
 & bilaie heom ſwiðe uefte. 20  
 þ̅ iherde Aruirag<sup>2</sup> ⁊ [L 55<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þ̅ he wes icuṁ þus.  
 he nom al þa ferde ⁊  
 of Brut-londes ærde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and an hiȝenge fone ⁊  
 to Totenas hii come.  
 ſtrehte fipes to þan londe ⁊  
 and vp hii wende a féé ſtrond.  
 Hii nemen hire wepne ⁊  
 and forþ gonne wende.  
 wonderliche faſte ⁊  
 to þā borh of Exceſtre.  
 hii wenden wel to bi-ſtelen ⁊  
 in to þan borwe. 10  
 Ac þat folk was wel war ⁊  
 and wel hine wuſte.  
 wel hii tunde hire ȝates ⁊  
 and greiȝede ham to fihte.  
 and þan borh bi-wuſte ⁊  
 wel mid þan beſte.  
 Soue dawes folle ⁊  
 Vaſpafius<sup>2</sup> mid his manne.  
 lay at Exceſtre ⁊  
 and bi-cluſede hine faſte.  
 þat i-horde Aruiragus ⁊  
 þat he was icomen þuſ.  
 he nam al þe ferde ⁊  
 of Brutlondes erȝe.

Totnes they came; drew *the* ships to the land, and [up they] went on *the* [sea] strand. They took their weapons, and forth gan to march; 'together they rode [wondrously] fast, 'until they came' to [the burgh of] Exeter;—they thought well to steal into the burgh. But the 'burgh'-folk was [well] wary, and well it guarded; well they closed their gates, and prepared them for fight, and kept the burgh well with the best. Full seven days Vespasian with his men lay at Exeter, and 'besieged them [inclosed it] 'most' fast. That heard Arviragus, that he (Vespasian) was thus come; he took all the forces of Britains land, and soon he gan fare in toward Cornwall, into

<sup>1</sup> heo wenden?<sup>2</sup> R. Vaspasian.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fone he gon farē :  
 in toward Cornwalen.  
 in to Ex-chæstre :  
 þa burh wes þa fæstre.  
 Aruiragus wes þer innen :  
 mid Bruttfce mennen.  
 Vaspafien þer vte :  
 þa burh bi-læi abute.  
 Amarȝen þa hit dæi wes :  
 duren heo vtunden.  
 cnihtes heom gereden :  
 grundliche feire.  
 blewē þa bemen :  
 heornes gunnen dremen.  
 heondleden fcaeftes :  
 & gold-faȝe fceldes.  
 riden ut to-some<sup>2</sup> :  
 ræȝe Brutes.  
 þritti þufend :  
 þe þræt wes þa mare.  
 þer ute wes heom to-ȝæn :  
 þe kœifere Uaspafien.  
 to-gadere heo tuhten :  
 & laðliche fuhten.  
 h<sup>9</sup>deliche heuwen :

10

20

and fone he gan fare :  
 in toward Cornwale.  
 in to Excestre :  
 þat bileie<sup>1</sup> fafte.  
 Aruiragus was þar ine :  
 mid Brutteffe manne.  
 Vaspafian þar houte :  
 þe borh bi-lai aboute.  
 Amorwe þa hit dai was :  
 cnihtes vt wende.  
 bleouen hire bumes :  
 hornes þar dremde.  
 þar riden vt of Bruttes :  
 þrittie þufend.  
 þar vt was heom aȝein :  
 þe kaiser Vaspafian.  
 to-gadere hi comen :  
 and lopliche fohten.  
 hardeliche hewen :

[f.48<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

*Vaspasi-  
 anus qui Je-  
 rusalem de-  
 struxit, reg-  
 nauit annis  
 fere decem.  
 Ipse scil.  
 Britanni-  
 am sub  
 Claudio adi-  
 erat, & [in-]  
 sulam Vec-  
 tam Romane  
 dicioni sub-  
 iecerat.*

Exeter,—the burgh was the faster! [that *Vespasian* belaid fast]. Arviragus was therein, with *his* British men; Vespasian thereout belaid the burgh about. On *the* morrow when it was day, 'they unclosed *the* doors'; knights 'made them ready [out marched], 'exceedingly fair'; *they* blew 'the [their] trumpets, horns 'gan to bray [there brayed]; 'they handled *their* shafts and gold-dyed shields'; [there] rode out 'together' thirty thousand 'brave [of] Britons,—the throng was the greater! Thereout against them was the emperor Vespasian; together they 'drew [came], and hostilely fought, hewed

<sup>1</sup> Vaspafian bileie ?<sup>2</sup> to-somme ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

helmes þer gullen.

healmes þar ȝollen.

ft<sup>9</sup> cliche to-stopen ⁊

mid steles egge.

Alle dæi þer ilæfte ⁊

Alle dai þar ilaft ⁊

fæht mid þā mæfte.

fiht mid þan meste.

a þet ȝ þustere niht ⁊

to-dælde heore muchele fiht.

læien a ba halue ⁊

leiȝen a boȝe halue ⁊

cnihtes to-heouwen.

cnihtef to-ewe.

þær wes hærm mid þon meste ⁊<sup>10</sup> þar was arm mid þan meste ⁊

bi-uoren Ex-chæstre.

bi-fore Excestre.

þat bi-heold þa quene ⁊

þat bi-heold þe cwene ⁊

Gēuif i-hatē.

Geni<sup>9</sup> hi-hote.

særi wes hire heorte ⁊

mid her men a-fulled.

cleopede to hire lauerde ⁊

ȝeo faide to hire lou<sup>9</sup>d ⁊

þe leof hire wes on heorte.

þat ȝeo moche louede.

to þō kinge Aruiragus ⁊

þæ quene spæc wið him þus.

Louerd Aruiragus ⁊

Lauer<sup>1</sup> bi-þenc þe ⁊ [c. 2.] 20

wi neol þou bi-þenche þis.

þine þeowes beoð gode.

þu haueft mucle treow-scipe ⁊

of þane mochele treoufipe ⁊

treowðe staðeluste.

þat þou min fader makedest.

þat beoð þa þingges ⁊

truȝe beoþ þe þingges ⁊

hardily,—helms there resounded, 'strongly smote with *the* steels edge.' All day lasted there fight with the most, 'until the dusky night separated their furious conflict'; on both sides lay knights hewed in pieces,—there was harm with the most before Exeter! That beheld the queen, named Genuis, 'sorry was her heart for her men *who were* felled'; [she] 'called[ said] to her lord, 'who was dear to her in heart [whom she loved much], 'to the king Arviragus, the queen spake with him thus': "Lord [Arviragus], 'be-think thee! [why wilt thou not think of this?]'—'thy virtues are good'; 'thou hast much [of thy great] faith, 'truth most sure, which [that thou

<sup>1</sup> lauerd?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe bi-rifeð to ælche kīge.	þat bi-comeþ to alle kīnges.
riche men & hæne : [clænen.	
ȝif wið feon men he wule beon	
Bi-þenc þu a þine quides :	
þe þu fult quiddest.	
wið Claudien minne fader :	
þe wes þi cudliche <sup>1</sup> freond.	
þe dude þe þa wurhscipe :	Bi-þenche in þane worfipe :
bi-tahte me þe to wiue.	þat he me þe ȝef to wife.
& þu ært me fwa leof :	10 and þou hart me al fo leof :
swa mi kine-lauerd.	fo min cine-louerd.
Mi cun is her wið vten :	Min cun his her wiþ vten :
& þi kun her wið innen.	and þin his her wiþ ine.
ȝef þu brekest þine quides :	ȝef þou brekest þin word :
& mi cun quelleft.	and min cun cwelleft.
soð ich þe habbe ifeid :	ȝeat salt þou bi-lefued <sup>2</sup> :
wið þine fune þu beoſt iuæid.	euere þe laſſe.
& ȝif mi cun clembeð :	an ȝif min cun clembeþ :
& bi-neoðe þe ibringeð.	and þe bi-neoþe bringeþ.
& þe feoluen & þi folc :	20 þā hart þou for-lore :
falleð to grunde.	for euere more.
ȝif þu and þine þer wurðeð dæd :	
þeonne beo ich wið mine fune iued.	

madest to my father, truth] are the things that become each king [all kings], 'both rich men and poor, if with good (?) men he will be clean!' Reflect 'thou' on 'thy words, that thou *thyself* spakest with Claudien my father, who was thy familiar friend, who did thee' the worship, [that he] gave me to thee for wife,—and thou art to me as dear as my sovereign *should be*. My kindred is here without, and 'thy kindred [thine is] here within; if thou breakest thy words, and my kindred slay, *'the* sooth I have said to thee, with thy son thou wilt be hated [yet shalt thou ever remain the less (worse)];—and if my kindred climb *over*, and bring thee beneath, 'and *thyself* and thy folk fell to ground,—if thou and thine there are killed,'

<sup>1</sup> cuðliche ?<sup>2</sup> bi-lefue ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

betere weore fæhte :  
 þene fwulc vnifibbe.  
 & bi-þenc þe of þan fore :  
 hu þu mine fader swore.  
 to laften alche ȝere :  
 al to þine liue.  
 gauel in to Rome :  
 of þine kine-dome.  
 & ȝet ilæsteð þi lif :  
 swa hit do longe.  
 for þi þu moſt holdē :  
 þat þu ȝer bihæhteſt.  
 Al þa hered-cnihtes :  
 heolden mid þere quene.  
 þe king and alle his cnihtes :  
 wakenen alle nihte.  
 al niht heo runden :  
 whæt heom weoren<sup>1</sup> to ræde. [c. 1.]  
 ne mihte heo finde nænne ræd :  
 þe heom þuhte al fwa god.  
 swa heom þuhte þe foðe quides :  
 of þere quene.  
 Amarwe þa hit dæi wes :

betere his fahte :  
 þane onfibbe.  
 And bi-þenche of þe fore :  
 ou þou to mi fader swore.  
 to ſenden eche ȝere :  
 bi al þine lifue.  
 feo into Rome :  
 of þine kinedome.  
 and ȝet laſteþ þin lif :  
 10 fo hit do longe.  
 for þi þou moſt holde : [c. 2.]  
 þat þou her bi-hehteſt.  
 Alle þe riche :  
 heolde mid þan cwene.  
 þe king and alle his cnihtes :  
 wakenen alle nihte.  
 [c. 1.] al niht hii rounede :  
 wat heom were to reade.  
 ne miht hii finde nanne read :  
 20 þat were alfe god.  
 fo were þe wordes :  
 of þare cwene.  
 Amorwe þo hit dai was :

then 'shall I with my son be detested [art thou lost for evermore];—better 'were [is] reconciliation than 'such' strife. And bethink 'thee' of the compact, how thou swore to my father to 'observe [send] each year, in all thy life, 'tribute [money] into Rome, of thy kingdom; and yet lasteth thy life,—so *may* it do long!—therefore thou must hold what thou 'ere' promisedest." All the 'courtiers [nobles] held with the queen. The king and all his knights waked all night, all night they communed what were *best* to them for counsel: they might find no counsel that 'seemed to them [were] as good as 'seemed to them [were] the 'sooth' words of the queen. On *the* morrow, when it was day, 'the people [they] made them ready [for battle];

<sup>1</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

duȝeþē heom gereden.  
to-gædereward heo uufden ⁊  
alfwa heo wolden fehten.

Forð com þa quene ⁊  
& rad<sup>1</sup> heom bi-tweonen.  
ærft heo nom grið ⁊  
& feoððen heo heom fpac wið.  
fette sæhtneffe ⁊  
somnede cnihtes.

þa ær weoren ifeonde ⁊ 10  
makede heom to frōde.

And þe king heom bi-hehten<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
his foreward to haldene.  
& fwa he hit ilæfte ⁊

þe while þe he luuede.  
þus heo weoren fahte ⁊  
& þus heo weoren some.

þa wes þeos Bruttene ⁊  
fwiþe iblifed.

& Vafpaſiæn and hiſ iueren<sup>3</sup> ⁊ 20  
al þat winter wuneden here.  
frō burie to burie ⁊  
ferden mid bliffe.

hii greiþede ham to fihte.

Forþ com þe cwene ⁊  
and rod heom bi-twine.  
ereft ȝeo nam griþ ⁊  
and ȝeo fpac heom wiþ.  
and fette ſehniffe ⁊  
and ſomnede cnihtes.

þe her weren folle fon ⁊  
ȝeo makede freondes.

And þe king heom bi-hehte ⁊  
þe foreward holde.  
and ſo hit ilaſte ⁊

wile þat he liuede.  
þus hii weren ſehte ⁊  
and þus hii weren ſome.

þo was Brutaine ⁊  
fwiþe i-blifed.

and Vafpaſian and hiis<sup>4</sup> i-veres ⁊  
al þat winter wonede ere.  
fram borwe to borwe ⁊  
verde mid bliffe.

'togetherward they marched, as if they would fight.' Forth came the queen, and rode between them; first she took peace, and 'then' she spake with them, [and] set reconciliation, [and] assembled *the* knights; *those* that ere were 'enemies [full foes, she] made 'them' friends. And the king promised them 'his [the] compact to hold, and so 'he observed it [it lasted] 'the' while that he lived. Thus they were reconciled, and thus they were accorded. Then was 'this' Britain most joyous, and Vespasian and his companions dwelt here all the winter; from bury to bury *they* went with bliss. Anon as summer came, then proceeded 'they [he] to Rome; Britain

<sup>1</sup> Two letters are *sup. ras.*, apparently *radde pr. m.*

<sup>2</sup> bi-hehte ?

<sup>3</sup> iueren ?

<sup>4</sup> his ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Maurius.*

Anan fwa feomer come :  
 þa ferden heo to Rome.  
 Brutlond wes bliðe :  
 a to þeos kinges liue.  
 ¶ Nu hauede þe king Aruiragus :  
 enne fune þe hehte Mauri<sup>1</sup>.  
 he wes isende to Rome :  
 to leornien in scole.  
 þer him wes fwa wel idiht :  
 he wes clærc & god cniht. 10  
 þider him com sonde :  
 ut of þisse londe.  
 þæt her nes nan rad :  
 for þe king his fader wes dæd.  
 & he mosten<sup>2</sup> cume sone : [c.2.]  
 to his kine-dome.  
 Swa wes þat writ idiht :  
 & he hit dude forð riht.  
 to þisse londe he cō :  
 & under-feng þene kinedō. 20  
 Wel riche wes Aruirag<sup>3</sup> :  
 ād mucle ricchere Mauriuf.  
 a þisse londe he heold grið :  
 a þisse londe he hulde frið.

Anon so fomer com :  
 þo wende he to Rom.  
 Brutlonde was blipe :  
 in þisse kinges lifue. [gus :]  
 N Ou hadde þe king Aruira-  
 ane sone þat hehte Maurus.  
 he waf isende to Rome :  
 to leorni in scole.  
 þar he was so wel i-diht :  
 he was clerck and god cniht. [f. 49. c. 1.]  
 þider him com sonde :  
 vt of þisse londe.  
 þat þar nas non oþer read :  
 bote his fader was dead.  
 and he mošte come sone :  
 to his kinedome.  
 þus was þat writ i-diht :  
 and he hit dude forþ . . .  
 to þisse londe he com :  
 . . . onderfeng þane kined. m.  
 Wel riche was Aruiragus :  
 and moche richere waf Maurus.

was blithe 'ever' in this king's life. Now the king Arviragus had a son that hight Maurus; he was sent to Rome to learn in school; there he was so well instructed, *that* he was clerk and good knight. Thither came a message to him out of this land, that 'here [there] was no [other] counsel, 'for [but *that*] 'the king' his father was dead, and he must come soon to his kingdom. 'So [Thus] was the writ indited, and he it did forth-right; to this land he came, and received the kingdom. Well rich was Arviragus, and much richer [was] Maurus; 'in this land he held peace, in this land he held quietness'; here was bliss [and] here was meat, 'and of all goods

<sup>1</sup> The i in 'Maurius has been erased.<sup>2</sup> mošte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

her wes bliffe her wes mete ⁊  
 & alre godene maft.

A þiffē ilken hit stod ⁊

þet com ouer sæ flod.

an king þe hæhte Rodric ⁊

elche oðer unilic.

he com ut of Scice ⁊

elches londes vnliche.

he brohte mid him þe Peohtes ⁊

folc of muchele mahte. 10

Seoððen Rodic<sup>2</sup> wes ærft mon ⁊

& he mihte uel don.

a he ferde bi sæ flod ⁊

& dude he uel & næuere god.

monie hundreð buriȝe ⁊

he hæfde imakede blæðe.

He ferde bi sæ strōde ⁊

into Scotlonde.

þat lond he al wæste ⁊

mid hermē þan mefte. 20

þurh þat lōd he ærnde ⁊

& hæȝede<sup>3</sup> and hærmde.

Comen þa tiðede ⁊

to Maurius þō kīȝe.

here was bliffe and her was mete ⁊

her was lofue wiȝ houte hate.

Ac<sup>1</sup> þif ilke hit stod ⁊

forte com ouer féé flod.

a king þat hehte Rodrich ⁊

eche opere oniliche.

he brohte mid hī þe Peutes ⁊

men of moche mihte.

Fram þat Rodrich was ereft man ⁊

and cuȝe eye uel don.

he verde bi féé flod ⁊

and dude uel and neuere god.

mani hūdred borewes ⁊

he hadde for-fare.

He verde bi féé stronde ⁊

in to Scotlonde.

þat lond he al weste ⁊

mid harme þan mefte.

þorh þat lond he hearnde ⁊

and floh folk and barnde.

Come þe tidind ⁊

to Maurus þan kinke<sup>4</sup>.

*the* most [here was love without hatred]. In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike; 'he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike;' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland; the land he all wasted with the most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Mau-

<sup>1</sup> A?<sup>2</sup> R. Rodric.<sup>3</sup> hæȝede?<sup>4</sup> R. kinge.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hu þe king Rodric ⁊	hou þe king Rodrich ⁊
his ræflac makede.	his lond al for-verde.
Sone he sende fonde ⁊	Sone he sende fonde ⁊
ȝeond alle þiffe kine-londe.	ȝeond al his kinelonde.
hæhte æuerælcne mon ⁊ [f. 56 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	hehte echne mā ⁊
þa his monscipe uðe.	þat him god wolde.
þat he wel iwepned ⁊	mid al his wepne ⁊
comen <sup>1</sup> to hirede.	come to þan kinge.
þis folc wes ifomned ⁊	þis folk was ifomned ⁊ [c. 2.]
and þe king fufde.	and hit forþ fufde.
ferde into Scotlonde ⁊	wende into Scotlond ⁊
þere he Rodric king fond.	þar he Rodrich fond.
Heo fuhten swiðe feondliche ⁊	Hii fohten mainliche ⁊
& feollen þa Peohtes.	and folle þe Peutes.
& Rodric þer wes of-flaȝe ⁊	and Rodrich þar was of-flawe ⁊
& feoððen mid heorfen to-draȝen.	and suppe mid horfe to-drawe.
þer dude Maurius þe king ⁊	þar dude Maurus þe king ⁊
a wel swuðe sællech þing.	a swiþe sellich þing.
uppen þen ilke stude ⁊	vppen þan ilke stude ⁊
þer he Rodric uor-dude.	þar he Rodrich for-dude.
he lette a-ræren anan ⁊	he lette arere anon ⁊
enne swuðe sælcuð stan.	ane felcuþe ston.
he lette þer on grauen ⁊	he lette þar an graue ⁊

rius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed]. Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom; ordered 'every [each] man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], 'that he 'well weaponed should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched; proceeded into Scotland, where he found 'king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous thing; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be reared a 'most' wonderful stone *pillar*; he caused thereon to be graven

<sup>1</sup> come?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

sælcuðe run-ftauē.

of Rodriches deape.

hu he Rodric of-floh ⁊

ou he Rodrich of-sloh ⁊

&amp; hine mid horsen to-droh.

and mid horfe to-droh.

&amp; hu he þa Peohtes ⁊

and ou he þe Peutes ⁊

ouer-com mid his fæhtes.

ouercom mid fihte.

Vp he sette þæne stā ⁊

Vp he sette þane ston ⁊

ȝet he þer stondeð.

ȝet he þare stondeþ.

swa he deð al fwa longe ⁊

swa þa worold stondeð.

Nome him scupte þe king ⁊ 10 Name him scopte þane king ⁊

&amp; hehte þene stan West-mering. ād hehte hine Westmering.

a muchel dæl londes ⁊

for name of þan stone ⁊

þe þer lið abutē.

þat lond his fo hi-hote.

nō þe king to his hond ⁊

&amp; hæhte hit West-merelige lond.

Nu þu hafuest soð iherd ⁊

for whā hit swa hatte.

þa þe<sup>1</sup> þeo Peohtes ⁊

weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.

and Rodric wes dæd ⁊

20 þo Rodrich was of-flaȝe ⁊

&amp; his iueren for-demed.

and idon of lif daze.

þa fluzen þer bihælues ⁊

[c. 2.] þo fleh þare bi-halues ⁊

fiftene hundred.

fiftene hundred.

'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone; yet it there standeth; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' A name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' 'and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' 'and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that

<sup>1</sup> A letter has been erased after þe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat weoreoren <sup>1</sup> þa feireft men ⁊	þat weren þe fairefte men ⁊
þe weoren i þō fehte.	þat weren in þan fihte.
hæfden he <sup>2</sup> to here-toȝe ⁊	hadden hii anne heuedling ⁊
enne hæh iborene mon.	of on heȝe ibore man.
þeof weolden heom iburȝen ⁊	þeos wolden hinne bouwe ⁊
& bi-halues fleon.	and bi-halues wende.
& buȝen vt of lōde ⁊	and fleon vt of londe ⁊
to helpen heore liue.	to helpe hire lifue.
þ̅ i-fehȝen þreo eorles ⁊	þat ifehȝe þreo eorles ⁊
þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte. 10	þat in þan fihte were.
whudereward þa ferde ⁊	woder þe ferde ⁊
heore flæm makeden.	hire fleen <sup>3</sup> made.
þe eorles heom fiȝen to ⁊	þeos eorles heom fette to ⁊
mid felē heore cnihtes. [wude ⁊	mid alle hire cnihtes.
driuen heom in to ænne hæhne	driuen heom into one wode ⁊
þer heo hærm þoleden.	þar hii harm hadde.
Stod þe wundliche wude ⁊	Stod þe wonliche wode ⁊ [L49 <sup>b</sup> . c.1.]
amidden ane wælde.	a-midde one wolde.
bi-uoren na bihinden ⁊	bi-vore ne be-hinde ⁊
ne mihten þær nan atwindē. 20	ne miht þar non atwende.
ah alle hi heom nomen ⁊	ac alle hii heom neme ⁊
& nane heo ne a-flōȝen.	nanne hii ne flowe.
fæste heom heo bunden ⁊	faſte hii heom bunde ⁊
& brohten to þen kinge.	and brohte to þan kinge.

were the fairest men that were in the fight; they had 'for leader [a chief-tain of] a high-born man. These would 'shelter themselves [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should

<sup>1</sup> R. weoren.<sup>2</sup> heo?<sup>3</sup> fleam?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

þæt þe king heom sculdē <sup>1</sup> don ⁊	þæt þe king heom folde don ⁊
oðer flan oðer hon.	oþer flean oþer an-hon.
Anan swa þe king heom spec wið ⁊	Anon so hii þe king speke wiþ ⁊
swa heo ȝeornden his grið.	anō hii ȝeornde his griþ.
ȝeorne heo hine bedē ⁊	ȝeorne hii hine bede ⁊
þurh his ædmeden.	þorh his edmode.
þæt he nomen <sup>2</sup> heō to þralen ⁊	þæt he neme heom to paife ⁊
& heo him wolden þiwien.	and hii him wolde be þeouwe.
& heo him woldē beō liðe ⁊	and hii him wolde beo lipe ⁊
a to heore liue.	10 euere to hire lifue.
Al þe kīg weorhte ⁊	Al þe king wrohte ⁊
alfo heo bi-fohten.	afe hi him bi-fohte.
& heom an heond fælde ⁊	and heom an hond folde ⁊
muchel dæl of londe.	mochil deal of londe.
al abuten Catenas ⁊	al aboute Catenas ⁊
þer heo caðel wrohten.	þar hii homes makede.
þæt lōd wes fwiðe god ⁊ [L57. c.1.]	Ac þæt lond was fwiþe god ⁊
ah feoððe wef þe muchel flod.	for suppe was þe mochele flod.
nes hit neuere itiled ⁊	nas hit neuere itiled ⁊
þurh nænne eorðe-tilie.	20 þorh non erpe-tilie.
no nauere þer ne wuneden on ⁊	no neuere þar ne wonede on ⁊
nanes cunnes quic mon.	no manere cwike mō.
Sonen heo gunnen to ærien ⁊	Sone hii gonne herie ⁊

dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. Anon as 'the king [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought 'as they besought [him], and gave them in hand a great deal of land, all about Caithnes; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. As soon as they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they

<sup>1</sup> sculde?<sup>2</sup> nome?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat lond wes swiðe æðele.  
 heo tileden heo feowen ⁊  
 heo repen heo meowen.  
 wið inē þan þrom ȝerē ⁊  
 þa nomen heo twælf iueren.  
 & heo uerden fone ⁊  
 þat heo to piſſe londe comen.  
 Bruttes heo gretten ⁊  
 mid græilichē worden.  
 beden heom beon on ſele ⁊ 10  
 & alle ifunde.  
 We eow to-ȝerneð ⁊  
 ȝeue ſwiðe deore.  
 þet ȝe uſ ȝiuen wiſmen ⁊  
 to habben to wiue.  
 þenne maȝe we heolden luue ⁊  
 to piſſen leod-folke.  
 þa þiſ iherden Bruttes ⁊  
 heokerliche heom þuhte.  
 & hehtē heð faren awæi ⁊ 20  
 & fleon of heore londe.  
 for nolde heo heom ȝetten ⁊  
 þa þinges þe heo ȝerndē.  
 Peohtes weoren ifcende ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat lond was ſwiþe murie.  
 hii tileden hii fewen ⁊  
 hi repen hii mewen.  
 wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere ⁊  
 þo nemen hii twealf veres.  
 and wende fone ⁊  
 þat hii to piſſe londe come.  
 Bruttes hii gretten ⁊  
 mid ſwiþe faire wordes.  
 beden heom be ſeale ⁊ 10  
 and alle ifunde.  
 We of ou ȝerneþ ⁊  
 ȝiftes ſwiþe deore.  
 þat ȝe vs ȝiue wiſmen ⁊  
 for habbe to wiue. [c. 2.]  
 þan mawe<sup>1</sup> loue ⁊  
 habbe bi-twine.  
 þo þis ihorde Bruttes ⁊  
 hokerliche heom þohte.  
 and hehten heom faren awæi ⁊ 20  
 and fleo of hire londe.  
 for ne folden hii neuere habbe ⁊  
 þing þat i<sup>2</sup> ȝornde.  
 Peutes weren ifend ⁊

sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—  
 then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that  
 they came to this land. *The* Britons they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair]  
 words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you  
 gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then  
 may we 'hold love to this people [have love between *us*]. When *the* Britons  
 heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them, and *they* ordered them to go away,  
 and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should  
 never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The* Peohtes were shamed, and

<sup>1</sup> mawe we?<sup>2</sup> hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& heore wæi forð wende.  
 ham to heore cunne ⁊  
 & cudden<sup>1</sup> heom heore erende.  
 Heo nomen heore sonde ⁊  
 & fende to Irlonde.  
 to þes londes kinge ⁊  
 Gille Caor ihaten.  
 & biden hine heom senden ⁊  
 wifmen of his londe.  
 & þe king heom ȝette ⁊  
 al þat heo ȝeorenden. [c. 2.]  
 þurh þa ilke wifmen ⁊  
 þa þer wuneden longe.  
 þat folc gan to ſpelien ⁊  
 Irlondes ſpeche.  
 & auer ſeoððen þa laȝen ⁊  
 wunieð a þan londe.  
 ſwa heo beoð þere ⁊  
 nu and æuere mare.  
 Hæfde Mauri<sup>2</sup> þe kig ⁊  
 god grið ȝeod<sup>3</sup> his lond.  
 a to his liue ⁊  
 his leoden weoren bliðe.  
 þa cōn<sup>3</sup> þe ilke dæi ⁊

... a-wei wende.  
 hom to h... cunne ⁊  
 and tolde hire h... de.  
 Hii nemen hire ſonde ⁊  
 and fende to Yrlonde.  
 to þane leod-kinge ⁊  
 Gillekaor ihote.  
 and beden him ham fende ⁊  
 wifmen of his londe.  
 and þe king ihorde ⁊  
 al þat hii ȝornde.  
 þorh þe ilke wifmon ⁊  
 þat þare wonede longe.  
 þat folk gan to vfi ⁊  
 Yrlondes ſpeche.  
 and euere ſuppe ⁊  
 hii doþ in þan londe.

*Gille Caor.*

20

**H** Adde Maurus þe king ⁊  
 god griþ þorh alle þing.  
 heuere to his lifue ⁊  
 hif folk weren bliþe.  
 þo com þe ilk dai ⁊

*Maur[ius].*

went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to 'the king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land: and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Irelands speech; and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.' Maurius the king had good peace 'over his land [through all things]; ever in his life his people were blithe. Then

<sup>1</sup> cudden?<sup>2</sup> R. ȝeond.<sup>3</sup> com?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat þe kīg dæd læi.  
 forð com þes kinges sune ⁊  
*Coil.* Coil wes ihaten.  
 þes wes ræh þes wes strong ⁊  
 þes wes stið æ<sup>1</sup> þonke.  
 þes cuðe alle þa domes ⁊  
 þe stoden inne Rome.  
 ah he ne luuede noht longe ⁊  
 þat wes his leodene hærm.  
 ah þa while þe he luuede ⁊ 10  
 his lond he huld a bliffe.  
 Hæfde Coil þe kīg ⁊  
 þe wes Bruttene aðel.  
 enne leofue sune ⁊  
*Luces.* Luces ihaten.  
 þes wes þe bezfte mon ⁊  
 þe auere hæfde kinedom.  
 seoððen to Brutlonde com ⁊  
 Bruttes þe hit biwan.  
 Luces wes kineboren ⁊ 20  
 Luces wes wel itoʒen.  
 & he wes swiðe blæðfæst ⁊  
 Bruttes hine luueden.  
 Moni wes þat gode þīg ⁊

þat þe kying dead lay.  
 forþ com þis kinges sone ⁊  
 Coyl was i-hote.  
 þeos cupe alle þe domes ⁊  
 hinene to Rome.  
 ac he ne lifuede noht longe ⁊  
 þat was mochel teone.  
 Ac he hafde one sone ⁊  
 Lucius i-hote.  
 þes wes þe beste man ⁊  
 þat euere welda kinedome.  
 suppe to Brutlond com ⁊  
 Brutus þat hit bi-won.  
 Luce was kinebore ⁊  
 Luces was wel icore.  
 and he was swiþe rihfolle ⁊ [L50.c.1.]  
 Brutes hine lofuede.  
 Moche was þe gode þing ⁊

came that day, that the king lay dead; forth came 'the [this] kings son, *who*  
 was named Coil. 'This *man* was bold, this was strong, this was stiff in  
 thought; this knew all the ordinances 'that stood in [hence to Rome]; but  
 he lived not long,—that was 'harm to his people [much grief]!—' but the  
 while that he lived, his land he held in bliss.' 'Coil the king, [But he]  
 'who was Britains prince,' had a 'dear' son, named Luces. 'This was  
 the best man that ever 'had [ruled] kingdom, since to Britain came 'the'  
 Britons who obtained it. Luces was royally born, Luces was well 'in-  
 structed [chosen], and he was most 'worthy [just]:—*the* Britons loved

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ cuðe Luces þe king.  
 nes þa na man vnder lufte ⁊  
 þe cuðe betere cræftes.  
 þurh þifne ilke æðele mon ⁊  
 vnder-fehg<sup>1</sup> þis lōd cristindom.  
 þe þe<sup>2</sup> mon þe wule lufte ⁊  
 hu hit ærest ilomp.

[c.1.]

þeos boc him wulle fuggen ⁊ [L. 57<sup>b</sup>]. þis boc him . . . telle.  
 soððere wordes.

hu Luces þe kīg ⁊  
 ærst Crist luuede.  
 Men wel idone ⁊  
 comen vt of Rome.  
 comen to þan kinge ⁊  
 & talden him tiðende.  
 of alle þe fore ⁊

þe Petrus dude in Rome.  
 and whulcne martirdom ⁊  
 Petrus hauede vnder-fon.  
 & þa oðere halȝen ⁊

þe mid godde hab weoren.  
 þa longede swuðe ⁊  
 Luces þon kige.  
 ære he mare wufte ⁊

10 ou Luces þe king ⁊  
 ereft Crist lofuede.  
 Men wel idone ⁊  
 comen vt of Rome.  
 comen to þan kinge ⁊  
 and tolde him tidinge.  
 of alle þe .ore ⁊  
 þat Petrus dude in Rome.  
 and wochne martirdom ⁊  
 Petrus hadde i-nome him on.

20

þo langede swiþe ⁊  
 Luces þan kinge.  
 are he more wufte ⁊

[Ann]o  
 gracie lxx<sup>o</sup>.  
 [Sanctu]s  
 Petrus.  
 [Roman]-  
 orum vi<sup>to</sup>.  
 Nero [Pet]-  
 rum cruce,  
 [Pa]ulum  
 gladio, . . . m  
 uero pro-  
 priis [ma-  
 ni]bus inter-

him. 'Many [Much] was the good thing that Luces the king knew; was there no man under heaven that knew better crafts! Through this 'same' 'noble [good] man this land received Christendom;—the man that will 'listen [hear] 'how it first befell,' this book will 'say [tell] to him, 'sooth words,' how Luces the king first worshiped Christ. Excellent men came out of Rome, *they* came to the king, and told him tidings of all the proceeding that Petrus did in Rome, and what martyrdom Petrus had received [taken on him], 'and the other saints, who were high with God.' Then longed Luces the king exceedingly, ere he knew more of the Lord Christ.

<sup>1</sup> vnder-feng?<sup>2</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*fecit. Gal[ba  
suc]cesit,  
[et] regn.  
[mens]ibus  
vii.*

*Eleu[tha]-  
rius. [Anno]  
gracie c<sup>o</sup>.  
.... Sanctus  
Eleu[tha]-  
rius [Rom]e  
papa factus  
est.*

of þan lauerd Criste.

þa weoren inne Rome ⁊

men wel idone.

& an hali mon þer wes p<sup>e</sup>p ⁊

Elæudarius wes ihatē.

Nō Lucas þe king ⁊

of his leofuste mōnen.

fende to þa papen ⁊

&amp; feire hine gon greten.

& beð<sup>1</sup> hine on godes nomen ⁊<sup>10</sup>

þat him god uðe.

þet he fenden<sup>2</sup> him anan ⁊

sumne god-cunde mon.

for þe king wolde wel don ⁊

&amp; Cristes læzen vnderfon.

libben mid rihte ⁊

&amp; luuien his drihte.

he an alle his leoden ⁊

þe wuneden inne þiffere þeodē.

þa þuhte Elæuðerie ⁊

þat tiðende swiðe murie.

nes na mon on liue ⁊

þat weore al swa bliðe.

aße wes þe hali man ⁊

of þan louerd Criste.

An holý man þar was pope ⁊

Eleucheries ihote.

Nam Lucas þe king ⁊

of his leuest men.

sēde to þan pope ⁊

and faire hine gan grete.

and bad him a godes name ⁊

fom god mā him fende.

þat ich mihte wel don ⁊

vnderfange þane cristendom.

libben mid rihte ⁊

and lofuien vre drihte.

20 þo pohte Eleucherie ⁊

þeos tidinge swiþe murie.

nas no mā a-lifue ⁊

þat were so bliþe.

aße was þe holie man ⁊

'Then were *there* in Rome excellent men, and ' a holy man was there pope, ' *who* was ' named Eleutherius. Lucas the king took *some* of his dearest men, and sent to the pope, and fair gan him greet, and prayed him in Gods name, ' that good him granted, ' that he should [to] send him ' anon ' some ' holy [good] man; 'for the king would [that I may] do well ' and ' receive ' Christs law [the Christendom], live with right, and worship 'his [our] Lord;—' he and all his people, that dwelt in this country.' Then thought Eleutherius 'the [these] tidings most joyful; *there* was no man alive that was so blithe, as was the holy man, when 'he gan to hear this [the tidings came]! The

<sup>1</sup> bed?<sup>2</sup> fende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa he þif iherdenen<sup>1</sup> gon.  
 þa pape hafðe tweien biſcopes ⁊  
 þe luueden godes rihten. [c.2.]  
 hiderwardes he heō ſenden ⁊  
 þa biſcopes forð wenden.  
 þat comen þa godef ſonden ⁊  
 in to þiffen londe.

to Luces þon kingē ⁊  
 & to al his here-ðringen.  
 þa ſpac Dunian ⁊  
 & þe oðer biſcop Fagan.  
 ſelden þan kinge lar-ſpel ⁊  
 & he hit hærcnede wel.  
 ær þat lær-ſpel weoren idon ⁊  
 þe kīg ȝeorðe criſtindom.  
 & alle his duȝeþe-cnihtes ⁊  
 hit ȝeorde<sup>3</sup> forð rihtes.  
 þe king fulluht vnder-fehn<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 & alle his gode men mid him.  
 & alle his Bruttes ⁊

þo þe tidinge com.  
 þe pope ſende tweie biſſopes ⁊  
 to Luces þan kinge.  
 ſoch weren hire nā ⁊  
 Dunian and Fagan.  
 Hii ſpeke þan king lor-ſpel ⁊ [c.2.]  
 and him likede ſwiþe wel.  
 her þat ſpel weren<sup>2</sup> idon ⁊  
 þe king ȝornde criſtendom.  
 and alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 ȝornde hit forhrihtef.  
 þe king folloht onderfeng ⁊  
 and ſupþe alle his gode men.

20

þe him buȝen wolden. [onderfon ⁊  
 & þa fulluht nulden vnder-ſon ⁊ and þaie þat folloht nolde onde<sup>5</sup>  
 þe kīg heom letten forðō. þe king heom lette for-don.

pope 'had [sent] two bishops, ' who loved Gods law; hitherwards he sent them; the bishops forth went, *so* that the messengers of God came into this land,' to Luces the king, ' and to all his nobles.' 'Then spake Dunian, and the other bishop Fagan; *they* said [their names were such, Dunian and Fagan. They spake] to the king *a* sermon, and he 'hearkened to [liked] it well; ere the sermon were done the king yearned Christendom, and all his knights yearned it forth-right. The king received baptism, and all his good men 'with him [afterwards], 'and all his Britons, who would submit to him;' and [those] who would not receive baptism, the

<sup>1</sup> iheren?<sup>2</sup> were?<sup>3</sup> ȝeornde?<sup>4</sup> vnder-feng?<sup>5</sup> *Sic*; onde is redundant.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa þis wes al idō ⁊  
 þa token heo oðer weiße on.  
 beiene þa biſcopes ⁊  
 ferden ȝeond þas Bruttene.  
 alle þa templen ⁊  
 þe þa heðene hafden itimbrid.  
 heo letten alle þa ſcrud ⁊  
 at þere dure werpē vt.  
 waſcen þa waȝes ⁊  
 wel mid þan bezſten.  
 þa nomen<sup>1</sup> anlicneſ ⁊  
 þe mahun weoren ihatene.  
 heo letten heom draȝen vt ⁊  
 oðer bi hondes oðer bi fot.  
 heo heom letten ſwalen ⁊  
 inne ſwærte fure.  
 þa þis wes al idon ⁊  
 þa token heo oðer weiif on.  
 heo ferde forð rihteſ ⁊  
 þurh godes mihten.  
 from ſtouwe to ſtouwe ⁊  
 & ſtureden heom feoluē. [f. 58. e. 1.]  
 hæłȝeden alle þa templen ⁊

þo þis was al idon ⁊  
 þo tocken hii oþer weiif on.  
 beie þeos biſſopes ⁊  
 wende ȝeond þis londes.  
 alle þe temples ⁊  
 þat heþene were.  
 hii letten alle þe frud ⁊  
 at þare dore warpe vt.  
 waſſen þe wowed ⁊  
 10 wel mid þan beſte.  
 alle þe mahunes ⁊  
 mid fure hii for-ſwelde.  
 þo þis was al idon ⁊  
 þo tocken hii oþer weiies on.  
 hii verde forþ rihtes ⁊  
 20 al þorh godes mihte.  
 fram temple to temple ⁊  
 and halȝede alle.

king caused them to be slain. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; both 'the [these] bishops went over 'this Britain [these lands]; and visited all the temples, that 'the heathens had built [were heathen]. They caused all the vestments to be thrown out at the door, and the walls to be washed, well with the best; 'they took the images, that were named Mahun, [all the idols] 'they caused them to be drawn out, either by the hands or by the feet; 'they caused them to be burnt in swart fire [with fire they consumed]. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; they proceeded forth-right [all] through Gods might, from 'place to place [temple to temple], and 'stirred themselves'; and hallowed all

<sup>1</sup> heo nomen þa ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a þes helindes nomen<sup>1</sup>.

þa þet wef all i-don ⁊

þo token heo oðer weif on.

þa setten heo biſcopes ⁊

þan folken to dihten.

þer ouer ærchebiſcopes ⁊

þat clærſcipe to rihtē.

chirchen he<sup>2</sup> lettē areren ⁊

monie &amp; wel iwhare.

preoſtes heo þer ſettē ⁊

aſe þer to mihte ſemen.

þa þis wef al idon ⁊

þa token heo oðer weis on.

þa com Luces þe king ⁊

&amp; lōd þer to leide.

&amp; ſette þer on godes frið ⁊

&amp; freoden alle þe chirchen.

&amp; þa laȝen beoð a monie ſtuden ⁊ and þe lawes beoþ ȝete in mani

al ſwa Luces heom on dude. aſe Luces heom dude.

napeles heo weoren ſoððen ⁊ 20 noþeles hii weren ſuppe ⁊

&<sup>3</sup> ſwiðe awæmmed. ſwiþe iwemmid.

ladliche iniþered ⁊

þurh niðfulne craft.

&amp; eft heo weoren irihtē ⁊

þo þis was al idon ⁊

þo tocken hii oþer weies on.

þo ſetten hii biſſopes ⁊

þat folk to dihte.

þar ouer archebiſſopes ⁊

þane clærſcipe to rihte.

cherches hii lette arere ⁊

manie and wel iware.

10 preſtef þar ine hii dude ⁊

aſe hit were neode.

þo com Lucef þe kīg ⁊

and lond þar to læide.

[ſtude ⁊

‘the temples in the Saviours name.’ When ‘that [this] was all done, then took they otherwise on; then set they bishops to direct the folk; thereover, archbishops, the clergy to rule; churches they let arear, many, and everywhere; priests there[in] they ‘set [placed], as ‘thereto might be-seem [need it were]. ‘When this was all done, then took they otherwise on;’ then came Luces the king, and land thereto laid (assigned), ‘and set thereon Gods peace; and freed all the churches,’ and the laws are [yet] in many places, as Luces placed on them. Nevertheless they were afterwards greatly corrupted, ‘loathly debased through wicked craft, and eft’

<sup>1</sup> monnen, *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> heo ⁊<sup>3</sup> *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

swa hit weolde drihten.

aſe wolde vre driht.

þa alle þas þinges weoren idone : þo al þeos þingef weren idon :<sup>[f. 50<sup>b</sup>.  
c. 1.]</sup>

þa ferden þa biſcopes to Rome. þo verde þe biſſopes to Rome.

&amp; bi-leæfden in þiſſe londe : and bi-lefde in þiſſe londe :

þat folc a godes heonde. þat lond<sup>1</sup> in godes honde.

&amp; Luces heore lauerd : and Luces hire louerd :

þe leof heom was an heorte. þas leof him<sup>2</sup> was on heorte.

þus hit ferde here : þus hit verde here :

wel feole ȝere. wel fale ȝere.

They [these] were righted, as [our] Lord would 'it.' When all these things were done, then went the bishops to Rome, and left in this land the folk in Gods hand, and Luces, their lord, who was dear to them in heart ;— thus it fared here well many years.

<sup>1</sup> folk ?<sup>2</sup> ham ?

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,  
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



## ERRATA IN VOL. I.

- p. 1. v. 9. (*sec. t.*) for *faštebi* read *fašte bi*.
- 5. l. 4. *he* should be in italics.
- 14. v. 11. (*sec. t.*) for *fette* read *fette*.
- 20. v. 455. insert *hyphens* in *þrel werkes* and *þralle werkes*. *Similar instances will be found corrected in the Glossary.*
- 22. v. 493. for *mi-feolue* read *mi feolue*.
- 29. ll. 7. 10. for *friend* read *friends*, and for *onset* read *onsets*.
- 31. v. 26. for *quarcerne* read *quarterne* in both texts, and again, p. 43. v. 1016.
- 32. v. 734. for *stille* read *stille*.
- 35. l. 7. correct the punctuation thus, captured the king all whole and 'all' sound; loudly he called.
- 37. l. 4. the *before* day should be in brackets.
- 39. l. 6. for *nobleman* read *noble man*.
- 41. l. 1. insert 'before well. .
- 44. l. 5. for *give* read *gave*.
- 46. v. 1088. (*sec. t.*) for *siþef* read *siþef*.
- 53. l. 9. *most* should be marked by superior commas.
- 64. l. 5. and after *destroy* should be included in superior commas.
- 66. l. 3. for *therewith* read 'there'with.
- 67. v. 1567. (*sec. t.*) for *swipe* read *swipe*.
- 70. l. 4. for *hill, which,* read *hill; it.*
- 71. ll. 5. 6. for *drive* read *drove*.
- 76. l. 3. for 'bite [smite] read 'bit [smote].
- 77. l. ult. for *wihteste?* read *hehteste?*
- 78. l. 7. for *Then* read *when*, and after *fleq* substitute a comma.
- 83. l. 9. for *turneth* read *turned*, and *dele* the conjecture.
- 92. v. 2175. insert a hyphen in *Brut londe*, and again v. 2194.
- 93. l. 9. with *him* should be marked by superior commas.
- 101. l. 4. for *companions* read *companion*.
- 109. l. 9. perhaps we should read *wood*, to 'his own destruction [wander by himself]. See Glossary.
- 111. l. ult. for *þarke* read *þarkie*.
- 112. l. 3. for *a robbing* read *a-robbing*.

- p. 117. l. 11. *for Leir read Leil.*  
 — 121. l. 3. *for the folk read 'to' the folk.*  
 — 130. l. 10. *for then read when, and substitute a comma for the break, after forth.*  
 — 134. v. 3164. *for rich read rith.*  
 — 140. l. 1. *wit should not be marked by superior commas.*  
 — 142. l. 3. *for dismiss read manage.*  
 — 150. l. 5. *for Then read When.*  
 — 155. l. 8. *perhaps this difficult passage may be read, 'and know all, he (Leir) is the man, that they here look on.'*  
 — 162. l. 5. *for oure read our.*  
 — 163. l. 6. *dele the brackets.*  
 — 167. l. 9. *for wight read whit.*  
 — 171. l. 8. *for when read then.*  
 — 177. v. 4144. *for to-gene read to-3ene.*  
 — 181. l. 7. *dele the after him.*  
 — 185. l. 11. *for Murray read Moray.*  
 — 191. v. 4492. *for fede read fēde.*  
 — 192. v. 4514. *for pa read pa.*  
 — 197. v. 4629. (sec. t.) *for man read men.*  
 — 198. l. 4. *for the before woman read this.*  
 — 199. v. 4680. (sec. t.) *for ni read in.*  
 — 200. v. 4686. (sec. t.) *for faire read faire, and in the translation, for sure read fair.*  
 — 204. l. 2. *for his after of read my.*  
 — 209. l. 10. *dele well.*  
 — 220. l. 8. *for smite read smote.*  
 — 221. l. 1. *for break read brake.*  
 — 225. l. 9. *for or speak read or 'they' should speak.*  
 — 228. l. 3. *for stands read standeth.*  
 — 229. ll. 8. 9. *dele the semi-colon after knee, and substitute a semi-colon for the comma after ground.*  
 — 231. l. 6. *for Then read When.*  
 — 242. l. 2. *for ride read rode.*  
 — 244. v. 5739. (sec. t.) *for on-eye read on eye.*  
 — 254. l. 10. *all should be in brackets.*  
 — 255. v. 5983. (sec. t.) *for torues read toures.*  
 — 262. l. 1. *for 'Ride [Go] ye and run read Run [Go] ye and ride.*  
 — 264. l. 5. *after melsenger insert 'to them.'*  
 — 279. l. 4. *insert came after end.*  
 — 281. l. 6. *his should be in brackets.*  
 — 285. v. 6698. *for wil read wel.*

- p. 285. l. penult. The references <sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup> should be transposed.*
- 286. *l. 2. for aked read ached.*
- *ib. l. 6. he should be marked by superior commas.*
- 293. *v. 6872. for flæ read flǣ.*
- 300. *l. 2. be should not be in italics.*
- 327. *l. 9. for with read against.*
- 329. *l. 3. for gifts read gift.*
- 335. *ll. 5. 6. 9. for are read were, and for shove read shoved.*
- 372. *v. 8723. for [c. 2.] read [f. 49<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]*
- 377. *l. 7. for Cæsar read Julius.*
- 387. *l. 2. for treasure read joy.*
- 388. *l. 2. for crafts read craft.*
- 390. *v. 9144. for þa ticolde read þat scolde.*
- 392. *v. 9190. for bi-queth read bi-queð.*
- 417. *l. 2. for belaid read belay.*
- 418. *l. 9. for thy read the.*
- 420. *l. 5. ere ought not to be marked by superior commas.*
- 422. *l. 2. for Maurus read Maurius.*
- 424. *l. 3. for granted read would grant.*

T











